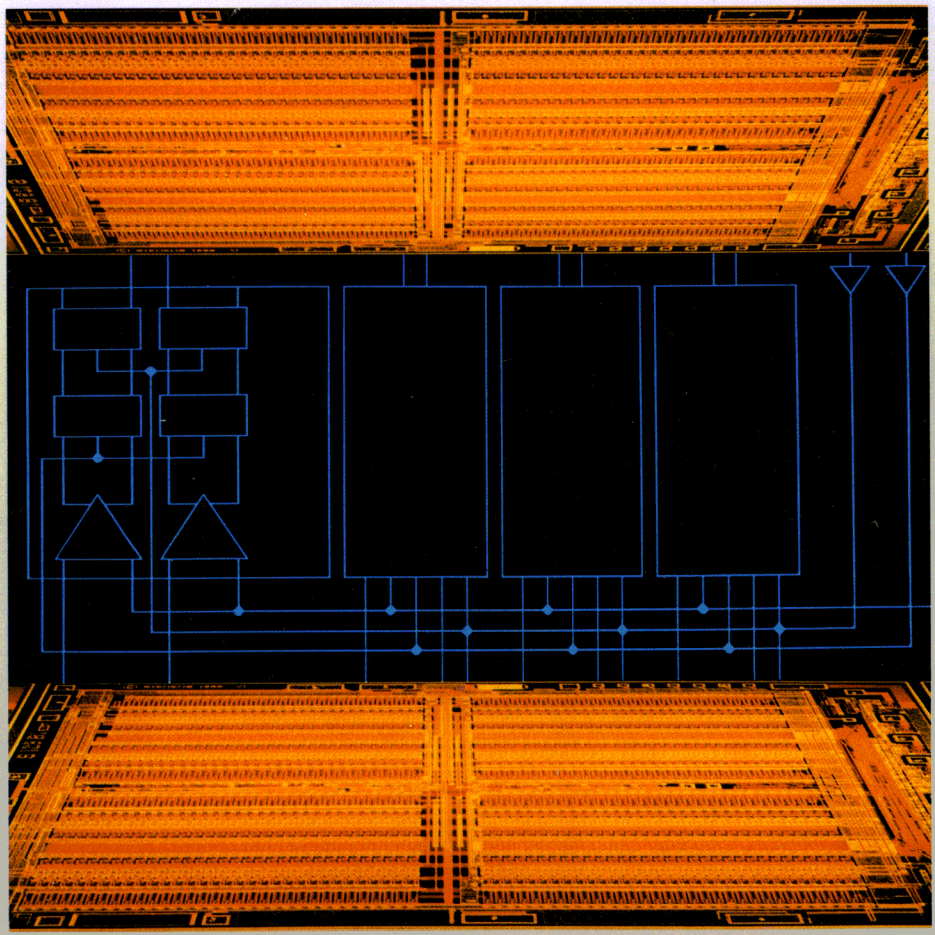
SIEMENS

ICs for Industrial Electronics

Data Book 1987/88



ICs for Industrial Electronics

Data Book 1987/88

Siemens Aktiengesellschaft

Straightforward ordering with the catalog "Siemens Components Service, Preferred Products".

Every year, a revised edition of the SCS catalog on Preferred Products is published. This catalog comprises preferred products of the entire Siemens components program including their main technical specs.

Orders for components as well as for the above mentioned catalog should be directed to your nearest Siemens Office, Components Division, or Distributor.

Published by Siemens AG, Bereich Bauelemente, Vertrieb, Produktinformation, Balanstraße 73, D-8000 München 80

Contents

1.1 Types in alphanumerical order

▼ New type
■ Not for new design
★ SMD = Surface Mounted Device

Summary of Types

Type	Ordering code		Page
■SDA 5010	Q67000-Y621	6-bit analog/digital converter	369
SDA 5200 N	Q67000-A2242	6-bit analog/digital converter	387
SDA 5200 S	Q67000-A2243	6-bit analog/digital converter	393
SDA 6020	Q67000-Y584	6-bit analog/digital converter	379
▼SDA 8005	Q67000-A2262	8-bit/7-ns analog/digital converter	413
▼SDA 8010	Q67000-A2566	8-bit analog/digital converter	399
SLE 43215 P/SH 100	Q67120-C154	Heating controller	624
TAA 762 A	Q67000-A2271	Operational amplifier	49
★TAA 762 G	Q67000-A2273	Operational amplifier	49
TAA 765 A	Q67000-A524	Operational amplifier	49
★TAA 765 G	Q67000-A599-G1	Operational amplifier	49
TAA 2762 A	Q67000-A2499	Dual operational amplifier	87
TAA 2765 A	Q67000-A1031	Dual operational amplifier	87
TAA 4762 A	Q67000-A2502	Quad operational amplifier	109
TAA 4765 A	Q67000-A1033	Quad operational amplifier	109
TAE 1453 A	Q67000-A2017	PNP operational amplifier	67
★TAE 1453 G	Q67000-A2106	PNP operational amplifier	67
TAE 2453 A	Q67000-A2107	Dual PNP operational amplifier	97
★TAE 2453 G	Q67000-A2108	Dual PNP operational amplifier	97
TAE 4453 A	Q67000-A2109	Quad PNP operational amplifier	117
★TAE 4453 G	Q67000-A2152	Quad PNP operational amplifier	117
TAF 1453 A	Q67000-A2269	PNP operational amplifier	67
★TAF 1453 G	Q67000-A2209	PNP operational amplifier	67
TAF 2453 A	Q67000-A2210	Dual PNP operational amplifier	97
★TAF 2453 G	Q67000-A2211	Dual PNP operational amplifier	97
TAF 4453 A	Q67000-A2212	Quad PNP operational amplifier	117
★TAF 4453 G	Q67000-A2213	Quad PNP operational amplifier	117

▼ New type
■ Not for new design
★ SMD = Surface Mounted Device

Summary of Types

Type	Ordering code		Page
TBA 221 B	Q67000-A281	Operational amplifier	75
★■ TBA 221 G	Q67000-A923-G1	Operational amplifier	75
TBA 222 B	Q67000-A2280	Operational amplifier	75
★■ TBA 222 G	Q67000-A97-G1	Operational amplifier	75
▼TBA 222 BS1	Q67000-A8057	Operational amplifier	75
★▼TBB 042 G	Q67000-A8059	Mixer	465
▼TBB 200	Q67100-H8215	PLL frequency synthesizer	470
★▼TBB 200 G	Q67100-H8216	PLL frequency synthesizer	470
TBB 469	Q67000-A2025	FM receiver IC	486
★ TBB 741 G	Q67000-A1498-G1	Operational amplifier	75
■ TBB 742 G	Q67000-A2395-G403	Operational amplifier	75
TBB 1458 B	Q67000-A1036	Dual operational amplifier	102
★ TBB 1458 G	Q67000-A1458-G1	Dual operational amplifier	102
TBB 1469	Q67000-A1909	FM receiver IC	492
▼ TBB 2469 G	Q67000-A2392	FM receiver IC	496
TBC 2332 B	Q67000-A2500	Dual operational amplifier with Darlington input	91
TBC 4332 A	Q67000-A2503	Quad operational amplifier with Darlington input	113
TBE 2335 B	Q67000-A1165	Dual operational amplifier with Darlington input	91
TBE 4335 A	Q67000-A1167	Quad operational amplifier with Darlington input	113
TCA 105	Q67000-A527	Threshold switch	165
TCA 105 B	Q67000-A587	Threshold switch	165
★ TCA 105 G	Q67000-A988-G1	Threshold switch	165
TCA 205 A	Q67000-A1034	Proximity switch	594
TCA 205 K	Q67000-A1034-K	Proximity switch	594
TCA 305 A	Q67000-A2291	Proximity switch	600
★ TCA 305 G	Q67000-A2305	Proximity switch	600
TCA 312 A	Q67000-A2048	Comparator with Darlington input, TTL compatible	171
★ TCA 312 G	Q67000-A2509	Comparator with Darlington input, TTL compatible	171
TCA 315 A	Q67000-A561	Comparator with Darlington input, TTL compatible	171
TCA 315 G	Q67000-A1005-G1	Comparator with Darlington input, TTL compatible	171
TCA 322 A	Q67000-A2501	Comparator, TTL compatible	172
★ TCA 322 G	Q67000-A2508	Comparator, TTL compatible	172
TCA 325 A	Q67000-A562	Comparator, TTL compatible	172
★ TCA 325 G	Q67000-A1012-G1	Comparator, TTL compatible	172

▼ New type
■ Not for new design
★ SMD = Surface Mounted Device

Summary of Types

Type	Ordering code		Page
TCA 332 A	Q67000-A2272	Operational amplifier with Darlington input	60
★ TCA 332 G	Q67000-A2270	Operational amplifier with Darlington input	60
TCA 335 A	Q67000-A563	Operational amplifier with Darlington input	60
★ TCA 335 G	Q67000-A1018-G403	Operational amplifier with Darlington input	60
TCA 345 A	Q67000-A564	Threshold switch	185
TCA 355 B	Q67000-A2243	Proximity switch	600
★ TCA 355 G	Q67000-A2444	Proximity switch	600
■ TCA 365	Q67000-A1875	Power operational amplifier	125
▼ TCA 365 A	Q67000-A2465	Power operational amplifier	133
■ TCA 365 H	Q67000-A2145	Power operational amplifier	125
TCA 671	Q67000-T1	Transistor array with 5 NPN transistors	315
★ TCA 671 G	Q67000-A2366	Transistor array with 5 NPN transistors	315
TCA 785	Q67000-A2321	Phase control	323
TCA 871	Q67000-T2	Transistor array with 5 NPN transistors	315
★ TCA 871 G	Q67000-A2367	Transistor array with 5 NPN transistors	315
TCA 955	Q67000-A983	Speed controller	523
★ TCA 955 K	Q67000-A983-K	Speed controller	523
TCA 965	Q67000-A982	Window discriminator	189
TCA 971	Q67000-T11	Transistor array with 5 NPN transistors	315
TCA 991	Q67000-T12	Transistor array with 5 NPN transistors	315
▼ TCA 1365	Q67000-A2466	Power operational amplifier	143
TCA 1560	Q67000-A8019	Stepper motor driver	537
TCA 1561	Q67000-A8020	Stepper motor driver	537
TCA 2365	Q67000-A1876	Dual power operational amplifier	153
▼ TCA 2365 A	Q67000-A8017	Dual power operational amplifier	153
TDA 4601	Q67000-A2379	Control IC for switched-mode power supplies	202
TDA 4601 D	Q67000-A2390	Control IC for switched-mode power supplies	202
TDA 4700	Q67000-Y595	Control IC for single-ended and push-pull switched-mode power supplies	230
TDA 4700 A	Q67000-Y594	Control IC for single-ended and push-pull switched-mode power supplies	230

▼ New type
■ Not for new design
★ SMD = Surface Mounted Device

▼ New type
■ Not for new design
★ SMD = Surface Mounted Device

1.2 Types in application-oriented order

Switched-mode power supplies

Drivers and interface circuits, driver stages, level converters, LED display drivers, transistor arrays

Control ICs for thyristors and triacs

A/D converters

Timer ICs

Audible signal ICs

ICs for radiotelephone apparatus

DC motor control ICs

ICs for sensors, light sensors, Hall-effect devices, proximity switches

Miscellaneous ICs

2.1 Type-designation code for ICs

IC type designations are based on the European Pro Electron system. The code system is explained in the Pro Electron brochure D 15*), edition 1985.

*) Available from Pro Electron, Avenue Louise, 430 (B.12)
B-1060 Brussels, Belgium

2.2 Mounting instructions

2.2.1 Plastic package

The pins of the cases are bent downwards by an angle of 90° and fit into holes with a diameter of between 0.7 and 0.9 mm spaced 2.54 mm apart. The dimension x is given in the corresponding drawing.

The bottom of the package will not touch the PC board after insertion because the pins have shoulders just below the package **(see figure 1).**

After insertion of the package into the PC board it is advisable to bend the ends of two pins at an angle of approx. 30° to the board so that the package does not have to be pressed down during soldering. Plastic packages are soldered on that side of the PCB facing away from the package.

The maximum permissible soldering temperature is 300 °C (max. 5 s) for manual soldering and 260 °C (max. 10 s) for dip soldering and wave soldering.

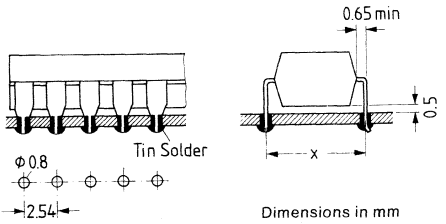


Figure 1

2.2.2 Power package with 5, 7, or 9 pins

Power packages generally have wider pins than stated in paragraph 2.2.1, meaning that the hole diameter on the PCB must be between 1.1 and 1.8 mm. If the pins are bent, there should be no stress between the pins and the package. The minimum distance between the package and the bending point is 2 mm.

Refer to paragraph 2.2.1 for soldering temperatures.

2.2.3 Plastic packages (SO and PLCC) for surface mounting (SMD)

Iron soldering: soldering temperature 300 °C for max. 5 s;
minimum distance between package and soldering point 1.5 mm
package temperature max. 150 °C; no mechanical stress on the pins

Vapor phase soldering: soldering temperature 215 °C, max. soldering time 30 s

Wave soldering:
(pins and package are dipped into the tin bath) soldering temperature 260 °C, max. soldering time 3 s.

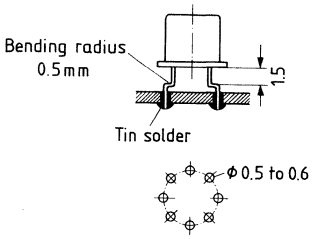
2.2.4 5 H 8 DIN 41873 and similar packages

The package may be mounted in any position. The ends of the pins may be kinked up to a distance of 1.5 mm from the bottom of the package to suit the hole spacing **(fig. 2).**

Pins that are too long should be clipped before soldering.

Iron or dip soldering may be employed.

Maximum soldering duration for dip soldering at 250 °C bath temperature t_{max} = 5 s
at 300 °C bath temperature t_{max} = 4 s
for iron soldering at 250 °C iron temperature t_{max} = 15 s
at 300 °C iron temperature t_{max} = 12 s
at 350 °C iron temperature t_{max} = 8 s



Dimensions in mm

Figure 2

2.2.5 Other points to note

Ensure that no current is able to flow between the solder bath or soldering iron and the PCB. It is advisable to ground the pins that are to be soldered as well as the solder bath or soldering iron.

When they are being prepared and inserted in a PCB, circuits should be protected against static charging. Under no circumstances may the components be removed or inserted whilst the operating voltage is switched on.

The increase in chip temperature during the soldering process results in a temporary increase in electrostatic sensitivity of integrated circuits. Special precautions should therefore be taken against line transients, e.g. through the switching of inductances on magnetic chutes, etc.

2.2.6 MIKROPACK (SMD)

MIKROPACK components are delivered on film reels.

Mounting suggestions

a) We recommend vapor phase soldering: soldering temperature 215 °C, soldering time max. 30 s

b) For prototypes and small quantities (up to approximately 50.0 items/y), the hot table soldering method can also be used (fig. 3).

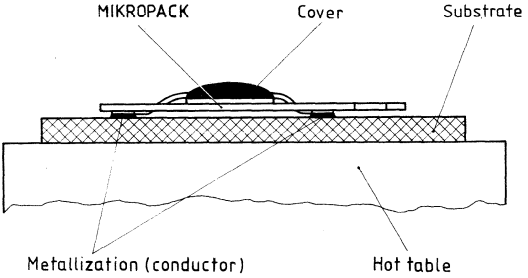


Figure 3

Required equipment and accessories

- cutting device
- hot table, temperature regulated (e.g. Weld-Equip, Unitek)
- stereo microscope (e.g. Wild, Zeiss, magnification 6 · · · 40 times)
- substrate material: epoxy resin; hard paper; ceramic (thick thin film)

Soldering data

- soldering temperature: 210 °C max.
- solder coating on substrate: Pb/Sn (e.g. 60/40) wave-tinned or electrodeposited
- soldering time: approx. 10 s
- flux: e.g. colophony, dissolved in alcohol
- cleaning agents (as required): e.g. Freon TP-35, TE, TF

c) For large quantities (e.g. more than 50.0 items/y) bar soldering is also suitable.

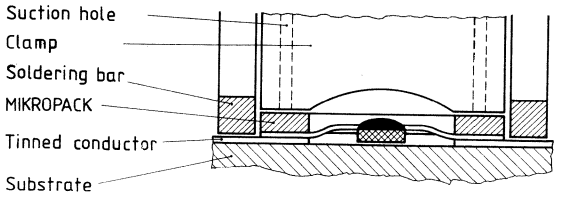


Figure 4

Required equipment

- soldering equipment (e.g. Weld-Equip, Farco, Jade)
- substrate material: epoxy resin; hard paper; flexible materials, e.g. polyamide

Soldering data

- soldering temperature: 210 °C max.
- solder coating on the substrate: Pb/Sn (e.g. 60/40), wave-tinned or electro-deposited
- soldering time: approx. 2 s
- flux: e.g. colophony dissolved in alcohol
- cleaning agents (as required): e.g. Freon TP-35, TE, TF

2.3 Processing guidelines for ICs

Integrated circuits (ICs) are **e**lectrostatic-**s**ensitive (ESS) devices. The requirement for greater packing density has led to increasingly small structures on semiconductor chips, with the result that today every IC, whether bipolar, MOS, or CMOS, has to be protected against electrostatics.

MOS and CMOS devices generally have integrated protective circuits and it is hardly possible any more for them to be destroyed by purely static electricity. On the other hand, there is acute danger from **e**lectro**s**tatic **d**ischarges (ESD).

Of the multitude of possible sources of discharge, charged devices should be mentioned in addition to charged persons. With low-resistive discharges it is possible for peak power amounting to kilowatts to be produced.

For the protection of devices the following principles should be observed:

a) Reduction of charging voltage, below 200 V if possible.
   Means which are effective here are an increase in relative humidity to $\geq 60\%$ and the replacement of highly charging plastics by antistatic materials.
b) With every kind of contact with the device pins a charge equalization is to be expected. This should always be highly resistive (ideally $R = 10^6$ to $10^8\ \Omega$).

All in all this means that ICs call for special handling, because uncontrolled charges, voltages from ungrounded equipment or persons, surge voltage spikes and similar influences can destroy a device. Even if devices have protective circuits (e.g. protective diodes) on their inputs, the following guidelines for their handling should nevertheless be observed.

2.3.1 Identification

The packing of ESS devices is provided with the following label by the manufacturer: 

2.3.2 Scope

The guidelines apply to the storage, transport, testing, and processing of all kinds of ICs, equipped and soldered circuit boards that comprise such components.

2.3.3 Handling of devices

1. ICs must be left in their containers until they are processed.
2. ICs may only be handled at specially equipped work stations. These stations must have work surfaces covered with a conductive material of the order of 10^6 to $10^9\ \Omega$/cm.
3. With humidity of $> 50\%$ a coat of pure cotton is sufficient. In the case of chargeable synthetic fibers the clothing should be worn close-fitting. The wrist strap must be worn snugly on the skin and be grounded across a resistor of 50 to 100 kΩ.

4. If conductive floors, $R = 5 \times 10^4$ to 10^7 Ω are provided, further protection can be achieved by using so-called MOS chairs and shoes with a conductive sole ($R \approx 10^5$ to 10^7 Ω).
5. All transport containers for ESS devices and assembled circuit boards must first be brought to the same potential by being placed on the work surface or touched by the operator before the individual devices may be handled. The potential equalization should be across a resistor of 10^6 to 10^8 Ω.
6. When loading machines and production devices it should be noted that the devices come out of the transport magazine charged and can be damaged if they touch metal, e.g. machine parts.

   Example 1) conductive (black) tubes.
   The devices may be destroyed in the tube by charged persons or come out of the tube charged if this is emptied by a charged person.
   Conductive tubes may only be handled at ESS work stations (high-resistance work-station and person grounding).

   Example 2) anti-static (transparent) tubes.
   The devices cannot be destroyed by charged persons in the tube (there may be a rare exception in the case of custom ICs with unprotected gate pins). The devices can be endangered as in 1) when the tube is emptied if the latter, especially at low humidity, is no longer sufficiently anti-static after a long period of storage (> 1 year).

   In both cases damage can be avoided by discharging the devices across a grounded adapter of high-resistance material ($\approx 10^6$ to 10^8 Ω/cm) between the tube and the machine.

   The use of metal tubes – especially of anodized aluminum – is not advisable because of the danger of low-resistance device discharge.

2.3.4 Storage

ESS devices should only be stored in identified locations provided for the purpose. During storage the devices should remain in the packing in which they are supplied. The storage temperature should not exceed 60 °C.

2.3.5 Transport

ESS devices in approved packing tubes should only be transported in suitable containers of conductive or longterm anti-static-treated plastic or possibly unvarnished wood. Containers of high-charging plastic or very low-resistance materials are in like manner unsuitable.

Transfer cars and their rollers should exhibit adequate electrical conductivity ($R < 10^6$ Ω). Sliding contacts and grounding chains will not reliably eliminate charges.

2.3.6 Incoming inspection

In incoming inspection the above guidelines should be observed. Otherwise any right to refund or replacement if devices fail inspection may be lost.

2.3.7 Material and mounting

1. The drive belts of machines used for the processing of the devices, in as much as they come into contact with them (e.g. bending and cutting machines, conveyor belts), should be treated with anti-static spray (e.g. anti-static spray 100 from Kontaktchemie). It is better, however, to avoid the contact completely.
2. If ESS devices have to be soldered or desoldered manually, soldering irons with thyristor control may not be used. Siemens EMI-suppression capacitors of the type B 81711-B31...-B36 have proven very effective against line transients.
3. Circuit boards fitted and soldered with ESS devices are always to be considered as endangered.

2.3.8 Electrical tests

1. The devices should be processed with observation of these guidelines. Before assembled and soldered circuit boards are tested, remove any shorting rings.
2. Test sockets must not be conducting any voltage when individual devices or assembled circuit boards are inserted or withdrawn, unless works' specifications state otherwise. Ensure that the test devices do not produce any voltage spikes, either when being turned on and off in normal operation or if the power fuse blows or other fuses respond.
3. Signal voltages may only be applied to the inputs of ICs when or after the supply voltage is turned on. They must be disconnected before or when the supply voltage is turned off.
4. Observe any notes and instructions in the respective data books.

2.3.9 Packing of assembled PC boards or flatpack units

The packing material should exhibit low volume conductivity:
$10^5\ \Omega/cm < \rho < 10^{10}\ \Omega/cm$.

In most cases – especially with humidity of $> 40\%$ – this requirement is fulfilled by simple corrugated board. Better protection is obtained with bags of conductive polyethylene foam (e.g. RCAS 1200 from Richmond of Redlands, California).

One should always ensure that boards cannot touch.

In special cases it may be necessary to provide protection against strong electric fields, such as can be generated by conveyor belts for example. For this purpose a sheath of aluminum foil is recommended, although direct contact between the film and the PCB must be avoided. Cardboard boxes with an aluminum-foil lining, such as those used for shipping our devices, are available from Laber of Munich.

2.3.10 Ultrasonic cleaning of ICs

The following recommendation applies to plastic packages. For cavity packages (metal and also ceramic) separate regulations have to be observed.

Freon and isopropyl alcohol (trade name: propanol) can be used as solvents. These solvents can also be used for plastic packages because they do not eat into the plastic material.

An ultrasonic bath in double halfwave operation is advisable because of the low component stress.

The ultrasonic limits are as follows:

sound frequency	f	>40 kHz
exposure	t	<2 min
alternating sound pressure	p	<0.29 bar
sound power	N	<0.5 W/cm²/liter

2.4 Data classification

Maximum ratings

Maximum ratings are absolute ratings; exceeding only one of these values may cause irreversible damage to the integrated circuit.

Characteristics

The listed characteristics are ensured over the operating range of the integrated circuit. Typical characteristics specify mean values expected over the production spread. If not otherwise specified, typical characteristics will apply at $T_A = 25\,°C$ and for the given supply voltage.

Operating range

In the operating range the functions given in the circuit description will be fulfilled.

2.5 Quality Assurance

2.5.1 Quality Assurance System

The high quality and reliability of integrated circuits from Siemens is the result of a carefully arranged production which is systematically checked and controlled at each production stage.

The procedures are subject to a quality assurance system; full details are given in the brochure 'Siemens Quality Assurance System — Integrated Circuits' (SQS-IC).

Figure 1 shows the most important stages of the "SQS-IC". A quality assurance (QA) department which is independent of production and development, is responsible for the selected control measures, acceptance procedures, and information feedback loops. This department has state-of-the-art test and measuring equipment at its disposal, works according to approved methods of statistical quality control, and is provided with facilities for accelerated life and environmental tests used for both qualification and routine monitoring tests.

The latest methods and equipment for preparation and analysis are employed to achieve continuity of quality and reliability.

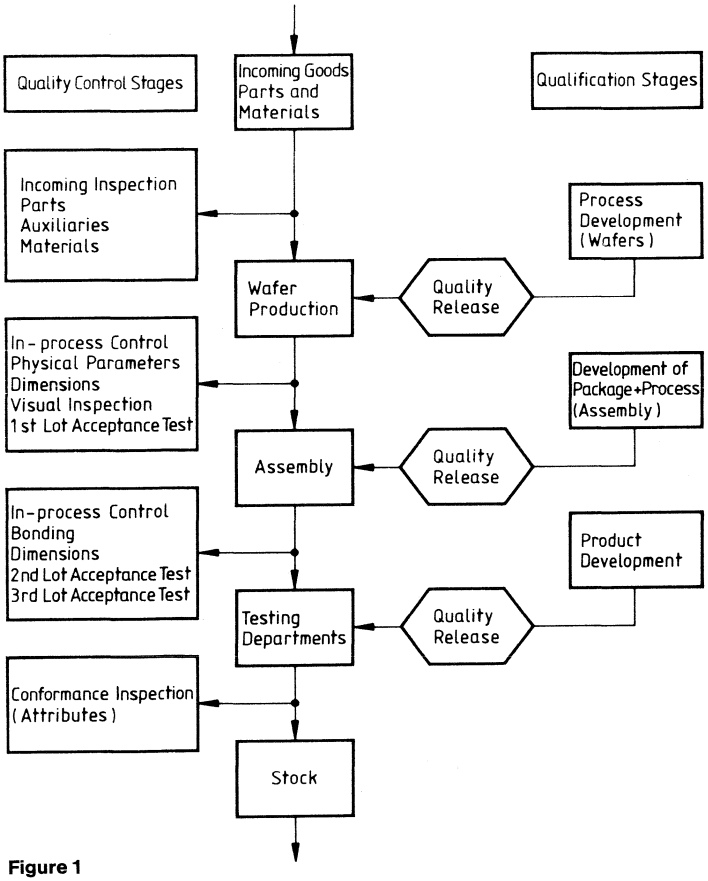


Figure 1

2.5.2 Conformance

Each integrated circuit is subjected to a final test at the end of the production process. These tests are carried out by computer-controlled, automatic test systems because hundreds of thousands of operating conditions as well as a large number of static and dynamic parameters have to be considered. Moreover, the test systems are extremely reliable and reproducible. The quality assurance department carries out a final check in the form of a lot-by-lot sampling inspection to additionally ensure this minimum percent defectives as well as the acceptable quality level (AQL). Sampling inspection is performed in accordance with the inspection plans of DIN 40080, as well as of the identical MIL-STD-105 or IEC 410.

The table shows the results of such sampling inspections performed with hundreds of thousands of ICs during 1985. These results correspond to the average outgoing quality (AOQ), and are specified as defectives per million (DPM).

	Inoperatives AOQ (DPM)	Sum of electrical defectives AOQ (DPM)	Sum of mechanical defectives AOQ (DPM)
SSI/MSI ≤ 1000 gate functions	40	200	100
LSI/VLSI ≥ 1000 gate functions	120	400	200

2.5.3 Reliability

2.5.3.1 Measures Taken during Development

The reliability of ICs is already considerably influenced at the development stage. Siemens has, therefore, fixed certain design standards for the development of circuit and layout, specifying e.g. minimum width and spacing of conductive layers on a chip, dimensions and electrical parameters of protective circuits for electrostatic charge, etc. An examination with the aid of carefully arranged programs operated on large-scale computers, guarantees the immediate identification and elimination of unintentional violations of these design standards.

2.5.3.2 In-Process Control during Production

The manufacturing of integrated circuits comprises several hundred production steps. As each step is to be executed with utmost accuracy, the in-process control is of outstanding importance. Some processes require more than a hundred different test measures. The tests have been arranged such that the individual process steps can be reproduced continuously.

The decreasing failure rates reflect the never ending effort in this direction; in the course of the years they have been reduced considerably despite an immense rise in the IC's complexity.

So in 1985 the typical random failure rates estimated for accelerated life tests with almost 2 million ICs of all complexities are found to be around 80 fit.

2.5.3.3 Reliability Monitoring

The general course of the IC's failure rate versus time is shown by a so-called "bathtub" curve (figure 2). The failure rate has its peak during the first few operating hours (early failure period). After the early failure period has decayed, the "constant" failure rate period starts during which the failures may occur at an approximately uniform rate. This period ends with a repeated rise of the curve during the wear-out failure period. For ICs, however, the latter period usually lies far beyond the service life specified for the individual equipment.

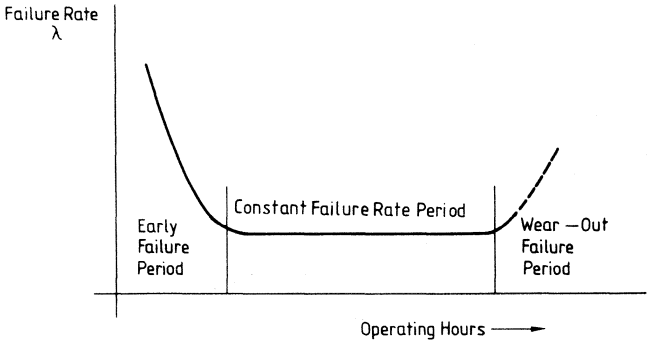


Figure 2

Reliability tests for ICs are usually destructive examinations. They are, therefore, carried out with samples. Most failure mechanisms can be accelerated by means of higher temperatures. Due to the temperature dependence of the failure mechanisms, it is possible to simulate future operational behavior within a short time by applying high temperatures; this is called life test.

The acceleration factor B for the life test can be obtained from the Arrhenius equation

$$B = \exp\left(\frac{E_A}{k}\left(\frac{1}{T_1} - \frac{1}{T_2}\right)\right)$$

where T_2 is the temperature at which the life test is performed, T_1 is the assumed operating temperature, and k is the Boltzmann constant.

Important for factor B is the activation energy E_A. It lies between 0.3 and 1.3 eV and differs considerably for individual failure mechanisms.

For all Siemens ICs, the reliability data from life tests is converted to an operating temperature of $T_A = 40\,°C$, assuming an average activation energy of 0.4 eV. The acceleration factor for life tests at 125 °C is thus 24, compared with operational behavior. This method considers also failure mechanisms with low activation energy, i.e. which are only slightly accelerated by the temperature effect.

Various reliability tests are periodically performed with IC types that are representative of a certain production line – this is described in the brochure "SQS-IC". Such tests are e.g. humidity test at 85 °C and 85% relative humidity, pressure cooker test, as well as life tests up to 1000 hours and more. Test results are available in the form of summary reports.

2.6 Logic functions and symbols

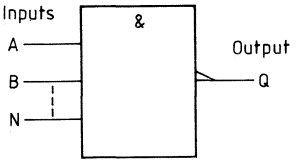
according to DIN 40900, part 12

Logic levels

For digital microcircuits, the two possible binary states are designated L (low) and H (high). The values of the L range are closer to $-\infty$ and those of the H range closer to $+\infty$. Similarly, the index A applies to the upper limit value (closer to $+\infty$) and index B to the lower limit value (closer to $-\infty$).

Gate symbols

NAND



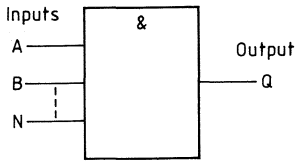
Truth table of NAND with two inputs.

Inputs A	Inputs B	Output Q
L	L	H
L	H	H
H	L	H
H	H	L

Logic function: $Q = \overline{A \wedge B \quad \ldots \wedge N}$

Definition: an L signal will only be present at the output if A and B and . . . and N show an H signal.

AND



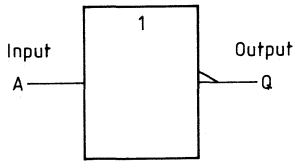
Truth table of AND with two inputs.

Inputs A	Inputs B	Output Q
L	L	L
L	H	L
H	L	L
H	H	H

Logic function: $Q = A \wedge B \quad \ldots \wedge N$

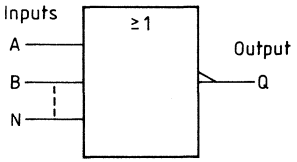
Definition: an H signal will only be present at the output if A and B and . . . and N show an H signal.

Inverter



Logic function: $Q = \overline{A}$

NOR

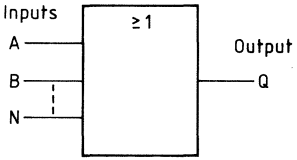


Truth table of NOR
with two inputs

Inputs A	B	Output Q
L	L	H
L	H	L
H	L	L
H	H	L

Logic function: $Q = \overline{A \vee B \vee \ldots \vee N}$
Definition: an H signal will only be present at the output if A and B and . . . and N show an L signal.

OR

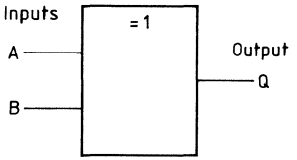


Truth table of OR
with two inputs

Inputs A	B	Output Q
L	L	L
L	H	H
H	L	H
H	H	H

Logic function: $Q = A \vee B \vee \ldots \vee N$
Definition: an L signal will only be present at the output if A and B and . . . and N show an L signal.

Exclusive OR

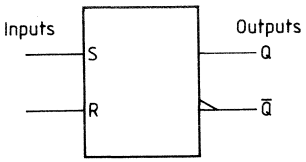


Truth table of exclusive-OR
with two inputs

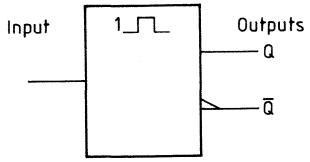
Inputs A	B	Output Q
L	L	L
L	H	H
H	L	H
H	H	L

Logic function: $Q = (A \wedge \overline{B}) \wedge (\overline{A} \wedge B)$
Definition: an H signal will only be present at the output if either only A or only B shows an H signal.

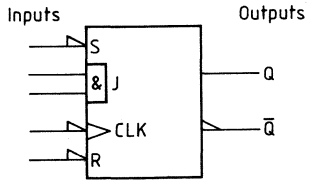
Symbols for bistable and monostable elements



Bistable element (flipflop)



Monostable element (monoflop) with an input acting upon both outputs



J1, J2 and K are information inputs. J1 and J2 are AND connected. Inputs J and K are (clock-) controlled by the input CLK $\overline{S}$ and $\overline{R}$ are independent set and reset inputs.

2.7 Introduction to operational amplifiers

Integrated operational amplifiers (op amps) are dc voltage amplifiers with a very broad scope of applications in control technology, industrial electronics, and in audio frequency engineering.

2.7.1 Graphical symbols and terms used

The graphical symbol "operational amplifier" shows only signal inputs and outputs. **Figure 1** shows the graphical symbol used, with an "inverting" input 1, a "non-inverting" input 2, and an output 3. A positive signal at input 1 results in a negative signal at output 3.

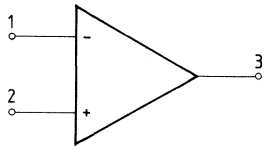


Figure 1

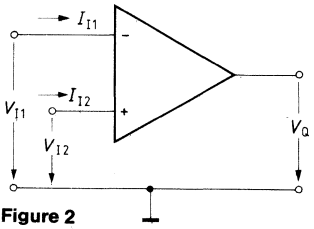


Figure 2

Definitions of the most important terms generally used to characterize an operational amplifier, are listed below. All definitions refer to symmetrical supply voltages.

a) Input offset voltage V_{IO} is that voltage difference which must be applied to the input terminals to achieve an output voltage of 0 V **(figure 2).**
$V_{IO} = V_{I1} - V_{I2}$ at $V_Q = 0$ and generator resistance $R_G = 50\ \Omega$.

b) Input current I_I is the average static input current required for op amp operation **(figure 2).**

$$I_I = \frac{I_{I1} + I_{I2}}{2}$$

c) Input offset current I_{IO} is the difference between the input currents in the operating range. At high values of generator resistance, I_{IO} may cause difficulties **(figure 2).**

d) Open-loop voltage gain G_{V0} is the amplification without feedback **(figure 3).**

$$G_{V0} = \frac{V_Q}{V_I}$$

e) Common-mode voltage gain G_{VC} is the amplification of an in-phase signal applied to both inputs **(figure 4).**

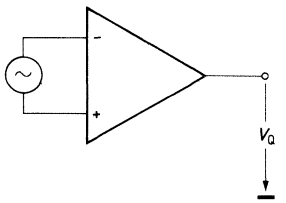


Figure 3

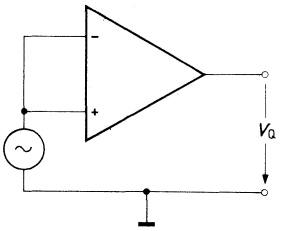
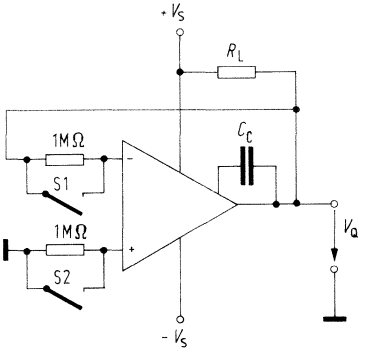


Figure 4

2.7.2 Test circuits for operational amplifiers

Input current, input offset current



S1 open – S2 closed;

$$I_{I-} = \frac{V_Q}{1\,M\Omega}$$

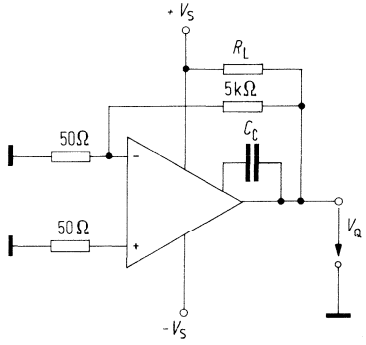
S2 open – S1 closed:

$$I_{I+} = \frac{V_Q}{1\,M\Omega}$$

S1 + S2 open:

I_{IO} approx. $\frac{V_Q}{1\,M\Omega}$

Input offset voltage

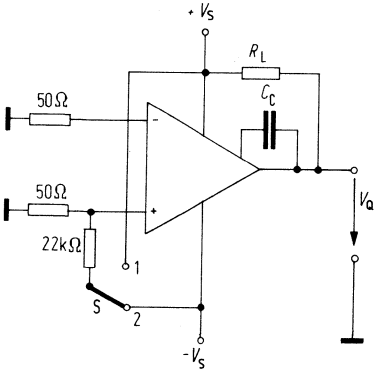


$$-V_{IO} = V_{QO}/G_{V0}$$

$$G_{V0} = 100$$

$$-V_{IO} = \frac{V_{QO}}{100}$$

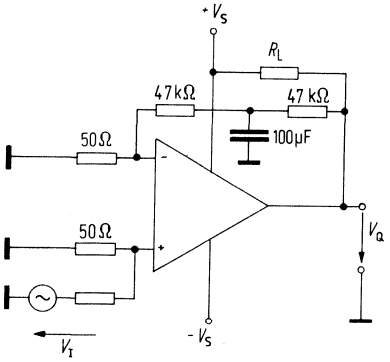
Output voltage, control range



S in position 1: $V_Q = V_{QL}$

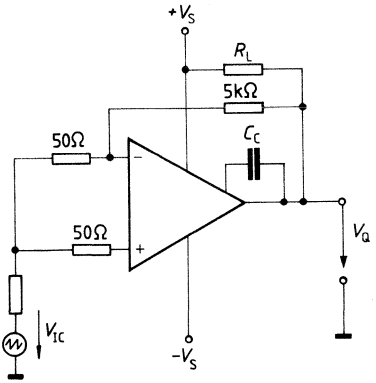
S in position 2: $V_Q = V_{Q0}$

Open-loop voltage gain at $f = 1$ kHz



$$G_{V0} = 20 \log \frac{V_Q}{V_I} \text{ [dB]}$$

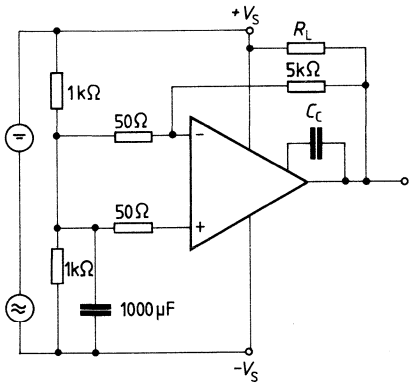
Common-mode rejection



$$G_{VC} = \frac{\Delta V_Q}{\Delta V_{IC}}$$

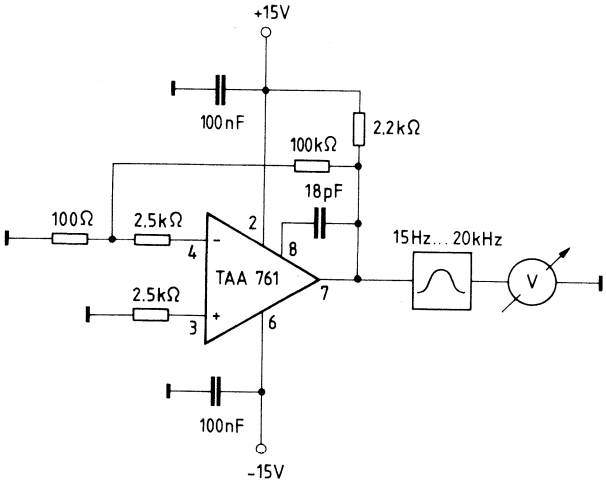
$$k_{CMR} = 20 \log \frac{G_{V0}}{G_{VC}} \text{ [dB]}$$

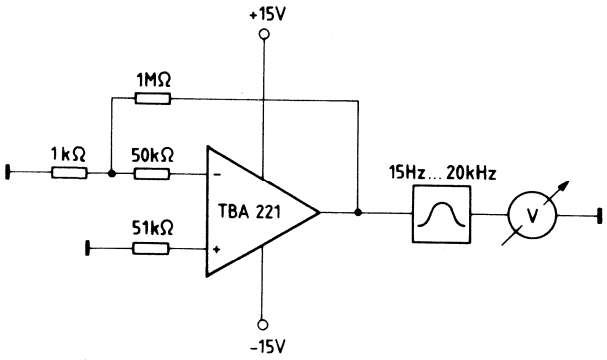
Supply voltage rejection



$$\frac{\Delta V_{IO}}{\Delta V_S} = \frac{\Delta V_Q}{100 \times \Delta V_S}$$

Disturbance voltage in accordance with DIN 45405
Psophometer U 2033 (from Siemens)
Position: noise voltage; evaluation peak/zero





Relationship between slew rate *SR* and cutoff frequency for high-signal output voltage swing (power bandwidth f_p)

The slew rate of an operational amplifier is determined by the charge/discharge of capacitors. For a capacitor the charge is $Q = C \cdot V$ or $Q = \int I \cdot dt$. The voltage of capacitors changes as:

$$dv/dt \approx \Delta V/\Delta t = I/C$$

For the given current, faster charging or discharging of capacitors is not possible. This maximum speed of the voltage change is indicated for op amps by the factor *SR* (so-called slew rate) which is given in V/µs. Usual values are of the order of 0.3 to 20 V/µs.

The maximum frequency of a sinewave signal that is amplified without distortion is determined by the steepness of the sinewave signal at the zero crossover ($t = 0$).

The sinewave signal of amplitude V_{QS} and angular frequency ω ($= 2\pi F$) has a steepness that is described by the first derivative of this function:

signal: $V_q = V_{QS} \cdot \sin(\omega t)$

1st derivative: $dvq/dt = V_{QS} \cdot \omega \cdot \cos(\omega t)$

for $t = 0$: $\cos(\omega t) = 1$

thus: $dvq/dt_{max} = V_{QS} \cdot \omega \cdot 1 = V_{QS} \cdot 2\pi F$

This value must be less than or equal to the slew rate of the op amp for a distortion-free output signal.

$$SR \geq V_{QS} \cdot 2\pi F$$

Therefore:

$$f_p = \frac{SR}{2 \cdot \pi \cdot V_{QS}} = \frac{SR}{2 \cdot \pi \cdot \sqrt{2} \cdot V_{Qrms}}$$

$$V_{Qrms} = \frac{SR}{2 \cdot \pi \cdot \sqrt{2} \cdot f_p}$$

Example 1: $SR = 0.5\ V/\mu s$ (corresponding to 500,000 V/s)

$V_{Qrms} = 10\ V$

$$f_p = \frac{500\,000}{2 \cdot \pi \cdot \sqrt{2} \cdot 10} = 5.62\ kHz$$

If a signal of 10 kHz is to be transmitted, this is possible without distortion up to an rms voltage of 5.62 V.

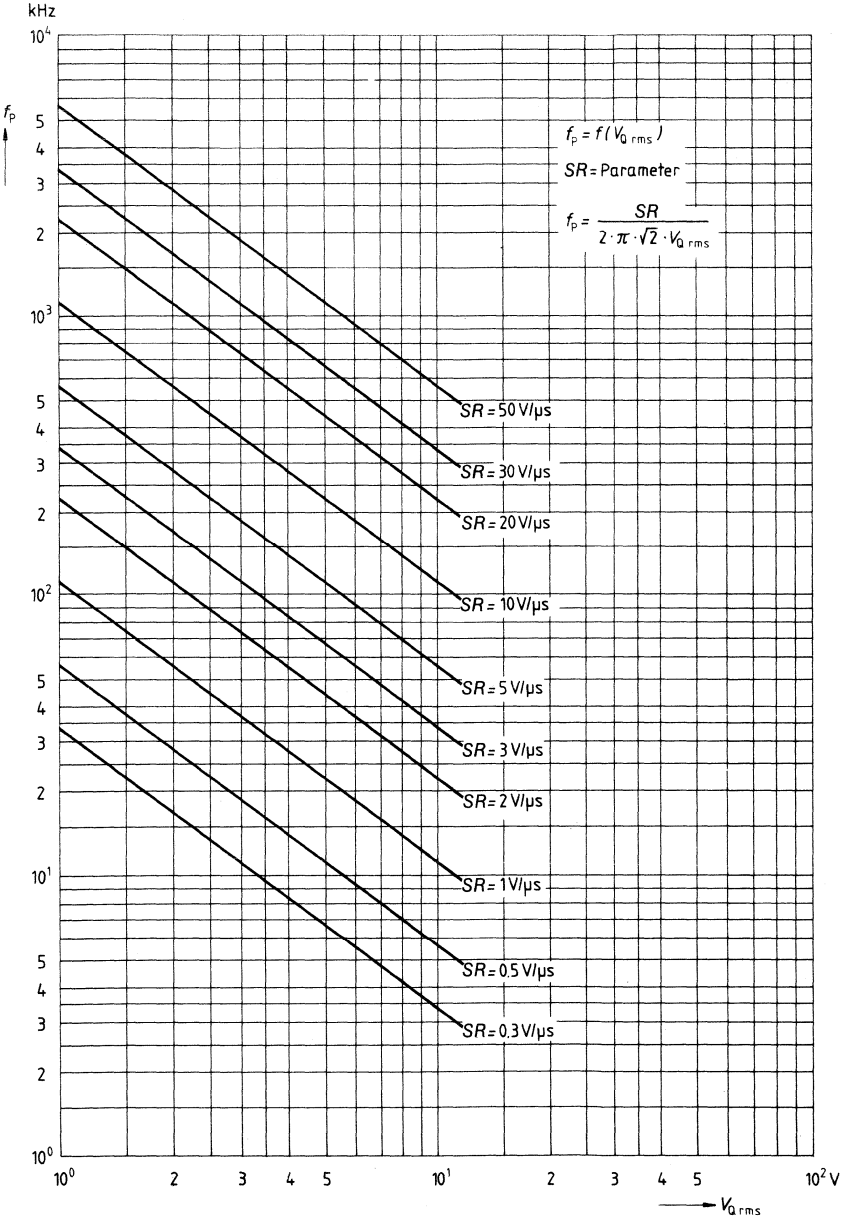
Example 2: $SR = 10\ V/\mu s$

$V_{Qrms} = 10\ V$

$f_p = 112\ kHz$

The bandwidth cannot of course be infinite (as is possible in the equation). Additionally there is a limitation due to the small-signal cutoff frequency (f_T).

Slew rate and power bandwidth



Instructions for the use of Integrated Operational Amplifiers

Preventive measures are implemented in most operational amplifiers, to reduce the risk of interference and failure.

Malfunctions or failure may however arise if several limiting conditions are simultaneously reached (e.g. max. output current, max. T_A, short circuits etc.)

This is also the case if the outputs are subject to high inductive and capacitive loads since inductive loads, flyback voltages and capacitive loads >1 nF generate extreme current surges.

High capacitive loads (≥100 pF) may lead to stability problems in op amps with high slew rates and high output currents (e.g. TAE 2453/TAE 4453).

There are two known remedies for this;

- Limitation of the output current surges **(Figs. 1, 3, 4)**
- Stronger or additional frequency compensation **(Fig. 2)**

Not driving the output hard into saturation i.e. setting the quiescent point in the middle of the control range, when the analogous output signal is smaller than the possible control range will also simplify this problem.

The minimum value for frequency compensation capacitance is given in the data book as follows:

Generator resistances	> 10 kΩ
Stray capacitances	< 5 pF at the summing point
Loads	< 100 pF

In other cases it may be necessary to use a stronger frequency compensation and/or a forward compensation from the input to the output (see TAA 762, test circuit 2 and **(fig. 1).**

For precision applications or open-loop operations, we recommend that both inputs on the PC board be protected by a guard ring and that the leads running to the inputs be manufactured with a shielded litz wire.

Shields of this kind are also recommended for applications with low input currents (or extremely high feedback resistance).

They prevent parasitic currents from occurring on the PC board – a phenomenon which might arise owing to soiled surfaces, for example.

Improving the stability at high capacitive loads ≥ 100 pF by limiting the surge currents with *R*

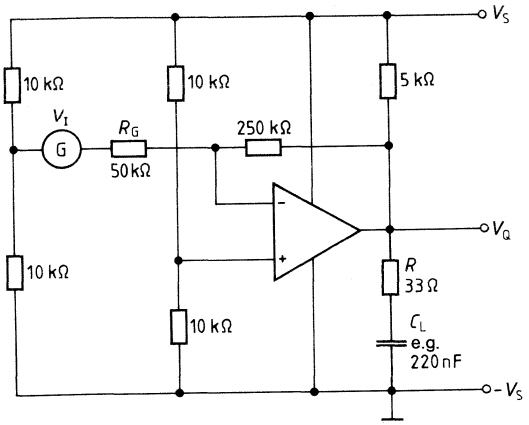


Figure 1

Compensation by means of approx. 220 Ω and 10 nF at input when no compensation point in the op amp is available, e.g. with gain 1, integrators and high capacitive loads.

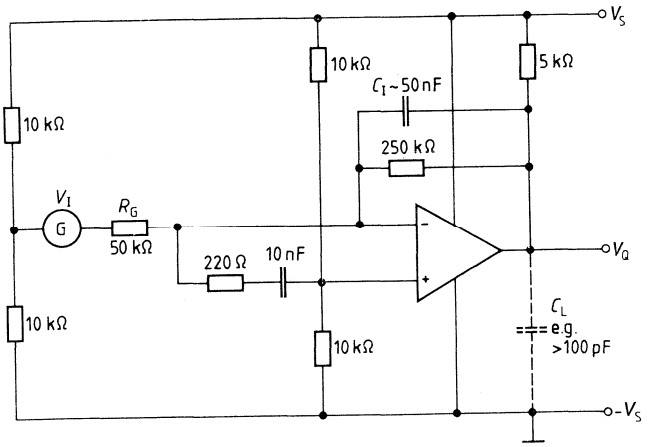
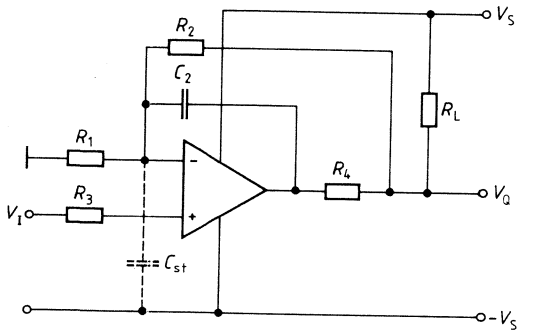


Figure 2

Protecting the inputs and outputs and compensation of the stray capacitance C_{st}



Gain

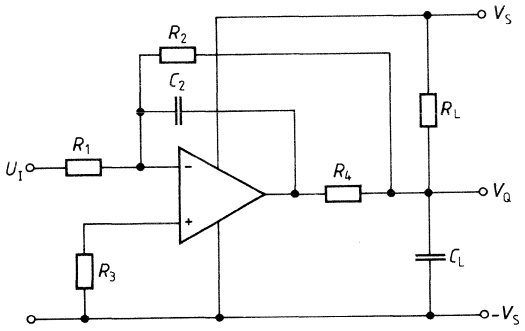
$$G = \frac{R_1 + R_2}{R_1}$$

Compensation

$$C_2 \approx \frac{R_1}{R_2} C_{st}$$

Figure 3

Wiring in the case of large capacitive loads



Gain

$$G = \frac{R_2}{R_1}$$

Figure 4

In figs. 4 and 5;
R_3; Input protection
R_4; Output protection
R_L; Collector resistance (always required for op amps with open collector output).

Type	Ordering code	Package	Color code
TAA 762 A	Q67000-A2271	P-DIP 6	–
TAA 762 G	Q67000-A2273	similar to SO 6 (SMD)	white/yellow
TAA 765 A	Q67000-A524	P-DIP 6	–
TAA 765 G	Q67000-A599-G1	similar to SO 6 (SMD)	yellow/yellow

Particularly economic and versatile op amps. Owing to their excellent performance qualities they are well suited for a wide scope of applications, as in control engineering, automotive electronics, AF circuits, analog computers, etc.

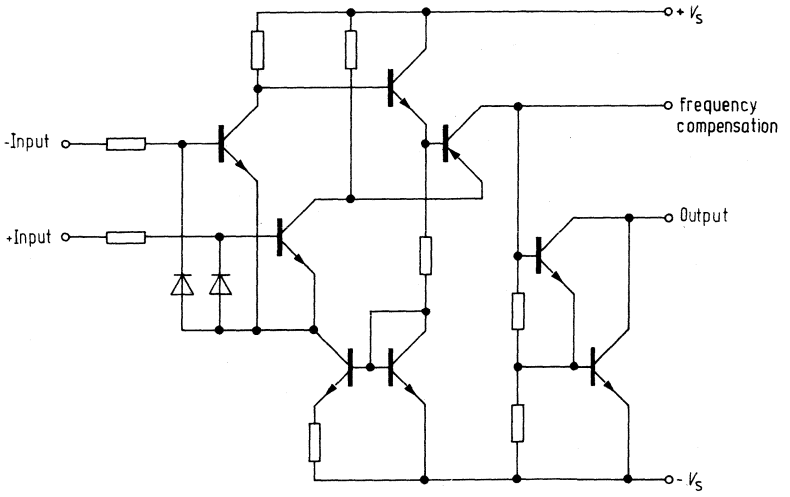
Features

- Wide common-mode range
- Large supply voltage range
- Large control range
- Wide temperature range (TAA 762)
- High output current
- Simple frequency compensation
- Open collector output

Applications

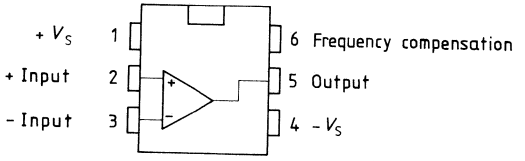
- Amplifier
- Comparator
- Level converter
- Driver

Circuit diagram

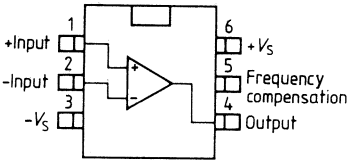


Pin configurations

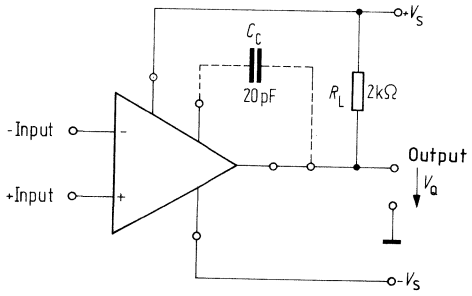
TAA 762 A
TAA 765 A



TAA 762 G
TAA 765 G



Connection diagram



C_C = output frequency compensation; R_L = load resistance (collector resistance)

Maximum ratings

Supply voltage		V_S	±18	V
Output current		I_Q	70	mA
Differential input voltage		V_{ID}	$\pm V_S$	V
Junction temperature		T_j	150	°C
Storage temperature range		T_{stg}	−55 to 125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	TAA 762 A	$R_{th\ SA}$	115	K/W
	TAA 762 G	$R_{th\ SA}$	200	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	±1.5 to ±18	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−55 to 125	°C

Characteristics

$V_S = \pm 5$ V to ± 15 V
$R_L = 2$ kΩ, unless otherwise specified

		$T_A = 25$ °C			$T_A = -55$ to 125 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Open-loop supply current consumption	I_S		1.5	2.5		2.5	mA
Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50\ \Omega$)	V_{IO}	−4		4	−6	6	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−100	±50	100	−300	300	nA
Input current	I_I		0.3	0.7		1.0	µA
Control range ($V_S = \pm 15$ V)	V_{Qpp}	14.9		−14	14.8	−14	V
($R_L = 620\ \Omega$, $V_S = \pm 15$ V)	V_{Qpp}	14.9		−12.5	14.8	−12	V
($V_S = \pm 15$ V, $f = 100$ kHz)	V_{Qpp}		±10				V
Input impedance ($f = 1$ kHz)	Z_i		200				kΩ
Open-loop voltage gain ($f = 1$ kHz)	G_{V0}	85	87		80		dB
($R_L = 10$ kΩ, $f = 1$ kHz)	G_{V0}		92				dB
($f = 1$ MHz)	G_{V0}		43				dB
Output reverse current	I_{QR}			1		5	µA

Characteristics
$V_S = \pm 5$ V to ± 15 V
$R_L = 2$ kΩ, unless otherwise specified

		$T_A = 25$ °C			$T_A = -55$ to 125 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}	$-V_S+2$		V_S-2	$-V_S+3$	V_S-3	V
Common-mode rejection	k_{CMR}	80	85		75		dB
Supply voltage rejection ($G_V = 100$)	k_{SVR}		25	200		200	µV/V
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{VIO}		6	25		25	µV/K
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{IIO}		0.3	1.5		1.5	nA/K
Slew rate of V_q for non-inverting operation*) (test circuit 1)	SR		9				V/µs
Slew rate of V_q for inverting operation*) (test circuit 2)	SR		18				V/µs
Disturbance voltage (in acc. with DIN 45405; referred to input; $R_S = 2.5$ kΩ)	V_d		3				µV

Characteristics
$V_S = \pm 2$ V, $R_L = 2$ kΩ

Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	V_{IO}	−4		4	−6	6	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−70		70	−200	200	nA
Input current	I_I		0.2	0.5		0.8	µA
Open-loop voltage gain ($f = 1$ kHz)	G_{V0}	80			75		dB

*) For the relationship between power bandwidth and slew rate refer to **"General information"**

Maximum ratings

Supply voltage		V_S	±18	V
Output current		I_Q	70	mA
Differential input voltage		V_{ID}	$\pm V_S$	V
Junction temperature		T_j	150	°C
Storage temperature range		T_{stg}	−55 to 125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	TAA 765 A	$R_{th\ SA}$	115	K/W
	TAA 765 G	$R_{th\ SA}$	200	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	±1.5 to ±18	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−25 to 85	°C

Characteristics

$V_S = \pm 5$ V to ± 15 V
$R_L = 2$ kΩ, unless otherwise specified

		$T_A = 25$ °C			$T_A = -25$ to 85 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Open-loop supply current consumption	I_S		1.5	2.5		2.5	mA
Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	V_{IO}	−5.5		5.5	−7	7	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−200	±80	200	−300	300	nA
Input current	I_I		0.5	0.8		1.0	µA
Control range ($V_S = \pm 15$ V)	V_{Qpp}	14.9		−14	14.8	−14	V
($R_L = 620$ Ω, $V_S = \pm 15$ V)	V_{Qpp}	14.9		−12.5	14.8	−12	V
($V_S = \pm 15$ V, $f = 100$ kHz)	V_{Qpp}		±10				V
Input impedance ($f = 1$ kHz)	Z_i		200				kΩ
Open-loop voltage gain ($f = 1$ kHz)	G_{V0}	80	85		80		dB
($R_L = 10$ kΩ, $f = 1$ kHz)	G_{V0}		90				dB
($f = 1$ MHz)	G_{V0}		43				dB
Output reverse current	I_{QR}			10		20	µA

Characteristics
$V_S = \pm 5$ V to ± 15 V
$R_L = 2$ kΩ, unless otherwise specified

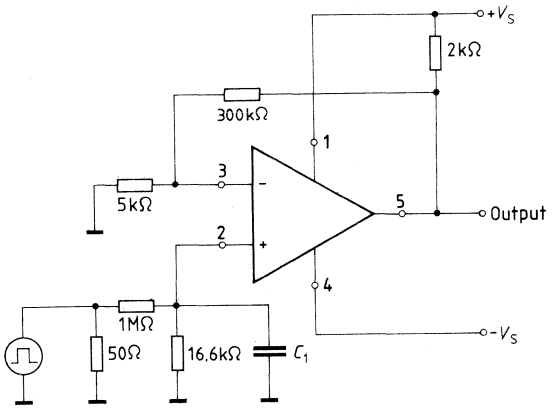
		$T_A = 25$ °C			$T_A = -25$ to 85 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}	$-V_S + 2$		$V_S - 2$	$-V_S + 3$	$V_S - 3$	V
Common-mode rejection	k_{CMR}	75	83		75		dB
Supply voltage rejection ($G_V = 100$)	k_{SVR}		25	200		200	μV/V
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{VIO}		6	25		25	μV/K
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{IIO}		0.3	1.5		1.5	nA/K
Slew rate of V_q for non-inverting operation*) (test circuit 1)	SR		9				V/μs
Slew rate of V_q for inverting operation*) (test circuit 2)	SR		18				V/μs
Disturbance voltage (in acc. with DIN 45405; referred to input; $R_S = 2.5$ kΩ)	V_d		3				μV

Characteristics
$V_S = \pm 2$ V, $R_L = 2$ kΩ

Input offset voltage ($R_G = 30$ Ω)	V_{IO}	−6		6	−7.5	7.5	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−150		150	−200	200	nA
Input current	I_I		0.2	0.6		0.8	μA
Open-loop voltage gain ($f = 1$ kHz)	G_{V0}	75			75		dB

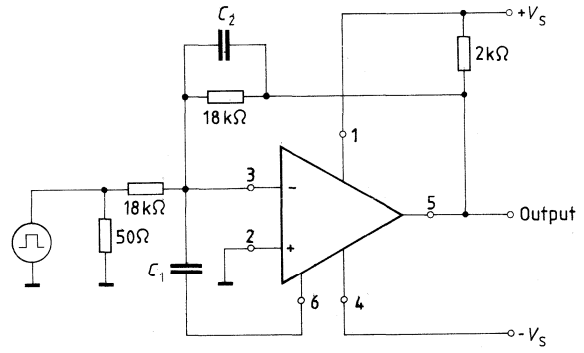
*) For the relationship between power bandwidth and slew rate refer to **"General information"**

Test circuit 1 for slew rate (non-inverting operation)



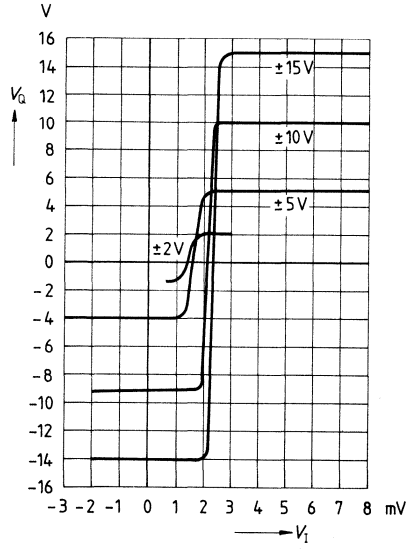
C_1 for min. overshoot (approx. 22 pF)

Test circuit 2 for slew rate (inverting operation)

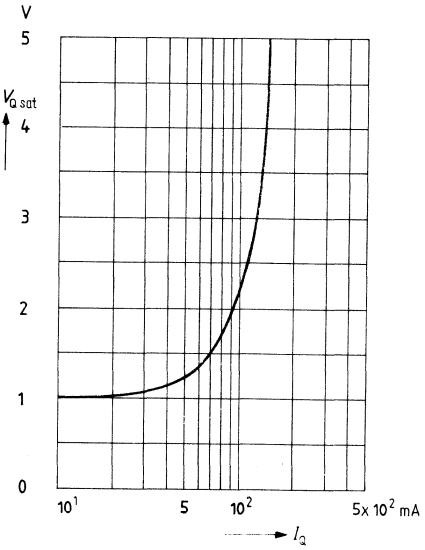


C_2 causes a frequency-dependent compensation to reduce rise times (approx. 390 pF)
C_1 for min. overshoot (approx. 3.9 pF)

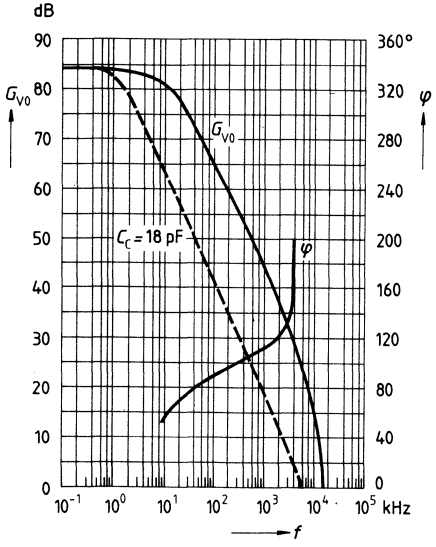
Transfer characteristic
Output voltage versus input voltage
V_S = parameter, R_L = 2 kΩ



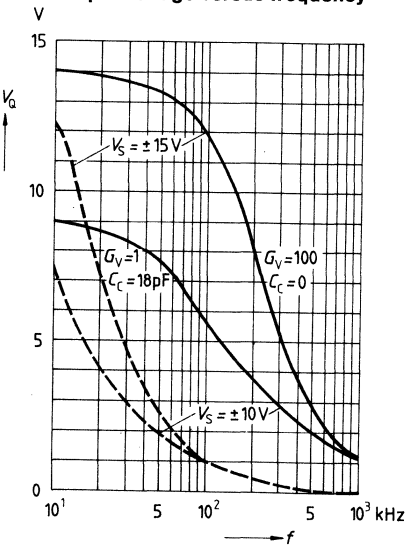
Saturation voltage versus output current
T_A = 25 °C



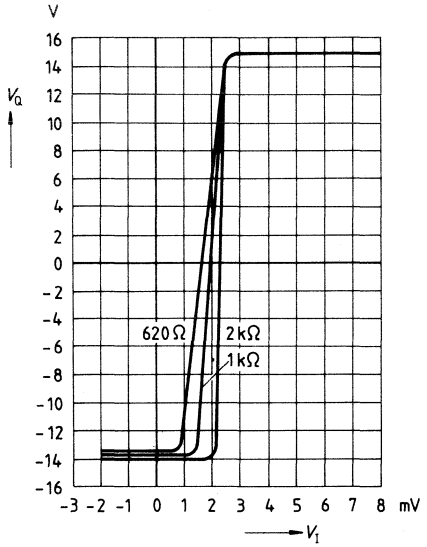
Open-loop voltage gain and phase versus frequency
V_S = ± 15 V; R_L = 2 kΩ



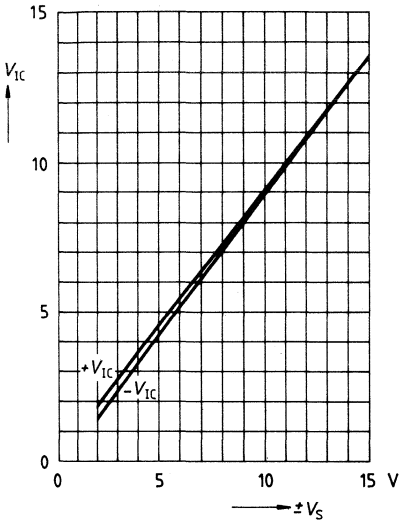
Frequency dependence of large signal modulation
Output voltage versus frequency



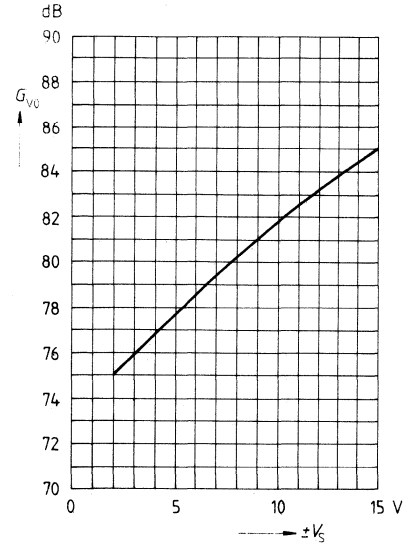
Transfer characteristic
Output voltage versus input voltage
$V_S = \pm 15$ V; R_L = parameter



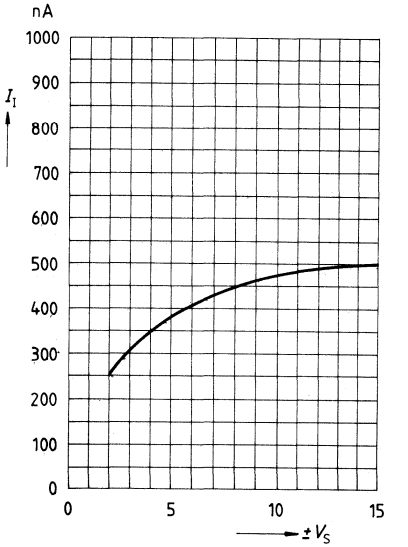
Common-mode voltage range
Common-mode input
voltage versus supply voltage



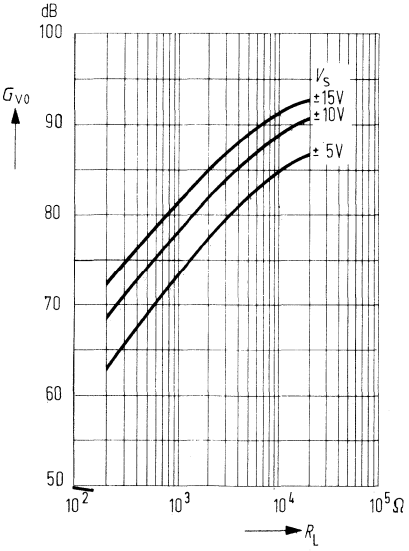
Open-loop voltage gain versus supply voltage
$T_A = 25\,°C$



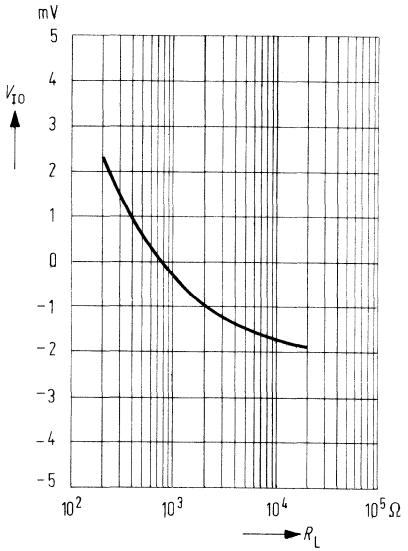
Input current versus supply voltage



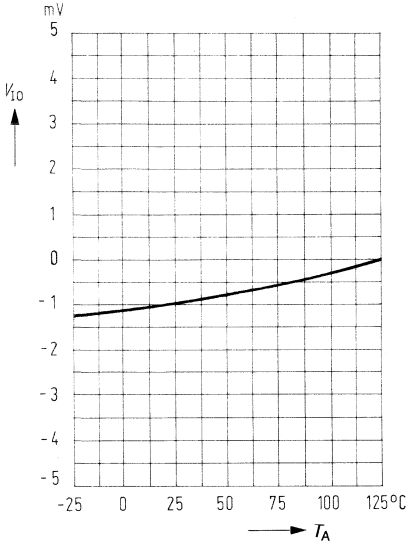
Open-loop voltage gain versus load resistance
$T_A = 25\,°C$



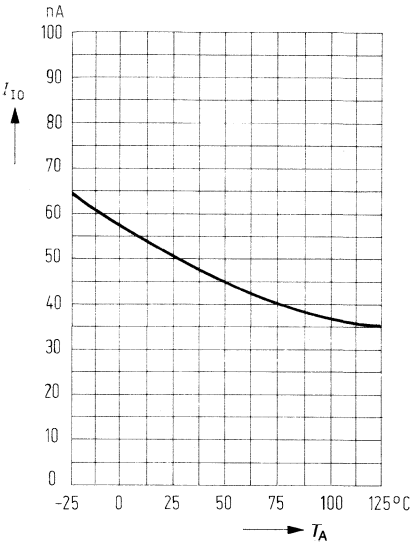
Input offset voltage versus load resistance
$V_S = \pm 15\,V$



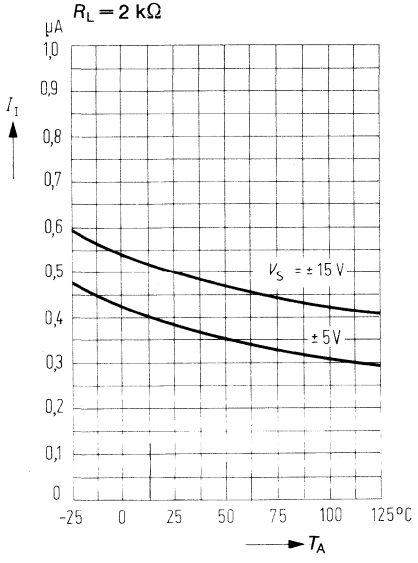
Input offset voltage versus ambient temperature
$R_L = 2\ k\Omega$, $V_S = \pm 15\ V$



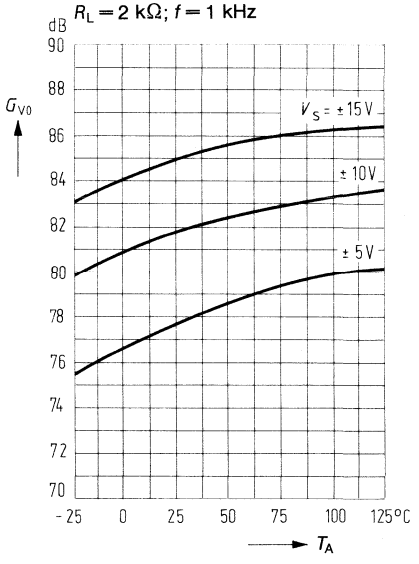
Input offset current versus ambient temperature
$R_L = 2\ k\Omega$, $V_S = \pm 15\ V$



Input current versus ambient temperature
$R_L = 2\ k\Omega$



Open-loop voltage gain versus ambient temperature
$R_L = 2\ k\Omega$; $f = 1\ kHz$



Type	Ordering code	Package	Color code
TCA 332 A	Q67000-A2272	P-DIP 6	–
TCA 332 G	Q67000-A2270	similar to SO 6 (SMD)	orange/yellow
TCA 335 A	Q67000-A563	P-DIP 6	–
TCA 335 G	Q67000-A1018-G403	similar to SO 6 (SMD)	blue/yellow

For TCA 315 A, G; TCA 325 A, G see chapter "Comparators".

These op amps are particularly economic and versatile. Owing the their excellent performance characteristics they are well suited for a wide scope of applications, such as measuring and control engineering, automotive electronics, AF circuits, analog computers, etc. The low input current of these amplifiers is particularly advantageous for application in measuring and control systems.

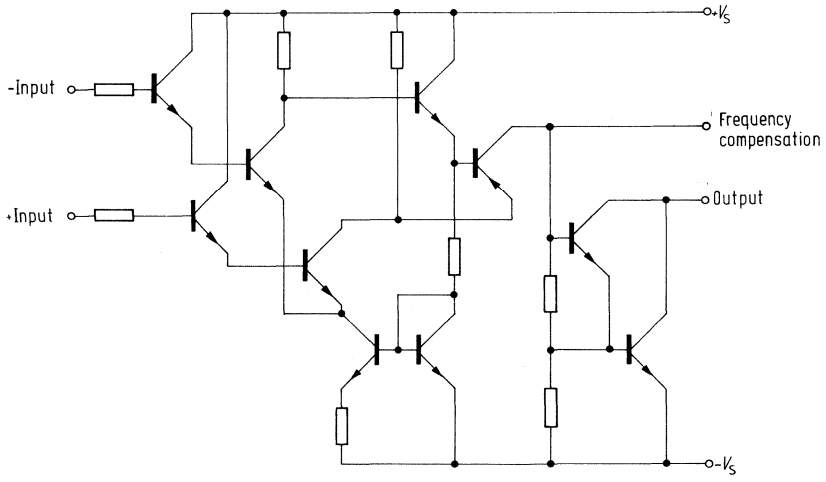
Features

- High input impedance
- Wide common-mode range
- Large supply-voltage range
- Large control range
- High output current
- Simple frequency compensation
- Wide temperature range (TCA 332)
- NPN-Darlington input
- Open collector output

Applications

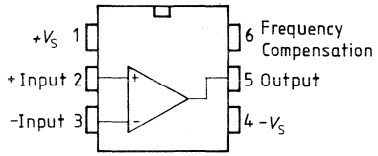
- Amplifier
- Comparator
- Level converter
- Impedance converter
- Driver

Circuit diagram

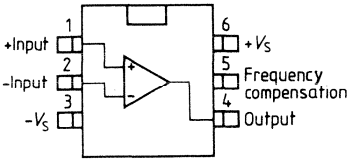


Pin configurations

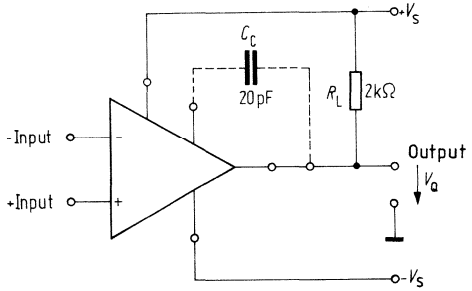
TCA 332 A
TCA 335 A



TCA 332 G
TCA 335 G



Connection diagram



C_C = output frequency compensation
R_L = load resistance (collector resistance)

Maximum ratings

Supply voltage		V_S	± 15	V
Output current		I_Q	70	mA
Differential input voltage: V_S = 13 to 15 V		V_{ID}	± 13	V
Differential input voltage: V_S = 2 to 13 V		V_{ID}	± V_S	V
Junction temperature		T_j	150	°C
Storage temperature range		T_{stg}	−55 to 125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	TCA 332 A	$R_{th\ SA}$	115	K/W
	TCA 332 G	$R_{th\ SA}$	200	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	± 2 to ± 15	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−55 to 125	°C

Characteristics

V_S = ± 5 V to ± 15 V
R_L = 2 kΩ, unless otherwise specified

		T_A = 25 °C			T_A = −55 to 125 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Open-loop supply current consumption	I_S		1.5	2.5		2.5	mA
Input offset voltage (R_G = 50 Ω)	V_{IO}	−10		10	−15	15	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−5		5	−10	10	nA
Input current	I_I		5	15		25	nA
Input current (V_{ID} = ± 13 V)	I_I			200			nA
Control range (V_S = ± 15 V)	$V_{Q\ pp}$	14.9		−14.0	14.8	−14.0	V
(R_L = 620 Ω, V_S = ± 15 V)	$V_{Q\ pp}$	14.9		−12.5	14.8	−12.0	V
(V_S = ± 15 V, f = 100 kHz)	$V_{Q\ pp}$		± 10				V

Characteristics $V_S = \pm 5$ V to ± 15 V $R_L = 2$ kΩ, unless otherwise specified		$T_A = 25$ °C			$T_A = -55$ to 125 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Input impedance ($f = 1$ kHz)	Z_i		3				MΩ
Open-loop voltage gain							
($f = 1$ kHz)	G_{V0}	80	83		75		dB
($R_L = 10$ kΩ, $f = 1$ kHz)	G_{V0}		88				dB
($f = 1$ MHz)	G_{V0}		43				dB
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}	$-V_S + 2$		$V_S - 2$	$-V_S + 3$	$V_S - 3$	V
Common-mode rejection ($R_L = 2$ kΩ)	k_{CMR}	75	80		70		dB
Supply voltage rejection ($G_V = 100$)	k_{SVR}		25	200		200	μV/V
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{VIO}		12	50		50	μV/K
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{IIO}		50				pA/K
Slew rate of V_q for non-inverting operation*) (see TAA 765, test circuit 1)	SR		9				V/μs
Slew rate of V_q for inverting operation*) (see TAA 765, test circuit 2)	SR		18				V/μs
Output saturation voltage ($I_Q = 10$ mA)	V_{Qsat}			1			V
Output reverse current	I_{QR}			1		5	μA

Characteristics $V_S = \pm 2$ V, $R_L = 2$ kΩ							
Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	V_{IO}	−10		10	−15	15	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−5		5	−10	10	nA
Input current	I_I		5	15		25	nA
Open-loop voltage gain ($f = 1$ kHz)	G_{V0}	75			70		dB

*) For the relationship between power bandwidth and slew rate refer to **"General information"**

Maximum ratings

Supply voltage		V_S	± 15	V
Output current		I_Q	70	mA
Differential input voltage: V_S = 13 to 15 V		V_{ID}	± 13	V
Differential input voltage: V_S = 2 to 13 V		V_{ID}	± V_S	V
Junction temperature		T_j	150	°C
Storage temperature range		T_{stg}	−55 to 125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	TCA 335 A	$R_{th\ SA}$	115	K/W
	TCA 335 G	$R_{th\ SA}$	200	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	± 2 to ± 15	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−25 to 85	°C

Characteristics

V_S = ± 5 V to ± 15 V
R_L = 2 kΩ, unless otherwise specified

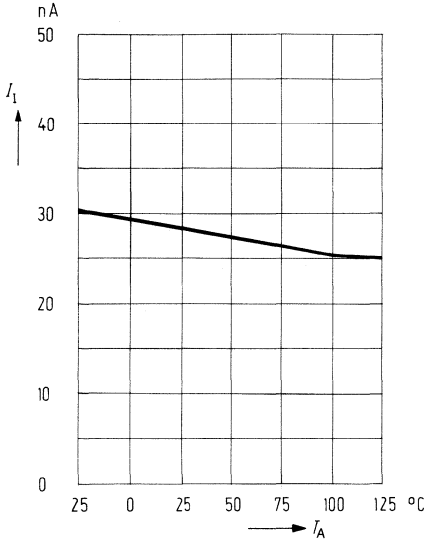
		T_A = 25 °C			T_A = −25 to 85 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Open-loop supply current consumption	I_S		1.5	2.5		2.5	mA
Input offset voltage (R_G = 50 Ω)	V_{IO}	−15		15	−18	18	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−10		10	−20	20	nA
Input current	I_I		5	25		35	nA
Input current (V_{ID} = ± 13 V)	I_I			200			nA
Control range (V_S = ± 15 V)	$V_{Q\ pp}$	14.9		−14.0	14.8	−14.0	V
(R_L = 620 Ω, V_S = ± 15 V)	$V_{Q\ pp}$	14.9		−12.5	14.8	−12.0	V
(V_S = ± 15 V, f = 100 kHz)	$V_{Q\ pp}$		± 10				V

Characteristics $V_S = \pm 5$ V to ± 15 V $R_L = 2$ kΩ, unless otherwise specified		$T_A = 25$ °C			$T_A = -25$ to 85 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Input impedance ($f = 1$ kHz)	Z_i		3				MΩ
Open-loop voltage gain							
($f = 1$ kHz)	G_{V0}	75	80		75		dB
($R_L = 10$ kΩ, $f = 1$ kHz)	G_{V0}		85				dB
($f = 1$ MHz)	G_{V0}		43				dB
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}	$-V_S + 2$		$V_S - 2$	$-V_S + 3$	$V_S - 3$	V
Common-mode rejection	k_{CMR}	70	78		70		dB
Supply voltage rejection ($G_V = 100$)	k_{SVR}		25	200		200	μV/V
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{VIO}		12	50		50	μV/K
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{IIO}		50				pA/K
Slew rate of V_q for non-inverting operation*) (see TAA 765 test circuit 1)	SR		9				V/μs
Slew rate of V_q for inverting operation*) (see TAA 765, test circuit 2)	SR		18				V/μs
Output saturation voltage ($I_Q = 10$ mA)	V_{Qsat}			1			V
Output reverse current	I_{QR}			10		20	μA

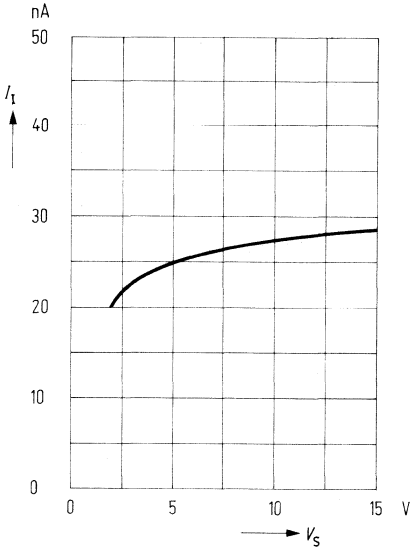
Characteristics $V_S = \pm 2$ V, $R_L = 2$ kΩ							
Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	V_{IO}	−17		17	−20	20	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−10		10	−20	20	nA
Input current	I_I		5	25		35	nA
Open-loop voltage gain ($f = 1$ kHz)	G_{V0}	70			70		dB

*) For the relationship between power bandwidth and slew rate refer to **"General information"**

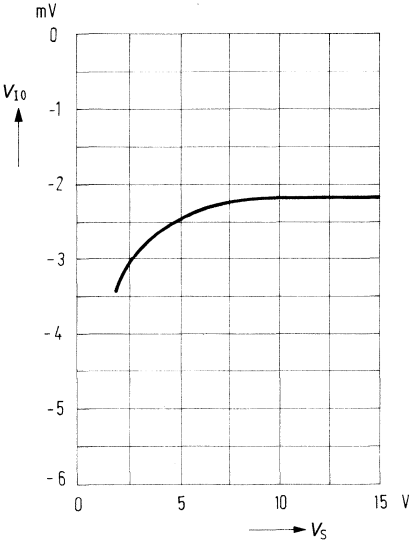
Input current versus ambient temperature
$R_L = 2\ k\Omega$



Input current versus supply voltage
$T_A = 25\,°C$; $R_L = 2\ k\Omega$



Input offset voltage versus supply voltage



Type	Ordering code	Package	Color code
TAE 1453 A	Q67000-A2017	P-DIP 6	–
TAE 1453 G	Q67000-A2106	similar to SO 6 (SMD)	blue/silver
TAF 1453 A	Q67000-A2269	P-DIP 6	–
TAF 1453 G	Q67000-A2209	similar to SO 6 (SMD)	red/red

These operational amplifiers are circuits for universal applications having a PNP input differential stage and an open collector output. Apart from one resistor, only active components are used. The integrated regulator provides for all parameters a large degree of independence from the supply voltage.

Features

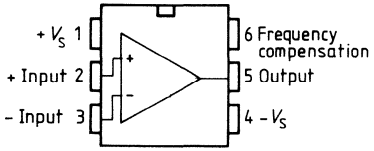
- Supply voltage range between 2 V (1.8 V) and 36 V
- Low current consumption, 0.25 mA typ.
- Extremely large control range
- Low output saturation voltage, almost independent of load current
- Output current up to 70 mA (100 mA max.)
- Wide common-mode range
- Wide operating temperature range (TAF 1453A, TAF 1453G)
- Pin-compatible to TAA 765

Applications

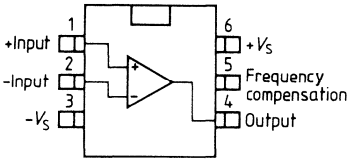
- Amplifier
- Level converter
- Driver
- Zero voltage switch
- Comparator

Pin configurations

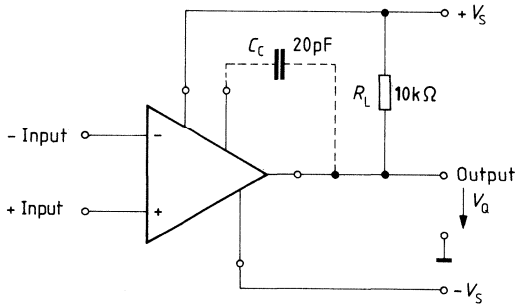
TAE 1453 A, TAF 1453 A



TAE 1453 G, TAF 1453 G

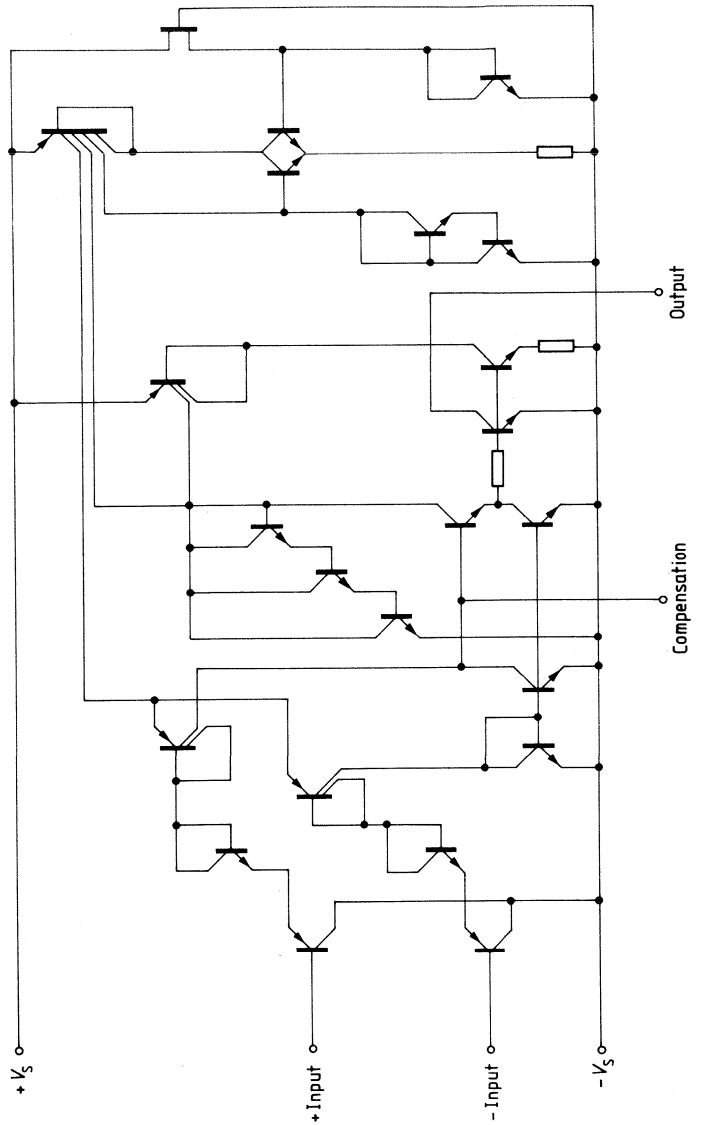


Connection diagram



C_C = output frequency compensation (if required);
R_L = load resistance (collector resistance)

Circuit diagram



Maximum ratings

Supply voltage		V_S	±18	V
Output current		I_Q	100	mA
Differential input voltage		V_{ID}	$\pm V_S$	V
Junction temperature		T_j	150	°C
Storage temperature range		T_{stg}	−55 to 150	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	TAE 1453 A	$R_{th\,SA}$	135	K/W
	TAE 1453 G	$R_{th\,SA}$	200	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage range	V_S	±1.0 to ±18 (±0.9 V with slightly increased offset voltage)	V
Ambient temperature range	T_A	−25 to 85	°C

Characteristics

$V_S = \pm 5$ V to ± 15 V
$R_L = 10$ kΩ, unless otherwise specified

		$T_A = 25$ °C			$T_A = -55$ to 85 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Open-loop current consumption	I_S		0.25	0.4		0.45	mA
Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	V_{IO}	−5.5		5.5	−7	7	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−75		75	−100	100	nA
Input current	I_I		40	150		200	nA
Control range							
($R_L = 2$ kΩ, $V_S = \pm 15$ V)	V_{Qpp}	14.9		−14.7	14.9	−14.7	V
($R_L = 620$ Ω, $V_S = \pm 15$ V)	V_{Qpp}	14.9		−14.5	14.9	−14.4	V
($R_L = 2$ kΩ, $V_S = \pm 15$ V, $f = 100$ kHz)	V_{Qpp}	10		−10			V
Input impedance ($f = 1$ kHz)	Z_i		200				kΩ
Open-loop voltage gain	G_{V0}	78	85		78		dB
Output reverse current	I_{QR}			10		20	µA
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}	$-V_S+0.2$		V_S −1.8	$-V_S$	V_S −2.0	V
Common-mode rejection	k_{CMR}	75	80		75		dB
Supply voltage rejection ($G_V = 100$)	k_{SVR}		25	100		120	µV/V
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{IIO}		0.1				nA/K
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{VIO}		6				µV/K
Slew rate for non-inverting operation*)	SR		20				V/µs
Slew rate for inverting operation*)	SR		30				V/µs

Characteristics

$V_S = \pm 2$ V, $R_L = 10$ kΩ

Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	V_{IO}	−6		6	−7.5	7.5	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−75		75	−100	100	nA
Input current	I_I		40	150		200	nA
Open-loop voltage gain	G_{V0}	70			70		dB

*) For the relationship between power bandwidth and slew rate refer to **"General information"**

Maximum ratings

Supply voltage		V_S	±18	V
Output current		I_O	100	mA
Differential input voltage		V_{ID}	$\pm V_S$	V
Junction temperature		T_j	150	°C
Storage temperature range		T_{stg}	−55 to 150	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	TAF 1453 A	$R_{th\ SA}$	135	K/W
	TAF 1453 G	$R_{th\ SA}$	200	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage range	V_S	±1.0 to ±18 (±0.9 V with slightly increased offset voltage)	V
Ambient temperature range	T_A	−55 to 125	°C

Characteristics

$V_S = \pm 5$ V to ± 15 V
$R_L = 10$ kΩ, unless otherwise specified

		$T_A = 25$ °C			$T_A = -55$ to 125 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Open-loop current consumption (Output in H state)	I_S		0.25	0.35		0.45	mA
Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50\ \Omega$)	V_{IO}	−4		4	−6	6	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−50		50	−75	75	nA
Input current	I_I		40	100		150	nA
Control range							
($R_L = 2$ kΩ, $V_S = \pm 15$ V)	V_{Qpp}	14.9		−14.7	14.9	−14.7	V
($R_L = 620\ \Omega$, $V_S = \pm 15$ V)	V_{Qpp}	14.9		−14.5	14.9	−14.4	V
($R_L = 2$ kΩ, $V_S = \pm 15$ V, $f = 100$ kHz)	V_{Qpp}	10		−10			V
Input impedance ($f = 1$ kHz)	Z_i		200				kΩ
Open-loop voltage gain	G_{V0}	80	85		80		dB
Output reverse current	I_{QR}			1		5	μA
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}	$-V_S+0.3$		$V_S-1.5$	$-V_S$	$V_S+1.8$	V
Common-mode rejection	k_{CMR}	80	85		75		dB
Supply voltage rejection ($G_V = 100$)	k_{SVR}		25	100		100	μV/V
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO} ($R_G = 50\ \Omega$)	α_{IIO}		0.1	0.8			nA/K
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO} ($R_G = 50\ \Omega$)	α_{VIO}		6	25			μV/K
Slew rate for non-inverting operation*)	SR		20				V/μs
Slew rate for inverting operation*)	SR		30				V/μs

Characteristics

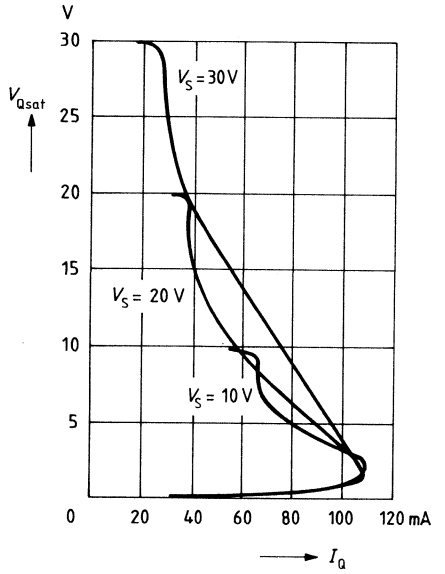
$V_S = \pm 2$ V, $R_L = 10$ kΩ

Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50\ \Omega$)	V_{IO}	−4		4	−6	6	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−50		50	−75	75	nA
Input current	I_I		40	100		150	nA
Open-loop voltage gain	G_{V0}	75			70		dB

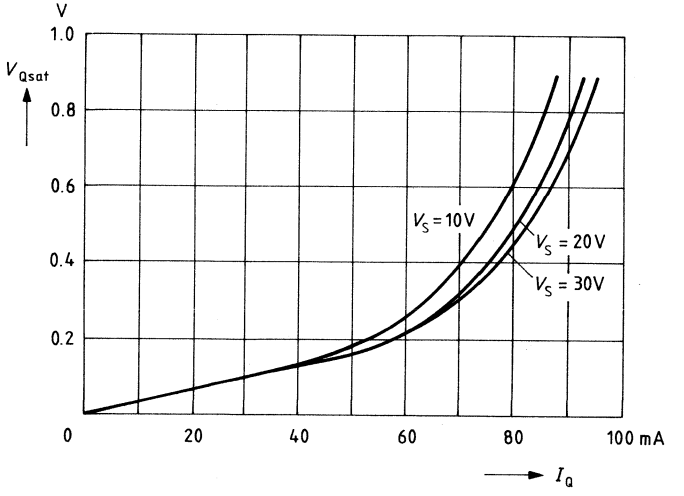
*) For the relationship between power bandwidth and slew rate refer to **"General information"**

Typical characteristics of electrical parameters

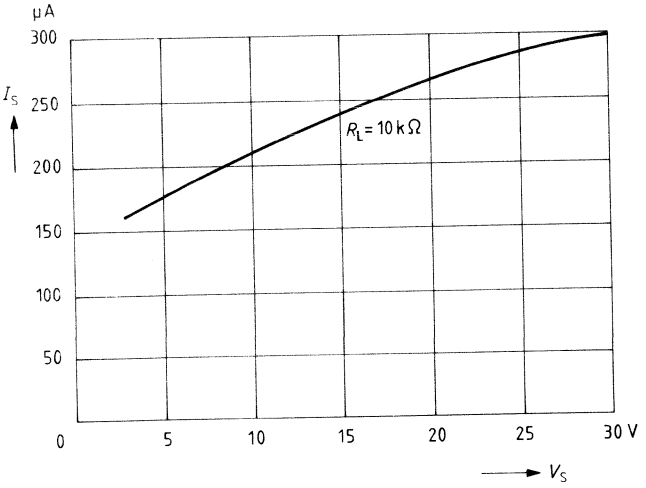
Load characteristics
Output saturation voltage versus output current



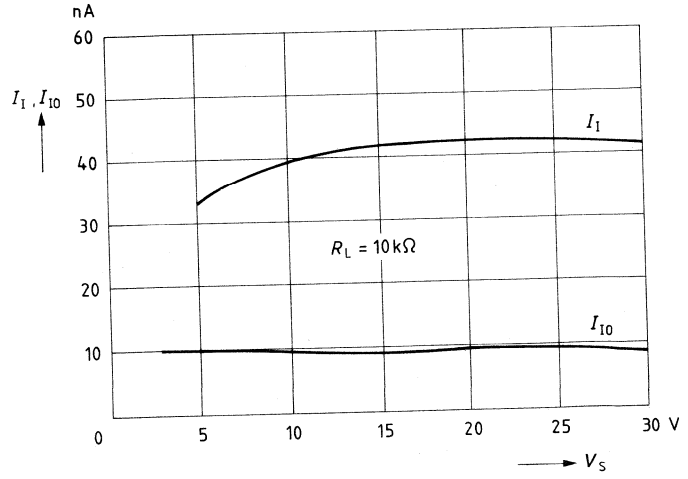
Output saturation voltage versus output current



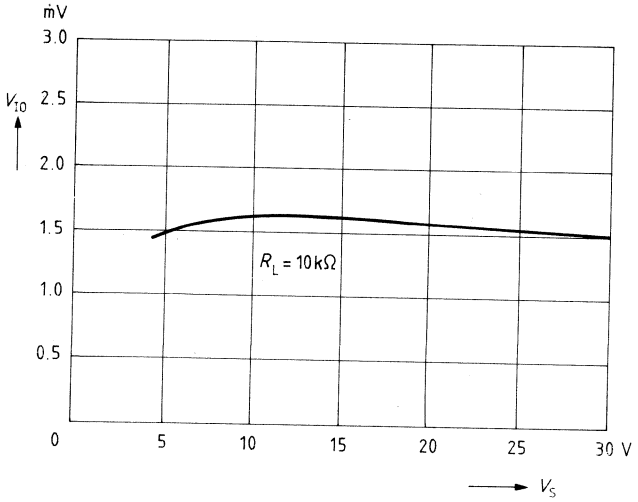
Supply current versus supply voltage



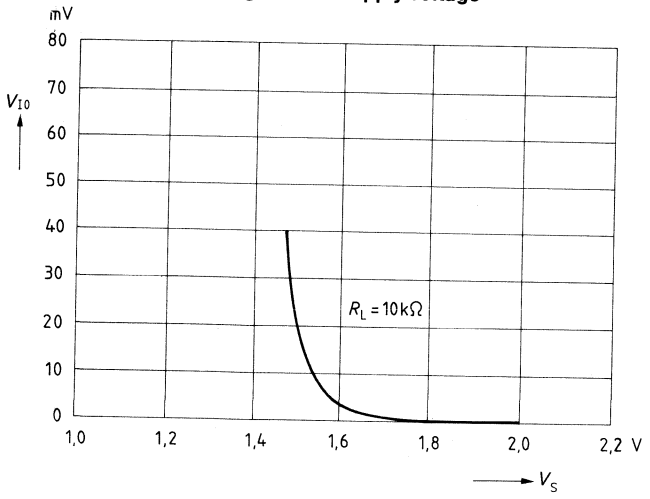
Input current and input offset current versus supply voltage



Input offset voltage versus supply voltage



V_{IO} behavior at low operating voltages
Input offset voltage versus supply voltage



TBA 221 B; G – 741
TBA 222 B; BS1; G – 741
TBB 741 G – 741
TBB 742 G

Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package	Color code
TBA 221 B	Q67000-A281	P-DIP 8	–
■ TBA 221 G	Q67000-A923-G1	similar to SO 8 (SMD)	brown/brown
TBA 222 B	Q67000-A2280	P-DIP 8	–
TBA 222 BS1	Q67000-A8057	P-DIP 8	–
TBA 222 G	Q67000-A97-G1	similar to SO 8 (SMD)	brown/white
■ TBB 741 G	Q67000-A1498-G1	similar to SO 8 (SMD)	blue/brown
TBB 742 G	Q67000-A2395-G403	similar to SO 8 (SMD)	red/green

These op amps are short-circuit proof to $+V_S$, $-V_S$. The input offset voltage can be very easily compensated. Very few external components are required due to the internal frequency compensation. The gain reduction by 6 dB/octave yields a very good stability.

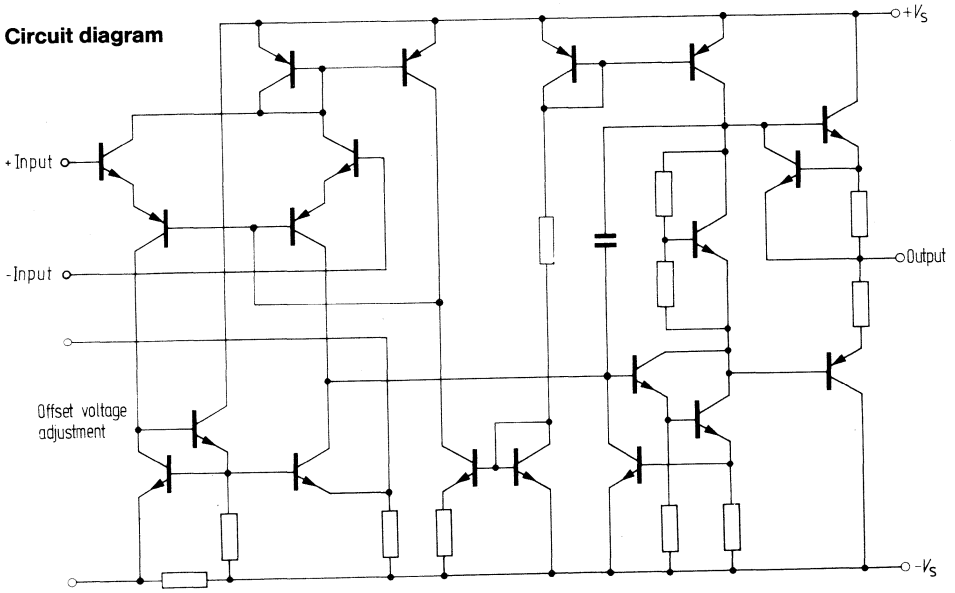
Features

- NPN input
- High differential input voltage
- Short-circuit-proof
- High voltage gain
- High supply voltage, 44 V
- Wide temperature range (TBA 222)
- Push-pull output
- S1-versions for high reliability

Applications

- Amplifier
- Comparator

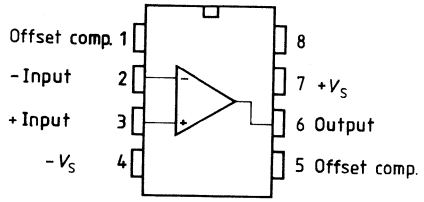
Circuit diagram



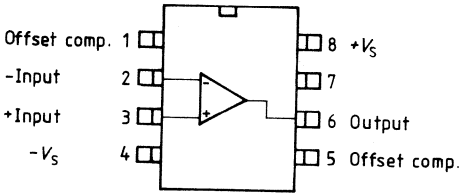
■ Not for new design

Pin configurations

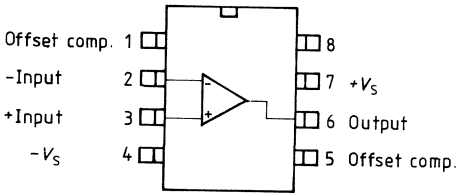
TBA 221 B; TBA 222 B; TBA 222 BS1



TBA 221 G, TBA 222 G



TBB 741 G; TBB 742 G



Maximum ratings

		TBA 221 TBB 741	TBA 222 TBB 742	
Supply voltage	V_S	± 18	± 22	V
Input voltage: V_S = ± 4 to ± 15 V	V_I	± V_S	± V_S	V
$V_S \geq$ 15 V	V_I	± 15	± 15	V
Differential input voltage	V_{ID}	± 30	± 30	V
Output short-circuit duration[1]	t_{QSC}	∞	∞	
Junction temperature	T_j	150	150	°C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	−55 to 125	−65 to 150	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)				
TBA 221 B/222 B; BS1	$R_{th\ SA}$	100		K/W
TBA 221 G/222 G	$R_{th\ SA}$	200		K/W
TBB 741 G/742 G	$R_{th\ SA}$	200		K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	± 4 to ± 18	± 4 to ± 22	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	0 to 70	−55 to 125	°C

1) Short circuit may be to $+V_S$, $-V_S$, or 0, whereby maximum ratings like T_j must not be exceeded.

Characteristics

$V_S = \pm 15$ V

		$T_A = 25$ °C			$T_A = 0$ °C to 70 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Input offset voltage ($R_G \leq 10$ kΩ)	V_{IO}	−6		6	−7,5	7,5	mV
Setting range of V_{IO}	V_{IO}	6	± 15	−6			mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−200	± 20	200	−300	300	nA
Input current	I_I		80	500		800	nA
Supply current	I_S		1,7	2,8		2,8	mA
Pos. output short-circuit current	I_{QSC+}	15	20	25			mA
Neg. output short-circuit current	I_{QSC-}	−25	−20	−15			mA
Input resistance	R_I	300	2000				kΩ
Input capacitance	C_I		1,4				pF
Output resistance	R_Q		75				Ω
Control range ($R_L \geq 10$ kΩ)	V_{Qpp}	13	±14	−12,5			V
($R_L \geq 2$ kΩ)	V_{Qpp}	11	±13	−11			V
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}	$-V_S+3$		V_S-3			V
Open-loop voltage gain ($V_{Qpp} = \pm 10$ V, $R_L \geq 2$ kΩ)	G_{V0}	86	100		84		dB
Common-mode rejection ($R_G \leq 10$ kΩ)	k_{CMR}	70	90				dB
Supply voltage rejection	k_{SVR}		30	150			µV/V
Transient response of output voltage at $G_V = 1$:							
Rise time ($V_I = 20$ mV, $R_L = 2$ kΩ, $C_L \leq 100$ pF)	t_r		0,3				µs
Overshoot			5				%
Slew rate*) ($R_L \leq 2$ kΩ)	SR		0,5				V/µs
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO}	α_{VIO}		3				µV/K
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO}	α_{IIO}		0,4				nA/K

*) For the relationship between power bandwidth and slew rate refer to **"General information"**

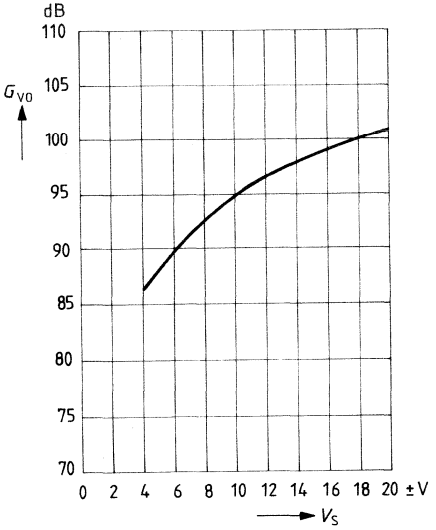
Characteristics

$V_S = \pm 15$ V

		$T_A = 25$ °C			$T_A = -55$ to 125 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Input offset voltage ($R_G \leq 10$ kΩ)	V_{IO}	−4		4	−5,5	5,5	mV
Setting range of V_{IO}	V_{IO}	6	± 15	−6			mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−100	± 20	100	−400	400	nA
Input current	I_I		80	350		1200	nA
Supply current	I_S		1,7	2,8		2,8	mA
Pos. output short-circuit current	I_{QSC+}	15	20	25			mA
Neg. output short-circuit current	I_{QSC-}	−25	−20	−15			mA
Input resistance	R_I	300	2000				kΩ
Input capacitance	C_I		1,4				pF
Output resistance	R_Q		75				Ω
Control range ($R_L \geq 10$ kΩ)	V_{Qpp}	13	±14	−12,5			V
($R_L \geq 2$ kΩ)	V_{Qpp}	11	±13	−11			V
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}	$-V_S+3$		V_S-3			V
Open-loop voltage gain ($V_{Qpp} = \pm 10$ V, $R_L \geq 2$ kΩ)	G_{V0}	94	106		88		dB
Common-mode rejection ($R_G \leq 10$ kΩ)	k_{CMR}	80	90				dB
Supply voltage rejection	k_{SVR}		30	100			µV/V
Transient response of output voltage at $G_V = 1$:							
Rise time ($V_I = 20$ mV, $R_L = 2$ kΩ, $C_L \leq 100$ pF)	t_r		0,3				µs
Overshoot			5				%
Slew rate*) ($R_L \leq 2$ kΩ)	SR		0,5				V/µs
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO}	α_{VIO}		3				µV/K
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO}	α_{IIO}		0,4				nA/K

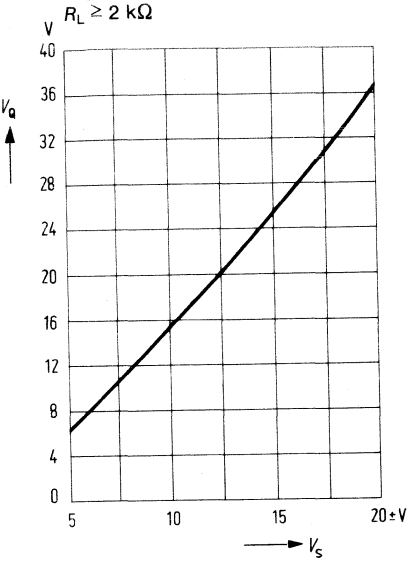
*) For the relationship between power bandwidth and slew rate refer to **"General information"**

Open-loop voltage gain versus supply voltage



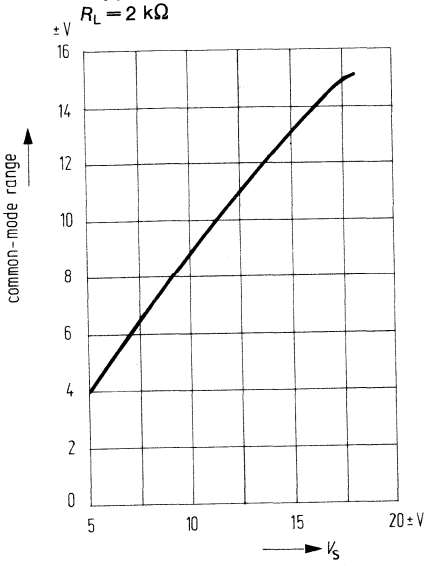
Output voltage versus supply voltage

$R_L \geq 2$ kΩ

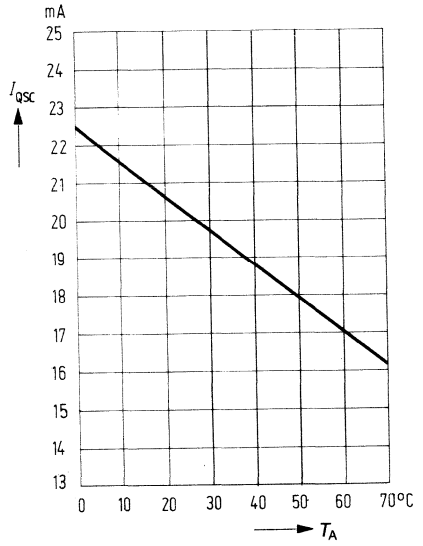


Common-mode range versus supply voltage

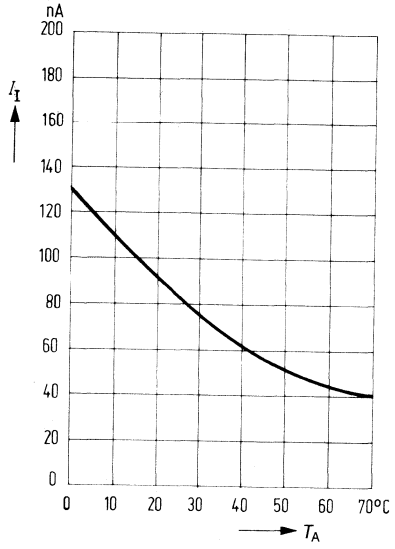
$R_L = 2$ kΩ



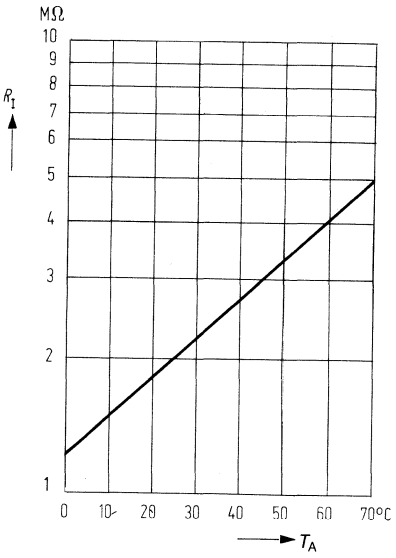
Output short-circuit current versus ambient temperature



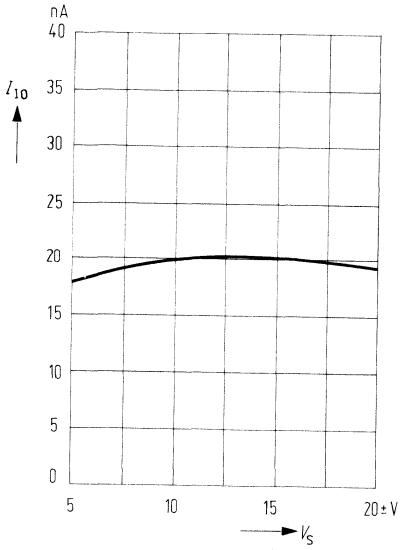
Input current versus ambient temperature
$V_S = \pm 15$ V



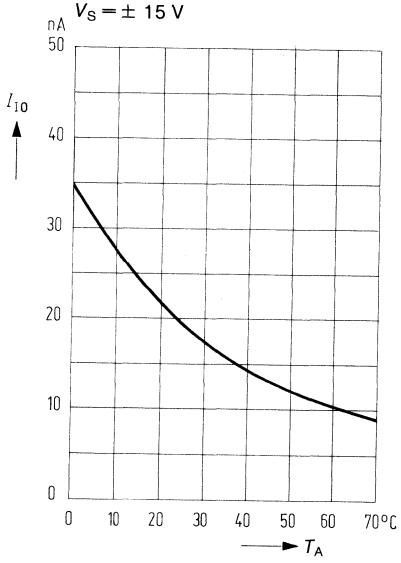
Input resistance versus ambient temperature
$V_S = \pm 15$ V



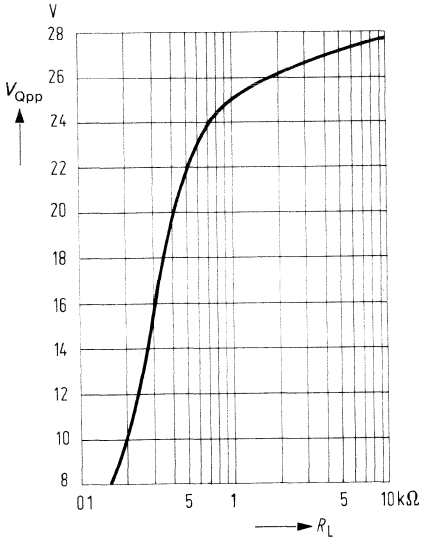
Input offset current versus supply voltage



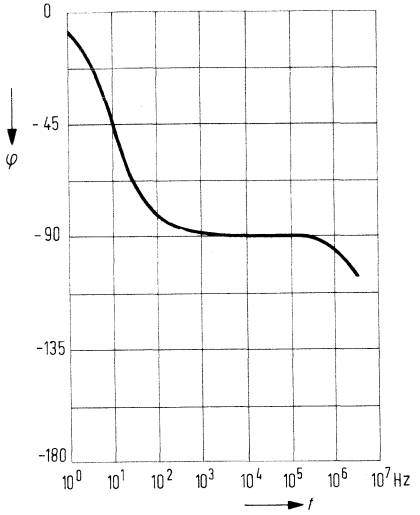
Input offset current versus ambient temperature
$V_S = \pm 15$ V



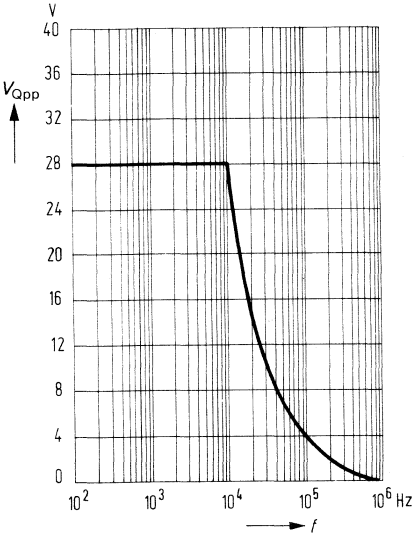
Output voltage versus load resistance
$V_S = \pm 15$ V



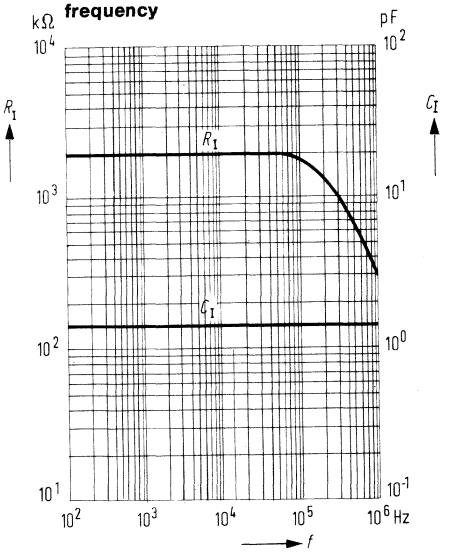
Phase response of open-loop voltage gain
Phase versus frequency
$V_S = \pm 15$ V



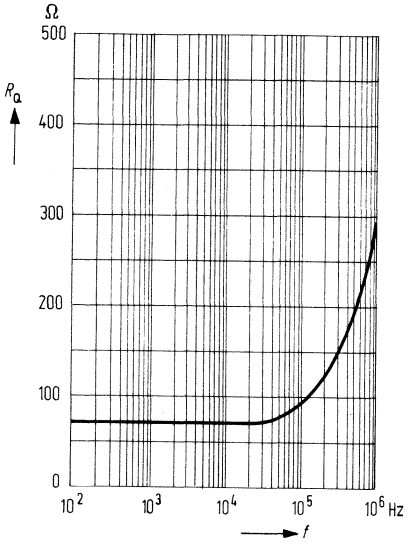
Output voltage versus frequency
$V_S = \pm 15$ V; $R_L = 10$ kΩ



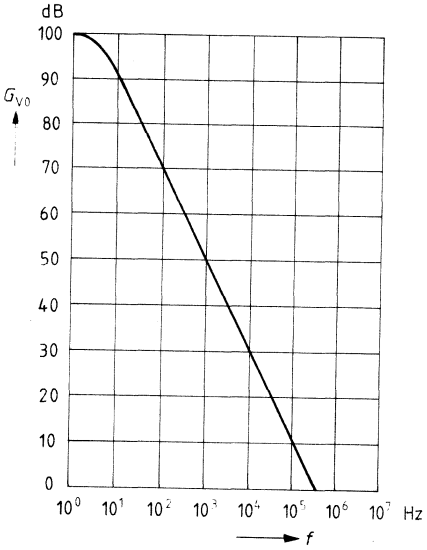
Input resistance and input capacitance versus frequency



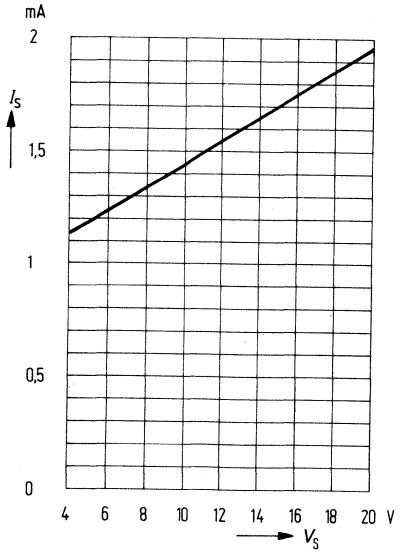
Output resistance versus frequency



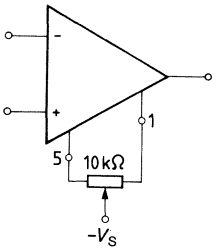
Open-loop voltage gain versus frequency



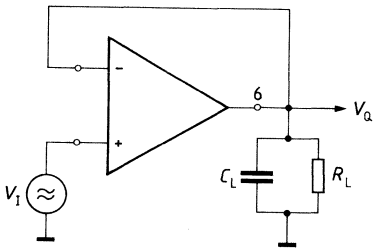
Supply current versus supply voltage



Offset voltage adjustment circuit



Transient response



Dual Operational Amplifiers

Type	Ordering code	Package
TAA 2762 A	Q67000-A2499	P-DIP 8
TAA 2765 A	Q67000-A1031	P-DIP 8

These op amps are particularly economic and versatile. Owing to their excellent performance qualities they are well suited for a wide scope of applications, as in control engineering, automotive electronics, AF circuits, analog computers, etc.

Features

- Wide common-mode range
- Large supply voltage range
- Wide temperature range (TAA 2762 A)
- High output current
- Large control range
- Internally frequency-compensated
- NPN input with protection diodes
- Open collector output

Applications

- Amplifier
- Comparator
- Level converter
- Driver

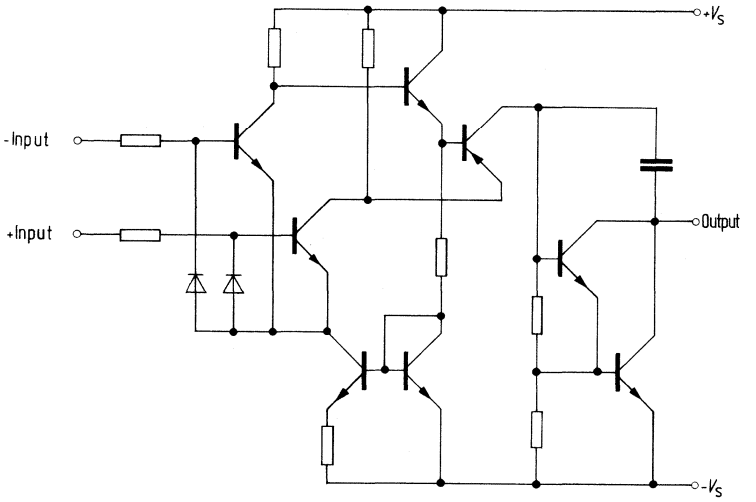
Maximum ratings

Supply voltage	V_S	± 15	V
Output current	I_Q	70	mA
Differential input voltage	V_{ID}	$\pm V_S$	
Junction temperature	T_j	150	°C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	−55 to 125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	$R_{th\,SA}$	100	K/W

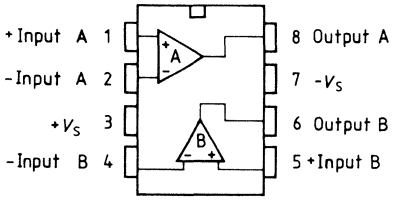
Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	± 2 to ± 15	V
Ambient temperature			
TAA 2762 A	T_A	−55 to 125	°C
TAA 2765 A	T_A	−25 to 85	°C

Circuit diagram of a single op amp



Pin configuration



Characteristics
$V_S = \pm 5$ V to ± 15 V
$R_L = 2$ kΩ, unless otherwise specified

		$T_A = 25$ °C			$T_A = -55$ to 125 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Open-loop supply current consumption, total	I_S		0.5	1.5		1.5	mA
Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50\ \Omega$)	V_{IO}	−4		4	−6	6	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−100	±50	100	−300	300	nA
Input current	I_I		0.3	0.7		1.0	µA
Control range ($V_S = \pm 15$ V)	V_{Qpp}	14.9		−14	14.8	−14	V
($R_L = 620\ \Omega$, $V_S = \pm 15$ V)	V_{Qpp}	14.9		−12.5	14.8	−12	V
Input impedance ($f = 1$ kHz)	Z_i		200				kΩ
Open-loop voltage gain ($f = 100$ Hz)	G_{V0}	85	87		80		dB
($R_L = 10$ kΩ, $f = 100$ Hz)	G_{V0}		92				dB
Output reverse current	I_{QR}			1		5	µA
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}	$-V_S+2$		V_S-2	$-V_S+3$	V_S-3	V
Common-mode rejection	k_{CMR}	80	85			75	dB
Supply voltage rejection ($G_V = 100$)	k_{SVR}		25	100		100	µV/V
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO} ($R_G = 50\ \Omega$)	α_{VIO}		6	25		25	µV/K
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO} ($R_G = 50\ \Omega$)	α_{IIO}		0.3	1.5		1.5	nA/K
Disturbance voltage (in acc. with DIN 45405; referred to input; $R_S = 2.5$ kΩ)	V_d		3				µV
Output saturation voltage ($I_Q = 10$ mA)	V_{Qsat}			1			V
Slew rate for non-inverting operation*)	SR		0.5				V/µs
Slew rate for inverting operation*)	SR		0.5				V/µs

Characteristics
$V_S = \pm V$, $R_L = 2$ kΩ

Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50\ \Omega$)	V_{IO}	−4		4	−6	6	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−70		70	−200	200	nA
Input current	I_I		0.2	0.5		0.8	µA
Open-loop voltage gain ($f = 100$ Hz)	G_{V0}	80			75		dB

*) For the relationship between power bandwidth and slew rate refer to **"General information"**

Characteristics $V_S = \pm 5$ V to ± 15 V $R_L = 2$ kΩ, unless otherwise specified		$T_A = 25$ °C			$T_A = -25$ to 85 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Open-loop supply current consumption, total	I_S		0.5	1.5		1.5	mA
Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	V_{IO}	−5.5		5.5	−7	7	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−200	±80	200	−300	300	nA
Input current	I_I		0.5	0.8		1.0	µA
Control range ($V_S = \pm 15$ V)	V_{Qpp}	14.9		−14	14.8	−14	V
($R_L = 620$ Ω, $V_S = \pm 15$ V)	V_{Qpp}	14.9		−12.5	14.8	−12	V
Input impedance ($f = 1$ kHz)	Z_i		200				kΩ
Open-loop voltage gain ($f = 100$ Hz)	G_{V0}	80	85		80		dB
($R_L = 10$ kΩ, $f = 100$ Hz)	G_{V0}		90				dB
Output reverse current	I_{QR}			10		20	µA
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}	$-V_S + 2$		$V_S - 2$	$-V_S + 3$	$V_S - 3$	V
Common-mode rejection	k_{CMR}	75	83		75		dB
Supply voltage rejection ($G_V = 100$)	k_{SVR}		25	100		100	µV/V
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{VIO}		6			25	µV/K
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{II0}		0.3			1.5	nA/K
Disturbance voltage (in acc. with DIN 45405; referred to input; $R_S = 2.5$ kΩ)	V_d		3				µV
Output saturation voltage ($I_Q = 10$ mA)	V_{Qsat}			1			V
Slew rate for non-inverting operation*)	SR		0.5				V/µs
Slew rate for inverting operation*)	SR		0.5				V/µs

Characteristics $V_S = \pm 2$ V, $R_L = 2$ kΩ							
Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	V_{IO}	−6		6	−7.5	7.5	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−150		150	−200	200	nA
Input current	I_I		0.2	0.6		0.8	µA
Open-loop voltage gain ($f = 100$ Hz)	G_{V0}	75			75		dB

*) For the relationship between power bandwidth and slew rate refer to **"General information"**

Type	Ordering code	Package
TBC 2332 B	Q67000-A2500	P-DIP 8
TBE 2335 B	Q67000-A1165	P-DIP 8

These op amps are economic and versatile. Owing to their excellent performance qualities, they are well suited for a wide scope of applications, as in measurement and control engineering, automotive electronics, AF circuits, analog computers, etc. The low input current of these amplifiers is particularly advantageous for measurement and control systems.

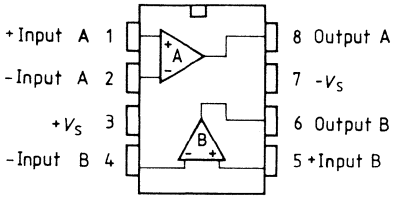
Features

- High input impedance
- Wide common-mode range
- Large supply voltage range
- Large control range
- High output current
- Wide temperature range (TBC 2332 B)
- Open collector output
- NPN Darlington input
- Low input current
- Internally frequency-compensated

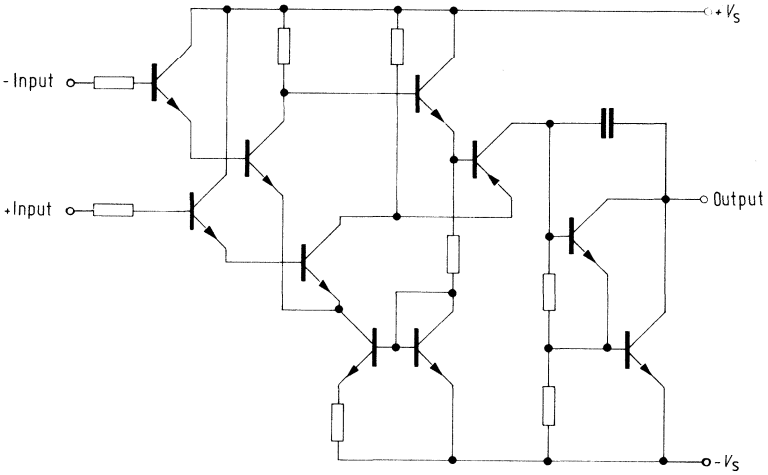
Applications

- Amplifier
- Comparator
- Level converter
- Impedance converter
- Driver

Pin configuration



Circuit diagram of a single op amp



Maximum ratings

Supply voltage	V_S	± 15	V
Output current	I_Q	70	mA
Differential input voltage			
(V_S = ± 13 to ± 15 V)	V_{ID}	± 13	V
(V_S = ± 2 to ± 13 V)	V_{ID}	± V_S	
Junction temperature	T_j	150	°C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	−55 to 125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	$R_{th\ SA}$	100	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	± 2 to ± 15	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−55 to 125	°C

Characteristics

V_S = ± 5 V to ± 15 V

		T_A = 25 °C			T_A = −55 to 125 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Open-loop supply current consumption, total	I_S		0.5	1.5		1.5	mA
Input offset voltage (R_G = 50 Ω)	V_{IO}	−10		10	−15	15	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−5		5	−10	10	nA
Input current	I_I		5	15		25	nA
Control range							
(R_L = 2 kΩ, V_S = ± 15 V)	$V_{Q\ pp}$	14.9		−14	14.8	−14	V
(R_L = 620 Ω, V_S = ± 15 V)	$V_{Q\ pp}$	14.9		−12.5	14.8	−12	V

Characteristics $V_S = \pm 5$ V to ± 15 V $R_L = 2$ kΩ, unless otherwise specified		$T_A = 25$ °C			$T_A = -55$ to 125 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Input impedance ($f = 1$ kHz)	Z_I		3				MΩ
Open-loop voltage gain							
($f = 100$ Hz)	G_{V0}	80	83		75		dB
($R_L = 10$ kΩ, $f = 100$ Hz)	G_{V0}		88				dB
Output reverse current	I_{QR}			1		5	μA
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}	V_S		$-V_S+2.0$	V_S	$-V_S+3$	V
Common-mode rejection	k_{CMR}	75	80		70		dB
Supply voltage rejection ($G_V = 100$)	k_{SVR}		25	100		100	μV/V
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{VIO}		12	50		50	μV/K
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{IIO}		50				pA/K
Output saturation voltage ($I_Q = 10$ mA)	$V_{Q\,sat}$			1			V
Slew rate for non-inverting operation*)	SR		0.5				V/μs
Slew rate for inverting operation*)	SR		0.5				V/μs

Characteristics $V_S = \pm 2$ V, $R_L = 2$ kΩ							
Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	V_{IO}	−10		10	−15	15	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−5		5	−10	10	nA
Input current	I_I		5	15		25	nA
Open-loop voltage gain ($f = 100$ Hz)	G_{V0}	75			70		dB

*) For the relationship between power bandwidth and slew rate to **"General information"**

Maximum ratings

Supply voltage	V_S	± 15	V
Output current	I_Q	70	mA
Differential input voltage			
(V_S = ± 13 to ± 15 V)	V_{ID}	± 13	V
(V_S = ± 2 to ± 13 V)	V_{ID}	± V_S	
Junction temperature	T_j	150	°C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	−55 to 125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	$R_{th\ SA}$	100	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	± 2 to ± 15	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−25 to 85	°C

Characteristics

V_S = ± 5 V to ± 15 V
R_L = 2 kΩ

		T_A = 25 °C			T_A = −25 to 85 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Open-loop supply current consumption, total	I_S		0.5	1.5		1.5	mA
Input offset voltage (R_G = 50 Ω)	V_{IO}	−15		15	−18	18	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−10		10	−20	20	nA
Input current	I_I		5	25		35	nA
Control range							
(V_S = ± 15 V)	$V_{Q\ pp}$	14.9		−14	14.8	−14	V
(R_L = 620 Ω, V_S = ± 15 V)	$V_{Q\ pp}$	14.9		−12.5	14.8	−12	V

Characteristics $V_S = \pm 5$ V to ± 15 V $R_L = 2$ kΩ, unless otherwise specified		$T_A = 25$ °C			$T_A = -25$ to 85 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Input impedance ($f = 1$ kHz)	Z_i		3				MΩ
Open-loop voltage gain							
($f = 100$ Hz)	G_{V0}	75	80		75		dB
($R_L = 10$ kΩ, $f = 100$ Hz)	G_{V0}		85				dB
Output reverse current	I_{QR}			10		20	µA
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}	$V_S - 0.5$		$-V_S + 2.0$	$V_S - 0.8$	$-V_S + 3$	V
Common-mode rejection	k_{CMR}	70	78		70		dB
Supply voltage rejection ($G_V = 100$)	k_{SVR}		25	100		100	µV/V
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{VIO}		12			50	µV/K
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{IIO}		50				pA/K
Output saturation voltage ($I_Q = 10$ mA)	$V_{Q\,sat}$			1			V
Slew rate for non-inverting operation*)	SR		0.5				V/µs
Slew rate for inverting operation*)	SR		0.5				V/µs

Characteristics $V_S = \pm 2$ V, $R_L = 2$ kΩ							
Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	V_{IO}	−17		17	−20	20	mV
IInput offset current	I_{IO}	−10		10	−20	20	nA
Input current	I_I		5	25		35	nA
Open-loop voltage gain ($f = 100$ Hz)	G_{V0}	70			70		dB

*) For the relationship between power bandwidth and slew rate refer to **"General information"**

Type	Ordering code	Package	Color code
TAE 2453 A	Q67000-A2107	P-DIP 8	–
TAE 2453 G	Q67000-A2108	similar to SO-8 (SMD)	white
TAF 2453 A	Q67000-A2210	P-DIP 8	–
TAF 2453 G	Q67000-A2211	similar to SO-8 (SMD)	green

The TAF 2453/TAE 2453 consists of two independent, frequency-compensated op amps, each having a PNP input differential stage and an open collector output. The integrated regulator provides for all parameters a large degree of independence of the supply voltage.

Features

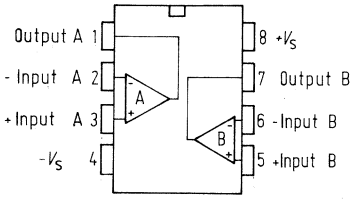
- Supply voltage range between 2 V (1.8 V) and 36 V
- Low current consumption, 0.8 mA typ.
- Extremely large control range
- Low output saturation voltage, almost independent of load current
- Output current up to 70 mA (max. 100 mA)
- Output virtually short-circuit proof
- Wide common-mode voltage range
- Wide operating temperature range (TAF 2453 A; G)
- Pin-compatible to TBB 1458 B
- The characteristic curves of the electric parameters correspond to those of type TAE 1453 A; G

Applications

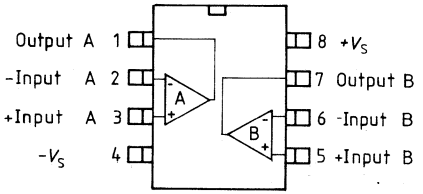
- Amplifier
- Level converter
- Driver
- Zero voltage switch
- Comparator

Pin configurations

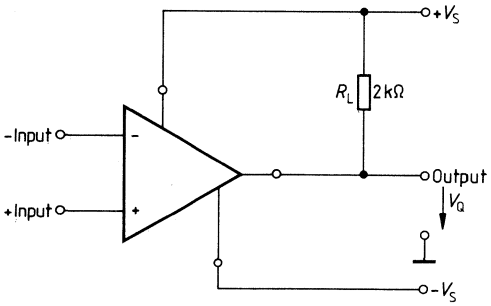
TAE 2453 A; TAF 2453 A



TAE 2453 G; TAF 2453 G

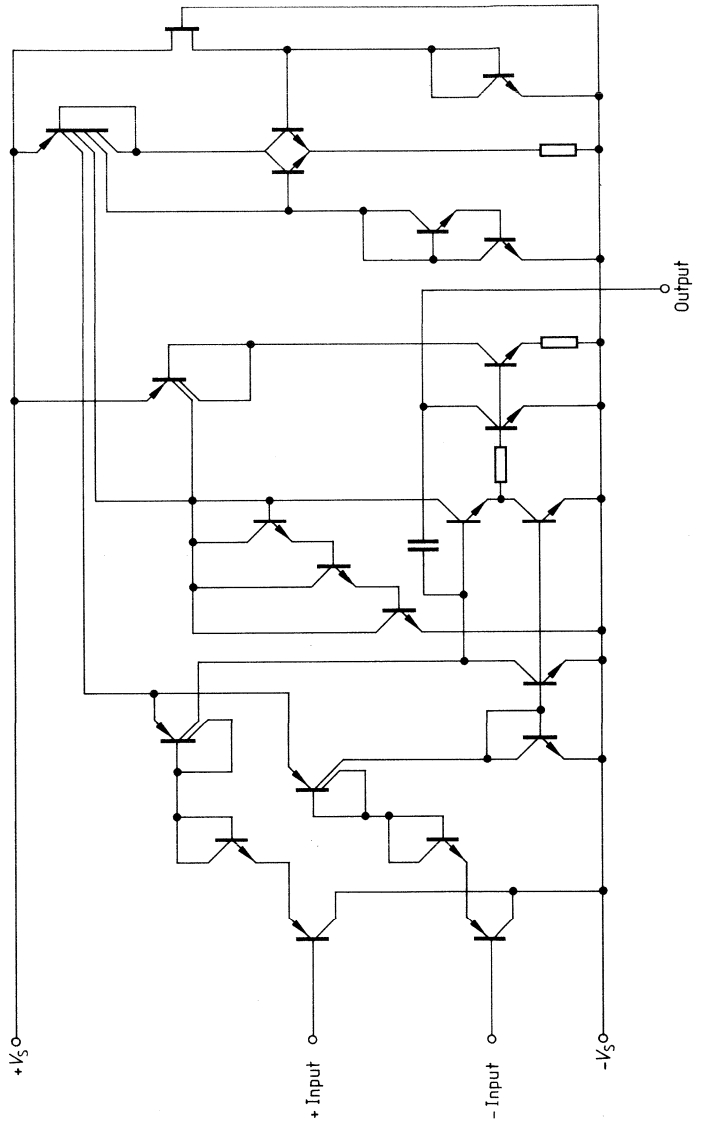


Connection diagram



R_L = load resistance (collector resistance)

Circuit diagram



Maximum ratings

Supply voltage		V_S	± 18	V
Output current		I_Q	100	mA
Differential input voltage		V_{ID}	$\pm V_S$	V
Junction temperature		T_j	150	°C
Storage temperature range		T_{stg}	−55 to 150	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	TAE 2453 A	$R_{th\ SA}$	100	K/W
	TAE 2453 G	$R_{th\ SA}$	170	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	± 1.0 to ± 18 (± 0.9 V with slightly increased offset voltage)	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−25 to 85	°C

Characteristics

$V_S = \pm 5$ V to ± 15 V
$R_L = 10$ kΩ, unless otherwise specified

		$T_A = 25$ °C			$T_A = -25$ to 85 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Open-loop supply current consumption total	I_S		0.8	1.5		1.8	mA
Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50\ \Omega$)	V_{IO}	−5.5		5.5	−7	7	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−75		75	−100	100	nA
Input current	I_I		40	150		200	nA
Control range							
($R_L = 2$ kΩ, $V_S = \pm 15$ V)	$V_{Q\,pp}$	14.9		−14.7	14.9	−14.7	V
($R_L = 620\ \Omega$, $V_S = \pm 15$ V)	$V_{Q\,pp}$	14.9		−14.5	14.9	−14.4	V
Input impedance ($f = 1$ kHz)	Z_i		200				kΩ
Open-loop voltage gain ($R_L = 2$ kΩ)	G_{V0}	80	85		80		dB
Output reverse current	I_{QR}			10		20	µA
Common-mode input voltage range ($R_L = 2$ kΩ)	V_{IC}	$-V_S+0.2$		$V_S-1.8$	$-V_S$	$V_S-2.0$	V
Common-mode rejection ($R_L = 2$ kΩ)	k_{CMR}	75	80		75		dB
Supply voltage rejection ($G_V = 100$)	k_{SVR}		25	100		100	µV/V
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO} (R_G=50Ω)	α_{IIO}		0.1				nA/K
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO} ($R_G = 50\ \Omega$)	α_{VIO}		6				µV/K
Slew rate for non-inverting operation*)	SR		1				V/µs
Slew rate for inverting operation*)	SR		1				V/µs

Characteristics

$V_S = \pm 2$ V, $R_L = 10$ kΩ

Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50\ \Omega$)	V_{IO}	−6		6	−7.5	7.5	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−75		75	−100	100	nA
Input current	I_I		40	150		200	nA
Open-loop voltage gain	G_{V0}	70			70		dB

*) For the relationship between power bandwidth and slew rate refer to **"General information"**

Maximum ratings

Supply voltage		V_S	± 18	V
Output current		I_Q	100	mA
Differential input voltage		V_{ID}	$\pm V_S$	V
Junction temperature		T_j	150	°C
Storage temperature range		T_{stg}	−55 to 150	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	TAF 2453 A	$R_{th\ SA}$	100	K/W
	TAF 2453 G	$R_{th\ SA}$	170	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	± 1.0 to ± 18 (± 0.9 V with slightly increased offset voltage)	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−55 to 125	°C

Characteristics

$V_S = \pm 5$ V to ± 15 V;
$R_L = 10$ kΩ; unless otherwise specified

		$T_A = 25$ °C			$T_A = -55$ to 125 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Open-loop supply current consumption total	I_S		0.8	1.5		1.8	mA
Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50\ \Omega$)	V_{IO}	−4		4	−6	6	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−50		50	−75	75	nA
Input current	I_I		40	100		150	nA
Control range							
($R_L = 2$ kΩ, $V_S = \pm 15$ V)	$V_{Q\,pp}$	14.9		−14.7	14.8	−14.7	V
($R_L = 620\ \Omega$, $V_S = \pm 15$ V)	$V_{Q\,pp}$	14.9		−14.5	14.8	−14.4	V
Input impedance ($f = 1$ kHz)	Z_i		200				kΩ
Open-loop voltage gain ($R_L = 2$ kΩ)	G_{V0}	85	87		80		dB
Output reverse current	I_{QR}			1		5	µA
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}	$-V_S+0.3$		$V_S-1.5$	$-V_S$	$V_S-1.8$	V
Common-mode rejection ($R_L = 2$ kΩ)	k_{CMR}	80	85		75		dB
Supply voltage rejection ($G_V = 100$)	k_{SVR}		25	100		100	µV/V
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO} (R_G=50 Ω)	α_{IIO}		0.1	0.8		0.8	nA/K
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO} ($R_G = 50\ \Omega$)	α_{VIO}		6	25		25	µV/K
Slew rate for non-inverting operation*)	SR		1				V/µs
Slew rate for inverting operation*)	SR		1				V/µs

Characteristics

$V_S = \pm 2$ V

Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50\ \Omega$)	V_{IO}	−4		4	−6	6	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−50		50	−75	75	nA
Input current	I_I		40	100		150	nA
Open-loop voltage gain ($R_L = 2$ kΩ)	G_{V0}	75			70		dB

*) For the relationship between power bandwidth and slew rate refer to **"General information"**

Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package	Color code
TBB 1458 B	Q67000-A1036	P-DIP 8	–
TBB 1458 G	Q67000-A1458-G1	similar to SO 8 (SMD)	orange/orange

The op amp TBB 1458 is outstanding for its large common-mode and differential input voltage range, as well as its short-circuit strength. No external components are required for frequency compensation.

For single amplifier performance refer to the TBA 221 op amp.

Features

- NPN input
- High differential input voltage
- Short-circuit proof
- Push-pull output

Applications

- Amplifier
- Comparator

Maximum ratings

Supply voltage	V_S	±18	V
Input voltage[1]	V_I	±15	V
Differential input voltage[2]	V_{ID}	±30	V
Output short-circuit duration[3]	t_{QSC}	∞	
Junction temperature	T_j	150	°C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	−55 to 125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)			
TBB 1458 B	$R_{th\,SA}$	100	K/W
TBB 1458 G	$R_{th\,SA}$	170	K/W

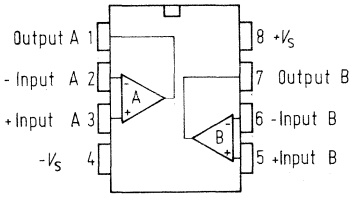
Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	±4 to ±18	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	0 to 70	°C

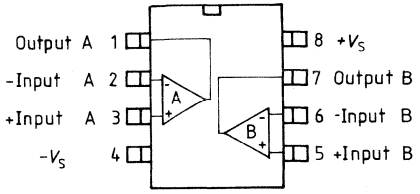
1) For supply voltages less than ±15 V, the maximum input voltage is equal to the supply voltage.
2) For supply voltages less than ±15 V, the maximum differential input voltage is equal to ± (V_{S+} + I V_{S-} I).
3) Short circuit may be to ground or to the supply voltage ± V_S, whereby the maximum ratings must not be exceeded.

Pin configurations

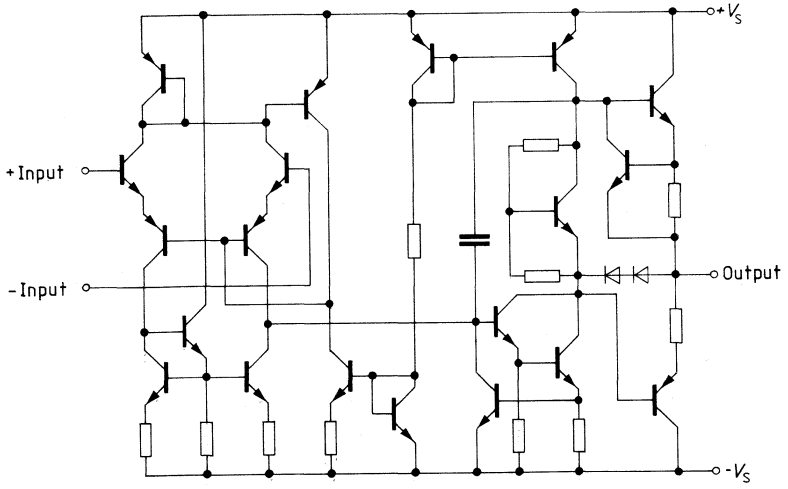
TBB 1458 B



TBB 1458 G



Circuit diagram of a single op amp

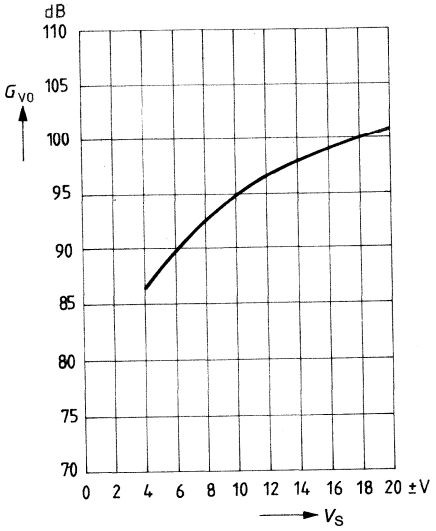


Characteristics
$V_S = \pm 15$ V

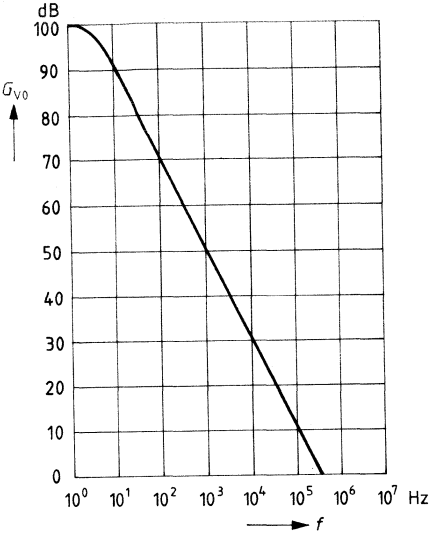
		$T_A = 25$ °C			$T_A = 0$ °C to 70 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Input offset voltage ($R_G \leq 10$ kΩ)	V_{IO}	−6		6	−7.5	7.5	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−200	±20	200	−300	300	nA
Input current	I_I		80	500		800	nA
Open-loop supply current consumption, total	I_S		2	3		3	mA
Output short-circuit current	I_{QSC}		±18				mA
Input resistance	R_I	0.3	1				MΩ
Input capacitance	C_I		6				pF
Output resistance	R_Q		75				Ω
Control range ($R_L \geq 10$ kΩ)	$V_{Q\,pp}$	13	±14	−13			V
($R_L \geq 2$ kΩ)	$V_{Q\,pp}$	11	±13	−11			V
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{Ic}	$-V_S+3$		V_S-3			V
Voltage gain ($V_{Q\,pp} = \pm 10$ V, $R_L = 2$ kΩ)	G_V	86	100		84		dB
Common-mode rejection ($R_G \leq 10$ kΩ)	k_{CMR}	70	90				dB
Supply voltage rejection	k_{SCR}		30	150		150	μV/V
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO}	α_{VIO}		3				μV/K
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO}	α_{IIO}		0.4				nA/K
Slew rate*) ($G_V = 1$, $R_L \geq 2$ kΩ)	SR		0.5				V/μs

*) For the relationship between power bandwidth and slew rate refer to **"General information"**

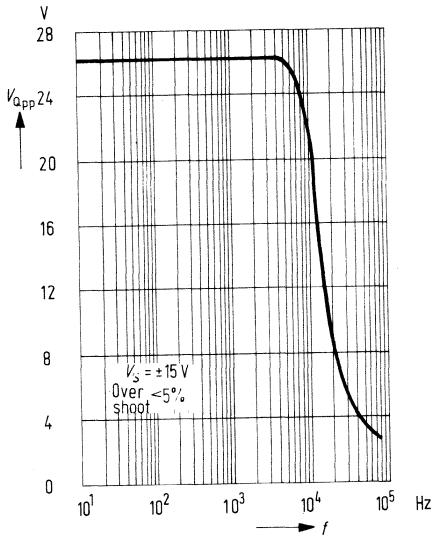
Open-loop voltage gain versus supply voltage



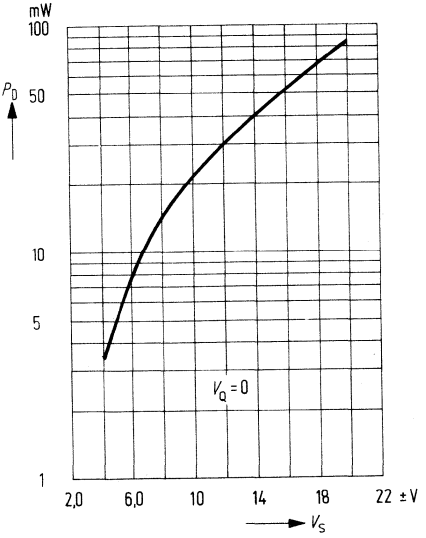
Open-loop voltage gain versus frequency



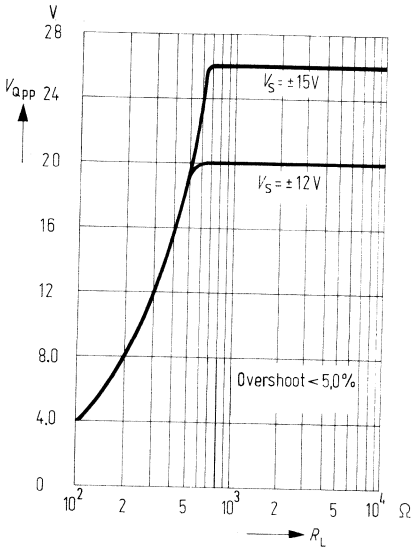
Power bandwidth
Output voltage versus frequency

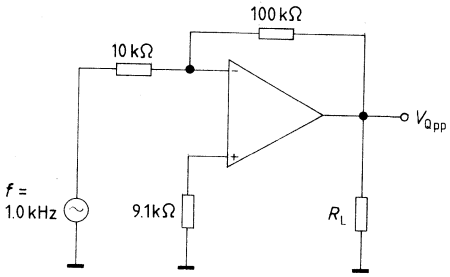


Power dissipation versus supply voltage

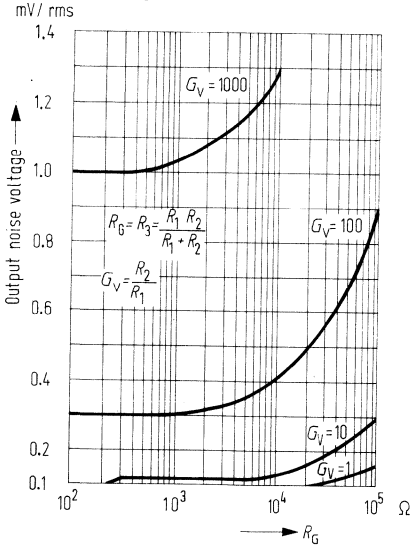


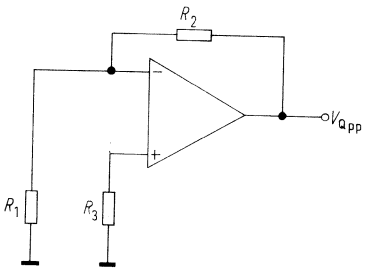
Output voltage versus load resistance





Output noise voltage versus generator resistance





For further characteristic curves refer to TBA 221.

Quad Operational Amplifiers

Type	Ordering code	Package
TAA 4762 A	Q67000-A2502	P-DIP 14
TAA 4765 A	Q67000-A1033	

These op amps are particularly economic and versatile. Owing to their excellent performance qualities, they are well suited for a wide scope of applications, as in control engineering, automotive electronics, AF circuits, analog computers, etc.

Features

- Wide common-mode range
- Large supply voltage range
- Comprehensive protection against destruction
- High output current
- Large control range
- Internal frequency compensation
- Wide temperature range (TAA 4762 A)
- Open collector output

Applications

- Amplifier
- Comparator
- Level converter
- Driver

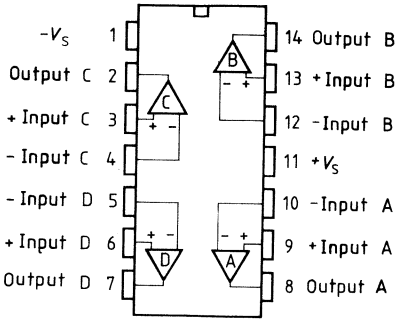
Maximum ratings

Supply voltage	V_S	±15	V
Output current	I_Q	70	mA
Differential input voltage	V_{ID}	$\pm V_S$	V
Junction temperature	T_j	150	°C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	−55 to 125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	$R_{th\,SA}$	80	K/W

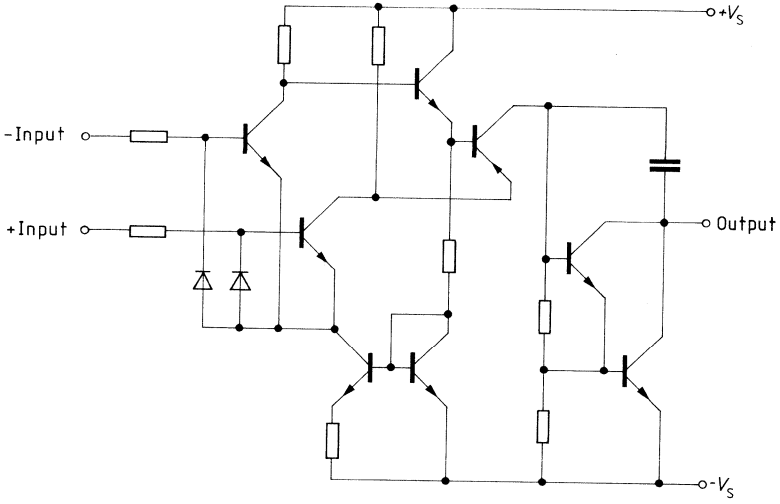
Operating range

Supply voltage		V_S	±2 to ±15	V
Ambient temperature	TAA 4762 A	T_A	−55 to 125	°C
	TAA 4765 A	T_A	−25 to 85	°C

Pin configuration



Circuit diagram of a single op amp



Characteristics

$V_S = \pm 5$ V to ± 15 V
$R_L = 2$ kΩ, unless otherwise specified

		$T_A = 25$ °C			$T_A = -55$ to 125 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Open-loop supply current consumption, total	I_S		1	3		3	mA
Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	V_{IO}	−4		4	−6	6	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−100	±50	100	−300	300	nA
Input current	I_I		0.3	0.7		1.0	µA
Control range ($V_S = \pm 15$ V)	V_{Qpp}	14.9		−14	14.8	−14	V
($R_L = 620$ Ω, $V_S = \pm 15$ V)	V_{Qpp}	14.9		−12.5	14.8	−12	V
Input impedance ($f = 1$ kHz)	Z_i		200				kΩ
Open-loop voltage gain ($f = 100$ Hz)	G_{V0}	85	87		80		dB
($R_L = 10$ kΩ, $f = 100$ Hz)	G_{V0}		92				dB
Output reverse current	I_{QR}			1		5	µA
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}	$-V_S + 2$		$V_S - 2$	$-V_S + 3$	$V_S - 3$	V
Common-mode rejection	k_{CMR}	80	85		75		dB
Supply voltage rejection ($G_V = 100$)	k_{SVR}		25	100		100	µV/V
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{VIO}		6	25		25	µV/K
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{IIO}		0.3	1.5		1.5	nA/K
Disturbance voltage (in acc. with DIN 45405 referred to input $R_S = 2.5$ Ω)	V_d		3				µV
Output saturation voltage ($I_Q = 10$ mA)	V_{Qsat}			1			V
Slew rate for non-inverting operation*)	SR		0.5				V/µs
Slew rate for inverting operation*)	SR		0.5				V/µs

Characteristics

$V_S = \pm 2$ V, $R_L = 2$ kΩ

Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	V_{IO}	−4		4	−6	6	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−70		70	−200	200	nA
Input current	I_I		0.2	0.5		0.8	µA
Open-loop voltage gain ($f = 100$ Hz)	G_{V0}	80			75		dB

*) For the relationship between power bandwidth and slew rate refer to **"General information"**

Characteristics
$V_S = \pm 5$ V to ± 15 V
$R_L = 2$ kΩ, unless otherwise specified

		$T_A = 25$ °C			$T_A = -25$ to 85 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Open-loop supply current consumption, total	I_S		1	3		3	mA
Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	V_{IO}	−5.5		5.5	−7	7	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−200	±80	200	−300	300	nA
Input current	I_I		0.5	0.8		1.0	µA
Control range ($V_S = \pm 15$ V)	V_{Qpp}	14.9		−14	14.8	−14	V
($R_L = 620$ Ω, $V_S = \pm 15$ V)	V_{Qpp}	14.9		−12.5	14.8	−12	V
Input impedance ($f = 1$ kHz)	Z_i		200				kΩ
Open-loop voltage gain ($f = 100$ Hz)	G_{V0}	80	85		80		dB
($R_L = 10$ kΩ, $f = 100$ Hz)	G_{V0}		90				dB
Output reverse current	I_{QR}			10		20	µA
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}	$-V_S + 2$		$V_S - 2$	$-V_S + 3$	$V_S - 3$	V
Common-mode rejection	k_{CMR}	75	83		75		dB
Supply voltage rejection ($G_V = 100$)	k_{SVR}		25	100		100	µV/V
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{VIO}		6				µV/K
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{IIO}		0.3				nA/K
Disturbance voltage (in acc. with DIN 45405, referred to input $R_S = 2.5$ Ω)	V_d		3				µV
Output saturation voltage ($I_Q = 10$ mA)	V_{Qsat}			1			V
Slew rate for non-inverting operation*)	SR		0.5				V/µs
Slew rate for inverting operation*)	SR		0.5				V/µs

Characteristics
$V_S = \pm 2$ V, $R_L = 2$ kΩ

Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	V_{IO}	−6		6	−7.5	7.5	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−150		150	−200	200	nA
Input current	I_I		0.2	0.6		0.8	µA
Open-loop voltage gain ($f = 100$ Hz)	G_{V0}	75			75		dB

*) For the relationship between power bandwidth and slew rate refer to **"General information"**

Type	Ordering code	Package
TBC 4332 A	Q67000-A2503	P-DIP 14
TBE 4335 A	Q67000-A1167	P-DIP 14

These op amps are economic and versatile. Owing to their excellent performance qualities, they are well suited for a wide scope of applications, as in control engineering, automotive electronics, AF circuits, analog computers, etc. The low input current of these amplifiers is particularly advantageous for application in control systems.

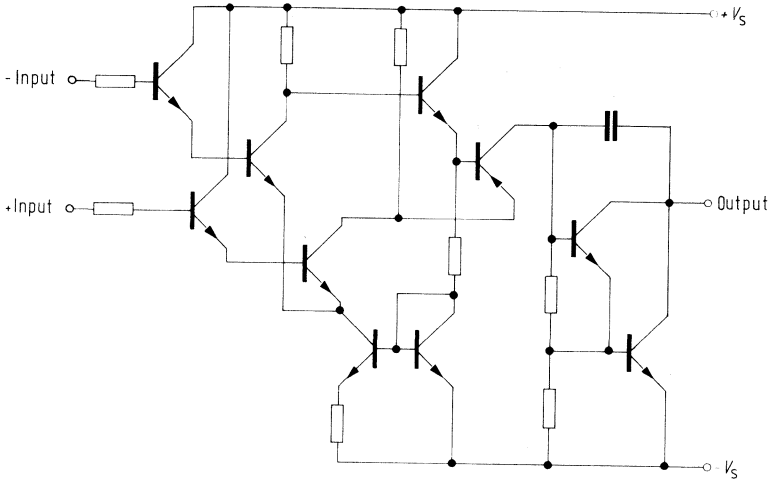
Features

- High input impedance
- Wide common-mode range
- Large supply voltage range
- Large control range
- High output current
- Wide temperature range (TBC 4332A)
- NPN-Darlington input
- Open collector output
- Low input current
- Internal frequency compensation

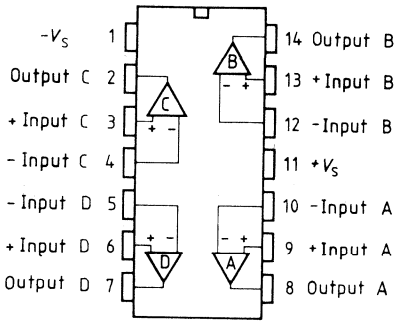
Applications

- Amplifier
- Comparator
- Level converter
- Impedance converter
- Driver

Circuit diagram of a single op amp



Pin configuration



Maximum ratings

Supply voltage	V_S	±15	V
Output current	I_Q	70	mA
Differential input voltage, $V_S = \pm 13$ to ± 15 V	V_{ID}	±13	V
Differential input voltage, $V_S = \pm$ 2 to ± 13 V	V_{ID}	$\pm V_S$	V
Junction temperature	T_j	150	°C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	−55 to 125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	$R_{th\,SA}$	80	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	±2 to ±15	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−55 to 125	°C

Characteristics

$V_S = \pm 5$ V to ± 15 V
$R_L = 2$ kΩ, unless otherwise specified

		$T_A = 25$ °C			$T_A = -55$ to 125 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Open-loop supply current consumption, total	I_S		1	3		3	mA
Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	V_{IO}	−10		10	−15	15	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−5		5	−10	10	nA
Input current	I_I		5	15		25	nA
Control range ($V_S = \pm 15$ V)	V_{Qpp}	14.9		−14	14.8	−14	V
($R_L = 620$ Ω, $V_S = \pm 15$ V)	V_{Qpp}	14.9		−12.5	14.8	−12	V
Input impedance ($f = 1$ kHz)	Z_I		3				MΩ
Open-loop voltage gain ($f = 100$ Hz)	G_{V0}	80	83		75		dB
($R_L = 10$ kΩ, $f = 100$ Hz)	G_{V0}		88				dB
Output reverse current	I_{QR}			1		5	µA
Common-mode input voltage range (comparator operation)	V_{IC}	V_S		$-V_S+2.0$	V_S	$-V_S+3$	V
Common-mode rejection	k_{CMR}	75	80		70		dB
Supply voltage rejection ($G_V = 100$)	k_{SVR}		25	100		100	µV/V
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{VIO}		12	50		50	µV/K
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{IIO}		50				pA/K
Output saturation voltage ($I_Q = 10$ mA)	V_{Qsat}			1			V
Slew rate for non-inverting operation*)	SR		0.5				V/µs
Slew rate for inverting operation*)	SR		0.5				V/µs

Characteristics

$V_S = \pm 2$ V, $R_L = 2$ kΩ

Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	V_{IO}	−10		10	−15	15	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−5		5	−10	10	nA
Input current	I_I		5	15		25	nA
Open-loop voltage gain ($f = 100$ Hz)	G_{V0}	75			70		dB

*) For the relationship between power bandwidth and slew rate refer to **"General information"**

Maximum ratings

Supply voltage	V_S	±15	V
Output current	I_Q	70	mA
Differential input voltage, $V_S = \pm 13$ to ± 15 V	V_{ID}	±13	V
Differential input voltage, $V_S = \pm$ 2 to ± 13 V	V_{ID}	$\pm V_S$	V
Junction temperature	T_j	150	°C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	−55 to 125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	$R_{th\ SA}$	80	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	±2 to ±15	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−25 to 85	°C

Characteristics

$V_S = \pm 5$ V to ± 15 V
$R_L = 2$ kΩ, unless otherwise specified

		$T_A = 25$ °C			$T_A = -25$ to 85 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Open-loop supply current consumption, total	I_S		1	3		3	mA
Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	V_{IO}	−15		15	−18	18	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−10		10	−20	20	nA
Input current	I_I		5	25		35	nA
Control range ($V_S = \pm 15$ V)	V_{Qpp}	14.9		−14	14.8	−14	V
($R_L = 620$ Ω, $V_S = \pm 15$ V)	V_{Qpp}	14.9		−12.5	14.8	−12	V
Input impedance ($f = 1$ kHz)	Z_i		3				MΩ
Open-loop voltage gain ($f = 100$ Hz)	G_{V0}	75	80		75		dB
($R_L = 10$ kΩ, $f = 100$ Hz)	G_{V0}		85				dB
Output reverse current	I_{QR}			10		20	μA
Common-mode input voltage range (comparator operation)	V_{IC}	$+V_S-0.5$		$-V_S+2.0$	$+V_S-0.8$	$-V_S+3$	V
Common-mode rejection	k_{CMR}	70	78		70		dB
Supply voltage rejection ($G_V = 100$)	k_{SVR}		25	100	100		μV/V
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{VIO}		12				μV/K
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{IIO}		50				pA/K
Output saturation voltage ($I_Q = 10$ mA)	V_{Qsat}			1			V
Slew rate for non-inverting operation*)	SR		0.5				V/μs
Slew rate for inverting operation*)	SR		0.5				V/μs

Characteristics

$V_S = \pm 2$ V, $R_L = 2$ kΩ

Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	V_{IO}	−17		17	−20	20	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−10		10	−20	20	nA
Input current	I_I		5	25		35	nA
Open-loop voltage gain ($f = 100$ Hz)	G_{V0}	70			70		dB

*) For the relationship between power bandwidth and slew rate refer to **"General information"**

Type	Ordering code	Package
TAE 4453 A	Q67000-A2109	P-DIP 14
TAE 4453 G	Q67000-A2152	SO 14 (SMD)
TAF 4453 A	Q67000-A2212	P-DIP 14
TAF 4453 G	Q67000-A2213	SO 14 (SMD)

The TAE 4453/TAF 4453 consists of four independent, frequency-compensated op amps, each having a PNP input differential stage and an open collector output. The integrated regulator provides for all parameters a large degree of independence of the supply voltage.

Features

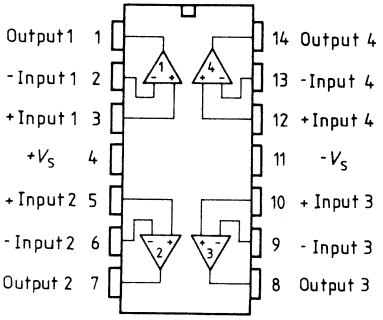
- Supply voltage range between 2 V (1.8 V) and 36 V
- Low current consumption, 1.6 mA typ.
- Extremely large control range
- Low output saturation voltage, almost independent of load current
- Output current up to 70 mA (100 mA max.)
- Short-circuit proof output
- Wide common-mode range
- Wide temperature range (TAF 4453 G)
- Pin-compatible to TBB 324
- The typical characteristics of the electric parameters correspond to those of the TAE 1453 A; G

Applications

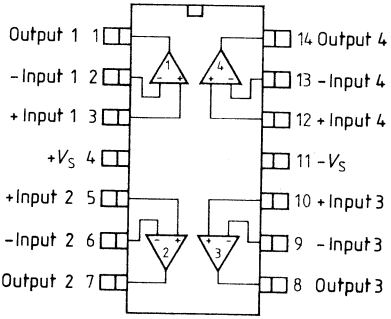
- Amplifier
- Level converter
- Driver
- Offset voltage switch
- Comparator

Pin configuration

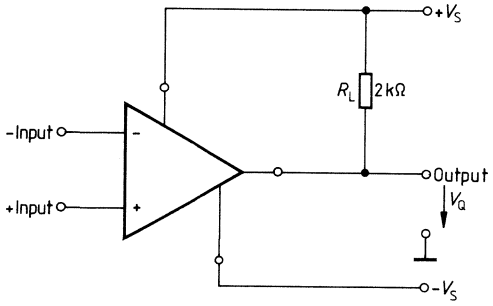
TAE 4453 A, TAF 4453 A



TAE 4453 G, TAF 4453 G

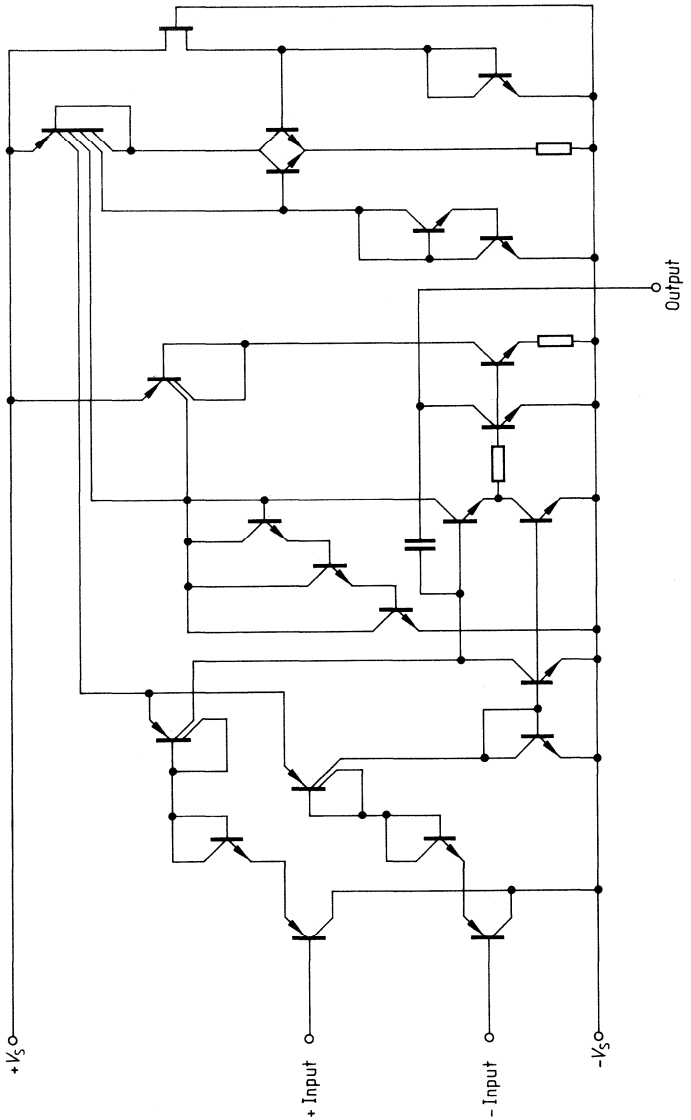


Connection diagram



R_L = load resistance (collector resistance)

Circuit diagram



Maximum ratings

Supply voltage		V_S	±18	V
Output current		I_Q	100	mA
Differential input voltage		V_{ID}	$\pm V_S$	V
Junction temperature		T_j	150	°C
Storage temperature range		T_{stg}	−55 to 150	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	TAE 4453 A	$R_{th\,SA}$	80	K/W
	TAE 4453 G	$R_{th\,SA}$	120	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	±1.0 to ±18 (±0.9 V with slightly increased offset voltage)	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−25 to 85	°C

Characteristics

$V_S = \pm 5$ V to ± 15 V
$R_L = 10$ kΩ, unless otherwise specified

		$T_A = 25$ °C			$T_A = -25$ to 85 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Open-loop supply current consumption, total	I_S		1.6	3.0		3.6	mA
Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	V_{IO}	−5.5		5.5	−7	7	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−75		75	−100	100	nA
Input current	I_I		40	150		200	nA
Control range ($R_L = 2$ kΩ, $V_S = \pm 15$ V)	V_{Qpp}	14.9		−14.7	14.9	−14.7	V
($R_L = 620$ Ω, $V_S = \pm 15$ V)	V_{Qpp}	14.9		−14.5	14.9	−14.4	V
Input impedance ($f = 1$ kHz)	Z_i		200				kΩ
Open-loop voltage gain ($R_L = 2$ kΩ)	G_{V0}	80	85		80		dB
Output reverse current	I_{QR}			10		20	μA
Common-mode input voltage range ($R_L = 2$ kΩ)	V_{IC}	$-V_S-0.2$		$+V_S-1.8$	$-V_S$	$+V_S-2.0$	V
Common-mode rejection ($R_L = 2$ kΩ)	k_{CMR}	75	80		75		dB
Supply voltage rejection ($G_V = 100$)	k_{SVR}		25	100		100	μV/V
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO}	α_{IIO}		0.1				nA/K
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{VIO}		6				μV/K
Slew rate for non-inverting operation*)	SR		1				V/μs
Slew rate for inverting operation*)	SR		1				V/μs

Characteristics

$V_S = \pm 2$ V

Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	V_{IO}	−6		6	−7.5	7.5	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−75		75	−100	100	nA
Input current	I_I		40	150		200	nA
Open-loop voltage gain ($R_L = 2$ kΩ)	G_{V0}	70			70		dB

*) For the relationship between power bandwidth and slew rate refer to **"General information"**

Maximum ratings

Supply voltage		V_S	±18	V
Output current		I_Q	100	mA
Differential input voltage		V_{ID}	$\pm V_S$	V
Junction temperature		T_j	150	°C
Storage temperature range		T_{stg}	−55 to 150	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	TAF 4453 A	$R_{th\ SA}$	80	K/W
	TAF 4453 G	$R_{th\ SA}$	120	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	±1.0 to ±18 (±0.9 V with slightly increased offset voltage)	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−55 to 125	°C

Characteristics

$V_S = \pm 5$ V to ± 15 V
$R_L = 10$ kΩ, unless otherwise specified

		$T_A = 25$ °C			$T_A = -55$ to 125 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Open-loop supply current consumption, total	I_S		1.6	3.0		3.6	mA
Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	V_{IO}	−4		4	−6	6	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−50		50	−75	75	nA
Input current	I_I		40	100		150	nA
Control range							
($R_L = 2$ kΩ, $V_S = \pm 15$ V)	V_{Qpp}	14.9		−14.7	14.8	−14.7	V
($R_L = 620$ Ω, $V_S = \pm 15$ V)	V_{Qpp}	14.9		−14.5	14.8	−14.4	V
Input impedance ($f = 1$ kHz)	Z_i		200				kΩ
Open-loop voltage gain ($R_L = 2$ kΩ)	G_{V0}	85	87		80		dB
Output reverse current	I_{QR}			1		5	μA
Common-mode input voltage range ($R_L = 2$ kΩ)	V_{IC}	$-V_S+0.3$		$+V_S-1.5$	$-V_S$	$+V_S-1.8$	V
Common-mode rejection ($R_L = 2$ kΩ)	k_{CMR}	80	85		75		dB
Supply voltage rejection ($G_V = 100$)	k_{SVR}		25	100		100	μV/V
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO} (R_G=50Ω)	α_{IIO}		0.1	0.8		0.8	nA/K
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{VIO}		6	25		25	μV/K
Slew rate for non-inverting operation*)	SR		1				V/μs
Slew rate for inverting operation*)	SR		1				V/μs

Characteristics

$V_S = \pm 2$ V

Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	V_{IO}	−4		4	−6	6	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−50		50	−75	75	nA
Input current	I_I		40	100		150	nA
Open-loop voltage gain ($R_L = 2$ kΩ)	G_{V0}	75			70		dB

*) For the relationship between power bandwidth and slew rate refer to **"General information"**

Power Operational Amplifiers

Bipolar IC

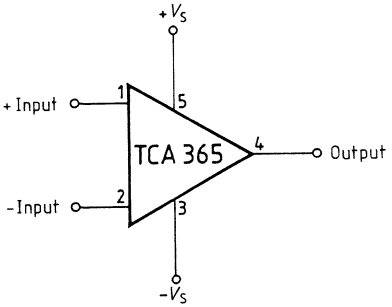
Type	Ordering code	Package
■ TCA 365	Q67000-A1875	Plastic power package similar to TO 220
■ TCA 365 H	Q67000-A2145	Plastic power package similar to TO 220

The TCA 365 is a power op amp in a package which is similar to TO-220. At a maximum supply voltage of ± 18 V, the IC delivers the high output current of 3.0 A. The op amp is protected against thermal overload.

Features

- High peak output current, up to 3.0 A
- High supply voltage, up to 36 V
- Fast slew rate of 5 V/µs
- Thermal overload protection
- Internal power limitation

Pin configuration



Pin 3 is electrically connected to cooling fin.

■ Not for new design

Maximum ratings

Supply voltage	V_S	± 18	V
Differential input voltage	V_{ID}	± V_S	V
Peak output current	I_Q	3.0	A
Junction temperature	T_j	150	°C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	−55 to 125	°C
Total power dissipation (at $T_C = 90$ °C)	P_{tot}	15	W
Thermal resistance (system-case)	$R_{th\ SC}$	5	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	± 4 to ± 18	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−25 to 85	°C
Voltage gain	G_{Vmin}	20	dB

Characteristics

$V_S = \pm$ 15 V; $T_C = 25$ °C

		Test circuit	min	typ	max	
Open-loop supply current consumption	I_S	1		20	40	mA
Input offset voltage	V_{IO}	2	−10		10	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	3	−100		100	nA
Input current	I_I	3		0.2	1	µA
Output voltage ($R_L = 13\ \Omega$)	$V_{Q\ pp}$	4	± 12.5	± 13		V
($R_L = 4.7\ \Omega$)			± 11.7	± 12		V
Output voltage ($R_L = 470\ \Omega$, $f = 100$ kHz, $G_V = 30$ dB)	$V_{Q\ pp}$	4		± 10		V
Input resistance ($f = 1$ kHz)	R_I	4	1	5		MΩ
Open-loop voltage gain ($R_L = 8.2\ \Omega$, $f = 100$ Hz)	G_{V0}	5	80	90		dB
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}	6	+13.4/−15	+13.5/−15.1		V
Common-mode rejection	k_{CMR}	6	75	83		dB
Supply voltage rejection	k_{SVR}	7	70	80		dB
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO} $-25 \leq T_C \leq 85$ °C	α_{VIO}	2		50		µV/K
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO} $-25 \leq T_C \leq 85$ °C	α_{IIO}	3		0.4		nA/K
Slew rate of V_Q for non-inverting operation*)	SR	8		5		V/µs
Slew rate of V_Q for inverting operation*)	SR	9		5.5		V/µs
Equivalent input disturbance voltage	V_d	1		3		µV

*) For the relationship between power bandwidth and slew rate refer to **"General information"**

Test circuits

Figure 1 Open-loop supply current consumption, equivalent input noise voltage

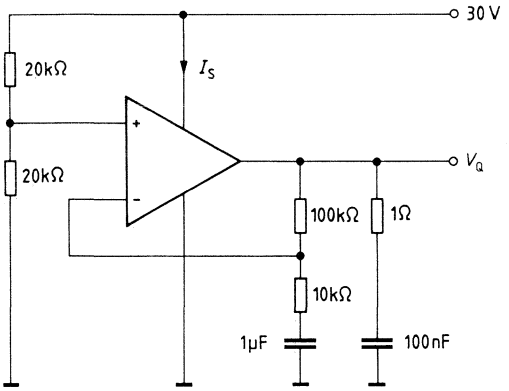
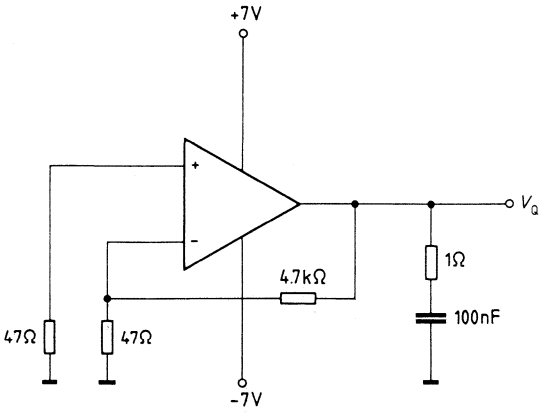
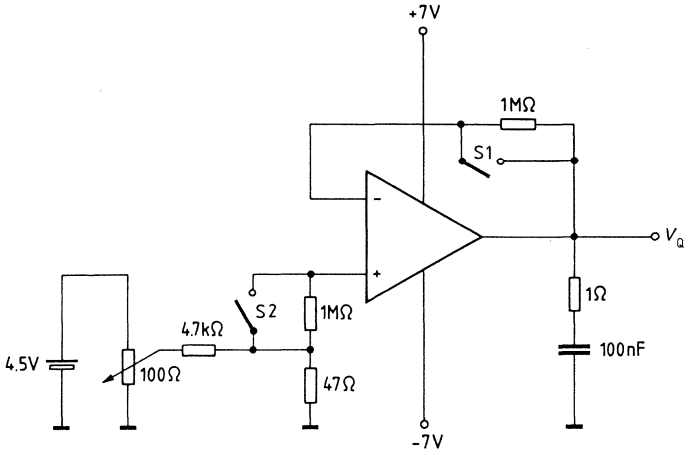


Figure 2 Input offset voltage, *TC* of V_{IO}



$V_Q = 100\ V_{IO}$

Figure 3 Input offset current; input current, temperature coefficient of I_{IO}



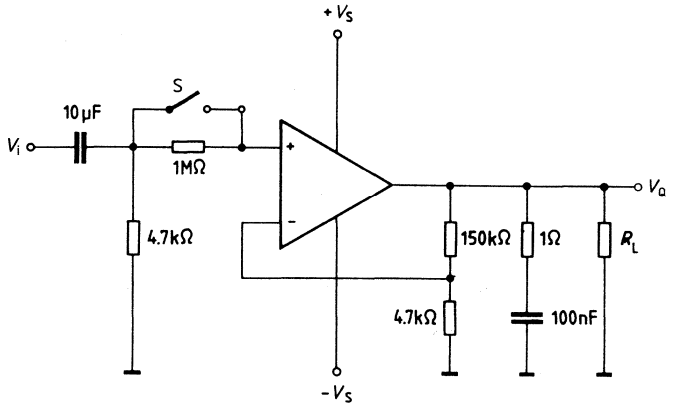
S1 open – S2 closed: $I_{I-} = \frac{V_Q}{1\,M\Omega}$

S2 open – S1 closed: $I_{I+} = \frac{V_Q}{1\,M\Omega}$

S1 open – S2 open: $I_{IO} = \frac{V_Q}{1\,M\Omega}$

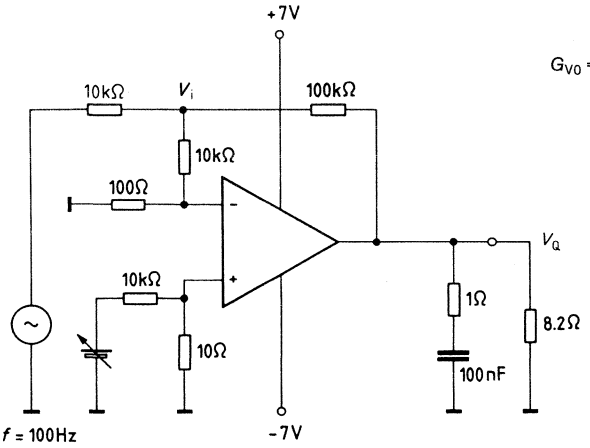
S1 closed – S2 closed: offset alignment

Figure 4 Output voltage, input resistance



S closed: to measure V_{Qpp}
S open/closed: to measure R_I

Figure 5 Open-loop voltage gain



$$G_{V0} = \left| 20 \log 101 \times \frac{V_Q}{V_i} \right|$$

Figure 6 Common-mode voltage gain G_{VC}
Common-mode rejection k_{CMR} (dB) = G_{V0} (dB) − G_{VC} (dB)

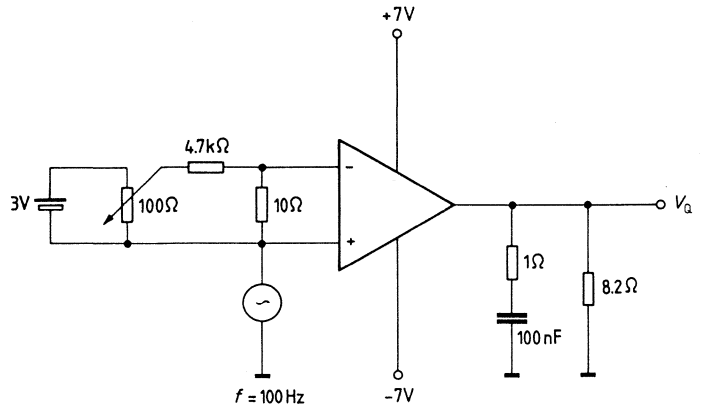
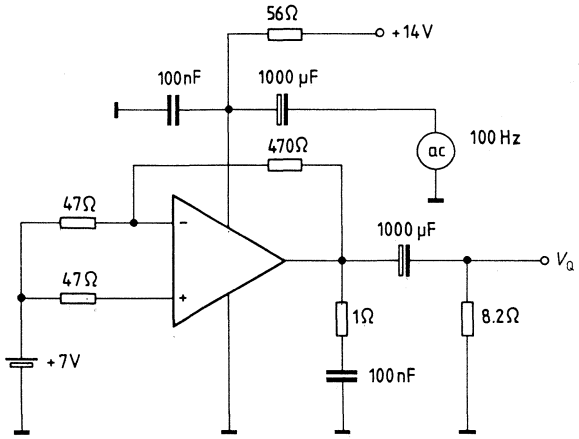


Figure 7 Supply voltage rejection



$$k_{SVR} = 20 \log \frac{\Delta V_Q}{G_V \times \Delta V_S} \text{ [dB]}$$

Figure 8 Slew rate for non-inverting operation

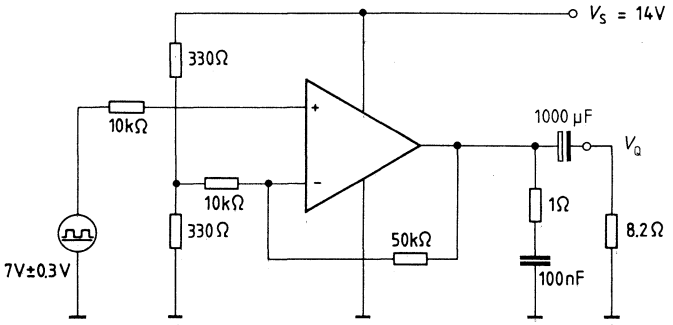
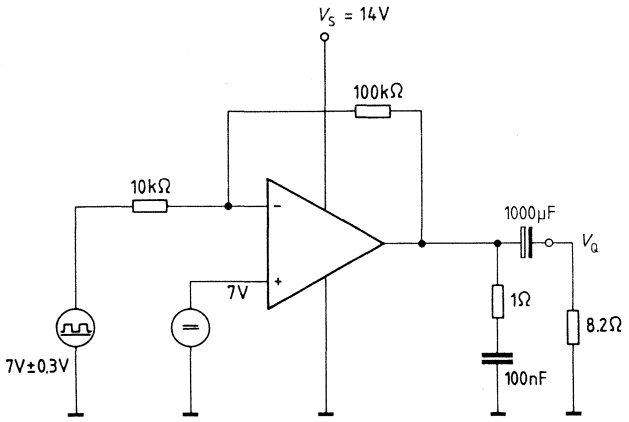
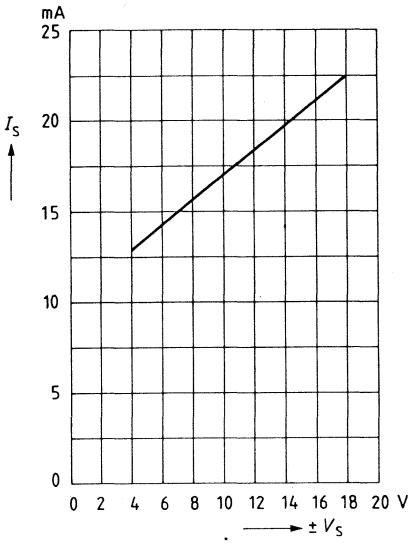


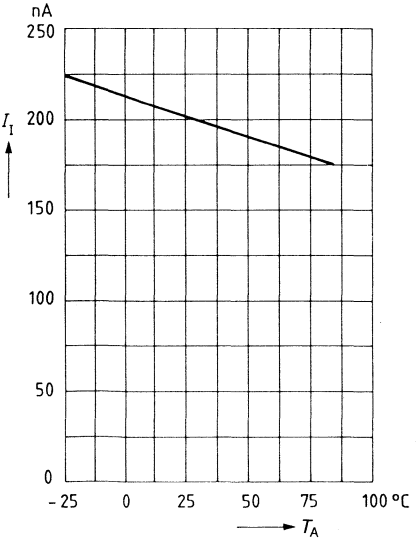
Figure 9 Slew rate for inverting operation



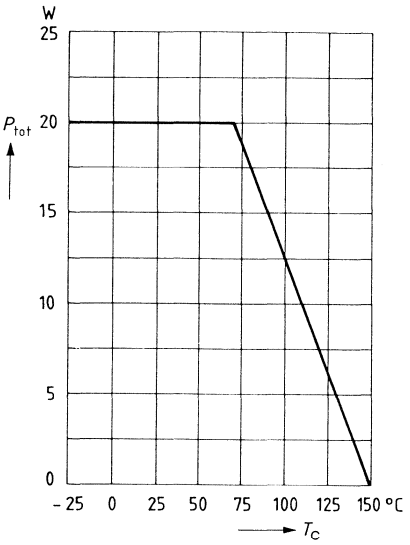
Supply current versus supply voltage



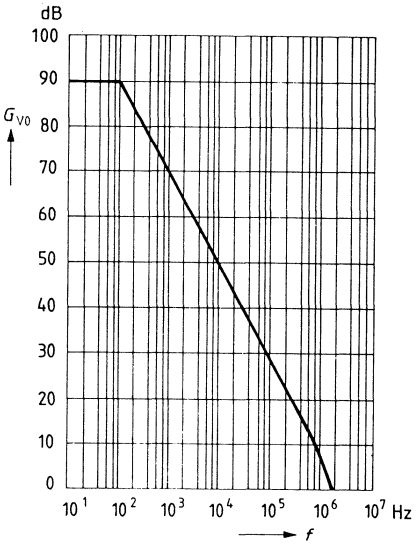
Input current versus ambient temperature



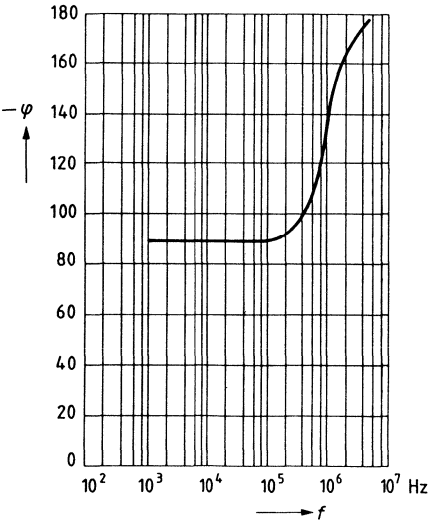
Total power dissipation versus case temperature



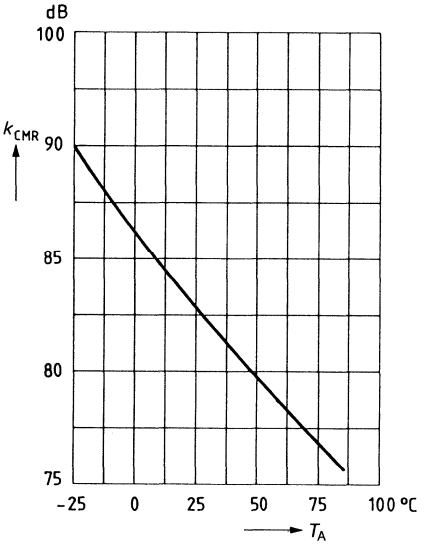
Open-loop voltage gain versus frequency



Phase response versus frequency



Common-mode rejection versus ambient temperature



Preliminary Data **Bipolar IC**

Type	Ordering code	Package
TCA 365 A	Q67000-A2465	Plastic power package similar to TO 220

The TCA 365A is a power op amp in a plastic package which is similar to TO-220. At a maximum supply voltage of ± 21 V, the IC delivers a high output current of 3.5 A. The op amp is protected against thermal overload and short circuits.

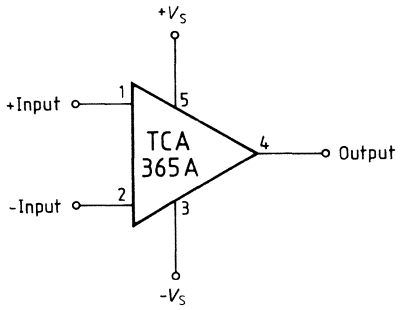
Features

- High peak output current, up to 3.5 A
- High supply voltage, up to 42 V
- Thermal overload protection
- Internal power limitation
- DC voltage short-circuit proof to $+V_S$ and $-V_S$

Applications

- Power comparator
- Power Schmitt trigger
- Speed control of dc motors

Pin configuration



Pin 3 is electrically connected to cooling fin.

Maximum ratings

Supply voltage	V_S	±21	V
Differential input voltage	V_{ID}	$\pm V_S$	V
Supply current	I_S	4.0	A
Ground current (min./max.)	I_{GND}	−4.0 to +3.5	A
Output voltage	V_Q	V_S +1	V
Peak output current	I_Q	3.5	A
Junction temperature	T_j	150	°C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	−50 to 150	°C
Total power dissipation (at $T_C = 85$ °C)	P_{tot}	13	W
Thermal resistance (system-case)	$R_{th\,SC}$	5	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	±3 to ±20	V
Case temperature	T_C	−25 to 85	°C
Voltage gain	G_{Vmin}	20	dB

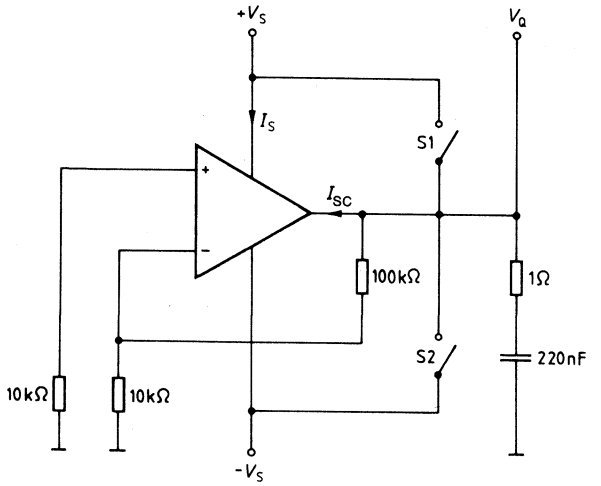
Characteristics

$V_S = \pm 15$ V; $T_C = 25$ °C

		Test circuit	min	typ	max	
Open-loop supply current consumption	I_S	1		20	40	mA
Input offset voltage	V_{IO}	2	−10		10	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	3	−100		100	nA
Input current	I_I	3		0.2	1	µA
Output voltage						
$R_L = 12\ \Omega$, $f = 1$ kHz	$V_{Q\,pp}$	4	±13.0	13.5		V
$R_L = 4\ \Omega$, $f = 1$ kHz	$V_{Q\,pp}$		±12.5	13.0		V
Input resistance $f = 1$ kHz	R_I	4	1	5		MΩ
Open-loop voltage gain $f = 100$ Hz	G_{V0}	5	70	80		dB
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}	6	+13/−15	+13.5/−15.1		V
Common-mode rejection	k_{CMR}	6	70	80		dB
Supply voltage rejection	k_{SVR}	7	−70	−80		dB
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO} $-25 \leq T_C \leq 85$ °C	α_{VIO}	2		50		µV/K
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO} $-25 \leq T_C \leq 85$ °C	α_{IIO}	3		0.4		nA/K
Slew rate of V_Q for non-inverting operation	SR	8		2		V/µs
Slew rate of V_Q for inverting operation	SR	9		2		V/µs
Disturbance voltage referred to input DIN 45405	V_d	1		2	5	µV
Short-circuit current						
(S1 closed)	I_{SC}	1		0.75		A
(S2 closed)	I_{SC}	1		−0.75		A

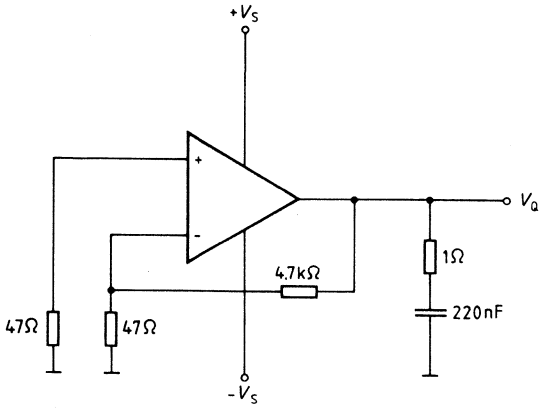
Test circuits

Figure 1 Open-loop supply current consumption, disturbance voltage



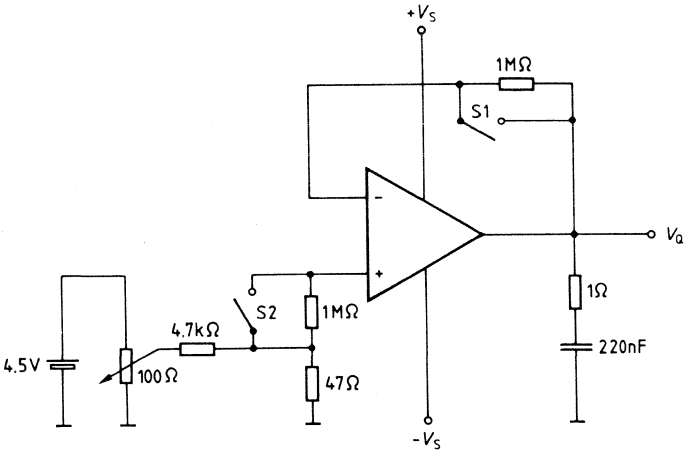
S1 and S2 as shown unless otherwise specified

Figure 2 Input offset voltage, temperature coefficient of V_{IO}



$V_Q = 100\ V_{IO}$

Figure 3 Input offset current; input current, temperature coefficient of I_{IO}



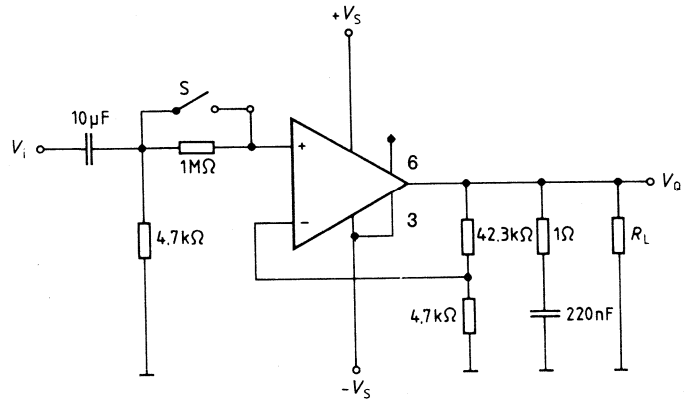
S1 open – S2 closed: $I_{I-} = \frac{V_Q}{1\,M\Omega}$

S2 open – S1 closed: $I_{I+} = \frac{V_Q}{1\,M\Omega}$

S1 open – S2 open: $I_{IO} = \frac{V_Q}{1\,M\Omega}$

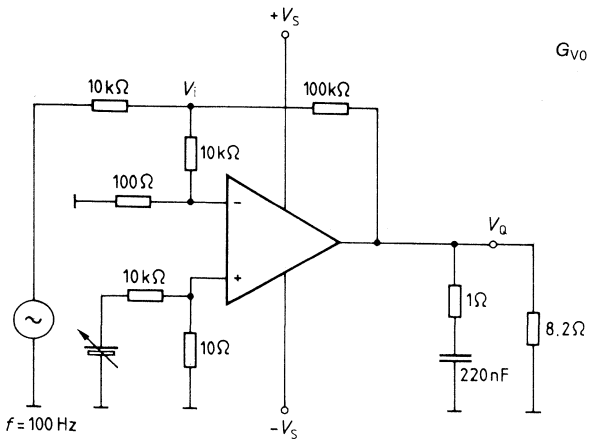
S1 closed – S2 closed: offset alignment

Figure 4 Output voltage, input resistance



S closed: to measure V_{Qpp}
S open/closed: to measure R_I

Figure 5 Open-loop voltage gain



$$G_{V0} = \left| 20 \log 101 \times \frac{V_Q}{V_i} \right|$$

Figure 6 **Common-mode voltage gain** G_{VC}
Common-mode rejection k_{CMR} (dB) = G_{V0} (dB) − G_{VC} (dB)

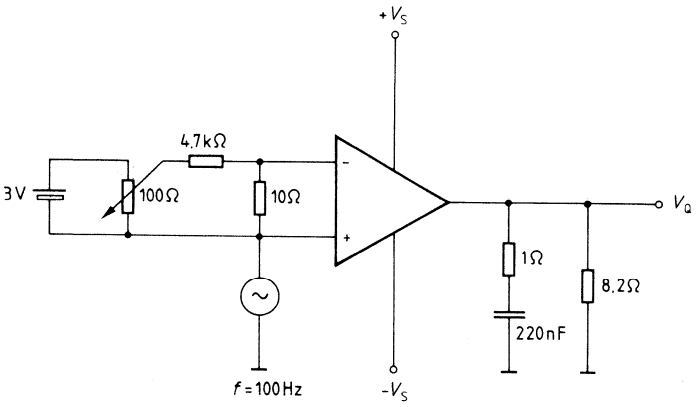
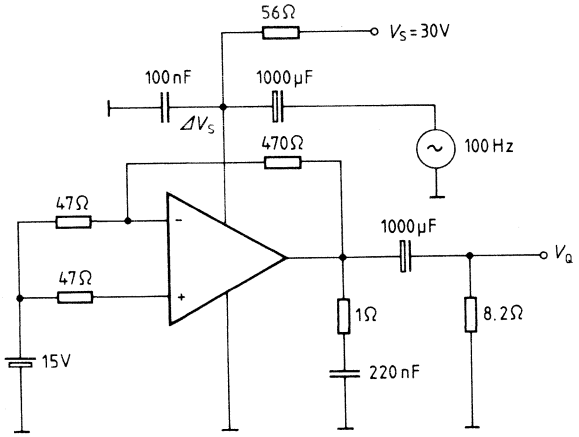


Figure 7 Supply voltage rejection



$$k_{SVR} = 20 \log \frac{\Delta V_Q}{G_V \times \Delta V_S} \text{ [dB]}$$

Figure 8 Slew rate for non-inverting operation

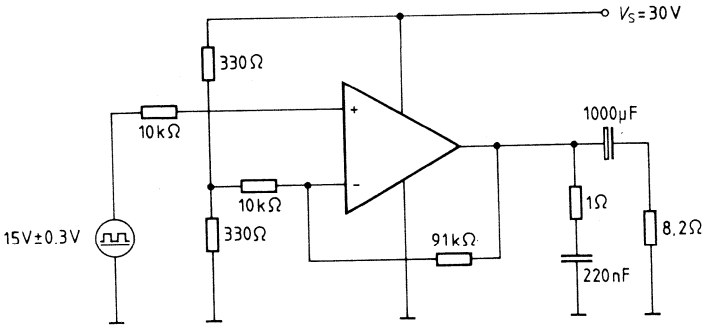
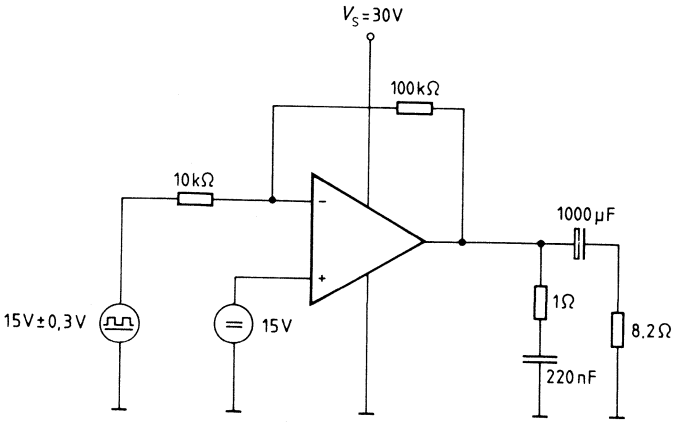
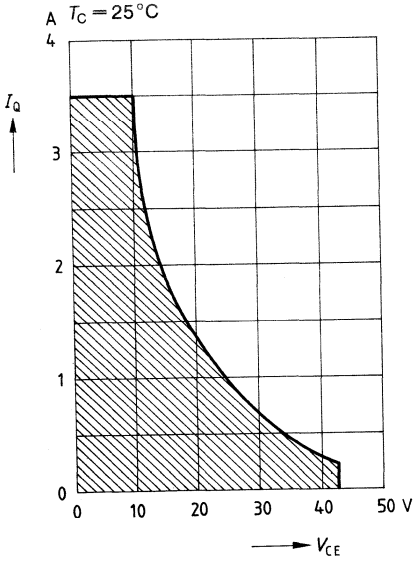


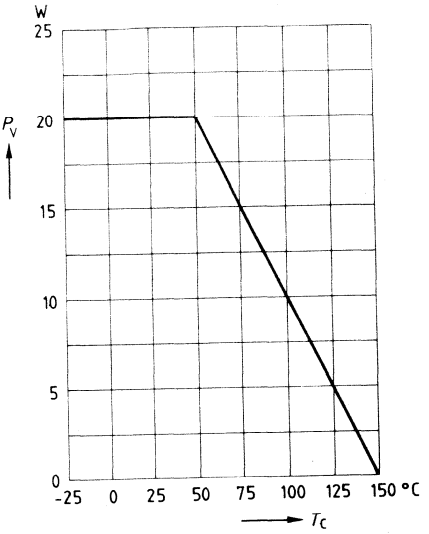
Figure 9 Slew rate for inverting operation



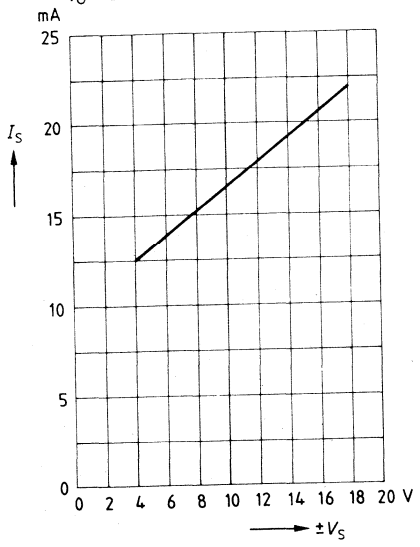
Safe operating area of output stage
Output current versus collector emitter voltage
$T_C = 25\,°C$



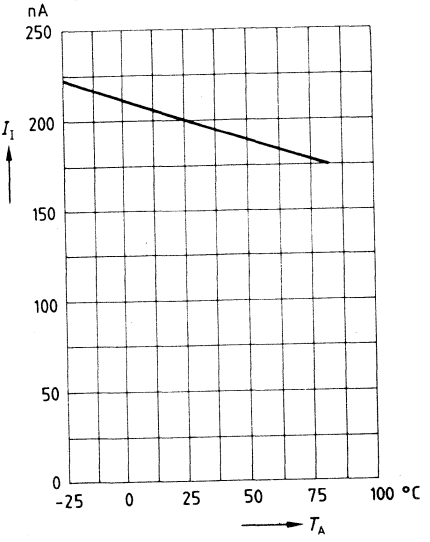
Maximum permissible power dissipation versus case temperature



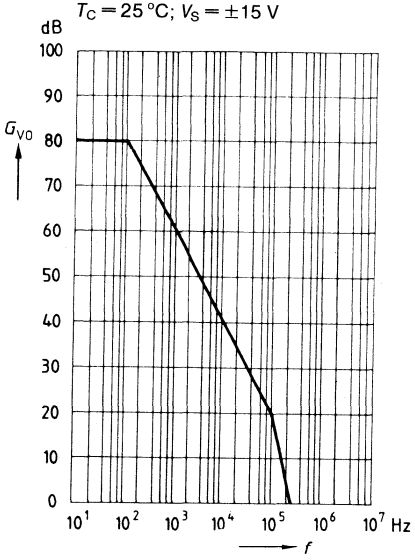
Supply current versus supply voltage
$T_C = 25\,°C$



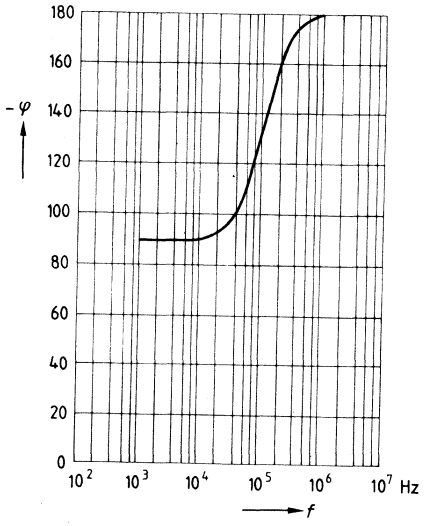
Input current versus ambient temperature
$V_S = \pm 15\,V$



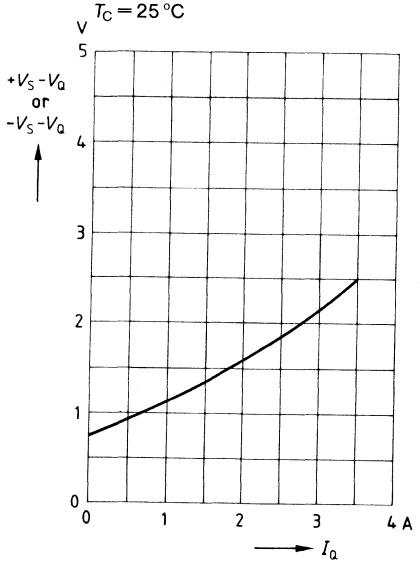
Open-loop voltage gain versus frequency
$T_C = 25\,°C$; $V_S = \pm 15$ V



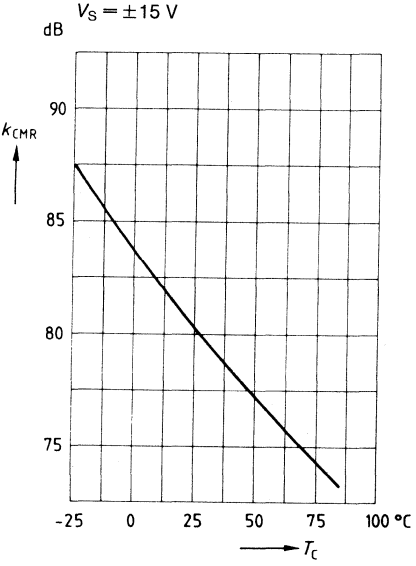
Phase response versus frequency
$T_C = 25\,°C$; $V_S = \pm 15$ V



Saturation voltage versus output current
$T_C = 25\,°C$



Common-mode rejection versus case temperature
$V_S = \pm 15$ V



Preliminary data **Bipolar IC**

Type	Ordering code	Package
TCA 1365	Q67000-A2466	Plastic power package similar to TO 220

The TCA 1365 is a power op amp in a plastic power package similar to TO 220. At maximum supply voltage of ±21 V it delivers a high output current of 3.5 A. The op amp is protected against short circuits and thermal overload.

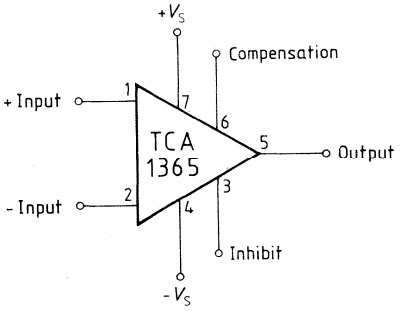
Features

- High peak output current up to 3.5 A
- High supply voltage up to 42 V
- Suitable up to gain of 1
- Thermal overload protection
- Internal power limiting
- External compensation
- Inhibit input (TTL-compatible)
- DC short-circuit protection to $+V_S$ and $-V_S$

Applications

- Power comparator
- Power Schmitt-trigger
- Speed control of dc motors
- Power buffer

Pin configuration



Pin 4 is electrically connected to cooling fin.

Maximum ratings

Supply voltage	V_S	±21	V
Differential input voltage	V_{ID}	$\pm V_S$	V
Supply current	I_S	4.0	A
Ground current (min./max.)	I_{GND}	−4.0 to +3.5	A
Output voltage	V_Q	V_S +1	V
Peak output current	I_Q	3.5	A
Current pin 3, 7	$I_{3,7}$	5	mA
Junction temperature	T_j	150	°C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	−50 to 150	°C
Power dissipation (at T_C = 85 °C)	P_{tot}	13	W
Thermal resistance (system-case)	$R_{th\,SC}$	5	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	±3 to ±20	V
Case temperature	T_C	−25 to 85	°C

Characteristics

$V_S = \pm 15$ V, $T_C = 25$ °C

		Test circuit	min	typ	max	
Open-loop supply current consumption	I_S	1		20	40	mA
Input offset voltage	V_{IO}	2	−10		10	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	3	−100		100	nA
Input current	I_I	3		0.2	1	µA
Output voltage						
$R_L = 12\ \Omega$, $f = 1$ kHz	V_{Qpp}	4	±13.0	±13.5		V
$R_L = 4\ \Omega$, $f = 1$ kHz	V_{Qpp}		±12.5	±13.0		V
Input resistance $f = 1$ kHz	R_I	4	1	5		MΩ
Open-loop voltage gain $f = 100$ Hz	G_{V0}	5	70	80		dB
Common-mode input voltage	V_{IC}	6	+13/−15	+13.5/−15.1		V
Common-mode rejection	k_{CMR}	6	70	80		dB
Supply voltage rejection	k_{SVR}	7	−70	−80		dB
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO} $-25 \le T_C \le 85$ °C	α_{VIO}	2		50		µV/K
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO} $-25 \le T_C \le 85$ °C	α_{IIO}	3		0.4		nA/K
Slew rate of V_Q for non-inverting operation	SR	8		0.5		V/µs
Slew rate of V_Q for inverting operation	SR	9		0.5		V/µs
Disturbance voltage referred to input DIN 45405	V_d	1		2	5	µV
Short-circuit current (S1 closed)	I_{SC}	1		0.75		A
(S2 closed)	I_{SC}	1		−0.75		A
Open-loop supply current consumption (S3 open; $V_3 \ge 2$ V)[3]	I_S	1		1.5	3.5	mA

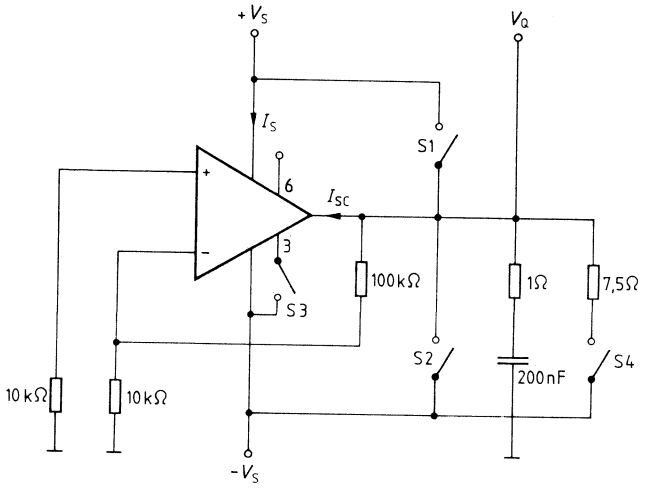
Inhibit input (pin 3)

V_3 for amp off	$V_{3\,off}$	1	2			V [1]
V_3 for amp on [3]	$V_{3\,on}$	1			0.5	V [1]
Turn-on time $I_Q \ge 1$ A	$t_{d\,on}$	1		2	5	µs [2]
Turn-off time $I_Q \le 1$ A	$t_{d\,off}$	1		30	50	µs [2]

1) S3 open
2) S4 closed
3) referred to $-V_S$

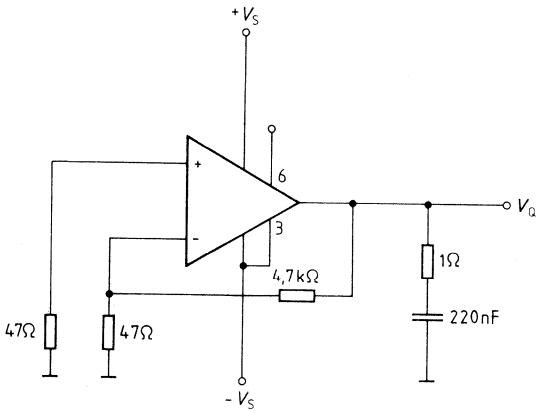
Test circuits

Figure 1 Open-loop supply current consumption; disturbance voltage



S1 to S4 as shown unless otherwise specified

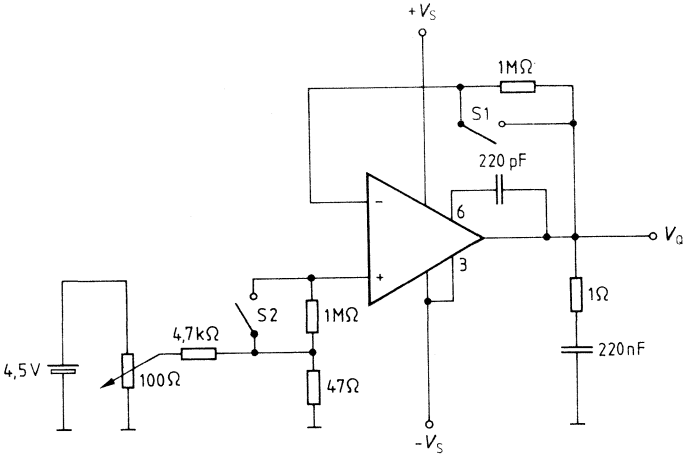
Figure 2 Input offset voltage, temperature coefficient of V_{IO}



$V_Q = 100\ V_{IO}$

Test circuits

Figure 3 Input offset current; input current, temperature coefficient of I_{IO}



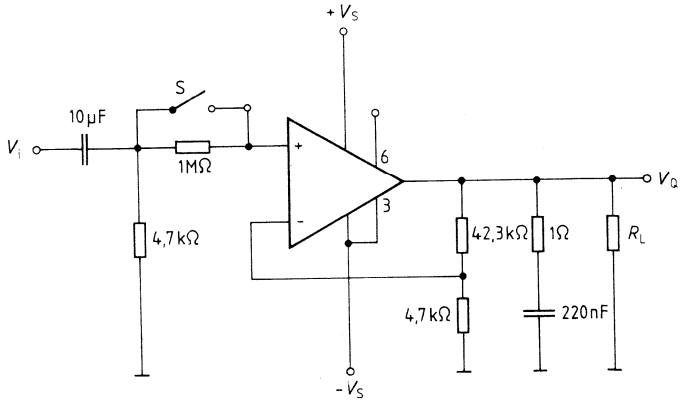
S1 open – S2 closed: $I_{I-} = \frac{V_Q}{1\ M\Omega}$

S2 open – S1 closed: $I_{I+} = \frac{V_Q}{1\ M\Omega}$

S1 open – S2 open: $I_{IO} = \frac{V_Q}{1\ M\Omega}$

S1 closed – S2 closed: offset alignment

Figure 4 Output voltage, input resistance



S closed: to measure V_{Qpp}
S open/closed: to measure R_I

Test circuits

Figure 5 Open-loop voltage gain

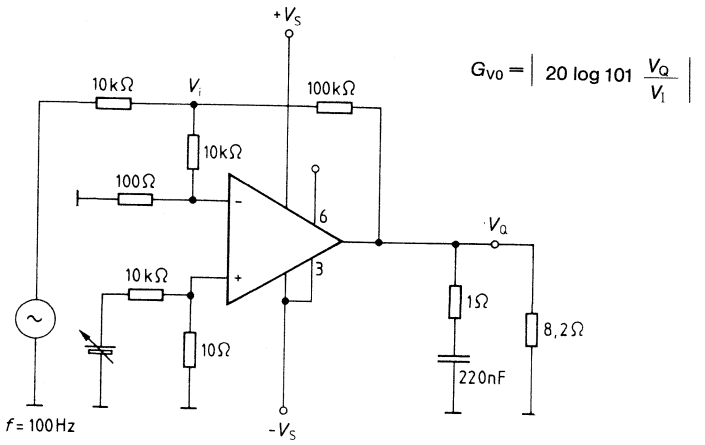
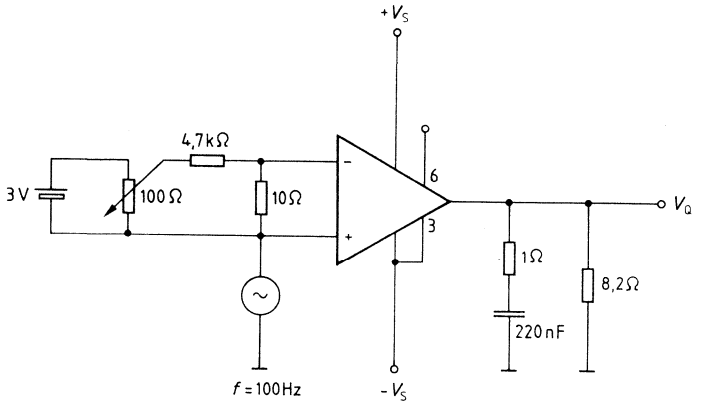
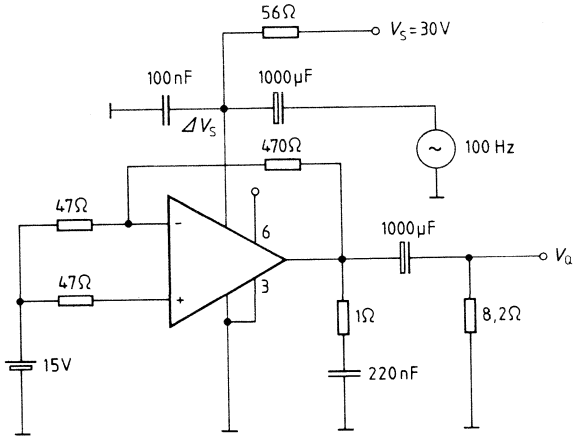


Figure 6 Common-mode voltage gain G_{VC}
Common-mode rejection k_{CMR} (dB) = G_{V0} (dB) −G_{VC} (dB)



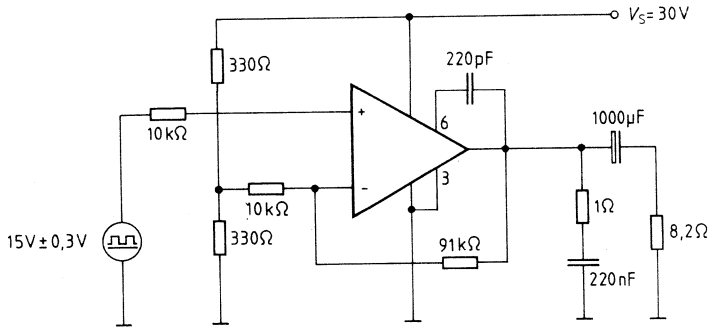
Test circuits

Figure 7 Supply-voltage rejection



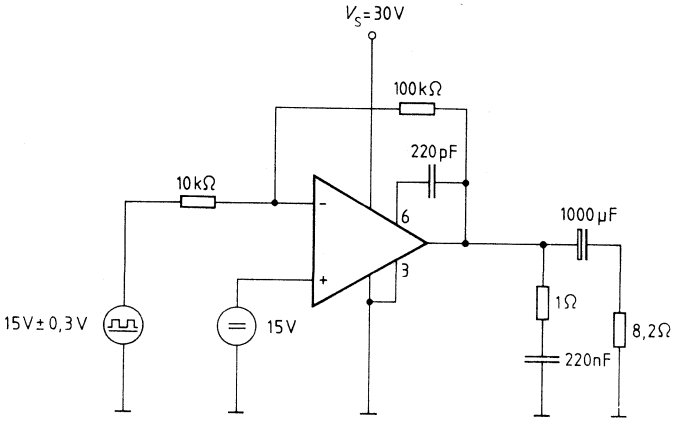
$$k_{SVR} = 20 \log \frac{\Delta V_Q}{G_V \times \Delta V_S} \text{ (dB)}$$

Figure 8 Slew rate for non-inverting operation

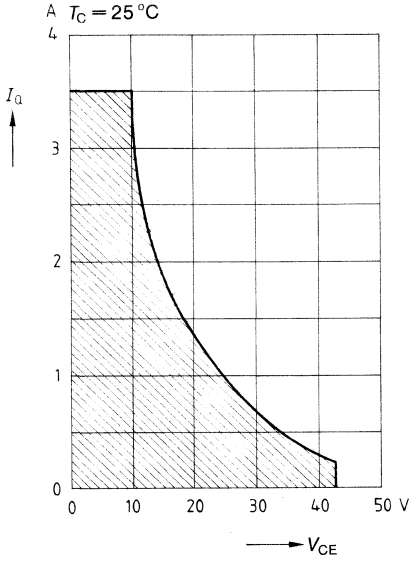


Test circuit

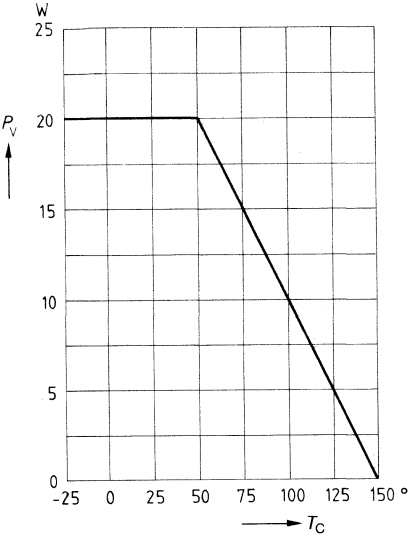
Figure 9 Slew rate for inverting operation



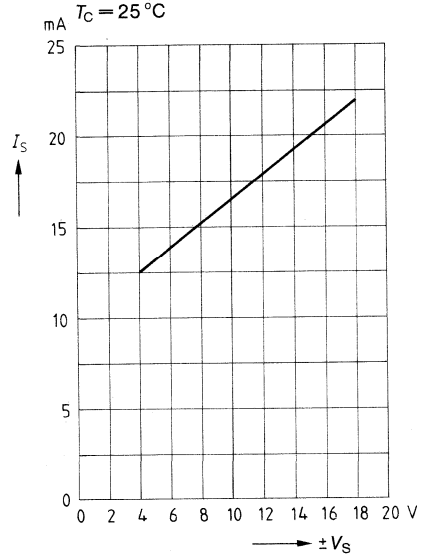
Safe operating area of output stage
Output current versus collector emitter voltage



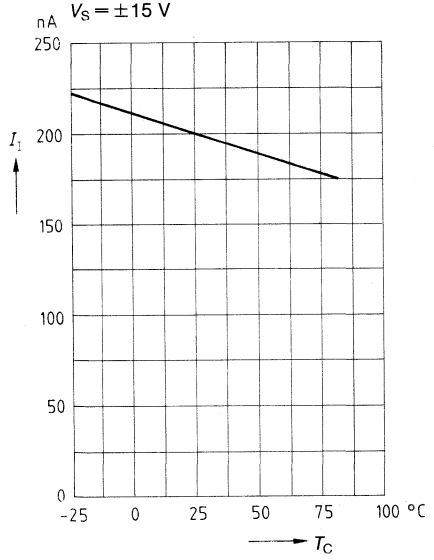
Maximum permissible power dissipation versus case temperature



Supply current versus supply voltage
$T_C = 25\,°C$

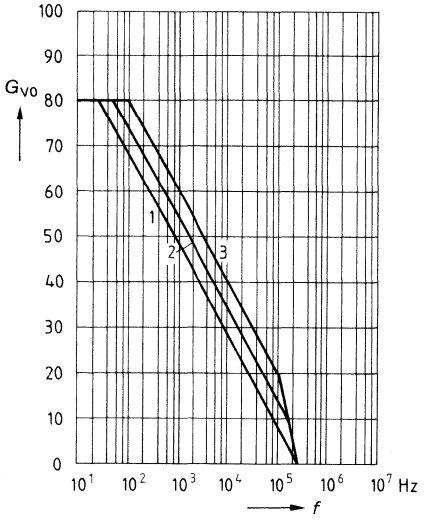


Input current versus case temperature
$V_S = \pm 15\,V$



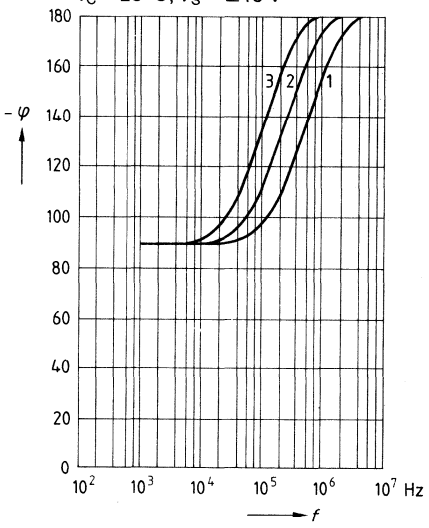
Open-loop voltage gain versus frequency

$T_C = 25\,°C$; $V_S = \pm 15$ V



Phase response versus frequency

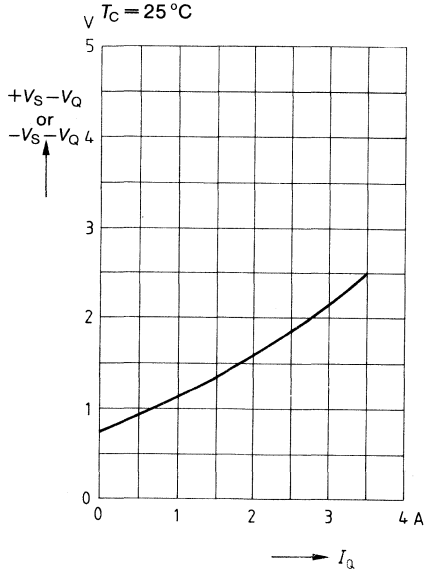
$T_C = 25\,°C$; $V_S = \pm 15$ V



1: $C_{5\text{-}6} = 220$ pF; 2: $C_{5\text{-}6} = 100$ pF; 3: $C_{5\text{-}6} = 0$ pF

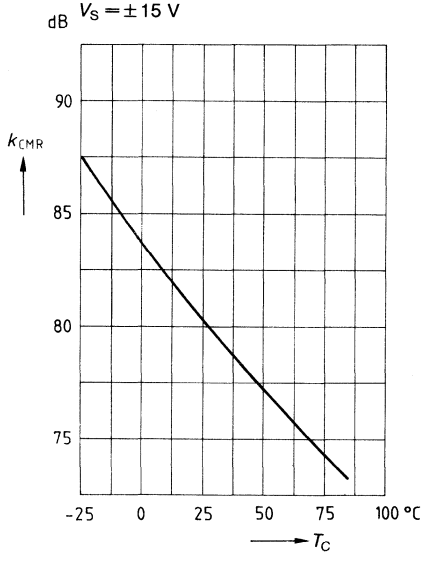
Saturation voltage versus output current

$T_C = 25\,°C$



Common-mode rejection versus case temperature

$V_S = \pm 15$ V



Preliminary data **Bipolar IC**

Type	Ordering code	Package
TCA 2365	Q67000-A1876	P-SIP 9
TCA 2365 A	Q67000-A8017	P-DIP 18 L 9

The TCA 2365 is a dual power op amp in a P-SIP 9 package. The IC contains two identical op amps, each supplying a high output current of 2.5 A at supply voltages between ±4 V and ±15 V. Both amplifiers can be disconnected simultaneously (tristate; $Z_Q \approx 4$ kΩ) via an inhibit input. Integrated protective circuits protect the outputs against short circuit to $+V_S$ and $-V_S$ and prevent a thermal overloading of the IC.

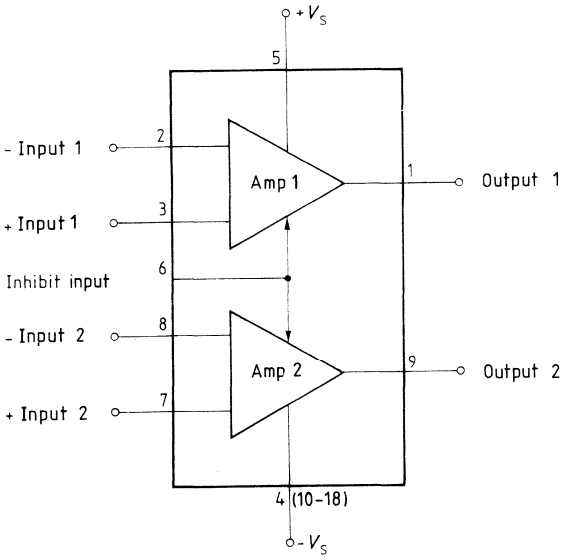
Features

- High output current of 2 times 2.5 A
- Large supply voltage range, 8 V to 32 V
- High slew rate 4 V/µs
- Outputs entirely protected (dc short-circuit proof)
- Thermal overload protection
- Inhibit input enables "tristate" outputs

Applications

- Power comparator
- Power Schmitt trigger
- Speed control of dc motors

Pin configuration TCA 2365 (TCA 2365 A)



Pin 4 is electrically connected to cooling fin.
(Establish external connection between pin 4 and pin 10-18)

Maximum ratings		**TCA 2365**	**TCA 2365 A**	
Supply voltage	V_S	±16	±16	V
$t = 50$ ms	V_S	±18	±18	V
Differential input voltage	V_{ID}	$\pm V_S$	$\pm V_S$	V
Output voltage range	V_Q	$-V_S - 1$ to $+V_S + 1$		V
Peak output current	I_Q	±2.5	±2.5	A
Supply current	I_S	5.5	5.5	A
Junction temperature	T_j	150	150	°C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	−55 to 150	−55 to 150	°C
Thermal resistance				
System-air	$R_{th\ SA}$	65	60	K/W
System-case	$R_{th\ SC}$	6	10	K/W
Operating range				
Supply voltage	V_S	±4 to ±15	±4 to ±15	V
Case temperature ($P_{tot} = 10.0$ W)	T_C	−25 to 85	−25 to 85	°C
Voltage gain	$G_{V\ min}$	10	10	dB

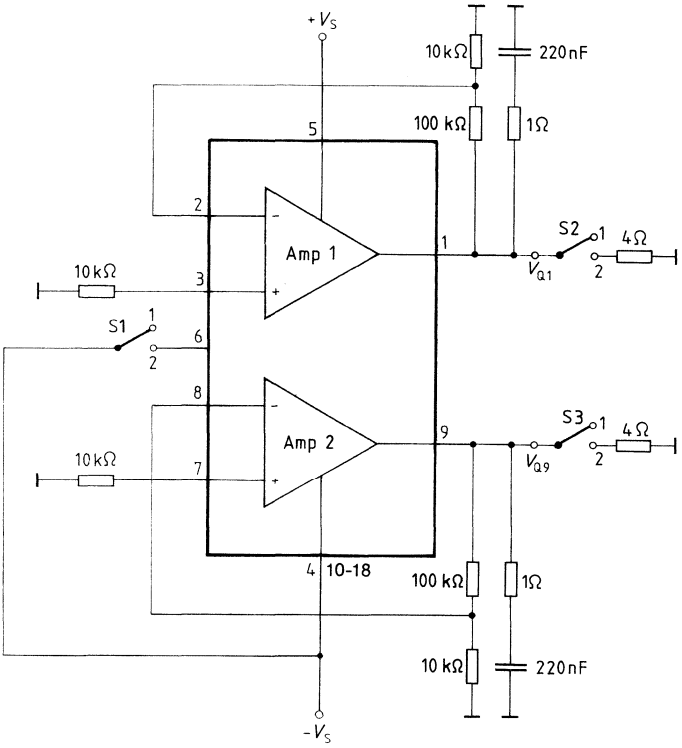
Characteristics
$V_S = \pm 10$ V; $T_C = 25$ °C

		Test circuit	min	typ	max	
Open-loop supply current consumption						
S1 in position 1	I_S	1		30	50	mA
S1 in position 2	I_{SM}	1		5	8	mA
Input offset voltage	V_{IO}	2	−10		10	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	3	−100		100	nA
Input current	I_I	3		0.25	1	µA
Output voltage						
$R_L = 12\ \Omega$; $f = 1$ kHz	$V_{Q\,pp}$	4	±8.5	±9.0		V
$R_L = 4\ \Omega$; $f = 1$ kHz	$V_{Q\,pp}$	4	±8.0	±8.5		V
$R_L = 470\ \Omega$; $f = 50$ kHz	$V_{Q\,pp}$	4		±6.0		V
Input resistance ($f = 1$ kHz)	R_I	4	1	5		MΩ
Open-loop voltage gain ($f = 100$ Hz)	G_{V0}	5	70	80		dB
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}	6	+7/−10	+7.5/−10.5		V
Common-mode rejection	k_{CMR}	6	70	80		dB
Supply voltage rejection	k_{SVR}	7	70	80		dB
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO} $-25\ °C \leq T_C \leq +85\ °C$	α_{VIO}	2		50		µV/K
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO} $-25\ °C \leq T_C \leq +85\ °C$	α_{IIO}	3		0.4		nA/K
Slew rate of V_q for non-inverting operation*	SR	8		4		V/µs
Slew rate of V_q for inverting operation*	SR	9		4		V/µs
Disturbance voltage referred to input	V_d	1		3		µV
Inhibit input (referred to $-V_S$)						
V_6 for IC turned off	$V_{6\,off}$	1	0		1.0	V
V_6 for IC turned on	$V_{6\,on}$	1	3.0		6	V
Turn-on time $\lvert I_{1;9}\rvert > 1$ A	$t_{d\,on}$	1		2	5	µs
Turn-off time $\lvert I_{1;9}\rvert < 1$ A (referred to $V_{6\,off/on}$)	$t_{d\,off}$	1		15	30	µs
S2 and S3 in position 2						

*) For the relationship between power bandwidth and slew rate refer to **"General information"**

Test circuits

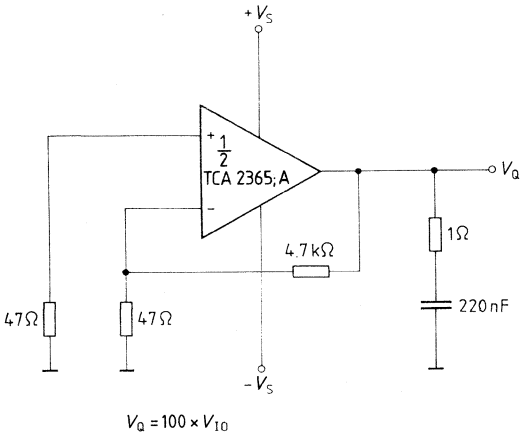
Figure 1 Open-loop supply current consumption, disturbance voltage, turn-off voltage



Switch as drawn unless otherwise specified

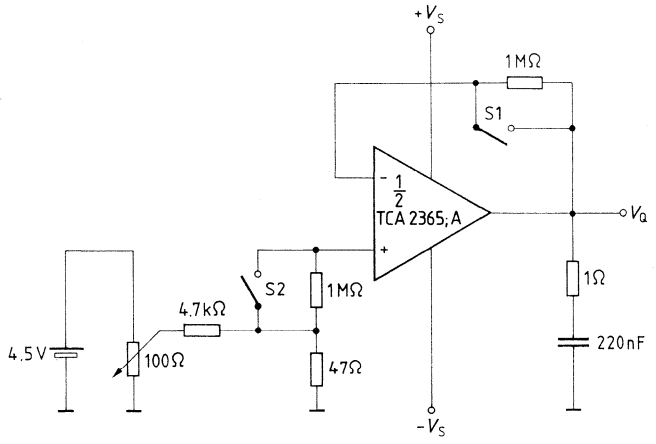
Test circuits

Figure 2 Input offset voltage, temperature coefficient of V_{IO}



$V_Q = 100 \times V_{IO}$

Figure 3 Input offset current, input current, temperature coefficient of I_{IO}



S1 open — S2 closed: $I_{I-} = \frac{V_Q}{1\ M\Omega}$

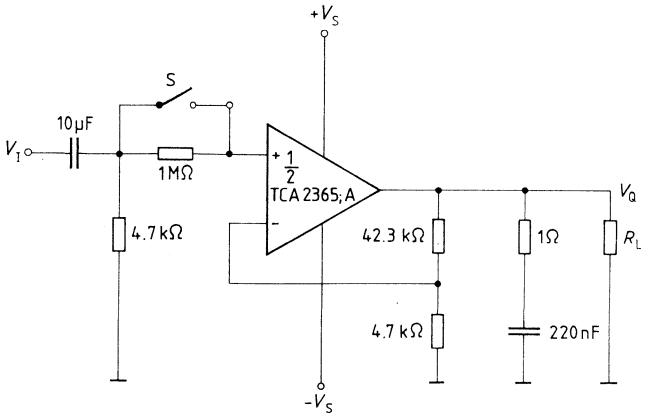
S2 open — S1 closed: $I_{I+} = \frac{V_Q}{1\ M\Omega}$

S1 open — S2 open: $I_{IO} = \frac{V_Q}{1\ M\Omega}$

S1 closed — S2 closed: offset alignment

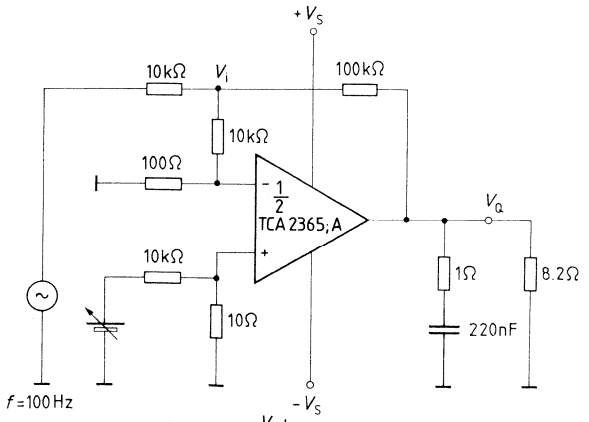
Test circuits

Figure 4 Output voltage, input resistance



S closed : to measure V_{Qpp}
S open / closed : to measure R_I

Figure 5 Open-loop voltage gain



$$G_{V0} = \left| 20 \times \log 101 \frac{V_Q}{V_i} \right|$$

Test circuits

Figure 6 **Common mode voltage gain** G_{VC}
Common mode rejection k_{CMR} (dB) = G_{V0} (dB) − G_{VC} (dB)

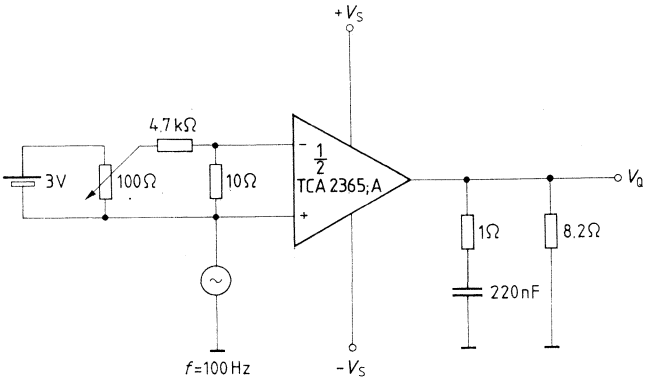
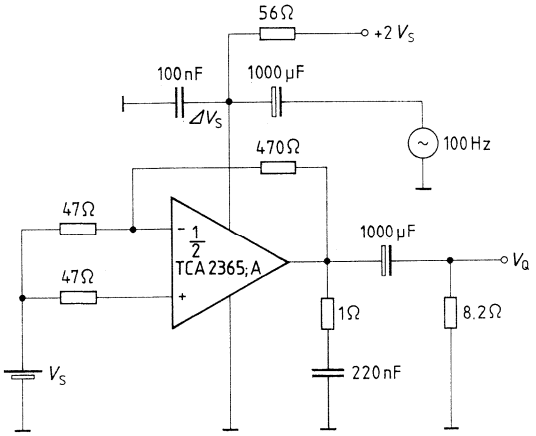


Figure 7 **Supply voltage rejection**



$$k_{SVR} = 20\log \frac{\Delta V_Q}{G_V \cdot \Delta V_S} \text{ [dB]}$$

Test circuits

Figure 8 Slew rate for non-inverting operation

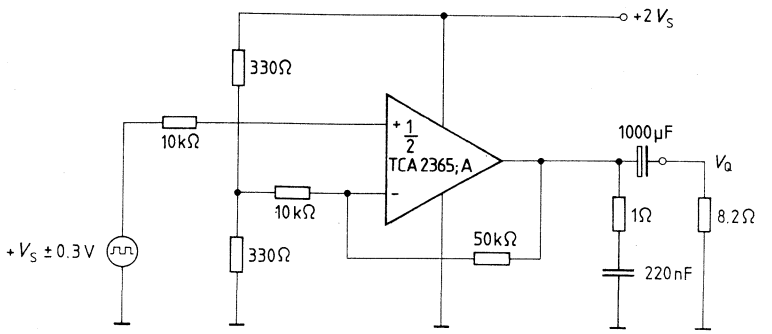
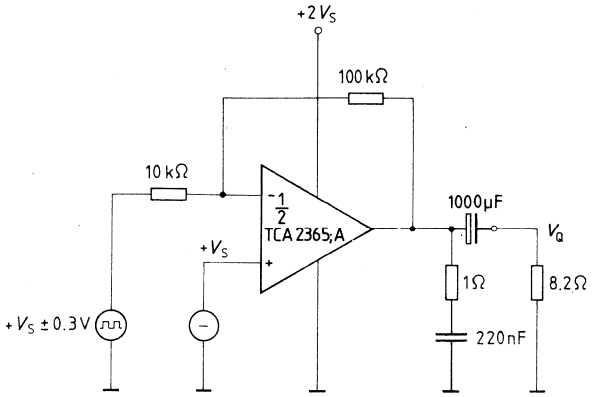
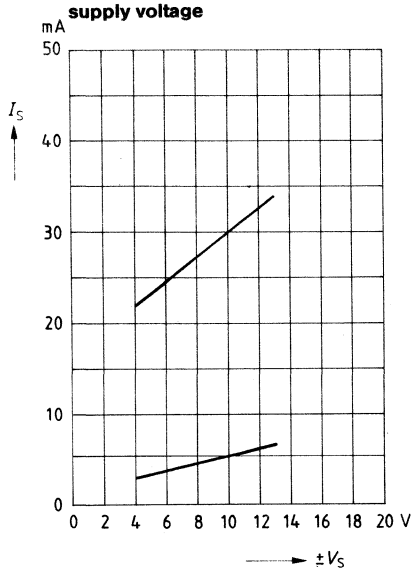


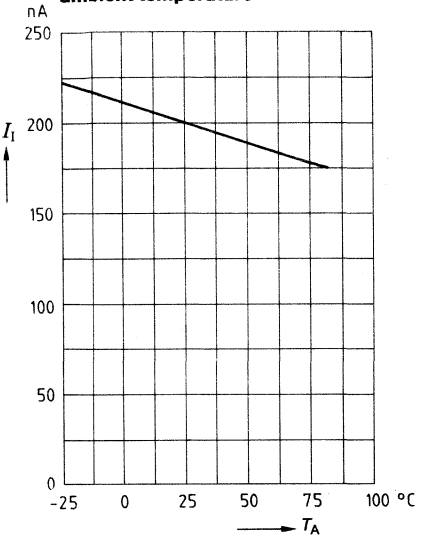
Figure 9 Slew rate for inverting operation



Supply current I_S and I_{SM} versus supply voltage

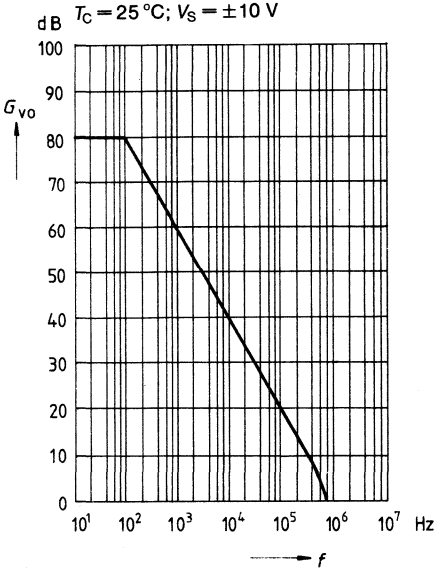


Input current versus ambient temperature

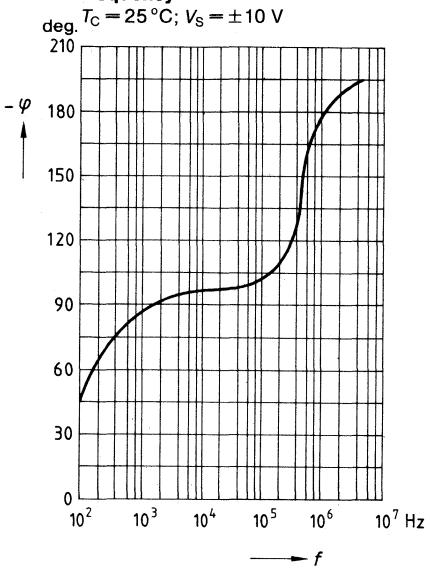


Open-loop voltage gain versus frequency

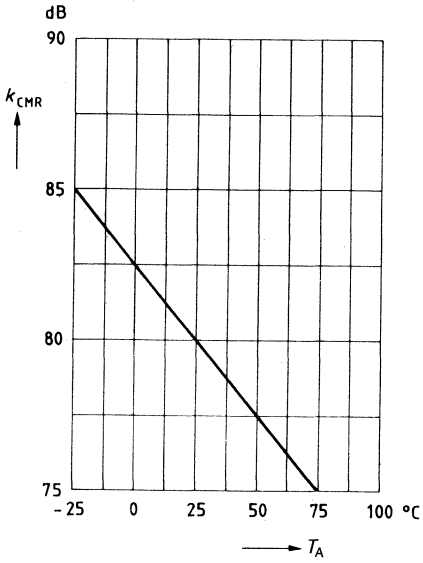
$T_C = 25$ °C; $V_S = \pm 10$ V



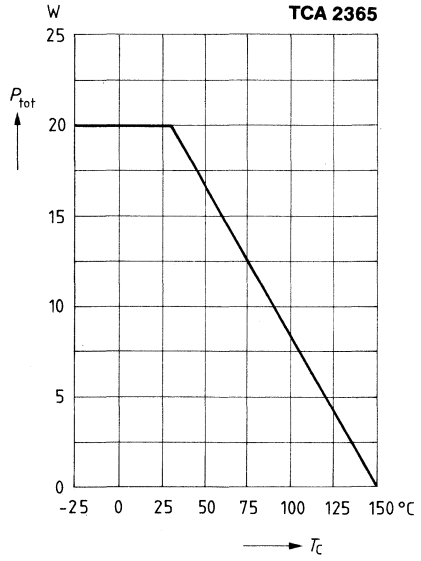
Phase response versus frequency



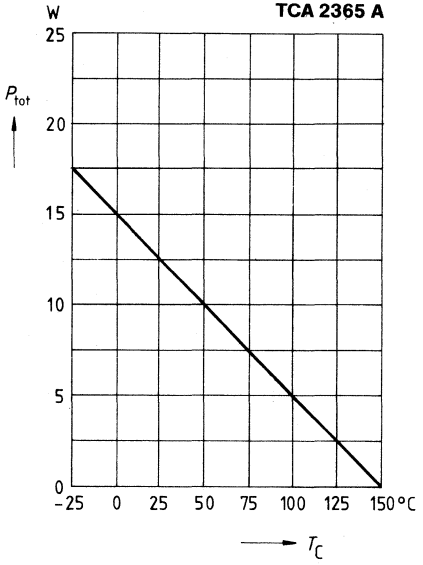
Common-mode rejection versus ambient temperature



Max. permissible power dissipation versus case temperature



Max. permissible power dissipation versus case temperature



Comparators, Threshold Switches

Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package	Color code
TCA 105	Q67000-A527	P-DIP 6	–
TCA 105 B	Q67000-A587	P-DIP 6	–
TCA 105 G	Q67000-A988-G1	similar to SO 6 (SMD)	orange/white

The TCA 105 contains an oscillator stage, a threshold switch, and two anti-valent output stages. These ICs are especially suitable for application in proximity switches, light barriers, and other contactless switching applications.

Features

- Wide range of supply voltage, 4.5 to 30 V
- High output current, 50 mA
- TTL-compatible
- Triggerable with dc signal

Maximum ratings		**TCA 105; G**	**TCA 105 B**	
Supply voltage	V_S	30	20	V
Output voltage (pin 4, pin 5)	V_Q	30	20	V
Output current	I_Q	50	50	mA
Switching frequency	f_S	40	40	kHz
Input voltage	V_I	≥ 0*)	≥ 0*)	V
Junction temperature	T_j	125	125	°C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	−55 to 125	−55 to 125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)				
TCA 105, TCA 105 B	$R_{th\ SA}$	115	115	K/W
TCA 105 G	$R_{th\ SA}$	200	200	K/W
Operating range				
Supply voltage	V_S	4.75 to 30	4.75 to 20	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−25 to 85	−25 to 85	°C
Oscillating frequency	f_{OSC}	1 to 4.5	1 to 4.5	MHz

*) Negative input voltages are not permitted

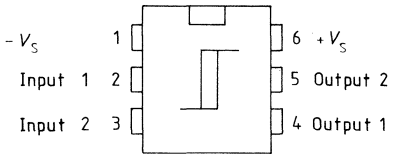
Characteristics

Static measurement, pins 3 and 1 interconnected
$V_S = 12$ V; $T_A = 25$ °C; $R_C = 5.6$ kΩ

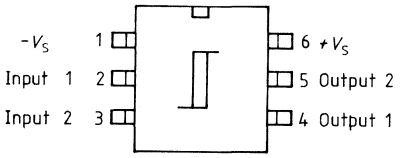
		min	typ	max	
Supply current	I_S		3.4	5	mA
Input threshold voltage with compensation resistor R_C	V_I	300	400	480	mV
Input threshold current	I_I		−60		µA
Hysteresis	V_{hy}	20	35	50	mV
L output voltage ($I_Q = 16$ mA)	V_{QL}		0.25	0.35	V
H output voltage	V_{QH}		corresponds to V_S		
Reverse current, $V_S = 30$ V and/or 20 V	I_{QH}			60	µA
L output voltage ($I_Q = 50$ mA)	V_{QL}		0.7	1.15	V
Switching time in TTL operation ($I_Q = 16$ mA)	t		3		µs

Pin configurations

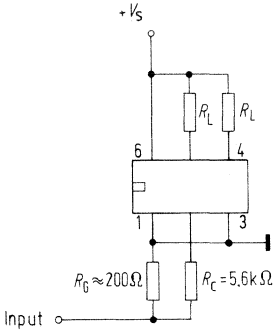
TCA 105, TCA 105 B



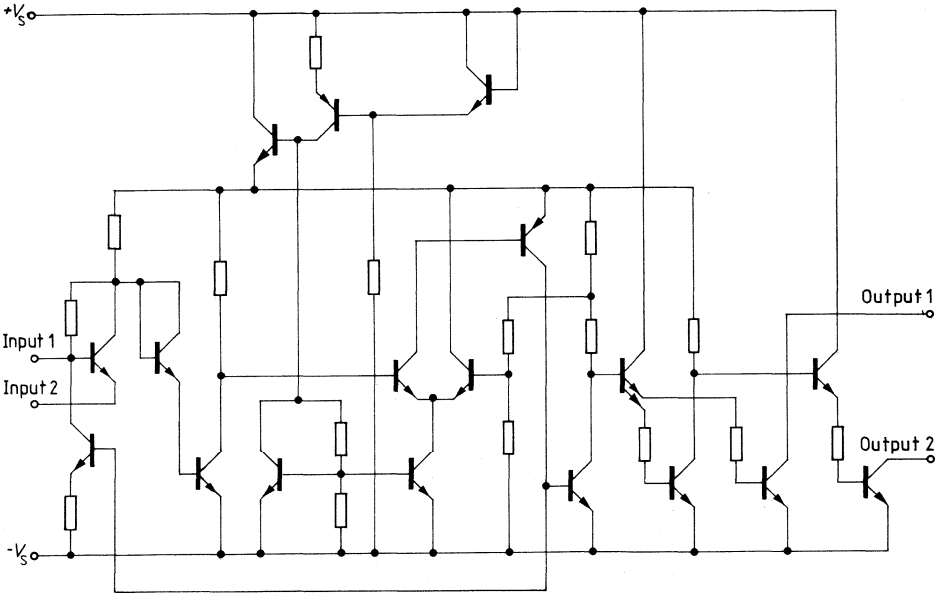
TCA 105 G



Measurement circuit

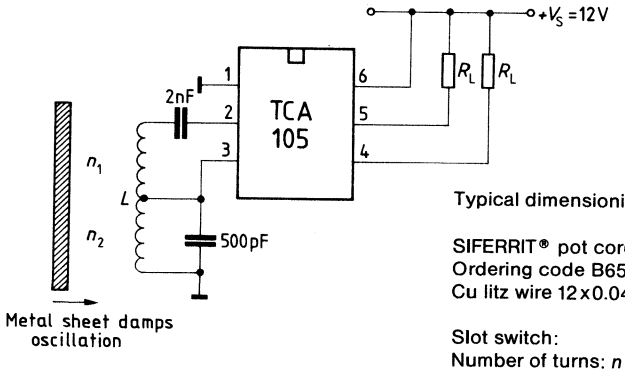


Circuit diagram



Application examples

Inductive slot switch or proximity switch



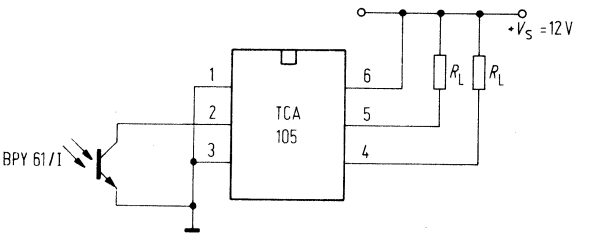
Typical dimensioning values:

SIFERRIT® pot cores, 9 mm dia.
Ordering code B65935-A-X25
Cu litz wire 12 x 0.04 mm

Slot switch:
Number of turns: $n = 2 \times 25$
Distance between pot core halves:
2.5 to 3.5 mm

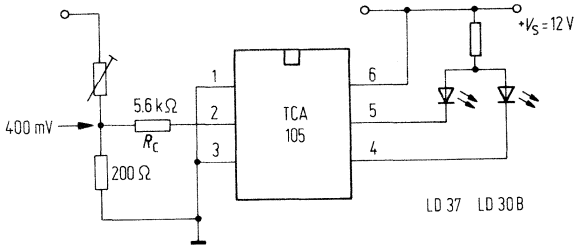
Proximity switch:
Number of turns: $n_1 = 8$, $n_2 = 40$
Distance: 2 to 3 mm

Light-operated switch (switching amplifier for phototransistor BPY 61)

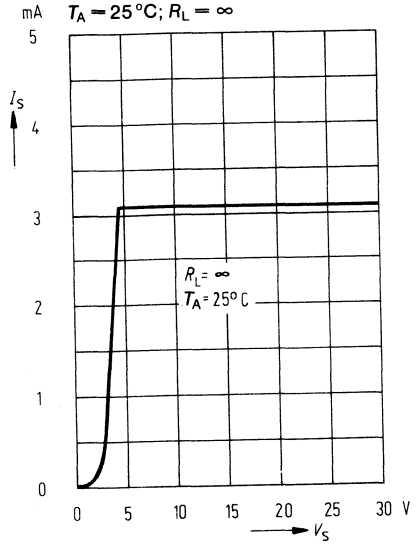


Application example

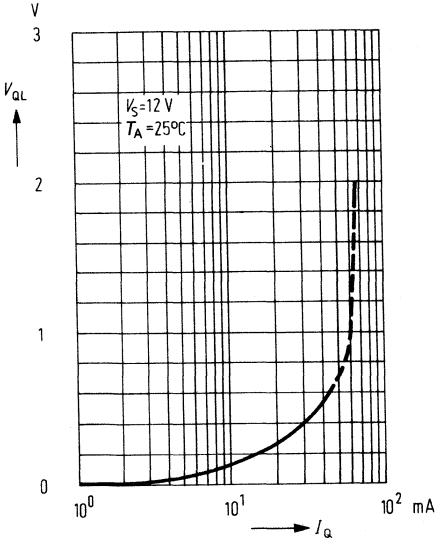
Voltage monitor



Current consumption
Supply current versus supply voltage
$T_A = 25\,°C$; $R_L = \infty$

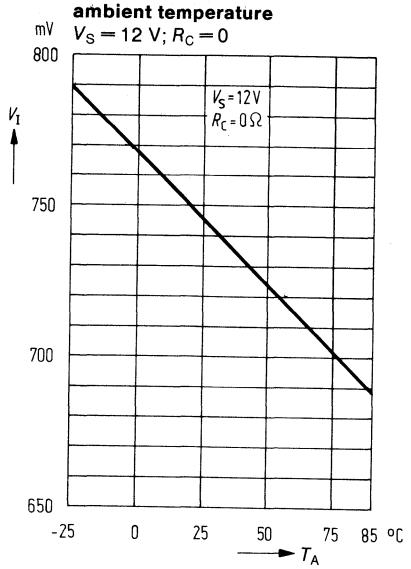


L output voltage versus output current
$T_A = 25\,°C$; $V_S = 12$ V



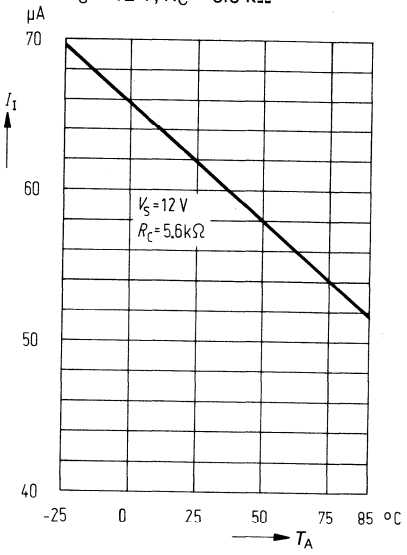
Switching threshold Input voltage versus ambient temperature

$V_S = 12$ V; $R_C = 0$

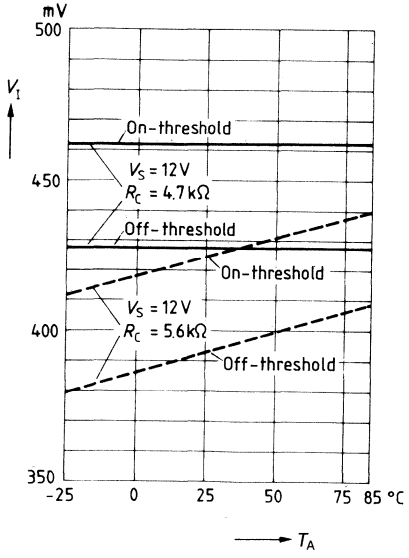


Input current versus ambient temperature

$V_S = 12$ V; $R_C = 5.6$ kΩ

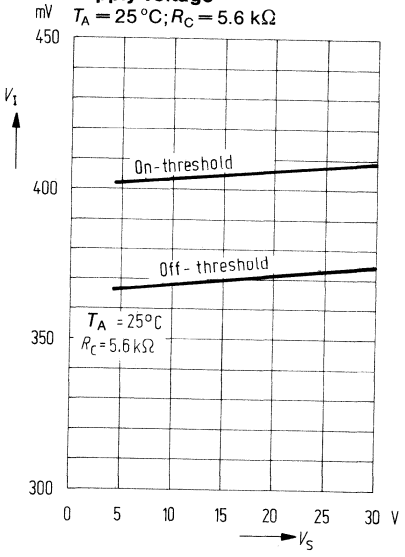


Switching threshold Input voltage versus ambient temperature



Switching threshold Input voltage versus supply voltage

$T_A = 25$ °C; $R_C = 5.6$ kΩ



Type	Ordering code	Package	Color code
TCA 312 A	Q67000-A2048	P-DIP 6	–
TCA 312 G	Q67000-A2509	similar to SO 6 (SMD)	red
TCA 315 A	Q67000-A561	P-DIP 6	–
TCA 315 G	Q67000-A1005-G1	similar to SO 6 (SMD)	red/yellow

TCA 312 and TCA 315 are suitable for use as Schmitt trigger or comparator in control engineering and automotive electronics. The output has been designed to control TTL circuits directly.

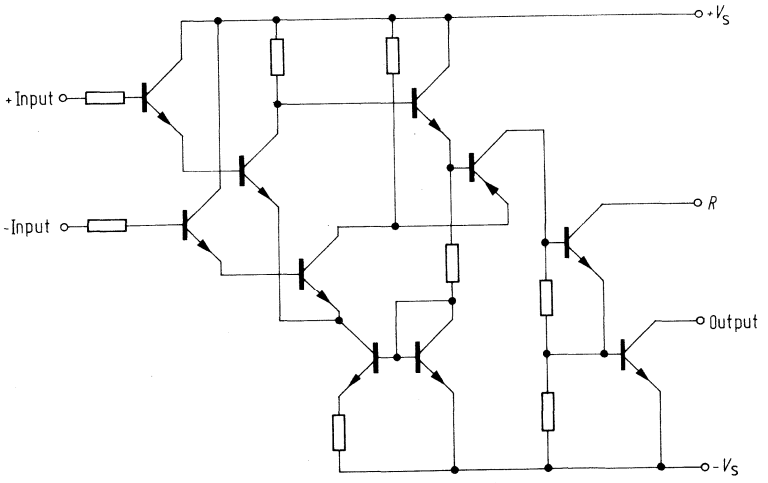
Features

- Very high input resistance
- Large control range
- High output current
- Low output saturation voltage
- Wide temperature range (TCA 312)
- NPN input
- Open collector output
- High slew rate

Applications

- Comparator
- Level converter
- Driver

Circuit diagram



Type	Ordering code	Package	Color code
TCA 322 A	Q67000-A2501	P-DIP 6	—
TCA 322 G	Q67000-A2508	similar to SO 6 (SMD)	brown
TCA 325 A	Q67000-A562	P-DIP 6	—
TCA 325 G	Q67000-A1012-G1	similar to SO 6 (SMD)	green/yellow

TCA 322 and TCA 325 are suitable for use as Schmitt trigger or comparator in control engineering and automotive electronics. The output has been designed to control TTL circuits directly.

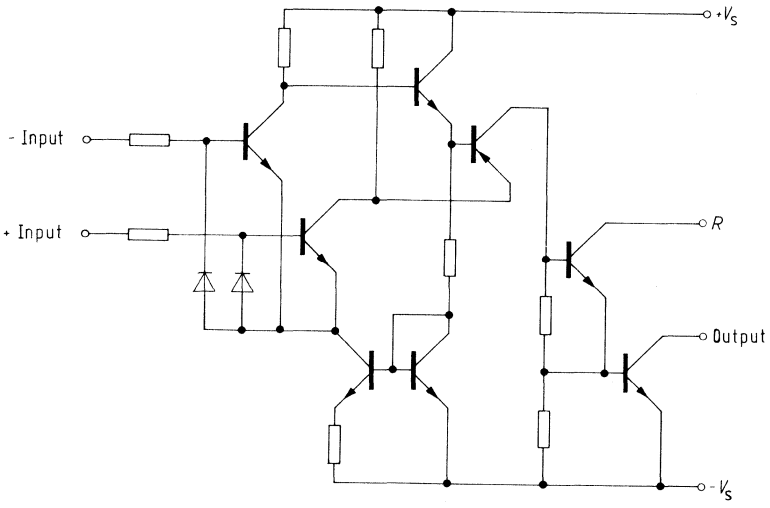
Features

- Wide common-mode range
- Large supply voltage range
- Large control range
- High output current
- Low output saturation voltage
- Wide temperature range (TCA 322)
- NPN-input
- Open collector output
- High slew rate

Applications

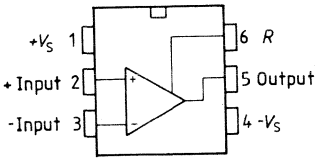
- Comparator
- Level converter
- Impedance converter
- Driver

Circuit diagram

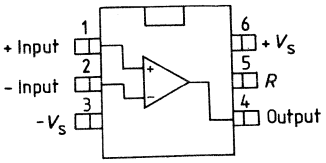


Pin configurations

TCA 312 A; TCA 322 A
TCA 315 A; TCA 325 A

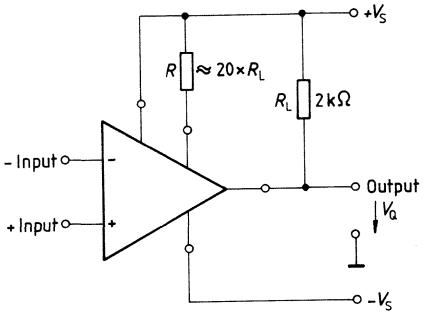


TCA 312 G; TCA 322 G
TCA 315 G; TCA 325 G



Connection diagram

R_L = load resistance (collector resistance)



Maximum ratings

Supply voltage	V_S	± 15	V
Output current	I_Q	70	mA
Driver current	I_{dr}	10	mA
Differential input voltage V_S = 13 to 15 V	V_{ID}	± 13	V
Differential input voltage V_S = 2 to 13 V	V_{ID}	± V_S	V
Junction temperature	T_j	150	°C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	−55 to 125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air) TCA 312 A	$R_{th\,SA}$	115	K/W
TCA 312 G	$R_{th\,SA}$	200	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	± 2 to ± 15	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−55 to 125	°C

Characteristics

V_S = ± 5 V to ± 15 V
R = 6.8 kΩ, R_L = 2 kΩ,
unless otherwise specified

		T_A = 25 °C			T_A = −55 to 125 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Open-loop supply current consumption	I_S		1.5	2.5		2.5	mA
Input offset voltage (R_G = 50 Ω)	V_{IO}	−10		10	−15	15	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−5		5	−10	10	nA
Input current	I_I		5	15		25	nA
Input current (V_{ID} = ± 13 V)	I_I			200			nA
Control range (V_S = ± 15 V)	V_{Qpp}	14.9		−14.8	14.8	−14.6	V
(R_L = 620 Ω, V_S = ± 15 V)	V_{Qpp}	14.9		−14.0	14.8	−13.5	V
(V_S = ± 15 V, f = 100 kHz)	V_{Qpp}		± 10				V

Characteristics
$V_S = \pm 5$ V to ± 15 V
$R = 6.8$ kΩ, $R_L = 2$ kΩ
unless otherwise specified

		$T_A = 25$ °C			$T_A = -55$ to 125 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Input impedance ($f = 1$ kHz)	Z_i		3				MΩ
Open-loop voltage gain							
($f = 1$ kHz)	G_{V0}	80	83		75		dB
($R_L = 10$ kΩ, $f = 1$ kHz)	G_{V0}		88				dB
($f = 1$ MHz)	G_{V0}		60				dB
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}	$-V_S + 2$		$V_S - 2$	$-V_S + 3$	$V_S - 3$	V
Common-mode rejection	k_{CMR}	75	80		70		dB
Supply voltage rejection ($G_V = 100$)	k_{SVR}		25	200		200	μV/V
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{VIO}		12	50			μV/K
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{IIO}		50				pA/K
Slew rate of V_q for non-inverting operation*) (see TAA 765, test circuit 1)	SR		30				V/μs
Output saturation voltage ($I_Q = 10$ mA)	V_{Qsat}			200		400	mV
Output reverse current	I_{QR}			1		5	μA

Characteristics
$V_S = \pm 2$ V; $R = 6.8$ kΩ, $R_L = 2$ kΩ

Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	V_{IO}	−10		10	−15	15	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−5		5	−10	10	nA
Input current	I_I		5	15		25	nA
Open-loop voltage gain ($f = 1$ kHz)	G_{V0}	75			70		dB

*) For the relationship between power bandwidth and slew rate refer to **"General information"**

Maximum ratings

Supply voltage		V_S	± 15	V
Output current		I_Q	70	mA
Driver current		I_{dr}	10	mA
Differential input voltage V_S = 13 to 15 V		V_{ID}	± 13	V
Differential input voltage V_S = 2 to 13 V		V_{ID}	± V_S	V
Junction temperature		T_j	150	°C
Storage temperature range		T_{stg}	−55 to 125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	TCA 315 A	$R_{th\ SA}$	115	K/W
	TCA 315 G	$R_{th\ SA}$	200	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	± 2 to ± 15	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−25 to 85	°C

Characteristics

V_S = ± 5 V to ± 15 V
R = 6.8 kΩ, R_L = 2 kΩ,
unless otherwise specified

		T_A = 25 °C			T_A = −25 to 85 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Open-loop supply current consumption	I_S		1.5	2.5		2.5	mA
Input offset voltage (R_G = 50 Ω)	V_{IO}	−15		15	−18	18	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−10		10	−20	20	nA
Input current	I_I		5	25		35	nA
Input current (V_{ID} = ± 13 V)	I_I			200			nA
Control range (V_S = ± 15 V)	V_{Qpp}	14.9		−14.8	14.8	−14.6	V
(R_L = 620 Ω, V_S = ± 15 V)	V_{Qpp}	14.9		−14.0	14.8	−13.5	V
(V_S = ± 15 V, f = 100 kHz)	V_{Qpp}		± 10				V

Characteristics
$V_S = \pm 5$ V to ± 15 V
$R = 6.8$ kΩ; $R_L = 2$ kΩ,
unless otherwise specified

		$T_A = 25$ °C			$T_A = -25$ to 85 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Input impedance ($f = 1$ kHz)	Z_i		3				MΩ
Open-loop voltage gain							
($f = 1$ kHz)	G_{V0}	75	80		75		dB
($R_L = 10$ kΩ, $f = 1$ kHz)	G_{V0}		85				dB
($f = 1$ MHz)	G_{V0}		60				dB
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}	$-V_S + 2$		$V_S - 2$	$-V_S + 3$	$V_S - 3$	V
Common-mode rejection	k_{CMR}	70	78		70		dB
Supply voltage rejection ($G_V = 100$)	k_{SVR}		25	200		200	μV/V
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{VIO}		12	50			μV/K
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO} (R_G=50 Ω)	α_{IIO}		50				pA/K
Slew rate of V_q for non-inverting operation*) (see TAA 765, test circuit 1)	SR		30				V/μs
Output saturation voltage ($I_Q = 10$ mA)	V_{Qsat}			200		400	mV
Output reverse current	I_{QR}			10		20	μA

Characteristics
$V_S = \pm 2$ V; $R = 6.8$ kΩ, $R_L = 2$ kΩ

Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	V_{IO}	−17		17	−20	20	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−10		10	−20	20	nA
Input current	I_I		5	25		35	nA
Open-loop voltage gain ($f = 1$ kHz)	G_{V0}	70			70		dB

*) For the relationship between power bandwidth and slew rate refer to **"General information"**

Maximum ratings

Supply voltage	V_S	± 15	V
Output current	I_Q	70	mA
Driver current at R	I_{dr}	10	mA
Differential input voltage	V_{ID}	± V_S	V
Junction temperature	T_j	150	°C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	−55 to 125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air) TCA 322 A	$R_{th\ SA}$	115	K/W
TCA 322 G	$R_{th\ SA}$	200	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	± 2 to ± 15	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−55 to 125	°C

Characteristics

$V_S = \pm 5$ V to ± 15 V
$R = 6.8$ kΩ, $R_L = 2$ kΩ,
unless otherwise specified

		$T_A = 25$ °C		$T_A = -55$ to 125 °C		
	min	typ	max	min	max	
Open-loop supply current consumption	I_S	1.5	2.5		2.5	mA
Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	V_{IO}	−4	4	−6	6	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−100	± 50	100	−300	300	nA
Input current	I_I		0.3	0.7		1.0	µA
Control range ($V_S = \pm 15$ V)	$V_{Q\ pp}$	14.9		−14.8	14.8	−14.6	V
($R_L = 620$ Ω, $V_S = \pm 15$ V)	$V_{Q\ pp}$	14.9		−14.0	14.8	−13.5	V
($V_S = \pm 15$ V, $f = 100$ kHz)	$V_{Q\ pp}$		± 10				V

Characteristics
$V_S = \pm 5$ V to ± 15 V
$R = 6.8$ kΩ, $R_L = 2$ kΩ,
unless otherwise specified

		$T_A = 25$ °C			$T_A = -55$ to 125 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Input impedance ($f = 1$ kHz)	Z_i		200				kΩ
Open-loop voltage gain							
($f = 1$ kHz)	G_{V0}	85	87		80		dB
($R_L = 10$ kΩ, $f = 1$ kHz)	G_{V0}		92				dB
($f = 1$ MHz)	G_{V0}		60				dB
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}	$-V_S + 2$		$V_S - 2$	$-V_S + 3$	$V_S - 3$	V
Common-mode rejection	k_{CMR}	80	85		75		dB
Supply voltage rejection ($G_V = 100$)	k_{SVR}		25	200		200	μV/V
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{VIO}		6	25			μV/K
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{IIO}		0.3	1.5			nA/K
Slew rate of V_q for non-inverting operation*) (see TAA 765, test circuit 1)	SR		50				V/μs
Output saturation voltage ($I_Q = 10$ mA)	$V_{Q\,sat}$			200		400	mV
Output reverse current	I_{QR}			1		5	μA

Characteristics
$V_S = \pm 2$ V, $R = 6.8$ kΩ, $R_L = 2$ kΩ,
unless otherwise specified

Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	V_{IO}	−4		4	−6	6	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−70		70	−200	200	nA
Input current	I_I		0.2	0.5		0.8	μA
Open-loop voltage gain ($f = 1$ kHz)	G_{V0}	80			75		dB

*) For the relationship between power bandwidth and slew rate refer to **"General information"**

Maximum ratings

Supply voltage		V_S	± 15	V
Output current		I_Q	70	mA
Driver current at R		I_{dr}	10	mA
Differential input voltage		V_{ID}	± V_S	V
Junction temperature		T_j	150	°C
Storage temperature range		T_{stg}	−55 to 125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	TCA 325 A	$R_{th\ SA}$	115	K/W
	TCA 325 G	$R_{th\ SA}$	200	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	± 2 to ± 15	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−25 to 85	°C

Characteristics

$V_S = \pm 5$ V to ± 15 V
$R = 6.8$ kΩ, $R_L = 2$ kΩ,
unless otherwise specified

		$T_A = 25$ °C			$T_A = -25$ to 85 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Open-loop supply current consumption	I_S		1.5	2.5		2.5	mA
Input offset voltage	V_{IO}	−5.5		5.5	−7	7	mV
($R_G = 50$ Ω)							
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−200	± 80	200	−300	300	nA
Input current	I_I		0.5	0.8		1.0	µA
Control range							
($V_S = \pm 15$ V)	$V_{Q\ pp}$	14.9		−14.8	14.8	−14.6	V
($R_L = 620$ Ω, $V_S = \pm 15$ V)	$V_{Q\ pp}$	14.9		−14.0	14.8	−13.5	V
($V_S = \pm 15$ V, $f = 100$ kHz)	$V_{Q\ pp}$		± 10				V

Characteristics

$V_S = \pm 5$ V to ± 15 V
$R = 6.8$ kΩ, $R_L = 2$ kΩ,
unless otherwise specified

		$T_A = 25$ °C			$T_A = -25$ to 85 °C		
		min	typ	max	min	max	
Input impedance ($f = 1$ kHz)	Z_I		200				kΩ
Open-loop voltage gain							
($f = 1$ kHz)	G_{V0}	80	85		80		dB
($R_L = 10$ kΩ, $f = 1$ kHz)	G_{V0}		90				dB
($f = 1$ MHz)	G_{V0}		60				dB
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}	$-V_S + 2$		$V_S - 2$	$-V_S + 3$	$V_S - 3$	V
Common-mode rejection	k_{CMR}	75	83		75		dB
Supply voltage rejection ($G_V = 100$)	k_{SVR}		25	200		200	μV/V
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{VIO}		6				μV/K
Temperature coefficient of I_{IO} ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	α_{IIO}		0.3				nA/K
Slew rate of V_q for non-inverting operation*) (see TAA 765, test circuit 1)	SR		50				V/μs
Output saturation voltage ($I_Q = 10$ mA)	$V_{Q\,sat}$			200		400	mV
Output reverse current	I_{QR}			10		20	μA

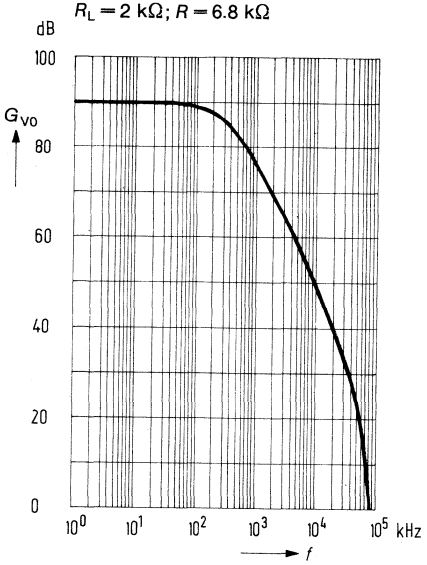
Characteristics

$V_S = \pm 2$ V, $R = 6.8$ kΩ, $R_L = 2$ kΩ

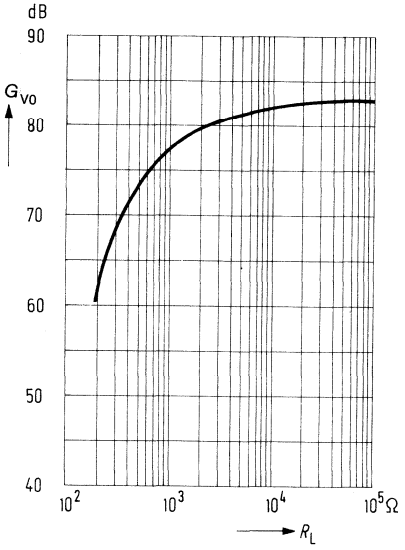
Input offset voltage ($R_G = 50$ Ω)	V_{IO}	−6		6	−7.5	7.5	mV
Input offset current	I_{IO}	−150		150	−200	200	nA
Input current	I_I		0.2	0.6		0.8	μA
Open-loop voltage gain ($f = 1$ kHz)	G_{V0}	75			75		dB

*) For the relationship between power bandwidth and slew rate refer to **"General information"**

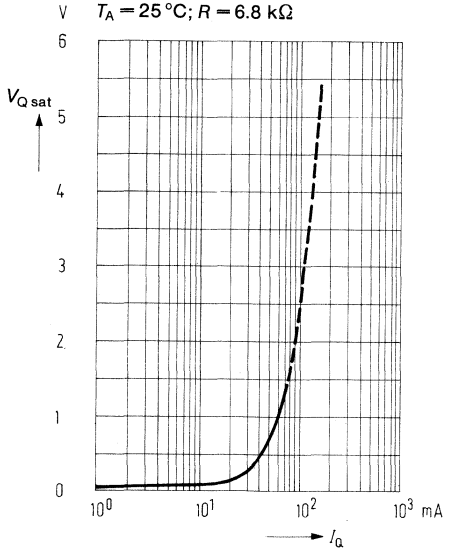
Open-loop voltage gain versus frequency
$R_L = 2\ k\Omega$; $R = 6.8\ k\Omega$



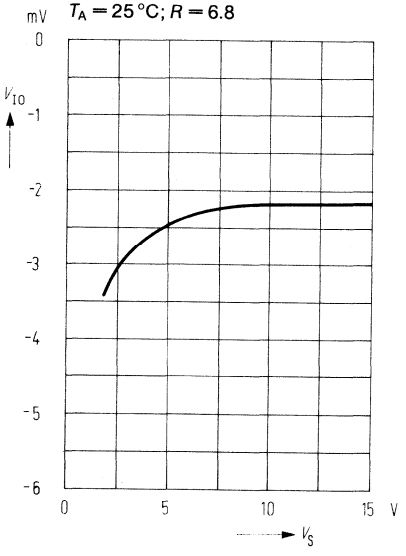
Open-loop voltage gain versus load resistance
$T_A = 25\,°C$; $R = 6.8\ k\Omega$



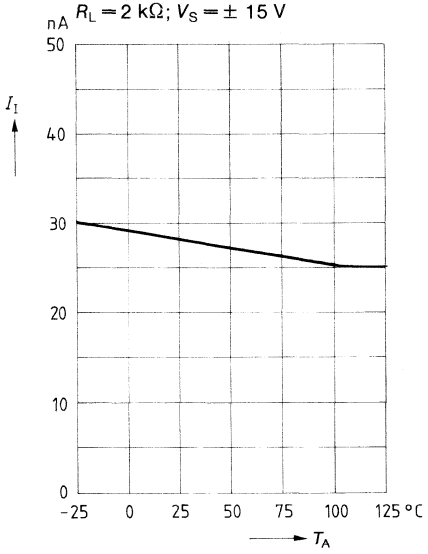
Output saturation voltage versus output current
$T_A = 25\,°C$; $R = 6.8\ k\Omega$



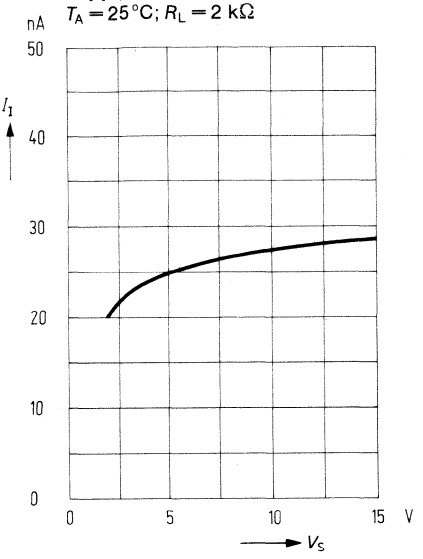
Input offset voltage versus supply voltage
$T_A = 25\,°C$; $R = 6.8$



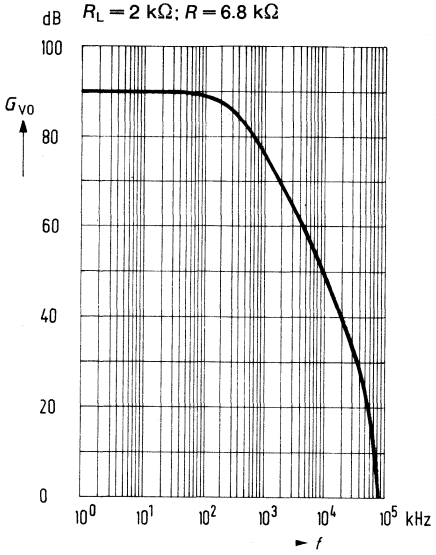
Input current versus ambient temperature
$R_L = 2\ k\Omega$; $V_S = \pm 15\ V$



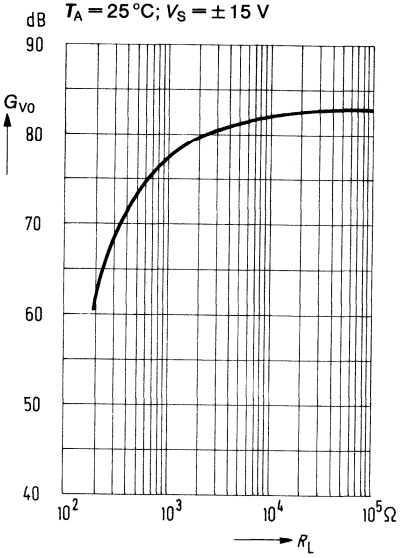
Input current versus supply voltage
$T_A = 25\,°C$; $R_L = 2\ k\Omega$



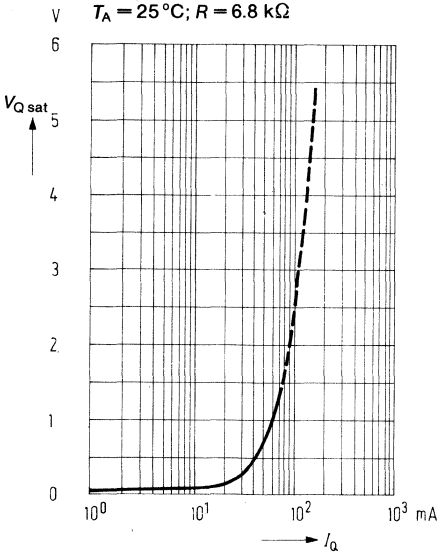
Open-loop voltage gain versus frequency
$R_L = 2\ k\Omega$; $R = 6.8\ k\Omega$



Open-loop voltage gain versus load resistance
$T_A = 25\,°C$; $V_S = \pm 15\ V$



Output saturation voltage versus output current
$T_A = 25\,°C$; $R = 6.8\ k\Omega$



Bipolar IC

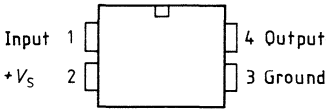
Type	Ordering code	Package
TCA 345 A	Q67000-A564	P-DIP 4

Threshold switches featuring linear, supply voltage-dependent threshold values. Inductive loads may be switched at the output without protective diode.

Features

- TTL-compatible
- High output current
- Very high input impedance
- Good stability due to hysteresis
- Few external components

Pin configuration



Maximum ratings

Supply voltage	V_S	10	V
Output current	I_Q	70	mA
Input voltage	V_I	0 to V_S	V
Inductance at the output	L_Q	500	mH
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	−55 to 125	°C
Junction temperature	T_j	125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	$R_{th\ SA}$	140	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	2 to 10	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−25 to 85	°C

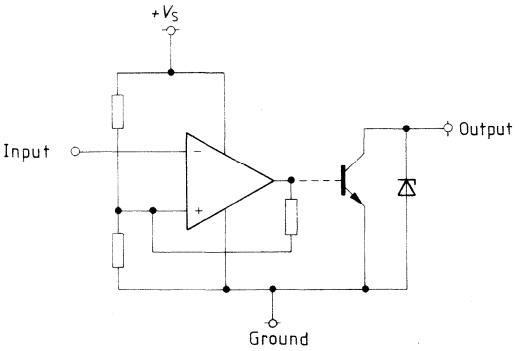
Characteristics

$T_A = 25$ °C

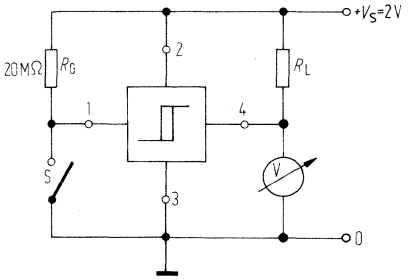
		min	typ	max	
Current consumption at output current					
$I_Q = 0$ mA; $V_S = 2$ V	$I_{S\,H}$		0.55	0.80	mA
$= 5$ V	$I_{S\,H}$		1.35	2.00	mA
$I_Q = 40$ mA; $V_S = 2$ V	$I_{S\,L}$		1.85	3.00	mA
$= 5$ V	$I_{S\,L}$		7.00	9.00	mA
L output voltage at $I_Q = 40$ mA $V_S = 2$ V	$V_{Q\,L}$		150	300	mV
Output reverse current $V_Q = 10$ V	I_{QH}			30	µA
Switching threshold ($V_S = 2$ to 10 V)[1]	V_I	$0.63 \times V_S$	$0.66 \times V_S$	$0.69 \times V_S$	V
Linearity error of the switching threshold (referred to $V_S = 2$ V)				3.0	%
Hysteresis (in % of V_S) $V_S = 2$ V	ΔV_I	6.0	10	15	%
Hysteresis (in % of V_S) $V_S = 5$ V	ΔV_I	6.0	20		%
Hysteresis (in % of V_S) $V_S = 10$ V	ΔV_I	6.0	20		%
Input current	I_I		10	30	nA
Z voltage via output	V	11.0	13.6	15.0	V
Temperature response of switching threshold			30		ppm/K

1) measured with increasing input voltage

Circuit diagram

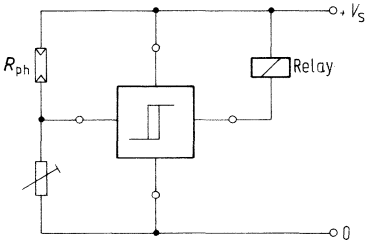


Test circuit

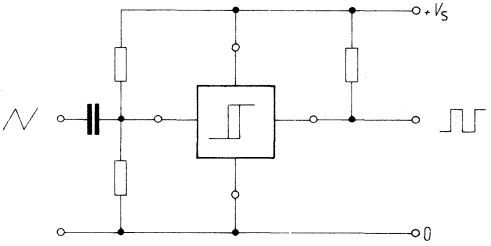


Application circuits

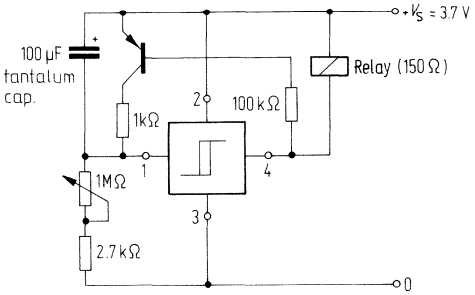
Twilight switch
(switches on light at nightfall)



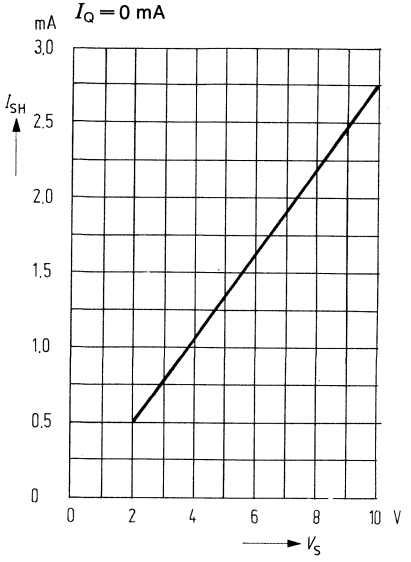
Triangle-square converter



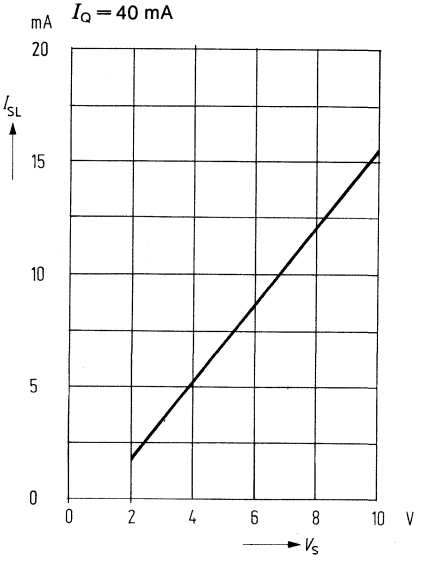
Clock generator



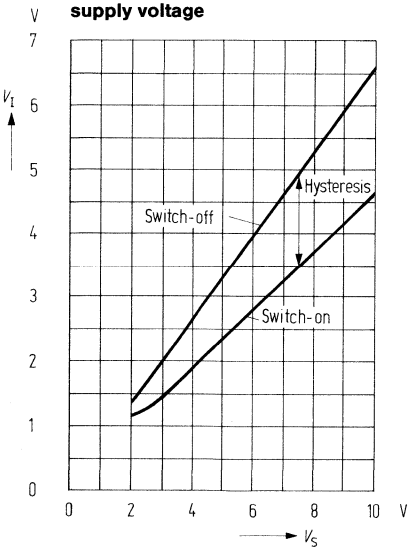
Current consumption I_{SH} versus supply voltage
$I_Q = 0$ mA



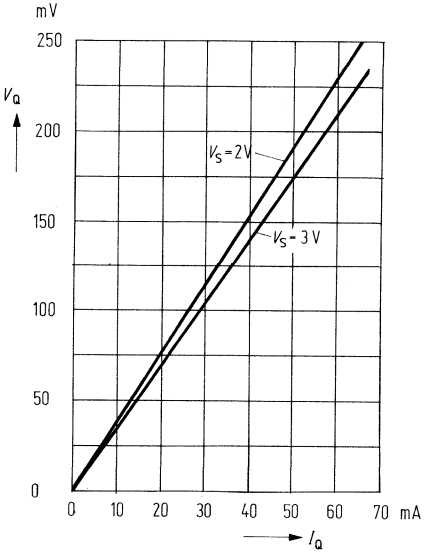
Current consumption I_{SL} versus supply voltage
$I_Q = 40$ mA



Switching threshold Input voltage versus supply voltage



Output voltage versus output current

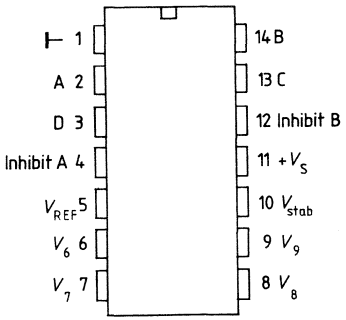


Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
TCA 965	Q67000-A982	P-DIP 14

The TCA 965 window discriminator is particularly suited for control systems as follow-up and adjusting control device with dead space. It can also be used in measuring systems for the selection of elements whose dc values should remain within tolerated deviations from required values. If used as Schmitt-trigger, switching frequencies are possible up to a typical frequency of 200 kHz.

Pin configuration



Maximum ratings

Supply voltage	V_S	27	V
Input voltage difference between inputs 6, 7 and 8	V_I	15	V
Input voltage (pin 9)	V_I	30	V
Output current (pin 2, 3, 13, 14)	I_Q	50	mA
Output current of stabilized voltage (pin 10)	I_Q	10	mA
Junction temperature	T_j	125	°C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	−55 to 125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	$R_{th\ SA}$	80	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	4.75 to 27	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−25 to 85	°C

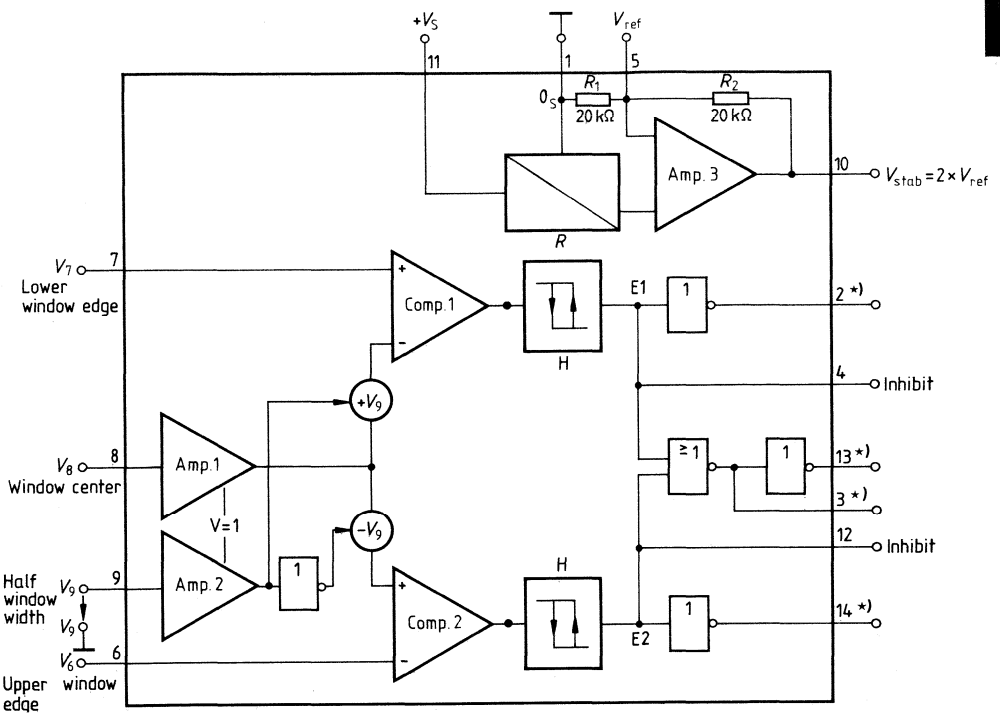
Characteristics

$V_S = 10$ V; $T_A = 25$ °C

		Test conditions	min	typ	max	
Current consumption	I_S	V_2, $V_{13} = V_{QH}$		5	7	mA
Input current (pin 6, 7, 8)	I_I			20	50	nA
Input current (pin 9)	$-I_I$			400	3000	nA
Input offset voltage (pin 6/8, pin 7/8)	V_{IO}		−20	± 10	20	mV
Input voltage range (pin 6, 7, 8)	V_I	$\Delta V_I < 13$ V	1.5		$V_S - 1.0$	V
Input voltage range (pin 9)	V_I		50		$\frac{V_S}{2}$	mV
Differential input voltage	$V_6 - (V_8 - V_9)$				13	V
	$(V_8 + V_9) - V_7$				13	V
Reference voltage	V_5	$I_{REF} = 0$	2.8	3.0	3.2	V
Stabilized voltage	V_{10}	$V_S > 7.9$ V	5.5	6	6.5	V
Temperature coefficient of reference voltage	αV_5			0.5		mV/K
Sensitivity of reference voltage to supply voltage variations	$\frac{\Delta V_5}{\Delta V_S}$			3		mV/V
Output reverse current	I_{QH}				10	µA
Output saturation voltage	V_{QL}	$I_Q = 10$ mA			200	mV
		$I_Q = 40$ mA			800	mV
Hysteresis (window edges)	V_{hy}		18	22	35	mV
Inhibit threshold[1]	$V_{4,12}$			1.5		V
Inhibit current	$I_{4,12}$			−100		µA

1) Inhibition occurs if pin 4 and 12 are grounded.

Block diagram

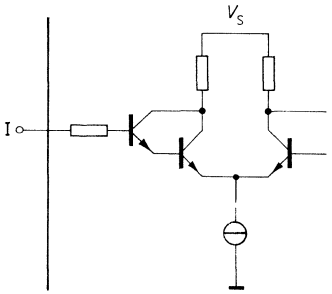


*) Open collector

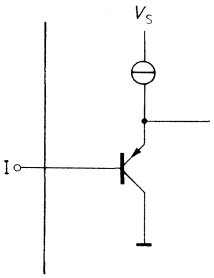
Schematic circuit diagrams

Inputs

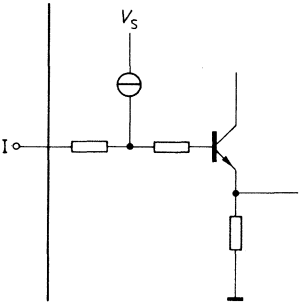
Pin 6, 7, 8



Pin 9

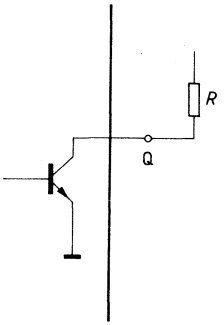


Pin 4, 12

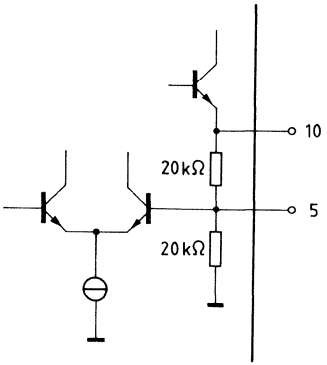


Outputs

Pin 2, 3, 13, 14



Pin 5, 10



Suggestions for application

The window discriminator analyzes the input voltage with reference to two limits that are input as voltages. The window, within which the circuit reacts »well« can be input either by an upper (V_6) and a lower limit (V_7), or by the window center (V_8) and depending upon that, by a voltage ΔV, (V_9), which corresponds to half window width and is available to ground. A Schmitt trigger characteristic with a small hysteresis is effective at the switching points. Four output signals are available having the following meanings: input signal inside, outside the window (good, bad), too high, too low. All outputs have open collectors that can carry up to 50 mA for the control of small relays, lamps, LEDs. All the usual logic families can be driven directly requiring only few external components.

Additionally, the IC contains a reference voltage source with adjustable amplifier (V_{ref}) for the generation of various reference voltages (V_{stab}) for the inputs. The reference voltage source is, to a large extent, independent of temperature and supply voltage. For stabilization purposes, it requires a capacitor of up to 10 µF (electrolytic capacitor) to ground at pin 10.

Truth table (for block diagram in connection with application circuit I and II).

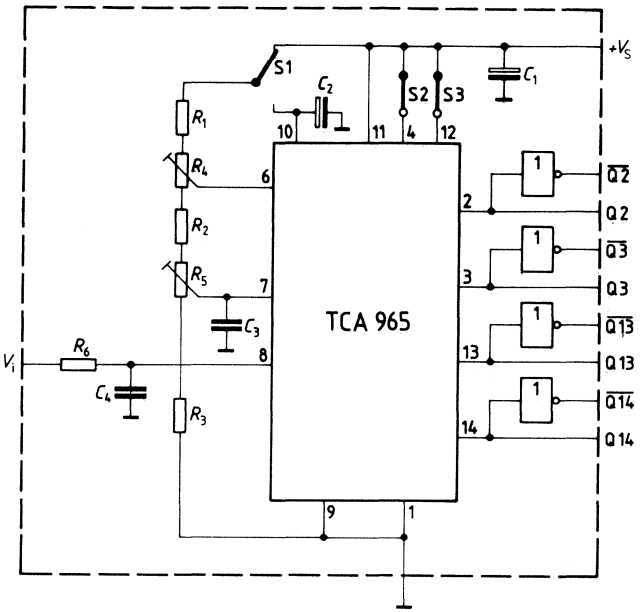
V_I	
Application circuit I $V_I = V_8$	Application circuit II $V_I = V_{6/7}$
$V_8 < (V_7 - V_9)$	$V_{6/7} > (V_8 + V_9)$
$V_8 > (V_6 + V_9)$	$V_{6/7} < (V_8 - V_9)$
$(V_6 + V_9) > V_8 > (V_7 - V_9)$	$(V_8 + V_9) > V_{6/7} > (V_8 - V_9)$
$V_6 + V_9$ – – – upper window edge $V_7 - V_9$ – – – lower window edge $(V_6 + V_9) - (V_7 - V_9)$ – – – – – – window width	V_8 – – – window center V_9 – – – half window width (to ground)

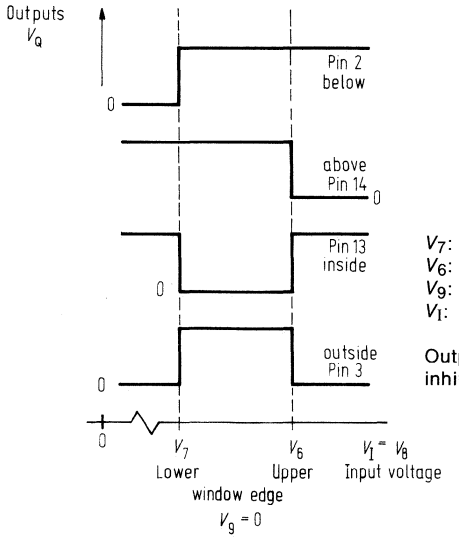
Outputs			
pin 2	14	13	3
L(H)	H(H)	H(L)	L(H)[1]
H(H)	L(H)	H(L)	L(H)[2]
H	H	L	H

Values in brackets refer to external inhibition via pin 4 and pin 12
[1] inhibition pin 4 to ground
[2] inhibition pin 12 to ground

Application circuit I

Outputs: pin 2 »below«
pin 3 »outside«
pin 13 »inside«
pin 14 »above«



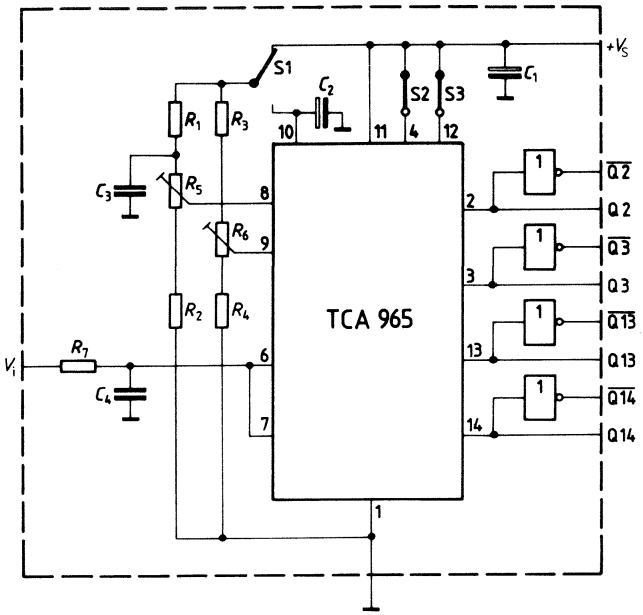


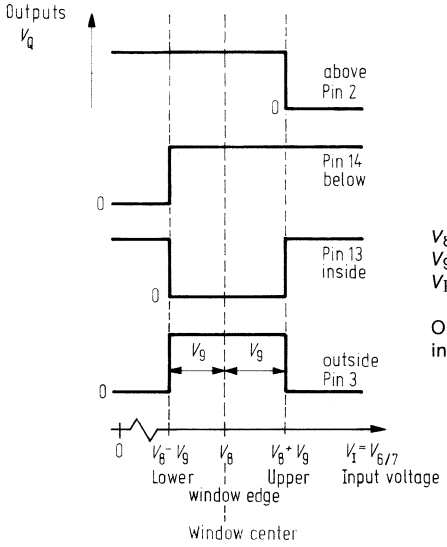
V_7: lower threshold
V_6: upper threshold
V_9: 0 V
V_I: at pin 8

Outputs pin 2 and pin 14 can be inhibited externally and are then H.

Application circuit II

Outputs: pin 2 »above«
pin 3 »outside«
pin 13 »inside«
pin 14 »below«





V_8: window center
V_9: $\pm 1/2$ window width
V_I: pin 6 and pin 7 connected

Outputs pin 2 and pin 14 can be inhibited externally and are then H.

Examples of circuit-board design for application circuits I and II

The inputs of the TCA 965 window discriminator have a Schmitt-trigger characteristic. With an input voltage that crosses the switching threshold very slowly there is nevertheless a risk of the output concerned going into oscillation before it clearly assumes the new switching state. The following circuit boards were designed specially to allow for this factor and offer a maximum possible safeguard against oscillations.

The causes of the undesired response are as follows:

1. **Feedback effect** of the switched load on the window-edge voltage through loading or unloading of the supply voltage.
2. **Hum voltages** that are superimposed on the input signal or the window-edge voltages derived from the supply voltage.
3. Unfavorable **routing of the tracks** on the circuit board with the voltage dividers for the window edges connected to a point of the grounding that alters in potential as a result of load variations. Pin 1 of the TCA 965 can take a load current of 2 x 50 mA to ground.

Remedies for 1

Boundary conditions for non-oscillating operation	
Application circuit I $V_6 = k \cdot V_S$, $V_7 = k' \cdot V_S$	Application circuit II $V_8 = k \cdot V_S$, $V_9 = k' \cdot V_S$
Condition $k \cdot \Delta V_S < V_{hy\,min}$ $k' \cdot \Delta V_S < V_{hy\,min}$	Condition $(k + k') \cdot \Delta V_S < V_{hy\,min}$

If these conditions are not fulfilled, no holding up of the window-edge voltages with capacitors will help. Instead one of the following three measures must be taken:

- use of V_{stab} for deriving the window-edge voltages,
- isolation of the supply voltage V'_S for the load from the supply voltage V_S of the TCA 965,
- increase of the edge hysteresis according to the technical note on the TCA 965.

Remedies for 2

Boundary condition

$V_{hum\ pp}/2 < V_{hy\ min}$

What decides fulfilment of the boundary condition is, depending on the particular application circuit, the sum of the hum voltages affecting the comparator concerned. The following interference suppression measures are suggested:

filtering of the input and window-edge voltage,

increase of the edge hysteresis[1].

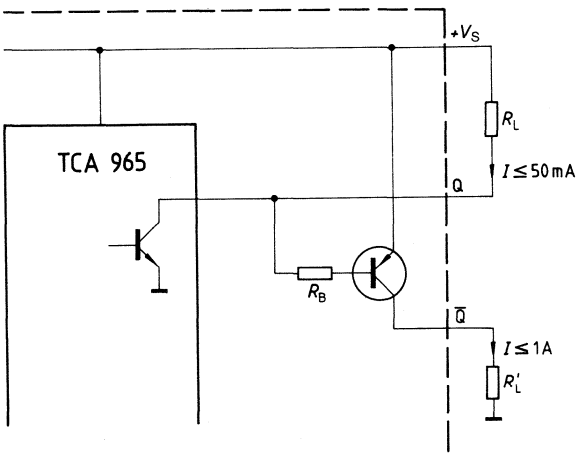
Remedies for 3

The circuit-board suggestions for the two application circuits have optimal grounding to the voltage dividers for the window edges with filtering of the supply voltage directly on the IC.

If several of the above-mentioned causes occur simultaneously, the remedies should be applied in the given sequence.

Output wiring

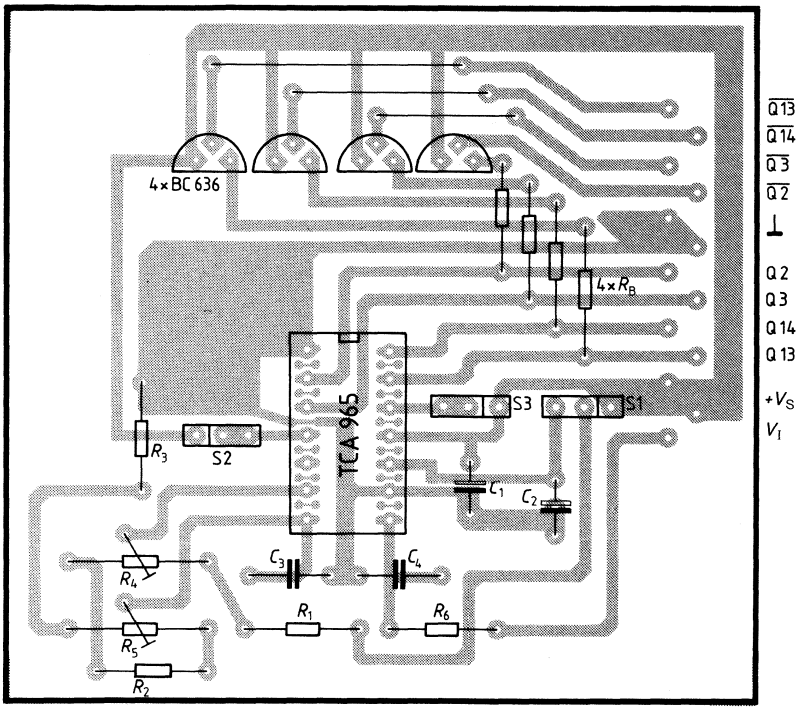
There are additional driver stages at the outputs of the TCA 965 as shown in the following diagram for switching load currents up to 1 A (outputs $\overline{Q}$)



1) Outputs 2, 3, 13, 14

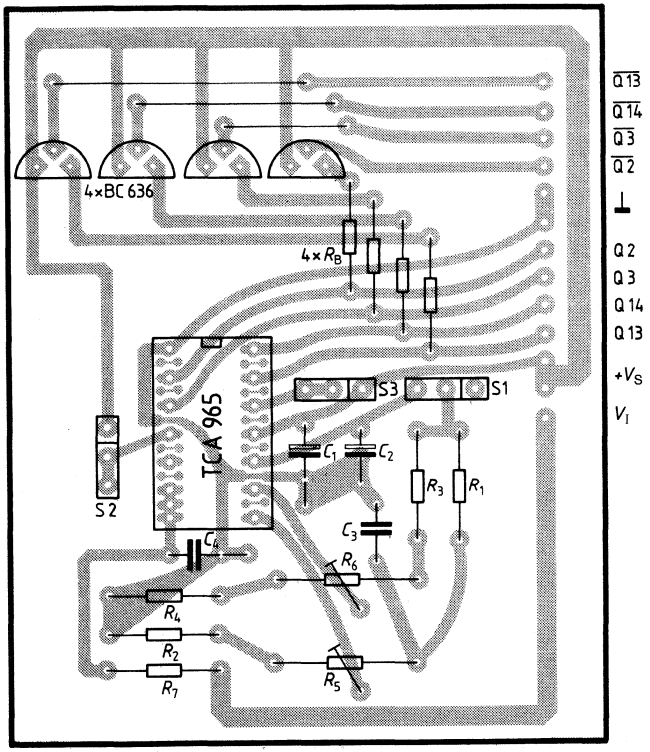
Circuit board and component layout

Application circuit I



Circuit board and component layout

Application circuit II



ICs for Switched-Mode Power Supplies, Control ICs

Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
TDA 4601	Q67000-A2379	P-SIP 9
TDA 4601 D	Q67000-A2390	P-DIP 18 L 9 (pin 6 and pins 10 to 18 connected to ground)

The integrated circuit TDA 4601 or – D is designed for regulating, controlling and protecting the switching transistor installed in the flyback converter power supplies. It also protects the complete SMPS by preventing an increase in the secondary voltage in case of errors. In addition to their use with TV receivers and video recorders, these ICs can be applied in power supplies of hi-fi sets and active speakers due to their wide operational ranges and superior voltage stability during high load changes.

Features

- Direct control of switching transistor
- Low start-up current
- Reversing linear overload characteristic
- Collector current – proportional to base-current input
- Protective circuit in the event of errors

		min	max	
Maximum ratings				
Supply voltage	V_9	0	20	V
Voltages				
Reference output	V_1	0	6	V
Zero-passage identification	V_2	−0.6	0.6	V
Control amplifier	V_3	0	3	V
Collector-current simulation	V_4	0	8	V
Blocking input	V_5	0	8	V
Base-current cut-off point	V_7	0	V_9	V
Base-current amplifier output	V_8	0	V_9	V
Currents				
Zero-passage identification	I_{i2}	−5	5	mA
Control amplifier	I_{i3}	−3	3	mA
Collector-current simulation	I_{i4}	0	5	mA
Blocking input	I_{i5}	0	5	mA
Base-current cut-off point	I_{q7}	−1	1.5	A
Base-current amplifier output	I_{q8}	−1.5	0	A
Junction temperature	T_j		125	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	−40	125	°C
Thermal resistance				
System-air TDA 4601	$R_{th\,SA}$	70		K/W
System-case TDA 4601	$R_{th\,SA}$	15		K/W
System-air[1] TDA 4601 D	$R_{th\,SA}$	60		K/W
System-air[2] TDA 4601 D	$R_{th\,SA1}$	44		K/W
Operating range				
Supply voltage	V_9	7.8 to 18		V
Case temperature TDA 4601	T_{stg}	0 to 85		°C
Ambient temperature[3] TDA 4601 D	T_A	0 to 70		°C

1) Package soldered on PCB without cooling area.
2) Package soldered on PCB with copper-clad 35-µm layer, cooling area 25 cm^2
3) $R_{th\,SA\,1} = 44$ K/W and $P_V = 1$ W

Characteristics

$T_A = 25\,°C$
according to test circuit 1 and diagram

		min	typ	max	
Start operation					
Current consumption (V_1 not yet applied)					
$V_9 = 2$ V	I_9			0.5	mA
$V_9 = 5$ V	I_9		1.5	2.0	mA
$V_9 = 10$ V	I_9		2.4	3.2	mA
Switching point for V_1	V_9	11.0	11.8	12.3	V
Normal operation					
$V_9 = 10$ V; $V_{control} = -10$ V; $V_{clock} = \pm 0.5$ V; $f = 20$ kHz; duty cycle 1:2 after switch-on					
Current consumption					
$V_{control} = -10$ V	I_9	110	135	160	mA
$V_{control} = 0$ V	I_9	50	75	100	mA
Reference voltage					
$I_1 < 0.1$ mA	V_1	4.0	4.2	4.5	V
$I_1 = 5$ mA	V_1	4.0	4.2	4.4	V
Temperature coefficient of reference voltage	TC_1		10^{-3}		1/K
Control voltage $V_{control} = 0$ V	V_3	2.3	2.6	2.9	V
Collector-current simulation voltage					
$V_{control} = 0$ V	V_4*)	1.8	2.2	2.5	V
$V_{control} = 0$ V/−10 V	ΔV_4*)	0.3	0.4	0.5	V
Blocking voltage	V_5	6.0	7.0	8.0	V
Output voltages					
$V_{control} = 0$ V	V_{q7}*)	2.7	3.3	4.0	V
$V_{control} = 0$ V	V_{q8}*)	2.7	3.4	4.0	V
$V_{control} = 0$ V/−10 V	ΔV_{q8}*)	1.6	2.0	2.4	V
Feedback voltage	V_2		0.2		V
Safety operation					
$V_9 = 10$ V; $V_{control} = -10$ V; $V_{clock} = \pm 0.5$ V; $f = 20$ kHz; duty cycle 1:2					
Current consumption					
$V_5 < 1.9$ V	I_9	14	22	28	mA
Switch-off voltage					
$V_5 < 1.9$ V	V_{q7}	1.3	1.5	1.8	V
Switch-off voltage					
$V_5 < 1.9$ V	V_4	1.8	2.1	2.5	V
Blocking input					
Blocking voltage					
$V_{control} = 0$ V	V_5	$\frac{V_1}{2} - 0.1$	$\frac{V_1}{2}$		V
Supply voltage for V_8 blocked	V_9	6.7	7.4	7.8	V
$V_{control} = 0$ V (with further decrease of V_9)	ΔV_9	0.3	0.6	1	V

*) only dc part

Characteristics
$T_A = 25\,°C$ acc. to test circuit 2

		min	typ	max	
Turn-on time (secondary voltage)	t_{on}		350	450	ms
Voltage change with S3 = closed $\Delta N_3 = 20$ W	ΔV_{2s}		100	500	mV
Voltage change with S2 = closed $\Delta N_2 = 15$ W	ΔV_{2s}		500	1000	mV
Standby operation with S1 = open secondary useful load = 3 W	ΔV_{2s}		20	30	V
	f	70	75		kHz
	$N_{primary}$		10	12	VA

The cooling area should be optimized in consideration of the limit values (T_C; T_j; $R_{th\ JC}$; $R_{th\ JA}$).

Circuit description

During start-up, normal, overload, and disturbed operations the IC regulates, controls and protects the switching transistor installed in the flyback converter power supplies. If an error occurs, control of the switching transistor is blocked and the voltage on the secondary side is prevented from increasing.

I) Start-up operation

The start-up operation is divided into three consecutive phases:

1. An internal reference voltage is built up which supplies the voltage regulator and effects the charging of the coupling electrolytic capacitor and the switching transistor. During these procedures an I_q current less than 3.2 mA will be maintained, if the supply voltage V_9 does not exceed ≈ 12 V.
2. At $V_9 \approx 12$ V an internal reference voltage $V_1 = 4$ V is suddenly released to provide all IC components with the exception of the control logic with a thermally stable and overload-resistant current.
3. In concurrence with the release of the reference voltage the control logic is activated by an additional stabilization circuit, and the IC is now ready for operation.

Above sequential start-up phases ensure the charging of the switching transistor by the coupling electrolytic capacitor and subsequent precision switching.

II) Normal operation

Zero passages of the feedback coil are registered at pin 2 and forwarded to the control logic.

At pin 3 (input control, overload, and standby recognition) the rectified amplitude variations of the feedback coil are applied. The regulating (control) amplifier operates with an input voltage of about 2 V and a current of about 1.4 mA. According to the internal reference voltage, the operating region of the regulating amplifier will be defined by the collector current simulation pin 4 and the overload recognition. The simulation of the collector current is generated by an external *RC* network at pin 4 and an internally set voltage level. By increasing the capacitance (10 nF), the collector current of the switching transistor is increased as well and establishes the desired control range. The control range extends between a 2 V clamped dc voltage and an ac voltage rising as a sawtooth wave, which may vary up to a maximum amplitude of 4 V (reference voltage).

By reducing the secondary load to approx 20 W, the switching frequency increases to about 50 kHz at an almost constant pulse duty factor (on-time to period approx. 1/3). During additional secondbary load reduction to about 1 W, the switching frequency will change to approx. 70 kHz, while the pulse duty factor falls to approx. 1/11. At the same time, the collector peak current falls below 1 A.

The output level of the regulating (control) amplifier, the overload recognition, and the collector current simulation are compared in the trigger and the control logic is instructed accordingly. Pin 5 will provide additional blocking alternatives, i.e. the output at pin 8 is blocked at a voltage of equal to or less than $V_{ref}/2 - 0.1$ V at pin 5.

Based on the start-up circuit, the zero crossing identification, and the trigger-activated release, the control logic flipflops are set which control both the base current amplification and shut-down. The base current amplifier forwards the sawtooth voltage V_4 to pin 8. Also, a current feedback with an external resistance of $R \approx 0.68\ \Omega$ is inserted between pin 8 and pin 7. The resistance value determines the maximum amplitude of the base current for the switching transistor.

III) Safety features

The base current shut-down, released by the control logic, clamps the output of pin 7 at 1.6 V and thus blocks the control of the switching transistor. This preventive method will go into effect, if the voltage at pin 9 falls below typ. 6.7 V or if voltages of equal to or less than $V_{ref}/2 - 0.1$ V are present at pin 5. In case of short-circuited secondary windings in the SMPS, the fault condition will be continuously monitored by the IC.

With the load completely removed from the secondary winding in the SMPS, the IC is set at a small pulse duty factor. The total power consumption of the SMPS is kept below $n = 6$ to 10 W during both operating conditions. After the output has been blocked at a supply voltage V_9 of less than or equal to typ. 6.7 V, an additional voltage reduction of $\Delta V_9 = 0.6$ V will switch of the reference voltage (4 V).

Protective operation for faults with pin 5

For protection against disturbances such as primary undervoltages and/or secondary overvoltages (e.g. as a result of alterations in the parameters of components of the SMPS), it is possible to implement applications of the following kind:

● **Protective operation with periodic sampling**

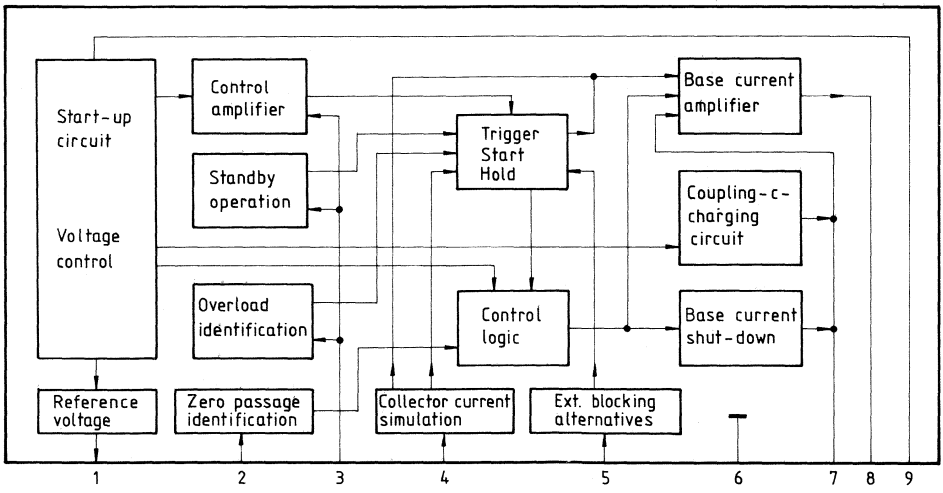
In the event of the fault condition, falling below the protective threshold V_5 of typically $V_1/2$ causes the output pulses on pin 8 to be inhibited. The current consumption of the IC reduces ($I_9 \geq 14$ mA for $V_9 = 10$ V).

With a suitably **high-impedance** starting resistor*) the supply voltage V_9 then falls below the minimal turn-off threshold (5.7 V) for the reference voltage V_1. As a result V_1 is turned off.

Because of the renewed reduction in the current consumption of the IC ($I_9 \leq 3.2$ mA for $V_9 \leq 10$ V) the supply voltage can again climb to the turn-on threshold $V_9 \geq 12.3$ V. The protective threshold on pin 5 is released and the switched-mode power supply attempts to turn on.

If the same fault is still present or another ($V_5 \leq V_1/2 - 0.1$ V), the turn-on will be interrupted by the above, periodic protective operation, i.e. pin 8 is disabled, V_9 falls off, etc.

Block diagram



*) 10 kΩ/3 W in application circuit 1

IV) Turn-on in wide-range power supply (90 to 270 Vac)
(application circuit 2)

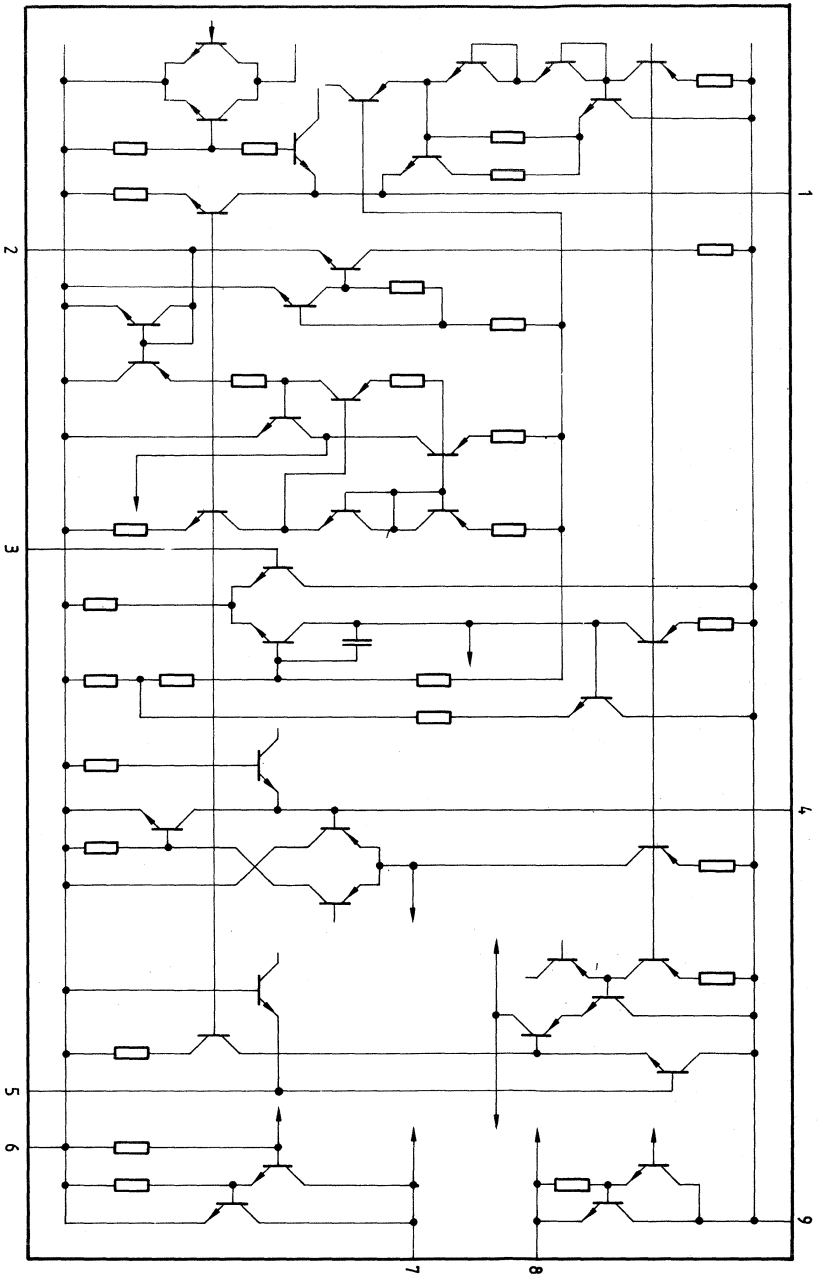
Free-running flyback converters used as wide-range power supplies call for a power supply to the TDA 4601 that is independent of the rectified line voltage, thus the sense of the winding 11/13 corresponds to the secondary side of the flyback-converter transformer. Turning on is hampered by the fact that the TDA 4601 must be supplied by the start-up circuit until the entire load secondary side is charged. This leads to long turn-on times, especially with a low line voltage.

If the special start-up circuit is used (marked by dashed lines) this time can be shortened. The unregulated phase of the feedback control winding 15/9 is used as a turn-on aid. The transistor T1 blocks after turn-on, when the winding 11/13 has taken over the power supply to the TDA 4601, thus eliminating any effects on the control circuit during operation.

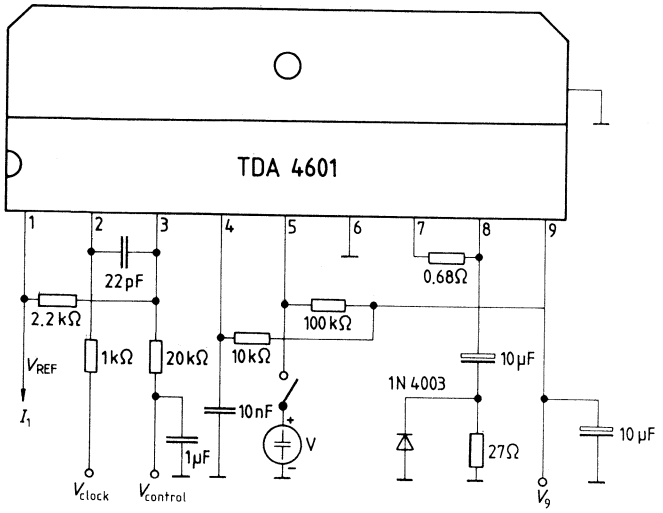
Pin description

Pin	Function
1	V_{ref} output
2	Zero-passage identification
3	Input regulating amplifier, overload amplifier
4	Collector-current simulation
5	Possible connection for additional protective circuit
6	Ground (rigidly connected to substrate mounting plate)
7	DC voltage output for charging the coupling capacitor
8	Pulse output, driving the switching transistor
9	Power supply

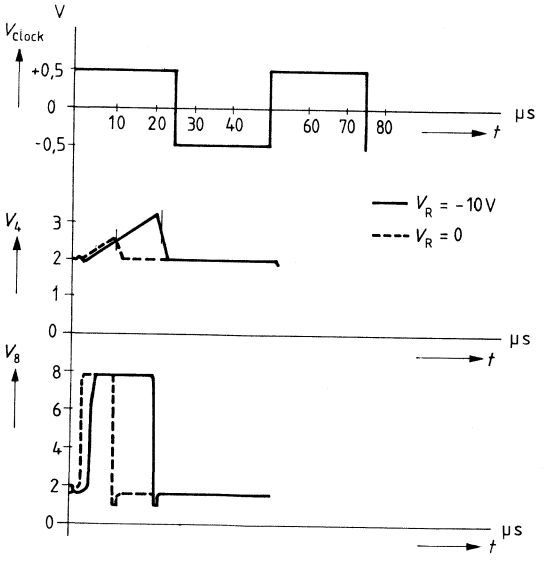
Circuit diagram



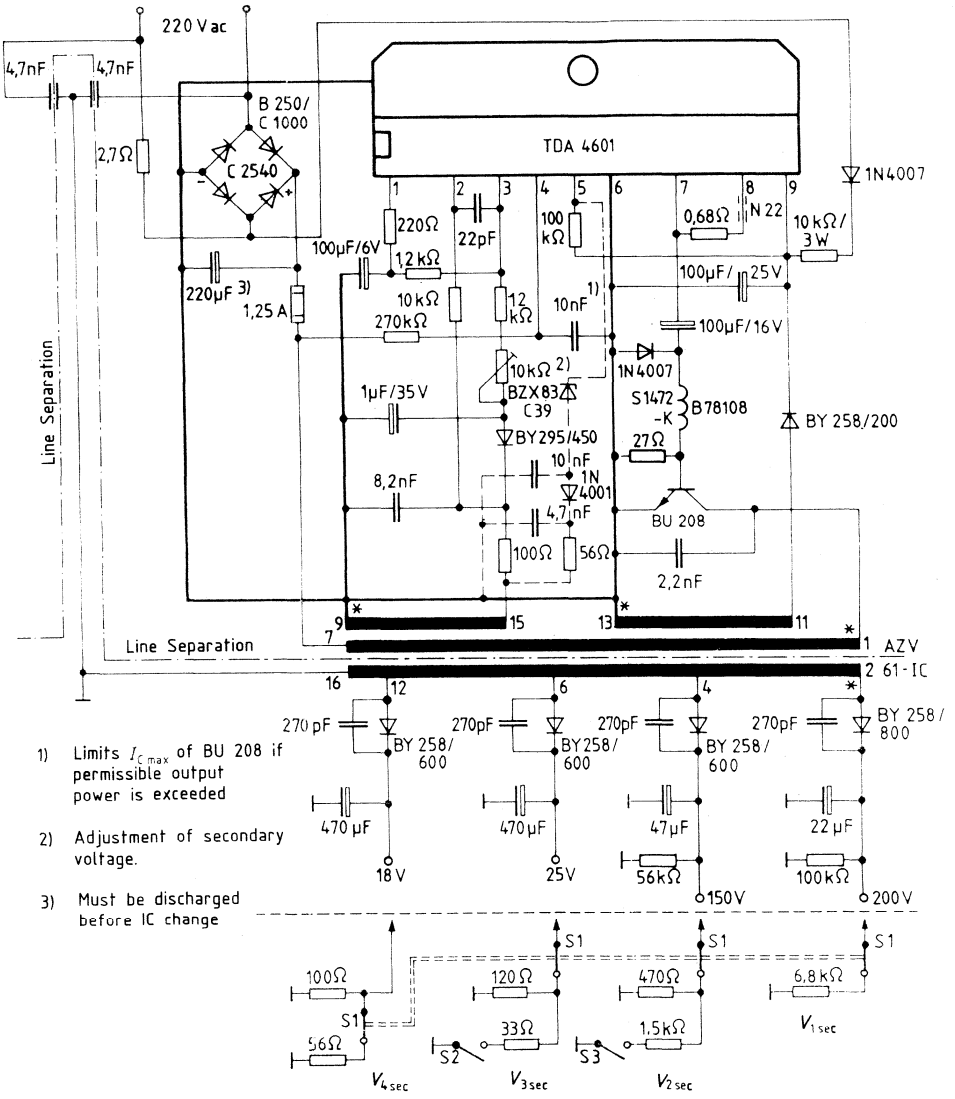
Test and measurement circuit 1



Test diagram: overload operation



Test and measurement circuit 2



1) Limits $I_{C\,max}$ of BU 208 if permissible output power is exceeded

2) Adjustment of secondary voltage.

3) Must be discharged before IC change

— — — Protective circuit to prevent increase of secondary voltage when fault occurs

On application circuit 1

Protective circuit to prevent increase of secondary voltage also in case of interference

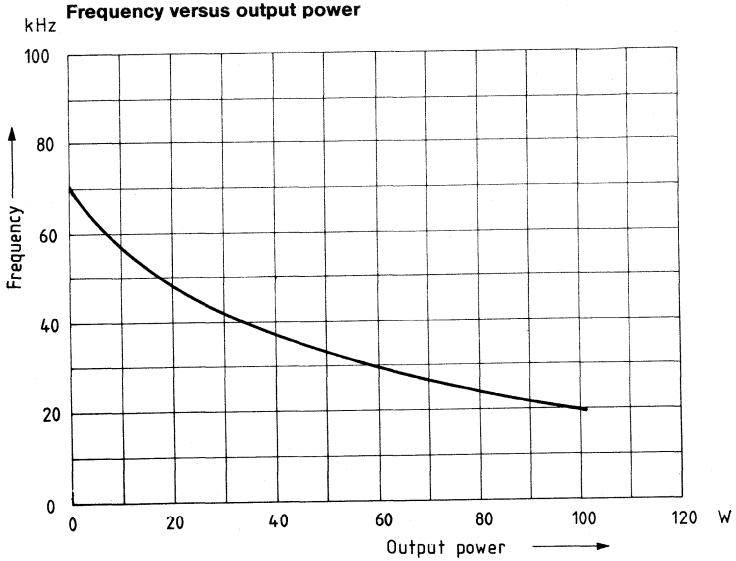
This circuit variant may be necessary in standby operation. If switch S1 is open and the secondary side is loaded with only 1 to 5 W, a secondary-voltage increase of approx. 20% occurs.

In the event of interference (e.g. if the 10-kΩ potentiometer (2) is incorrectly connected, the 1-μF capacitor exhibits capacitance loss or the 12-kΩ resistor has become highly resistive and assumed a value of 32 kΩ), the standard turn-off will only protect through the point of return. Until the point of return is reached therefore, energy is pumped into the secondary side that cannot decay and allows the 150-V voltage to shoot up to as much as twice the value (endangering the secondary electrolytic capacitors).

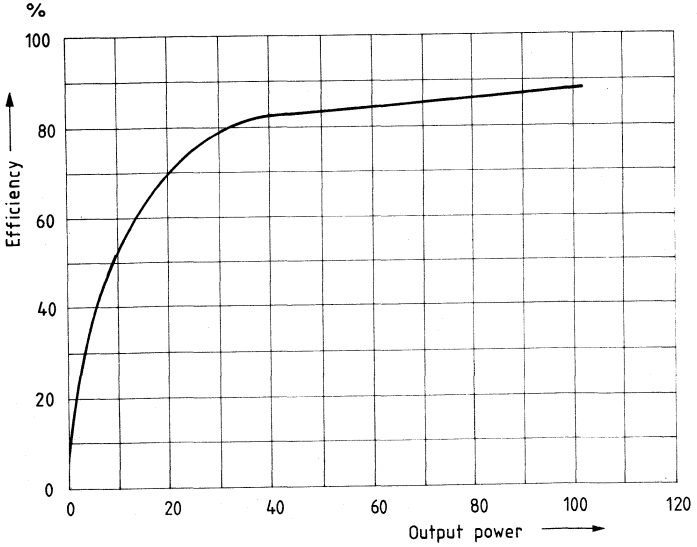
This additional protective circuit intervenes directly on control winding 9/15, which identifies the energy surge as excess voltage, taking off the negative portion via the 56 Ω resistor and rectifier 1N4001 and storing it in the 10 nF capacitor. If the level goes above the voltage of the Z diode BZX 83/39, pin 5 will be pulled below the turn-off threshold and the output of further control pulses on pin 8 will be interrupted. The voltage increase on the secondary side in case of interference then assumes maximum values of approx. 30%.

Additions to test circuit 2

Frequency versus output power

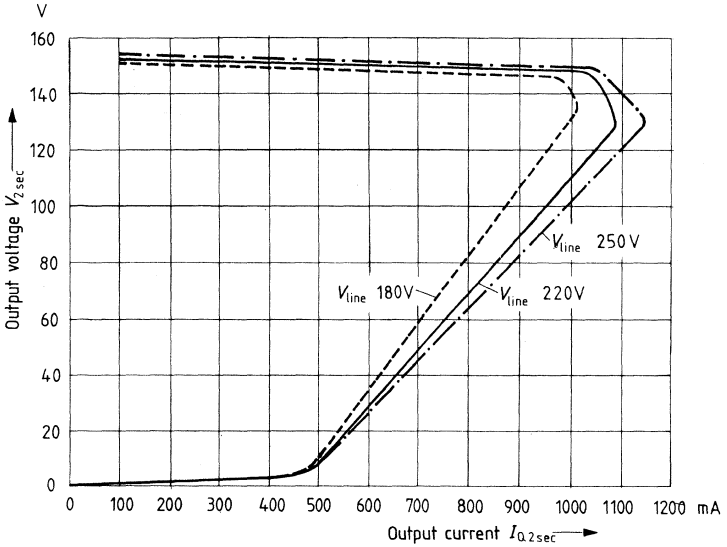


Efficiency versus output power

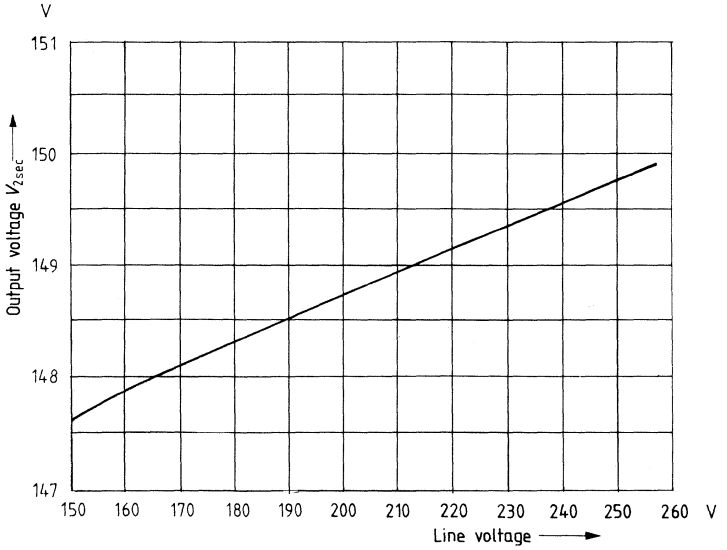


Additions to test circuit 2

Load characteristic $V_{2\,sec}$ versus output current $I_{2\,sec}$

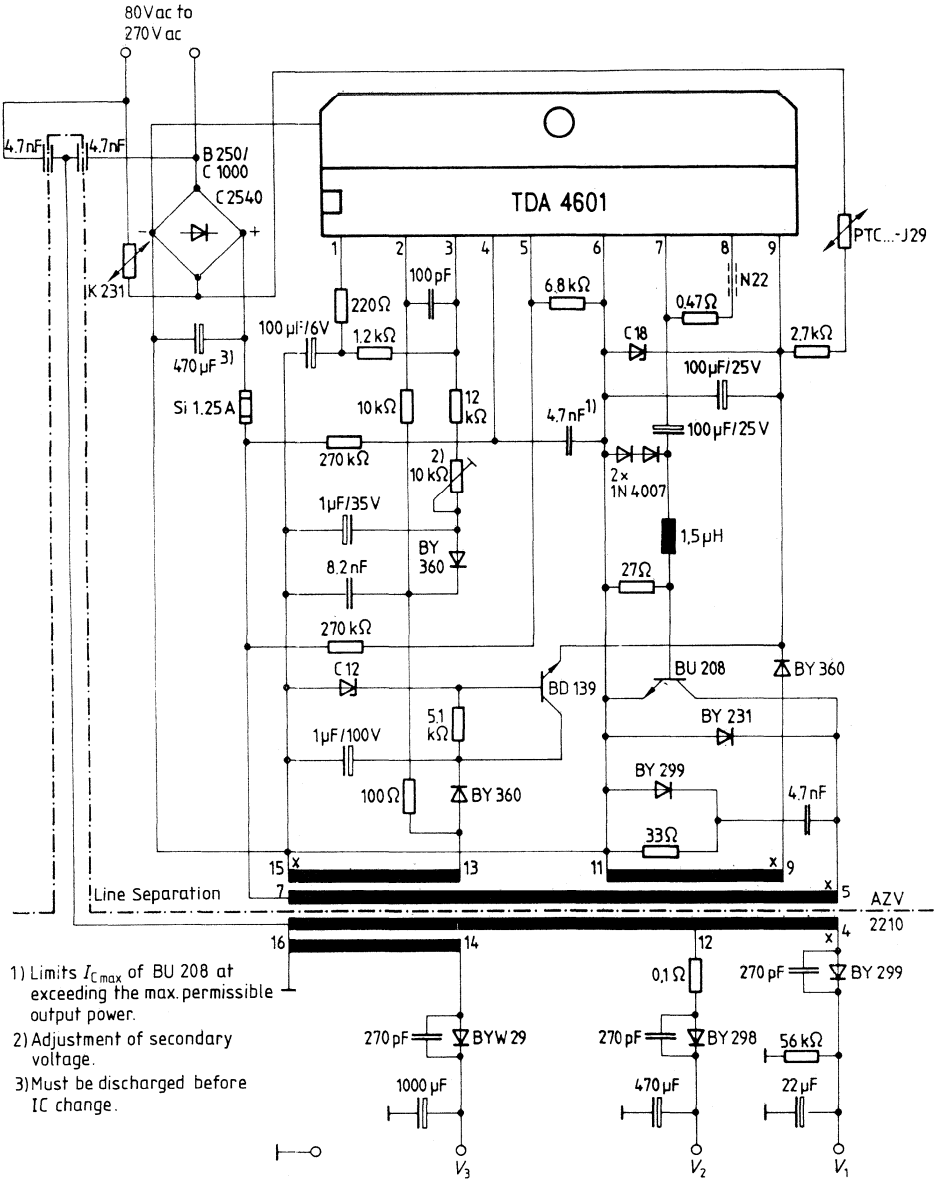


Output voltage $V_{2\,sec}$ versus line-voltage alterations



Application circuit 2

Wide range between 80 Vac and 270 Vac



1) Limits $I_{C\,max}$ of BU 208 at exceeding the max. permissible output power.
2) Adjustment of secondary voltage.
3) Must be discharged before IC change.

On application circuit 2

Wide-range SMPS

The filtering of the rectified ac voltage has been increased to 470 µF to ensure a constant and hum-free supply at V_{line} = 80 Vac. The supply of the IC is tapped from the stabilized phase in the same way as the secondary side. To ensure proper startup of the SMPS at the lower line voltage, the unstabilized phase from winding 13/15 is used as a startup aid (BD 139), this being turned off with the aid of diode C 12 once operation has settled.

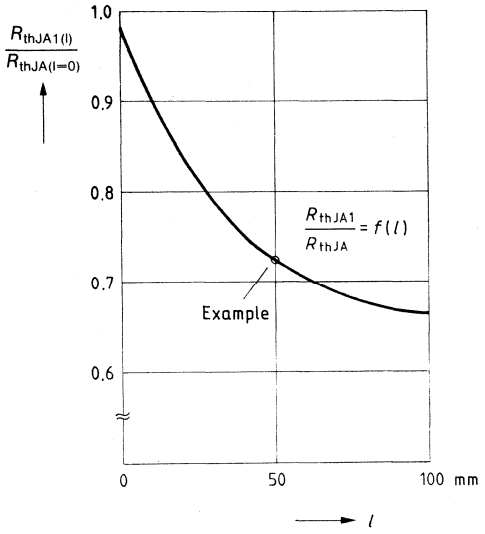
To improve the switching response of BU 208 over the entire voltage range (80 through 270 Vac), modification of the collector-emitter circuitry was necessary compared to the standard 220-Vac circuit. Diode BY 231 is necessary to prevent any inverse operation of BU 208. For switching times with a secondary power of < 75 W this diode can be integrated (BU 208 D).

The TDA 4601 integrated circuit itself has, in comparison to TDA 4600-2 been improved as regards shut-down at undervoltage on pin 5. TDA 4601 has in addition on pin 5 a differential-amplifier input to produce exact shut-down of the output pin 8 with hysteresis. For this reason, TDA 4601 rather than TDA 4600-2 is recommended for wide-range SMPS. Supplying wide-range SMPS (80 through 270 Vac) with a 120 W output without impairing the quality obtained by the standard circuit for 220 Vac is not possible without certain time delays.

Thermal resistance

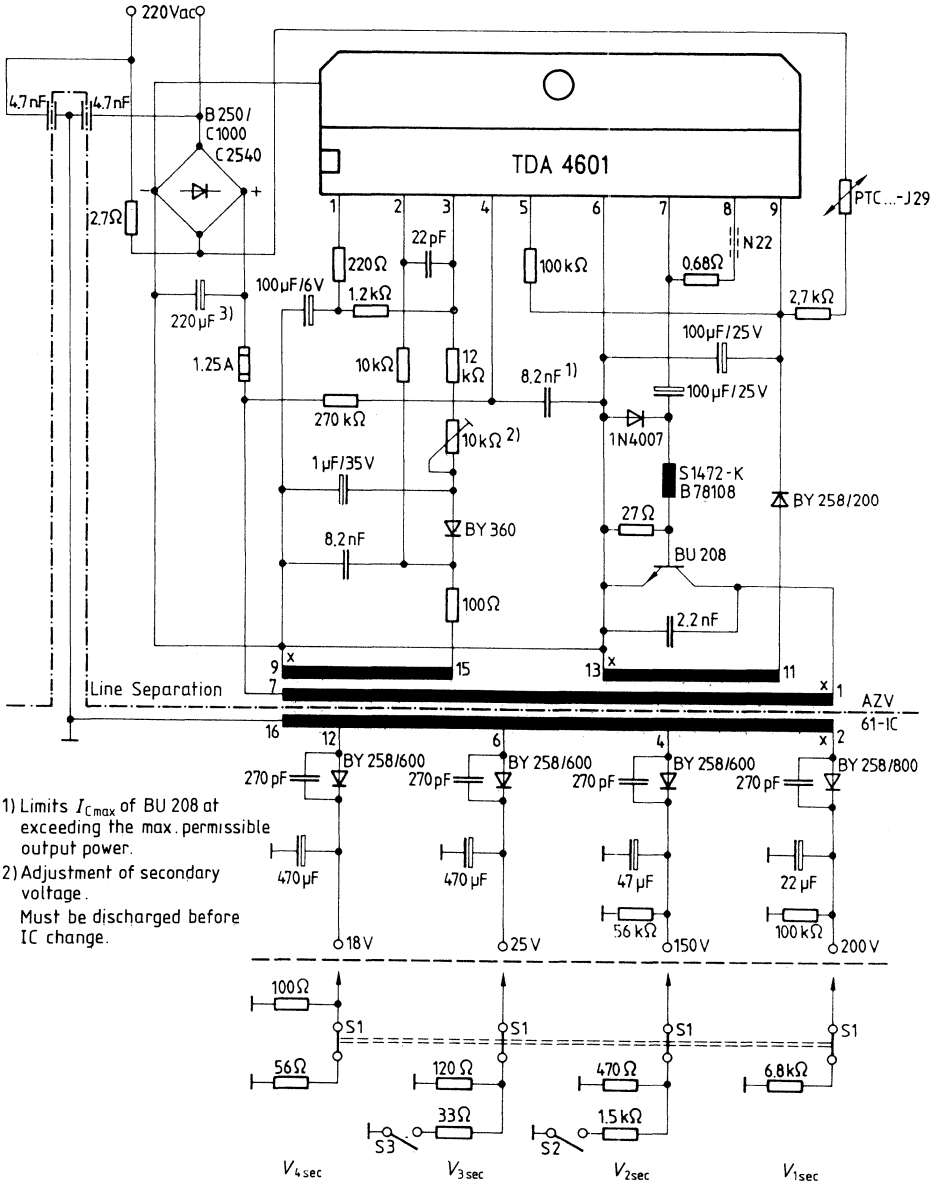
Standardized, ambience-related thermal resistance $R_{th\ JA\,1}$ versus lateral length l of a square copper-clad cooling area (35 µm copper lamination).

$R_{th\ JA}$ ($l = 0$) = 60 K/W
$T_A \leq 70$ °C
$P_V = 1$ W
PCB in vertical position
circuit in vertical position
static air



Further application circuits

Circuit 3



1) Limits I_{Cmax} of BU 208 at exceeding the max. permissible output power.

2) Adjustment of secondary voltage.
Must be discharged before IC change.

On application circuit 3

Fully insulated, clamp-contacted PTC thermistor for SMPS applications with increased startup current

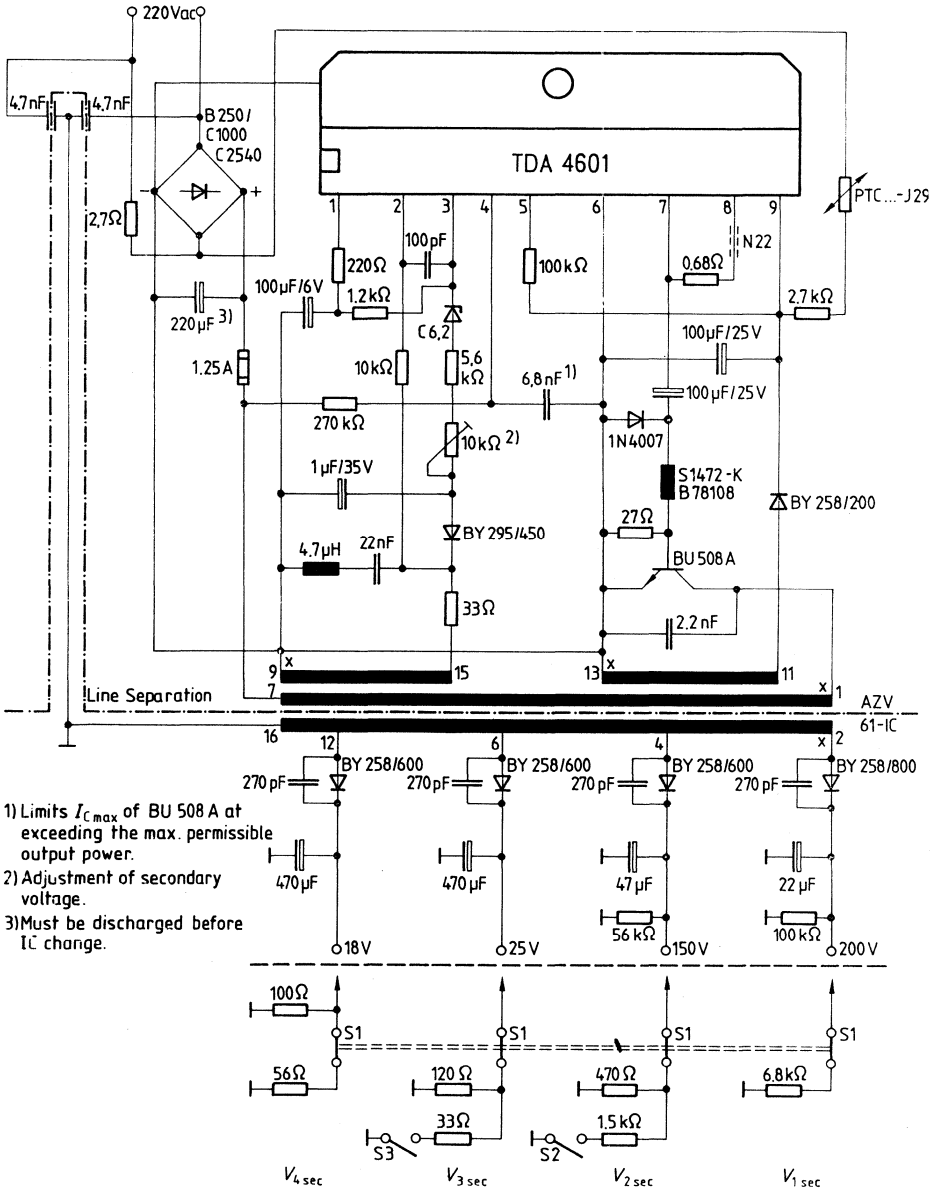
The newly developed PTC thermistor **Q63100-P2462-J29** is designed for switched-mode power supplies but can also be used in other electronic circuits that take their supply voltage directly from a rectified line voltage for example and require a higher turn-on current. Use of the new PTC thermistor in the auxiliary-current branch in the flyback-converter power supply for television sets, millions of which have been produced so far, has achieved a power saving of 2 W. This improvement in efficiency is particularly attractive for standby operation of TV sets.

The current that is required for startup only flows for 6 to 8 s before the PTC thermistor reaches its operating temperature. The small thermal capacitance of the PTC thermistor makes the circuit fully capable of functioning again after 2 s. A further advantage is the improved shortcircuit-proofing of the configuration. The clamp contacting produces a virtually unlimited number of operations and thus high reliability. A flame-retarding plastic package and small dimensions are further advantages of the new PTC thermistor.

Brief technical data

Breakdown voltage at $T_A = 60\,°C$	$V_{(BR)rms}$	350	V
Resistance at $T_A = 25\,°C$	R_{25}	5	kΩ
Resistance tolerance	ΔR_{25}	25	%
Trip current (typ.)	I_K	20	mA
Leakage current at $V_{app\,max}$	I_{lk}	2	mA
Maximum application voltage	$V_{app\,max\,rms}$	265	V
Reference temperature (typ.)	T_{ref}	190	°C
Temperature coefficient (typ.)	TC	26	%/K
Maximum operating current	I_{max}	0.1	A
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	−25 to 125	°C

Circuit 4



1) Limits $I_{C\,max}$ of BU 508 A at exceeding the max. permissible output power.

2) Adjustment of secondary voltage.

3) Must be discharged before IC change.

On application circuit 4

Improved load regulation and short-circuit response

Turn-on is as in circuit 3.

For price reasons a BU 508 A was selected as the switching transistor.

For secure standby operation the capacitance between pin 2 and pin 3 was increased to 100 pF.

The Z diode C 6.2 transfers the control voltage ΔV_{cont} directly to pin 3, which improves load regulation.

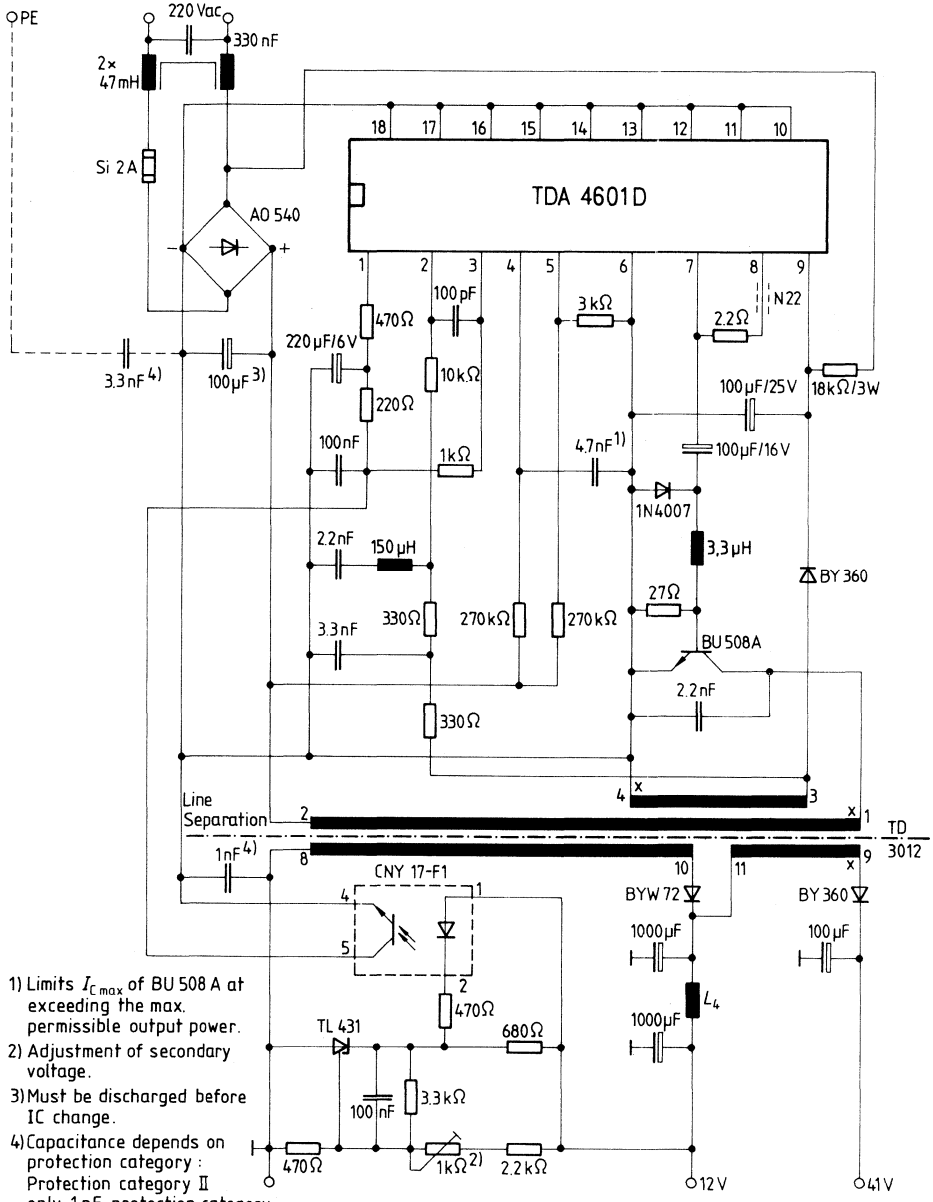
The structure and the coupling relationships of different flyback-converter transformers sometimes led to overshoot spectra that penetrated by way of feedback winding 9/15, despite the *RC* attenuator of 33 Ω x 22 nF and the 10-kΩ resistor, to the zero-passage indicator input (pin 2) and excited the IC into producing double and multiple pulses. Double and multiple pulses, however, cause magnetic saturation of the flyback-converter transformer and thus endanger the switched-mode power supply.

This overshoot is produced in particular when high power is being carried, this occurring in the vicinity of the point of return. With each overload or short-circuit however, the SMPS regulates the power it delivers to a minimum by way of the point of return.

With the inductance of 4.7 µH combined with the capacitance of 22 nF a trap circuit was formed whose resonance corresponds to the self-oscillation of the transformer and shorts the overshoot that is produced across the 33-Ω resistor.

$$(f = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{LC}} \text{ approx. 500 kHz}).$$

Circuit 5



1) Limits $I_{C\,max}$ of BU 508 A at exceeding the max. permissible output power.
2) Adjustment of secondary voltage.
3) Must be discharged before IC change.
4) Capacitance depends on protection category : Protection category II only 1 nF, protection category I with neutral conductor only 3,3 nF.

On application circuit 5

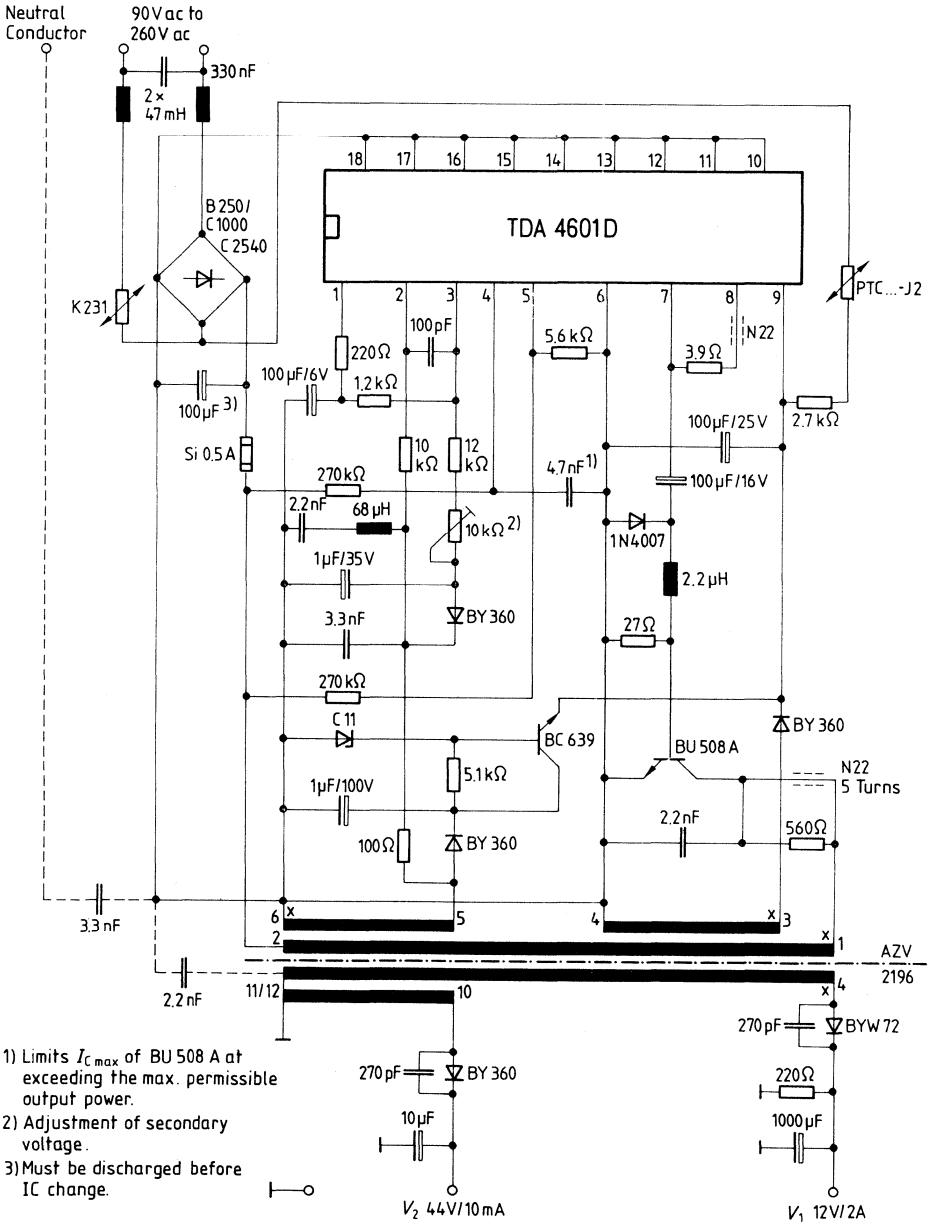
Highly stable secondary side

For commercial power supplies in particular, highly stable low voltages and high currents are required, which can only be implemented with restrictions by the flyback-converter principle but are nevertheless used for economic reasons. The condition for a flyback converter with electrical line isolation and a highly stable secondary side is that the control information comes directly from the secondary side. There are only two known possibilities of meeting this requirement: either by means of a transformer that is magnetically isolated from the flyback-converter transformer or by means of an optocoupler. With the development of the CNY 17 it has become possible to produce a reliable device of long-term stability, suitable for electrical line isolation.

The TDA 4601 D IC, a follow-on version of TDA 4600 D, is functionally compatible with its predecessor and also controls a free-running flyback-converter power supply. The input for the control information is on pin 3, where there is a comparison with the reference voltage from pin 1 and the control information from the optocoupler to produce frequency/pulse-width control.

The previous feedback and control-information winding is unnecessary. The feedback information (zero passage) is taken from winding 3/4 (supply winding). To keep pin 2 free of interference, the time-constant chain 330 Ω/3.3 nF and 330 Ω/2.2 nF has been inserted in series with 150 µH. The *LC* network represents a trap circuit for the overshoot of the flyback-converter transformer and acts upon them as a short-circuit.

Circuit 6



1) Limits $I_{C\,max}$ of BU 508 A at exceeding the max. permissible output power.
2) Adjustment of secondary voltage.
3) Must be discharged before IC change.

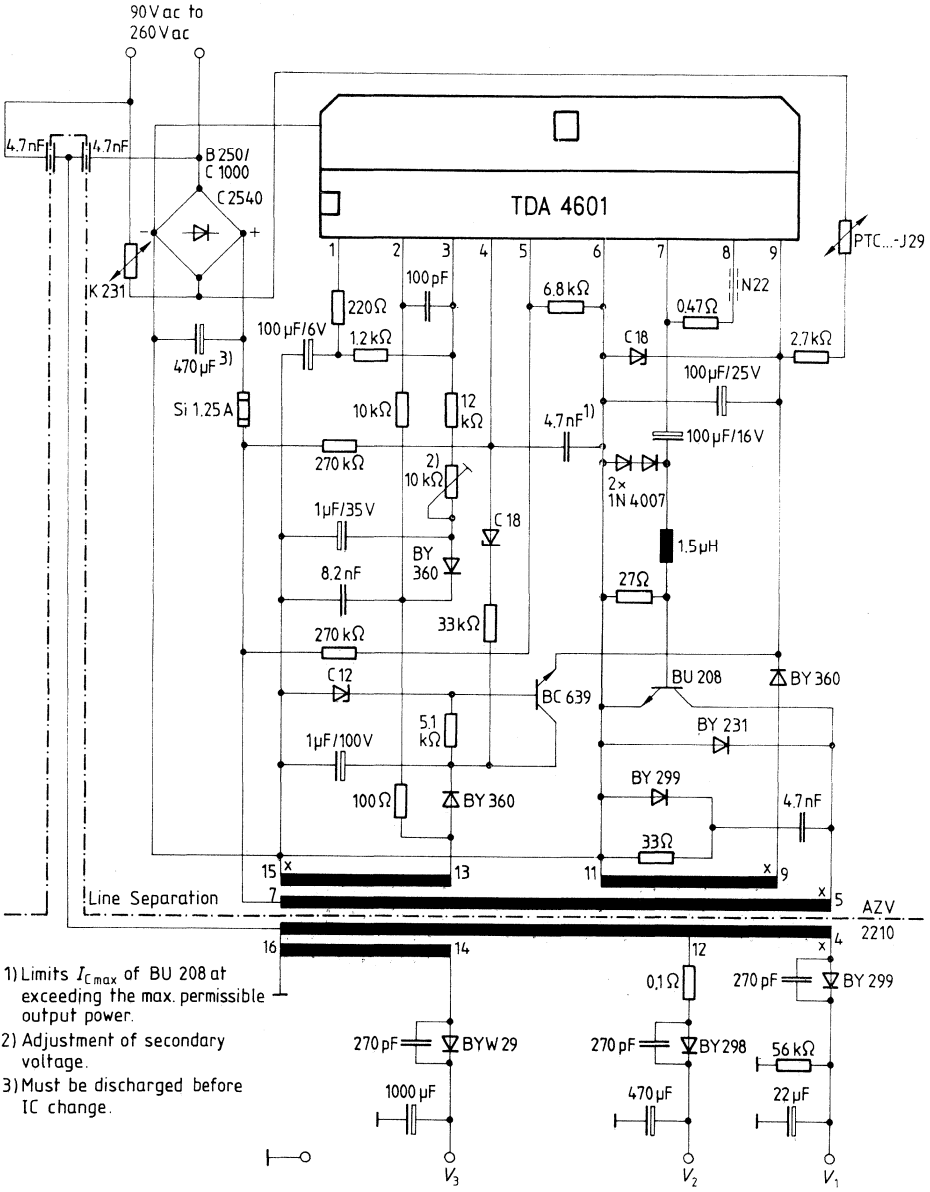
On application circuit 6

Wide-range plugged SMPS for up to 30 W

Until now plugged power supplies, because of their volume and weight, were resctricted to secondary powers of 6 W and a limited primary voltage.

With the line-isolated, wide-range flyback converter with variable frequency that is shown here, secondary power of 30 W is possible. The compact design weighs approx. 400 g. The entire line range of 90 through 260 Vac is stabilized on the secondary side to $\pm 1.5\%$. Load fluctuations are stabilized to 5% between 0.1 and 2 A. The output (secondary side) is overload, short-circuit and open-loop proof.

Circuit 7



1) Limits $I_{C\,max}$ of BU 208 at exceeding the max. permissible output power.
2) Adjustment of secondary voltage.
3) Must be discharged before IC change.

On application circuit 7

Wide-range SMPS with reducing peak collector current $I_{C\ BU\ 208}$ for increasing line voltage (variable point of return)

Wide-range power supplies have to be scaled for line voltages of 90 through 260 Vac. The margin between the maximum collector current $I_{C\ BU\ 208\ max}$ and the highest possible limiting current $I_{C\ BU\ 208\ lim}$ that leads to magnetic saturation of the flyback-converter transformer and flows across the primary inductance winding 5/7 has to be determined at Vac_{min} ($I_{C\ BU\ 308\ lim} \geq 1.2 \times I_{C\ BU\ 208\ max}$). Thus the power handled by the flyback-converter transformer and its size are to be determined at Vac_{max}. The collector current $I_{C\ BU\ 208\ max}$ at the point of return is virtually constant in the standard circuit for all line voltages. The power handled on the secondary side increases at the point of return however in relation to the applied, rectified increasing line voltage **(Figure 1 and 2).**

In the wide-range power supply there is a line-voltage ratio of 270/90 = 3/1, which leads to a doubling of the power handled on the secondary side, i.e. in the wide-range power supply a flyback-converter transformer had to be used that was much too large.

The point of return that protects the switched-mode power supply upon overload or a short-circuit is determined from the time constant on pin 4 τ_4 = 270 kΩ x 4.7 nF and thus the largest possible pulse width is defined.

With the introduction of the 33-kΩ resistor this time constant is reduced as a function of the control voltage that appears on winding 13/15, is rectified by diode BY 360 and filtered by the 1 µF capacitor, i.e. the pulse time is shortened. Z diode C 18 determines the line voltage from which the influence of the time-constant correction begins. The alteration of the rectified voltage of winding 13/15 is proportional to the alteration of the rectified line voltage.

With the given values the peak collector current at the point of return $I_{C\ BU\ 208}$ was reduced from 5.2 A at 90 Vac to 3.3 A at 270 Vac. The power handled at the point of return remains constant because of the set response of the point-of-return correction from 125 Vac through 270 Vac (bold curve in Figure 2).

Load characteristics

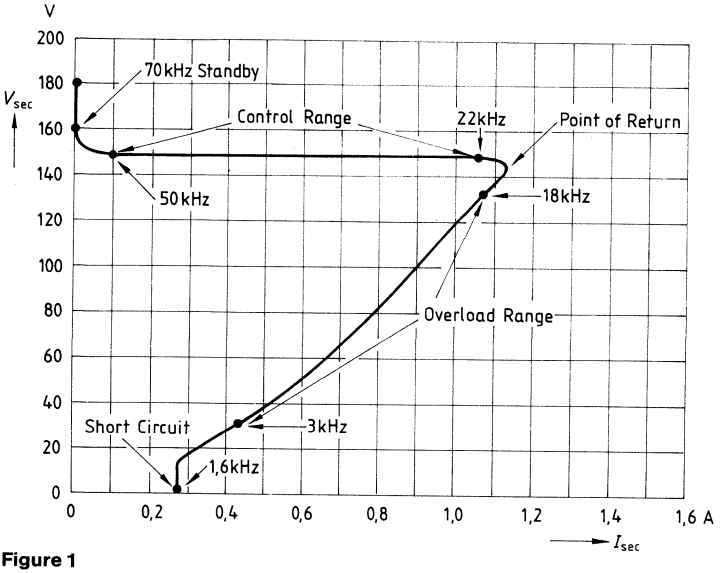


Figure 1

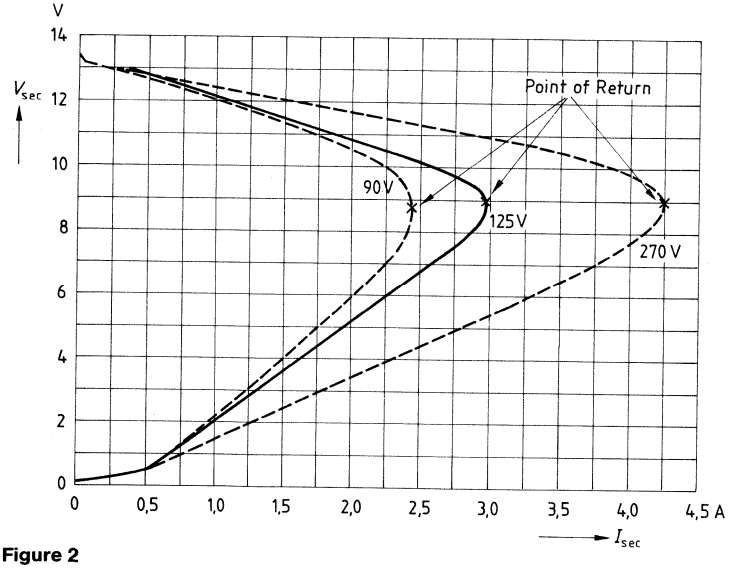


Figure 2

Control ICs for Single-Ended and Push-Pull Switched-Mode Power Supplies (SMPS)

The TDA 47xx family of control ICs for SMPS consists of four basic types that, in line with the particular application, will enable optimal adaptation to the SMPS concept that is called for. These devices include all the important basic functions that are expected of a modern SMPS, such as feed-forward control, soft start, dynamic current limitation, error comparators, reference-voltage source, undervoltage shut-down and push-pull open-collector outputs.

TDA 4714A; B is the most economic version. TDA 4700; A is the version with the largest selection of functions. The devices are available with the following temperature ranges:

Type	Package	Ambient temperature range
TDA 4700	C-DIP 24	−25 to 85 °C
TDA 4700A	P-DIP 24	0 to 70 °C
TDA 4718	C-DIP 18	−25 to 85 °C
TDA 4718A	P-DIP 18	0 to 70 °C
TDA 4716A	P-DIP 16	0 to 70 °C
TDA 4716B	P-DIP 16	−25 to 85 °C
TDA 4714A	P-DIP 14	0 to 70 °C
TDA 4714B	P-DIP 14	−25 to 85 °C

Control IC for Single-Ended and Push-Pull Switched-Mode Power Supplies

TDA 4700
TDA 4700 A

Bipolar IC

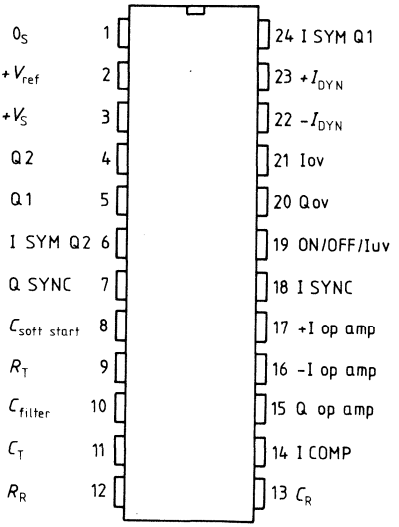
Type	Ordering code	Package
TDA 4700	Q67000-Y595	C-DIP 24
TDA 4700 A	Q67000-Y594	P-DIP 24

This versatile SMPS control IC comprises digital and analog functions which are required to design high-quality flyback, single-ended and push-pull converters in normal, half-bridge and full-bridge configurations. The component can also be used in single-ended voltage multipliers and speed-controlled motors. Malfunctions in electrical operation are recognized by the integrated operational amplifiers and activate protective functions.

In addition to the noticeable reduction in components, our SMPS ICs offer a number of advantages:

- Feed-forward control (line hum suppression)
- Symmetry inputs for push-pull converter
- Dynamic output current limitation
- Overvoltage protection
- Undervoltage protection
- Soft start
- Double pulse suppression

Pin configuration,
top view



Pin description

Pin	Function
1	0_S
2	Reference voltage V_{ref}
3	Supply voltage V_S
4	Output Q 2
5	Output Q 1
6	Symmetry Q 2
7	Sync. output
8	Soft start $C_{soft\ start}$
9	VCO R_T
10	Capacitance C_{filter}
11	VCO C_T
12	Ramp generator R_R
13	Ramp generator C_R
14	Comparator input
15	Operational amplifier output
16	Operational amplifier input (−)
17	Operational amplifier input (+)
18	Sync. input
19	ON/OFF, undervoltage
20	Overvoltage output
21	Overvoltage input
22	Dynamic current limitation (−)
23	Dynamic current limitation (+)
24	Symmetry Q 1

Circuit description

Voltage controlled oscillator (VCO)

The VCO generates a sawtooth voltage. The duration of the falling edge is determined by the value of C_T. The duration of the rising edge of the waveform and, therefore, approximately the frequency, is determined by the value of R_T. By varying the voltage at C_{filter}, the oscillator frequency can be changed by its rated value. During the fall time, the VCO provides a trigger signal for the ramp generator, as well as an L signal for a number of IC parts to be controlled.

Ramp generator

The ramp generator is triggered by the VCO and oscillates at the same frequency. The duration of the falling edge of the ramp generator waveform is to be shorter than the fall time of the VCO. To control the pulse width at the output, the voltage of the rising edge of the ramp generator signal is compared with a dc voltage at comparator K2. The slope of the rising edge of the ramp generator signal is controlled by the current through R_R. This offers the possibility of an additional, superimposed control of the output duty cycle. **This additional control capability, called »feed-forward control«, is utilized to compensate for known interference such as ripple on the input voltage.**

Phase comparator

If the component is operated without external synchronization, the sync input must be connected to the sync output for the phase comparator to set the rated voltage at C_{filter}. The VCO then oscillates with rated frequency. In the case of external synchronization, other components can be synchronized with the sync output. **The component can be frequency-synchronized, but not phase-synchronized, with the sync input.** The duty cycle of the square-wave voltage at the sync input is arbitrary. The best stability as to small phase and frequency interference deviation is achieved with a duty cycle as offered by the sync output.

Push-pull flipflop

The push-pull flipflop is switched by the falling edge of the VCO. This ensures that only one output of the two push-pull outputs is enabled at a time.

Comparator K2

The two plus inputs of the comparator are switched such that the lower plus level is always compared with the level of the minus input. As soon as the voltage of the rising sawtooth edge exceeds the lower of the two plus levels, both outputs are disabled via the pulse turn-off flipflop. The period during which the respective, active output is low can be infinitely varied. As the frequency remains constant, this process corresponds to a change in duty cycle.

Operational amplifier K1

The K1 op amp is a high-quality amplifier. Fluctuations in the output voltage of the power supply are amplified by K1 and applied to the free + input of comparator K2. Variations in output voltage are, in this way, converted to a corresponding change in output duty cycle. K1 has a common-mode input voltage range between 0 V and +5 V.

Pulse turn-off flipflop

The pulse turn-off flipflop enables the outputs at the start of each half cycle. If an error signal from comparator K7 or a turn-off signal from K2 is present, the outputs will immediately be switched off.

Comparator K3

Comparator K3 limits the voltage at capacitance $C_{\text{soft start}}$ (and also at K2) to a maximum of +5 V. The voltage at the ramp generator output may, however, rise to 5.5 V. With a corresponding slope of the rising ramp generator edge, the duty cycle can be limited to a desired maximum value.

Comparator K4

The comparator has its switching threshold at 1.5 V and sets the error flipflop with its output if the voltage at capacitance $C_{\text{soft start}}$ is below 1.5 V. However, the error flipflop accepts the set signal only if no reset pulse (error) is applied. In this way the outputs cannot be turned on again as long as an error signal is present.

Soft start

The lower one of the two voltages at the plus inputs of K2 is a measure for the duty cycle at the output. At the instant of turning on the component, the voltage at capacitor $C_{\text{soft start}}$ equals 0 V. As long as no error is present, this capacitor is charged with a current of 6 μA to the maximum value of 5 V. In case of an error, $C_{\text{soft start}}$ is discharged with a current of 2 μA. A set signal is pending at the error flipflop below a charge of 1.5 V and the outputs are enabled if no reset signal is pending simultaneously. As the minimum ramp generator voltage, however, is 1.8 V, the duty cycle at the outputs is actually increased slowly and continuously not before the voltage at $C_{\text{soft start}}$ exceeds 1.8 V.

Error flipflop

Error signals which are routed to input $\overline{R}$ of the error flipflop cause an immediate disabling of the outputs, and after the error has been eliminated, cause the component to switch on again by the soft start.

Comparator K5, K6, K8, V_{ref} overcurrent load

These are error detectors which cause immediate disabling of the outputs via the error flipflop when an error occurs. After elimination of the error, the component switches on again using the soft start. The output of K5 can be fed back to the input. This causes the IC output stage to remain disabled even after elimination of the overvoltage. However, it requires high-ohmic overvoltage coupling.

Comparator K 7

K 7 serves to recognize overcurrents. This is the reason why both inputs of the op amp have been brought out. Turning on is resumed after error recovery at the beginning of the next half period but without using the soft start.

The K 7 common-mode range covers 0 V to +4 V. The delay time between occurrence of an error and disabling of the outputs is only 250 ns.

Symmetry

In push-pull converters, a saturation of the transformer core must be prevented. The degree of saturation of the transformer can be determined with an external circuit, thus the active periods of the outputs can be decreased unsymmetrically at the symmetry inputs.

Outputs

Both outputs are transistors with open collectors and operate in a push-pull arrangement. They are active low. The time in which only one of the two outputs is conductive can be varied infinitely. The length of the falling edge at VCO is equal to the minimum time during which both outputs are disabled simultaneously. The minimum L voltage is 0.7 V.

Reference voltage

The reference voltage source is a highly constant source with regard to its temperature behavior. It can be utilized in the external wiring of the op amp, the error comparators, the ramp generator, or other external components.

Maximum ratings

		Conditions	Lower limit B	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	V_S		−0.3	33	V
Voltage at Q1, Q2	V_Q	Q1, Q2 high	−0.3	33	V
Current at Q1, Q2	I_Q	Q1, Q2 low		70	mA
Symmetry 1, 2	V_{SYM}		−0.3	33	V
Sync output	$V_{SYNC\,Q}$	SYNC Q high	−0.3	7	V
	$I_{SYNC\,Q}$	SYNC Q low	0	10	mA
Sync input	$V_{SYNC\,I}$		−0.3	33	V
Input C_{filter}	$V_{I\,Cf}$		−0.3	7	V
Input R_T	$V_{I\,RT}$		−0.3	7	V
Input C_T	$V_{I\,CT}$		−0.3	7	V
Input R_R	$V_{I\,RR}$		−0.3	7	V
Input C_R	$I_{I\,CR}$		−10	10	mA
Input comparator					
K 2, K 5, K 6, K 7	$V_{I\,K}$		−0.3	33	V
Output K 5	$V_{Q\,K5}$		−0.3	33	V
Input op amp	$V_{I\,op\,amp}$		−0.3	33	V
Output op amp	$V_{Q\,op\,amp}$		−0.3	V_S-1	V
				max. 7	V
Reference voltage	V_{ref}		−0.3	V_{ref}	V
Input $C_{soft\,start}$	$V_{I\,soft\,start}$		−0.3	7	V
Junction temperature	T_j			125	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}		−55	125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)					
TDA 4700	$R_{th\,SA}$			65	K/W
TDA 4700 A	$R_{th\,SA}$			65	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S		10.5	30	V
Ambient temperature					
TDA 4700	T_A		−25	85	°C
TDA 4700 A	T_A		0	70	°C
VCO frequency	f		40	250 000	Hz
Ramp generator frequency	f_{RG}		40	250 000	Hz

Characteristics

$V_S = 11$ V to 30 V;
$T_A = -25$ °C to +85 °C

		Test conditions	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Supply current	I_S	$C_T = 1$ nF, $f_{VCO} = 100$ kHz	8		20	mA
Reference						
Reference voltage	V_{ref}	0mA<I_{ref}<5mA	2.35	2.5	2.65	V
Reference voltage change	ΔV_{ref}	14 V ± 20%		8		mV
Reference voltage change	ΔV_{ref}	25 V ± 20%		15		mV
Reference voltage change	ΔV_{ref}	0mA<I_{ref}<5mA			15[1]	mV
Temperature coefficient	TC			0.25	0.4	mV/K
Response threshold of I_{ref} overcurrent	I_{ref}			10		mA
Oscillator (VCO)						
Frequency range	f_{VCO}		40		100 000	Hz
Frequency change	$\Delta f/f_{VCO}$	14 V ± 20%		0.5		%
Frequency change	$\Delta f/f_{VCO}$	25 V ± 20%	−1		1	%
Tolerance	$\Delta f/f_{VCO}$	$\Delta R_T = 0, \Delta C_T = 0$	−7		7	%
Fall time sawtooth	t	$C_T =$ 1 nF		1		µs
	t	$C_T = 10$ nF		10		µs
RC combination	C_T		0.82		47	nF
VCO	R_T		5		700	kΩ
Ramp generator						
Frequency range	f		40		100 000	Hz
Maximum voltage at C_R	V_H			5.5		V
Minimum voltage at C_R	V_L			1.8		V
Input current through R_R	I_{RR}		0		400	µA
Current transformation ratio	I_{RR}/I_{CR}			1/4		
Synchronization						
Sync output	V_{QH}	$I_{QH} = -200$ µA	4			V
	V_{QL}	$I_{QL} = 1.6$ mA			0.4	V
Sync input	V_{IH}		2			V
	V_{IL}				0.8	V
Input current	$-I_I$				5	µA
Comparator K2						
Input current	$-I_{IK2}$				2	µA
Turn-off delay[2]	$t_{d\,off}$				500	ns
Input voltage	V_{IK2}	for duty cycle $\nu = 0$		1.8		V
		$\nu =$ max.		5		V
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}		0		5.5	V

1) At $T_A = 0$ °C to 70 °C, this value falls to max. 5 mV.
2) At the input: step function $\Delta V = -100$ mV ⌐→ $\Delta V = +100$ mV

Characteristics

$V_S = 11$ V to 30 V;
$T_A = -25$ °C to +85 °C

		Test conditions	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Soft start K3, K4						
Charging current for $C_{soft\ start}$	I_{ch}			6		µA
Discharging current for $C_{soft\ start}$	I_{dch}			2		µA
Upper limiting voltage	V_{lim}			5		V
Switching voltage K4	V_{K4}			1.5		V
Operational amplifier						
Open-loop voltage gain	G_{V0}		60	80		dB
Input offset voltage	V_{IO}		−10		10	mV
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO}	TC		−30		30	µV/K
Input current	$-I_I$				2	µA
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}		0		5	V
Output current	I_Q		−3		1.5	mA
Rise time of output voltage	$\Delta V/\Delta t$			1		V/µs
Transition frequency	f_T			3		MHz
Phase at f_T	φ_T			120		degrees
Output voltage	$V_{Q\,H/L}$	$-3\,mA < I < 1.5\,mA$	1.5		5.5	V
Symmetry						
Input voltage	V_{IH}		2.0			V
	V_{IL}				0.8	V
Input current	$-I_I$				2	µA
Output stages Q1, Q2						
Output voltage	$V_{Q\,H}$				30	V
	$V_{Q\,L}$	$I_Q = 20$ mA			1.1	V
Output leakage current	I_Q	$V_{Q\,H} = 30$ V			2	µA
ON, OFF, undervoltage K6						
Switching voltage	V		V_{ref}-30mV		V_{ref}+30mV	V
Input current	$-I_I$				2	µA
Turn-off delay time[1]	$t_{d\,off}$			250		ns
Error detection time[1]	t			50		ns

1) At the input: step function $V_{ref} = -100$ mV ⇀ $V_{ref} = +100$ mV

Characteristics

$V_S = 11$ V to 30 V; $T_A = -25$ °C to +85 °C

		Test conditions	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Dynamic current limitation K 7						
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}		0		4	V
Input offset voltage	V_{IO}		−10		10	mV
Input current	$-I_I$				2	µA
Turn-off delay time[1]	$t_{d\,off}$			250		ns
Error detection time[1]	t			50		ns
Overvoltage K 5						
Switching voltage	V		V_{ref}−30 mV		V_{ref}+30 mV	V
Input current	$-I_I$				2	µA
Output current	$-I_Q$	$V_{QHmin} = 5$ V	0		200	µA
Turn-off delay time[2]	$t_{d\,off}$			250		ns
Error detection time[2]	t			50		ns
Supply undervoltage						
Turn-on threshold for V_S rising	V_S	0°C<T_A<70 °C	8.8		11	V
					10.5	V
Turn-off threshold for V_S falling	V_S	0°C<T_A<70 °C	8.5		10.5	V
					10	V
Input C_{filter}						
Rated voltage for rated frequency	V_R			4		V
Frequency approx. proportional to voltage within the range	V_R		3		5	V
Voltage at open sync input	$V_{C\,filter}$			1.6		V

1) At the input: step function $\Delta V = -100$ mV ⌐→ $\Delta V = +100$ mV

2) At the input: step function $V_{ref} = -100$ mV ⌐→ $V_{ref} = +100$ mV

Dimensioning notes for RC network

1. Determination of the minimum time during which both outputs must be disabled
   → selection of C_T; selection of $C_R \leq C_T$

2. Determination of the VCO frequency = 2 x output frequency
   → selection of R_T.

3. Determination of the rated slope of the rising ramp generator voltage, which the maximum possible turn-on period per half wave depends on
   → selection of R_R.

4. Duration of the soft start process
   → selection of $C_{soft\ start}$.

5. In the case of a free-running VCO: connect sync output with sync input.

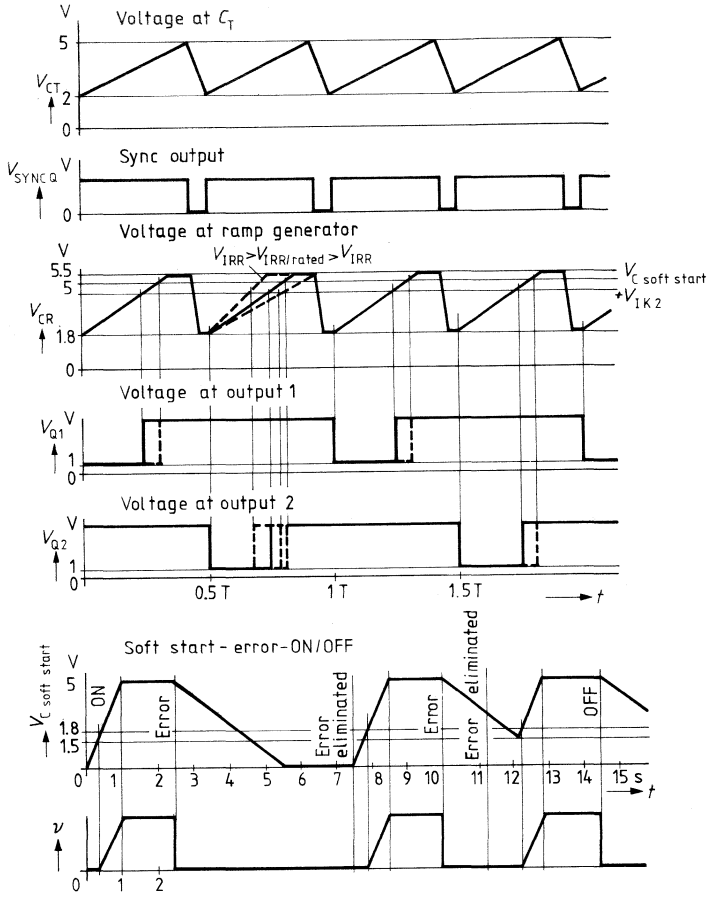
6. Wiring of the op amp according to the dynamic requirements and connection of its output with the free input of K2.

7. Capacitance C_{filter} is not required in the free-running operation (sync input connected with sync output).

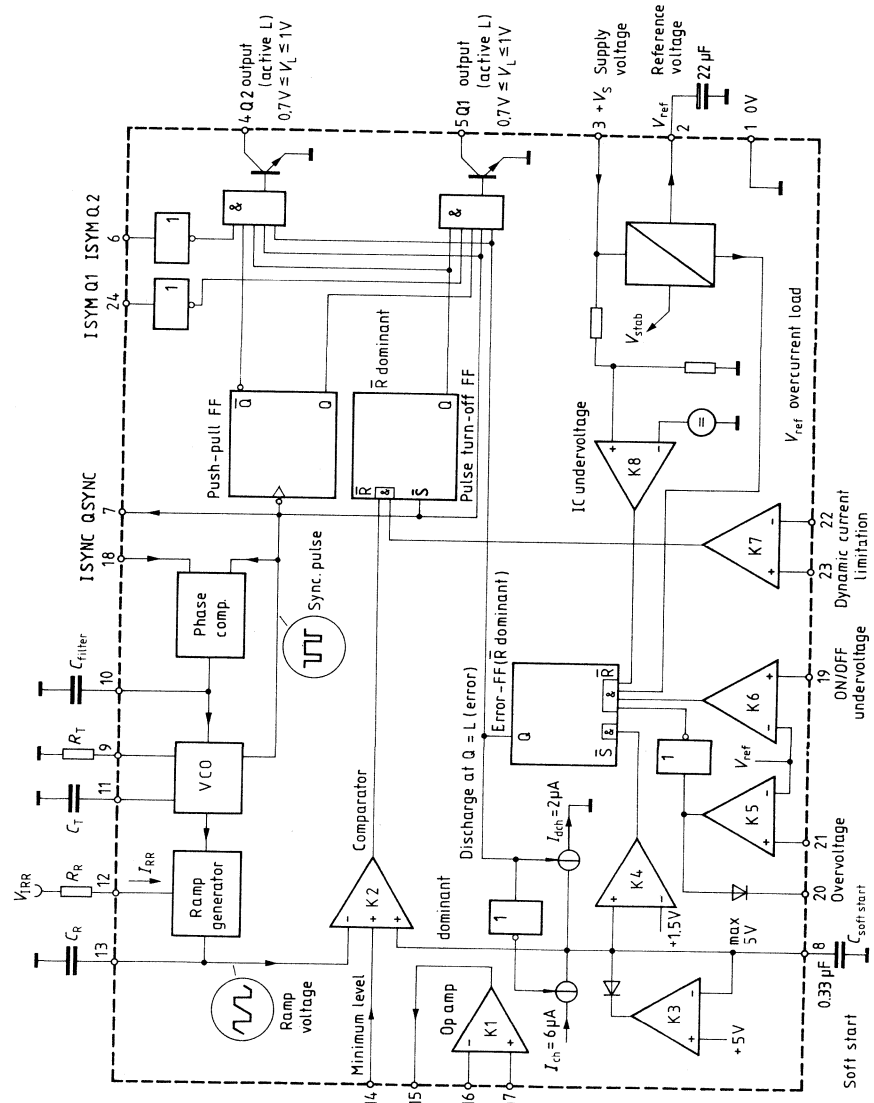
   In the case of external synchronization, that value depends on the selected operating frequency and the required maximum phase interference deviation.

Rated VCO frequency:	100 kHz	50 Hz
C_{filter} favorable:	10 nF	1 µF

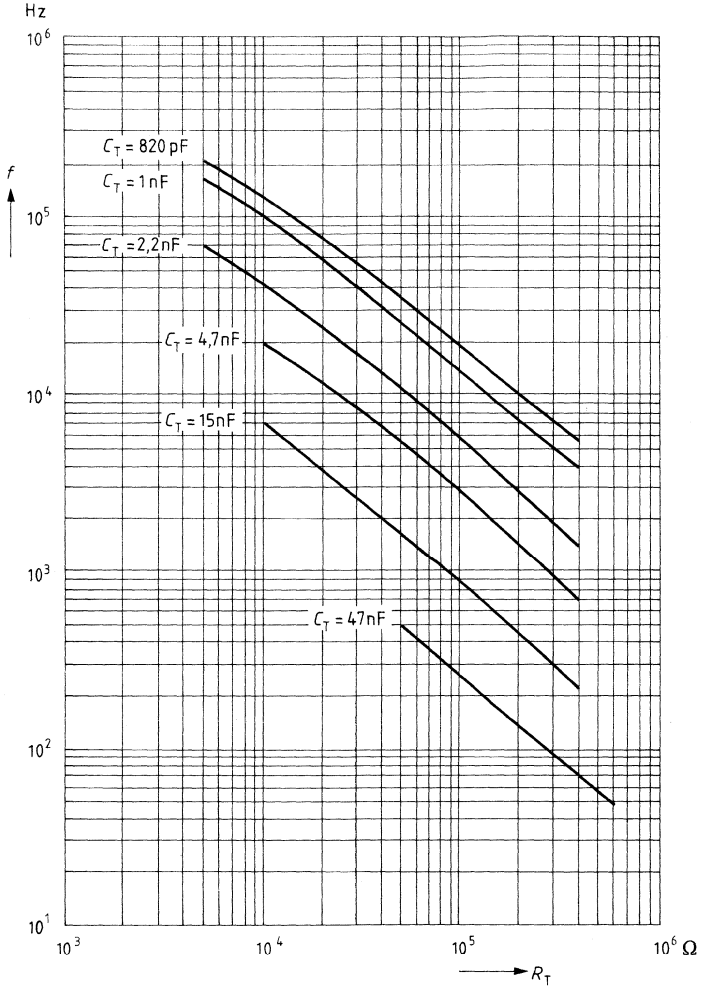
Pulse diagram



Block diagram

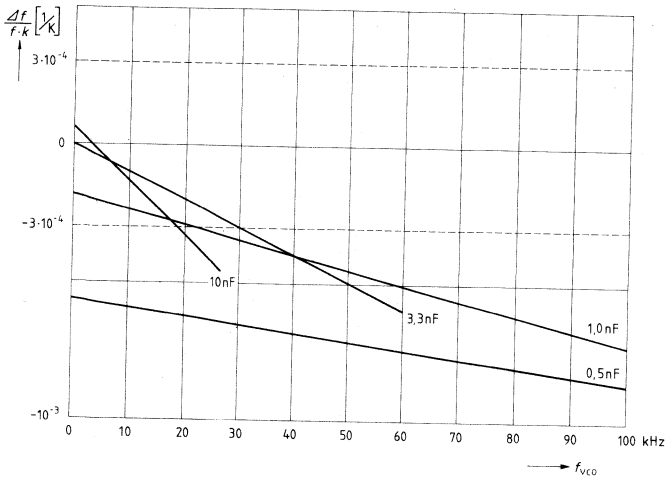


VCO frequency versus R_T and C_T.

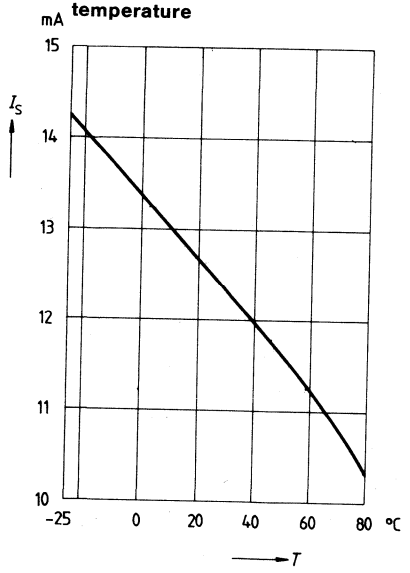


VCO temperature response
$V_S = 12$ V; ν = max.

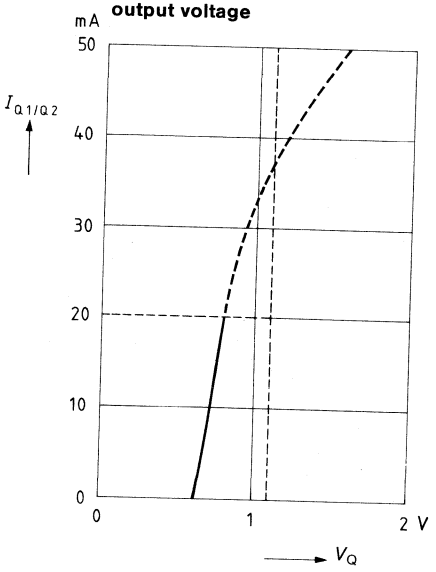
$\frac{\Delta f_{VCO}}{f_K \cdot K}\left[\frac{1}{K}\right]$ with C_T as parameter



Current consumption versus temperature



Output current versus output voltage



Control IC for Single-Ended and Push-Pull Switched-Mode Power Supplies

TDA 4718
TDA 4718 A

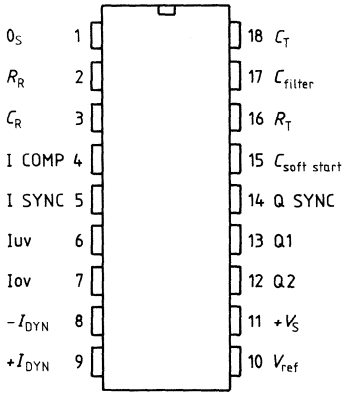
Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
TDA 4718	Q67000-Y638	C-DIP 18
TDA 4718 A	Q67000-Y639	P-DIP 18

This 18-pin SMPS control IC comprises digital and analog functions which are required to design high-quality flyback, single-ended, and push-pull converters in normal and half-bridge configurations. In addition to the control functions, the circuit contains operational amplifiers which detect malfunctions during electrical operation and activate suitable protective measures. A PLL circuit for synchronization is one of the special advantages offered by this IC in addition to the following features:

- Feed-forward control (line hum suppression)
- Push-pull outputs
- Dynamic current limitation
- Overvoltage protection
- Undervoltage protection
- Soft start
- Double pulse suppression

Pin configuration
top view



Pin description

Pin	Function
1	0_S
2	Ramp generator R_R
3	Ramp generator C_R
4	+ input comparator K 2
5	Sync input
6	Input undervoltage, ON/OFF
7	Input overvoltage
8	Input dynamic current limitation (−)
9	Input dynamic current limitation (+)
10	Reference voltage V_{ref}
11	Supply voltage V_S
12	Output Q 2
13	Output Q 1
14	Sync output
15	Soft start
16	VCO R_T
17	Capacitance C_{filter}
18	VCO C_T

Circuit description

Voltage controlled oscillator (VCO)

The VCO generates a sawtooth voltage. The duration of the falling edge is determined by the value of C_T. The duration of the rising edge of the waveform and, therefore, approximately the frequency, is determined by the value of R_T. By varying the voltage at C_{filter}, the oscillator frequency can be changed by its rated value. During the fall time, the VCO provides a trigger signal for the ramp generator, as well as an L signal for a number of IC parts to be controlled.

Ramp generator

The ramp generator is triggered by the VCO and oscillates at the same frequency. The duration of the falling edge of the ramp generator waveform is to be shorter than the fall time of the VCO. To control the pulse width at the output, the voltage of the rising edge of the ramp generator signal is compared with a dc voltage comparator K2. The slope of the rising edge of the ramp generator signal is controlled by the current through R_R. This offers the possibility of an additional, superimposed control of the output duty cycle. **This additional control capability, called »feed-forward control«, is utilized to compensate for known interference such as ripple on the input voltage.**

Phase comparator

If the component is operated without external synchronization, the sync input must be connected to the sync output for the phase comparator to set the rated voltage at C_{filter}. The VCO then oscillates with rated frequency. In the case of external synchronization, other components can be synchronized with the sync output. **The component can be frequency-synchronized, but not phase-synchronized, with the sync input.** The duty cycle of the square-wave voltage at the sync input is arbitrary. The best stability as to small phase and frequency interference is achieved with a duty cycle as offered by the sync output.

Push-pull flipflop

The push-pull flipflop is switched by the falling edge of the VCO. This ensures that only one output of the two push-pull outputs is enabled at a time.

Comparator K2

The two plus inputs of the comparator are switched such that the lower plus level is always compared with the level of the minus input. As soon as the voltage of the rising sawtooth edge exceeds the lower of the plus levels, both outputs are disabled via the pulse turn-off flipflop. The period during which the respective, active output is low can be infinitely varied. As the frequency remains constant, this process corresponds to a change in duty cycle.

Pulse turn-off flipflop

The pulse turn-off flipflop enables the outputs at the start of each half cycle. If an error signal from comparator K7 or a turn-off signal from K2 is present, the outputs will immediately be switched off.

Comparator K3

Comparator K3 limits the voltage at capacitance $C_{soft\ start}$ (and also at K2!) to a maximum of +5 V. The voltage at the ramp generator output may, however, rise to 5.5 V. With a corresponding slope of the rising ramp generator edge, the duty cycle can be limited to a desired maximum value.

Comparator K4

The comparator has its switching threshold at 1.5 V and sets the error flipflop with its output if the voltage at capacitance $C_{soft\ start}$ is below 1.5 V. However, the error flipflop accepts the set signal only if no reset pulse (error) is applied. In this way the outputs cannot be turned on again as long as an error signal is present.

Soft start

The lower one of the two voltages at the plus inputs of K2 is a measure for the duty cycle at the output. At the instant of turning on the component, the voltage at capacitor $C_{soft\ start}$ equals 0 V. As long as no error is present, this capacitor is charged with a current of 6 μA to the maximum value of 5 V. In case of an error, $C_{soft\ start}$ is discharged with a current of 2 μA. A set signal is pending at the error flipflop below a charge of 1.5 V and the outputs are enabled if no reset signal is pending simultaneously. As the minimum ramp generator voltage, however, is 1.8 V, the duty cycle at the outputs is actually increased slowly and continuously not before the voltage at $C_{soft\ start}$ exceeds 1.8 V.

Error flipflop

Error signals, which are led to input $\overline{R}$ of the error flipflop, cause an immediate disabling of the outputs, and after the error has been eliminated, the component to switch on again by the soft start.

Comparator K5, K6, K8, V_{ref} overcurrent load

These are error detectors which cause immediate disabling of the outputs via the error flipflop when an error occurs. After elimination of the error, the component switches on again by the soft start.

Comparator K 7

K 7 serves to recognize overcurrents. This is the reason why both inputs of the op amp have been brought out. Turning on is resumed after error recovery at the beginning of the next half period but without using the soft start.

Outputs

Both outputs are transistors with open collectors and operate in a push-pull arrangement. They are actively low. The time in which only one of the two outputs is conductive, can be varied infinitely. The length of the falling edge at VCO is equal to the minimum time during which both outputs are disabled simultaneously.

Reference voltage

The reference voltage source is a highly constant source with regard to its temperature behavior. It can be utilized in the external wiring of the op amp, the error comparators, the ramp generator, or other external components.

Maximum ratings

		Conditions	Lower limit B	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	V_S		−0.3	33	V
Voltage at Q1, Q2	V_Q	Q1, Q2 high	−0.3	33	V
Current at Q1, Q2	I_Q	Q1, Q2 low		70	mA
Sync output	$V_{SYNC\,Q}$	SYNC Q high	−0.3	7	V
	$I_{SYNC\,Q}$	SYNC Q low	0	10	mA
Sync input	$V_{SYNC\,I}$		−0.3	33	V
Input C_{filter}	$V_{I\,Cf}$		−0.3	7	V
Input R_T	$V_{I\,RT}$		−0.3	7	V
Input C_T	$V_{I\,CT}$		−0.3	7	V
Input R_R	$V_{I\,RR}$		−0.3	7	V
Input C_R	$I_{I\,CR}$		−10	10	mA
Input comparator					
K2, K5, K6, K7	$V_{I\,K}$		−0.3	33	V
Output K5	$V_{Q\,K5}$		−0.3	33	V
Reference voltage	V_{ref}		−0.3	V_{ref}	V
Input $C_{soft\,start}$	$V_{I\,soft\,start}$		−0.3	7	V
Junction temperature	T_j			125	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}		−55	125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)					
TDA 4718	$R_{th\,SA}$			70	K/W
TDA 4718 A	$R_{th\,SA}$			60	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S		10.5	30	V
Ambient temperature					
TDA 4718	T_A		−25	85	°C
TDA 4718 A	T_A		0	70	°C
Max. VCO frequency	f		40	250 000	Hz
Ramp generator frequency	f_{RG}		40	250 000	Hz

Characteristics $V_S = 11$ V to 30 V; $T_A = -25$ °C to +85 °C		Test conditions	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Supply current	I_S	$C_T = 1$ nF $f_{VCO} = 100$ kHz	8		20	mA
Reference						
Reference voltage	V_{ref}	$0\,mA < I_{ref} < 5$ mA	2.35	2.5	2.65	V
Reference voltage change	ΔV_{ref}	14 V ± 20%		8		mV
Reference voltage change	ΔV_{ref}	25 V ± 20%		15		mV
Reference voltage change	ΔV_{ref}	$0\,mA < I_{ref} < 5$ mA			15[1]	mV
Temperature coefficient	TC			0.25	0.4	mV/K
Response threshold of I_{ref} overcurrent	I_{ref}			10		mA
Oscillator (VCO)						
Frequency range	f_{VCO}		40		100000	Hz
Frequency change	$\Delta f/f_{VCO}$	14 V ± 20%		0.5		%
Frequency change	$\Delta f/f_{VCO}$	25 V ± 20%	−1		1	%
Tolerance	$\Delta f/f_{VCO}$	$\Delta R_T = 0, \Delta C_T = 0$	−7		7	%
Fall time sawtooth	t	$C_T = 1$ nF		1		µs
	t	$C_T = 10$ nF		10		µs
RC combination	C_T		0.82		47	nF
VCO	R_T		5		700	kΩ
Ramp generator						
Frequency range	f		40		100000	Hz
Maximum voltage at C_R	V_H			5.5		V
Minimum voltage at C_R	V_L			1.8		V
Input current through R_R	I_{RR}		0		400	µA
Current transformation ratio	I_{RR}/I_{CR}			1/4		
Synchronization						
Sync output	V_{QH}	$I_{QH} = -200$ µA	4			V
	V_{QL}	$I_{QL} = 1.6$ mA			0.4	V
Sync input	V_{IH}		2			V
	V_{IL}				0.8	V
Input current	$-I_I$				5	µA
Comparator K2						
Input current	$-I_{IK2}$				2	µA
Turn-off delay[2]	$t_{d\,off}$				500	ns
Input voltage	V_{IK2}	for duty cycle				
		$\nu = 0$		1.8		V
		$\nu = \max$		5		V
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}		0		5.5	V

1) At $T_A = 0$ °C to 70 °C, this value falls to max. 5 mV
2) At the input: step function $\Delta V = -100$ mV ⌐→ $\Delta V = +100$ mV

Characteristics $V_S = 11\,V$ to $30\,V$; $T_A = -25\,°C$ to $+85\,°C$		Test conditions	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Soft start K3, K4						
Charging current for $C_{soft\ start}$	I_{ch}			6		µA
Discharging current for $C_{soft\ start}$	I_{dch}			2		µA
Upper limiting voltage	V_{lim}			5		V
Switching voltage K4	V_{K4}			1.5		V
Output stages Q1, Q2						
Output voltage	V_{QH}				30	V
	V_{QL}	$I_Q = 20\,mA$			1.1	V
Output current	I_Q	$V_{QH} = 30\,V$			2	µA
ON, OFF, undervoltage K6						
Switching voltage	V		$V_{ref}-30\,mV$		$V_{ref}+30\,mV$	V
Input current	$-I_I$				2	µA
Turn-off delay time[1]	$t_{d\ off}$			250		ns
Error detection time[1]	t			50		ns
Dynamic current limitation K7						
Common-mode input voltage	V_{IC}		0		4	V
Input offset voltage	V_{IO}		−10		10	mV
Input current	$-I_I$				2	µA
Turn-off delay time[2]	$t_{d\ off}$			250		ns
Error detection time[2]	t			50		ns
Overvoltage K5						
Switching voltage	V		$V_{ref}-30\,mV$		$V_{ref}+30\,mV$	V
Input current	$-I_I$				2	µA
Turn-off delay time[1]	$t_{d\ off}$			250		ns
Error detection time[1]	t			50		ns
Supply undervoltage						
Turn-on threshold for V_S rising	V_S	$0\,°C < T_A < 70\,°C$	8.8		11	V
					10.5	V
Turn-off threshold for V_S falling	V_S		8.5		10.5	V
		$0\,°C < T_A < 70\,°C$			10	V
Input C_{filter}						
Rated voltage for rated frequency	V_R			4		V
Frequency approx. proportional to voltage within the range	V_R		3		5	V
Voltage at open sync input	$V_{C\ filter}$			1.6		V

1) At the input: step function $V_{ref} = -100\,mV \rightarrow V_{ref} = +100\,mV$
2) At the input: step function $\Delta V = -100\,mV \rightarrow \Delta V = +100\,mV$

Dimensioning notes for RC network

1. Determination of the minimum time during which both outputs must be disabled
   → selection of C_T; selection of $C_R \leq C_T$.

2. Determination of the VCO frequency = 2 x output frequency
   → selection of R_T.

3. Determination of the rated slope of the rising ramp generator voltage, which the maximum possible turn-on period per half wave depends on
   → selection of R_R.

4. Duration of the soft start process
   → selection of $C_{soft\ start}$.

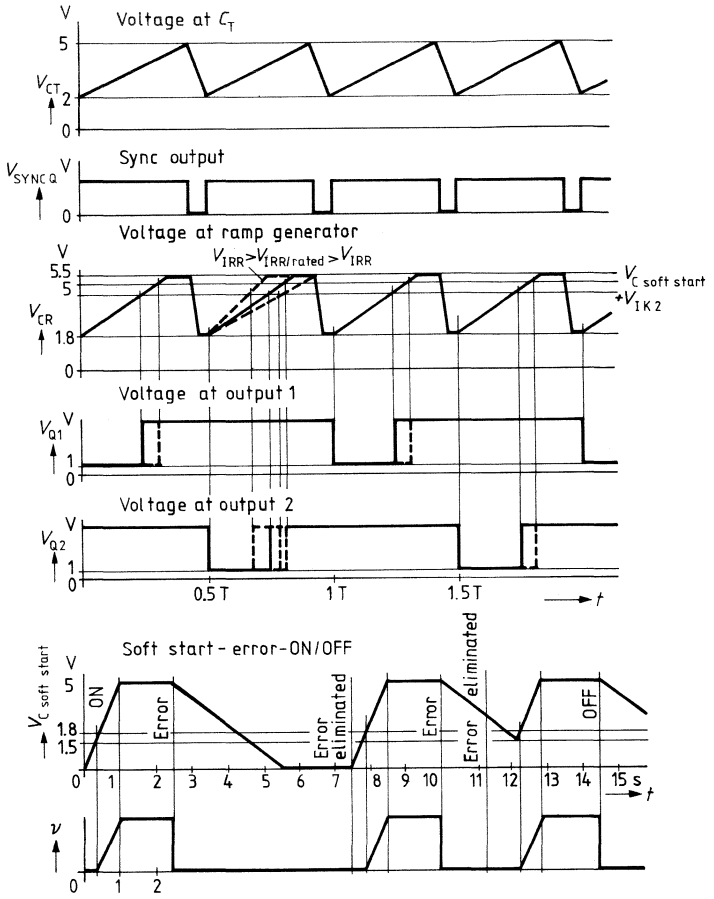
5. In the case of a free-running VCO: connect sync output with sync input.

6. Capacitance C_{filter} is not required in the free-running operation (sync input connected with sync output).

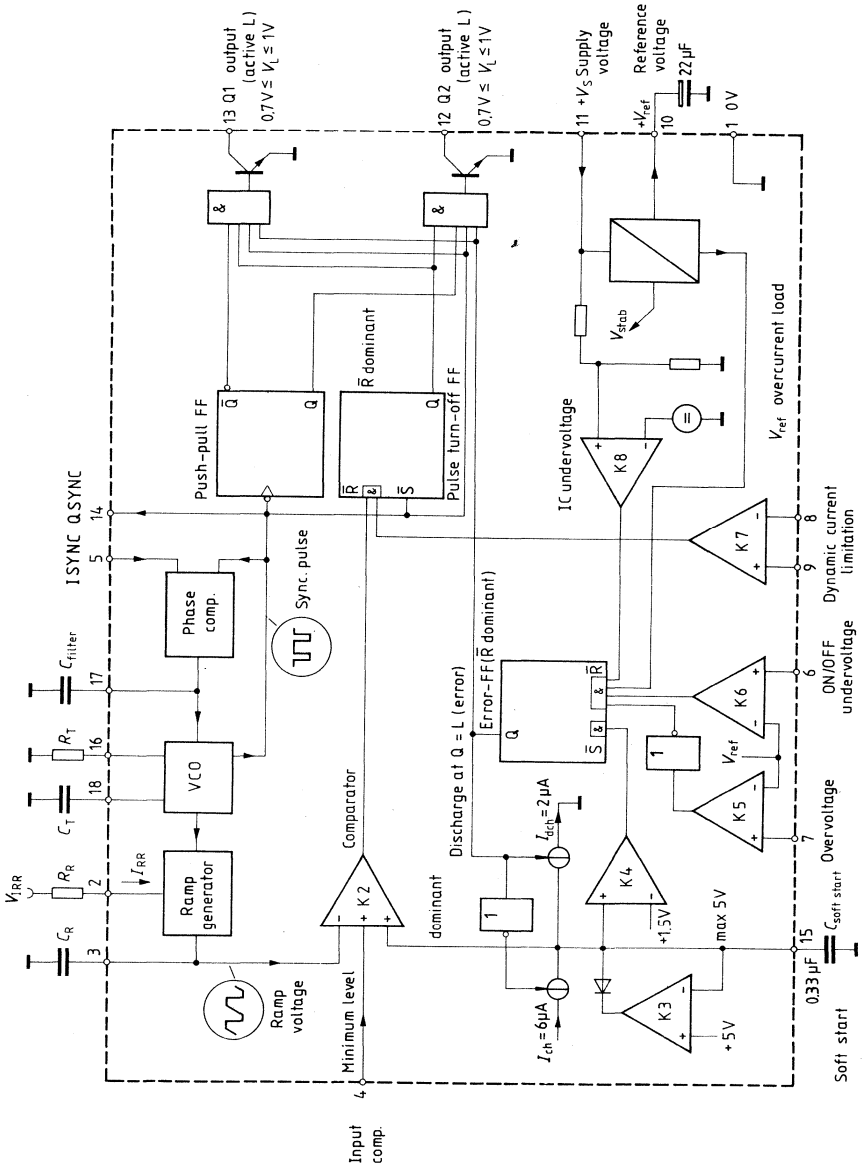
   In the case of external synchronization, that value depends on the selected operating frequency and the required maximum phase interference deviation.

Rated VCO frequency:	100 kHz	50 Hz
C_{filter} favorable:	10 nF	1 µF

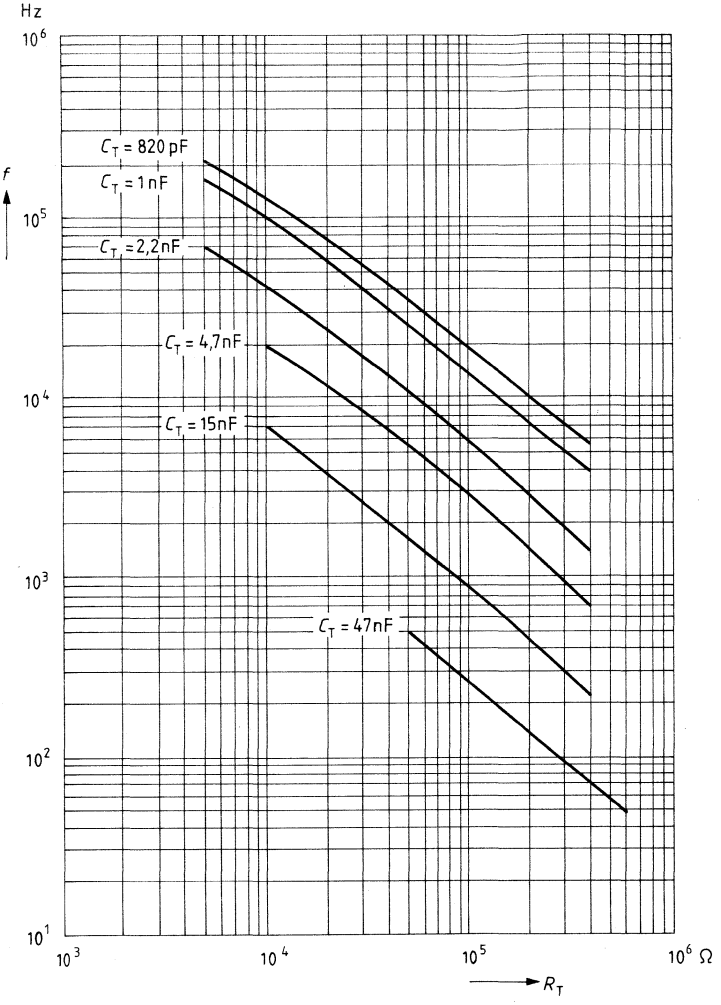
Pulse diagram



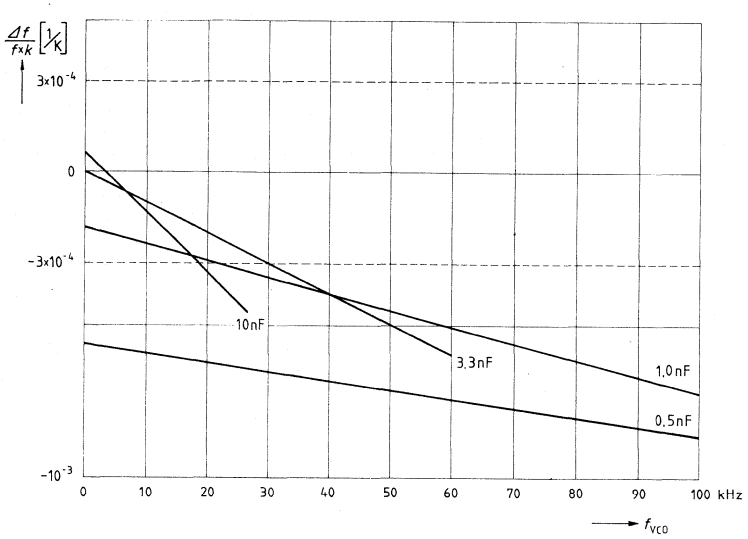
Block diagram



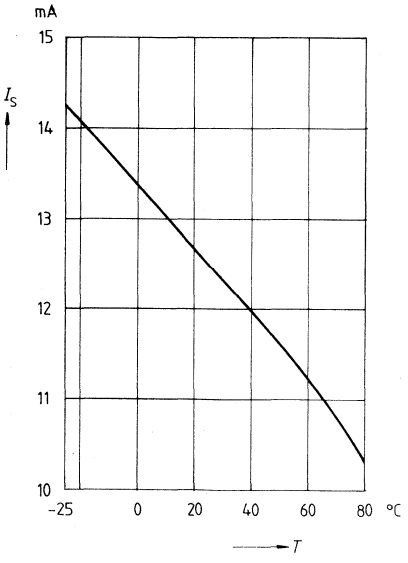
VCO frequency versus R_T and C_T



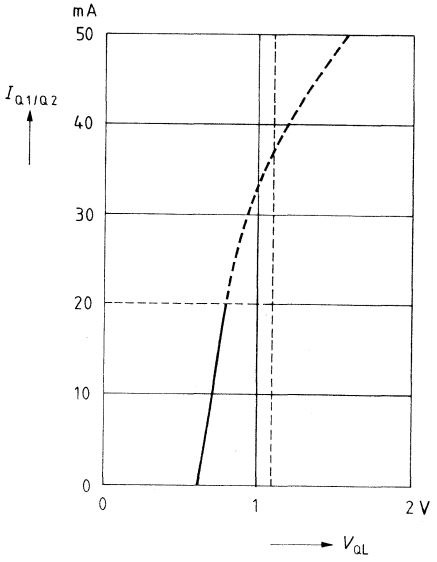
VCO temperature response
$V_S = 12$ V; ν = max.
$\frac{\Delta f_{VCO}}{f_K \times K}\left[\frac{1}{K}\right]$ with C_T as parameter



Current consumption versus temperature



Output current versus output voltage



IC for Switched-Mode Power Supplies

TDA 4716 A
TDA 4716 B

Bipolar IC

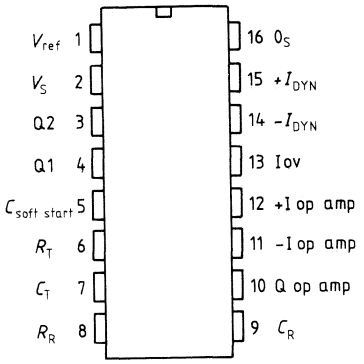
Type	Ordering code	Package
TDA 4716 A	Q67000-Y865	P-DIP 16
TDA 4716 B	Q67000-Y870	

This versatile, 16-pin SMPS IC comprises digital and analog functions which are required to design high-quality flyback, single-ended, and push-pull converters in normal, half-bridge and full-bridge configurations. The component can also be used in single-ended voltage multipliers and speed-controlled motors. Malfunctions in electrical operation are recognized by the integrated op amps, and activate protective functions.

Features

- Push-pull outputs (open collector)
- Double pulse suppression
- Dynamic current limitation
- Overvoltage protection
- IC undervoltage protection
- Reference voltage source (± 2% for TDA 4716 B)
- Reference overload protection
- Feed-forward control
- Operational amplifier
- Soft start

Pin configuration
top view



Pin description

Pin	Function
1	Reference voltage V_{ref}
2	Supply voltage V_S
3	Output Q 2
4	Output Q 1
5	Soft start $C_{soft\ start}$
6	VCO R_T
7	VCO C_T
8	Ramp generator R_R
9	Ramp generator C_R
10	Operational amplifier output
11	Operational amplifier input (−)
12	Operational amplifier input (+)
13	Input overvoltage
14	Dynamic current limitation (−)
15	Dynamic current limitation (+)
16	0_S

Circuit description

The following is a description of the individual functional units and their interaction.

Voltage controlled oscillator (VCO)

The VCO generates a sawtooth voltage. The duration of the falling edge is determined by the value of C_T. The duration of the rising edge of the waveform and, therefore, approximately the frequency, is determined by the value of R_T. During the fall time, the VCO provides a trigger signal for the ramp generator, as well as an L signal for a number of IC parts to be controlled.

Ramp generator

The ramp generator is triggered by the VCO and oscillates at the same frequency. The duration of the falling edge of the ramp generator waveform is to be shorter than the fall time of the VCO. To control the pulse width at the output, the voltage of the rising edge of the ramp generator signal is compared with a dc voltage at comparator K2. The slope of the rising edge of the ramp generator signal is controlled by the current through R_R. This offers the possibility of an additional, superimposed control of the output duty cycle. This additional control capability, called »feed-forward control«, is utilized to compensate for known interference such as ripple on the input voltage.

Push-pull flipflop

The push-pull flipflop is switched by the falling edge of the VCO. This ensures that only one output of the two push-pull outputs is enabled at a time.

Comparator K2

The two plus inputs of the comparator are switched such that the lower plus level is always compared with the level of the minus input. As soon as the voltage of the rising sawtooth edge exceeds the lower of the two plus levels, both outputs are disabled via the pulse turn-off flipflop. The period during which the respective, active output is low can be infinitely varied. As the frequency remains constant, this process corresponds to a change in duty cycle.

Operational amplifier K1

The op amp K1 is a high-quality amplifier. Fluctuations in the output voltage of the power supply are amplified by K1 and applied to the free + input of comparator K2. Variations in output voltage are, in this way, converted to a corresponding change in output duty cycle. K1 has a common-mode input voltage range between 0 V and +5 V.

Pulse turn-off flipflop

The pulse turn-off flipflop enables the outputs at the start of each half cycle. If an error signal from comparator K7 or a turn-off signal from K2 is present, the outputs will immediately be switched off.

Comparator K3

Comparator K3 limits the voltage of capacitance $C_{soft\ start}$ (and also at K2!) to a maximum of 5 V. The voltage at the ramp generator output may, however, rise to 5.5 V. With a corresponding slope of the rising ramp generator edge, the duty cycle can be limited to a desired maximum value.

Comparator K4

The comparator has its switching threshold at 1.5 V and sets the error flipflop with its output if the voltage at capacitance $C_{soft\ start}$ is below 1.5 V. However, the error flipflop accepts the set signal only if no reset pulse (error) is applied. In this way the outputs cannot be turned on again as long as an error signal is present.

Soft start

The lower one of the two voltages at the plus inputs of K2 is a measure for the duty cycle at the output. At the instant of turning on the component, the voltage at capacitor $C_{soft\ start}$ equals 0 V. As long as no error is present, this capacitor is charged with a current of 6 µA at the maximum value of 5 V. In case of an error, $C_{soft\ start}$ is discharged with a current of 2 µA. A set signal is pending at the error flipflop below a charge of 1.5 V and the outputs are enabled if no reset signal is pending simultaneously. As the minimum ramp generator voltage, however, is 1.8 V, the duty cycle at the outputs is actually increased slowly and continuously not before the voltage at $C_{soft\ start}$ exceeds 1.8 V.

Error flipflop

Error signals, which are led to input $\overline{R}$ of the error flipflop cause an immediate disabling of the outputs, and after the error has been eliminated, the component to switch on again by the soft start.

Comparator K5, K8, V_{ref} overcurrent load

These are error detectors which cause immediate disabling of the outputs via the error flipflop when an error occurs. After elimination of the error, the component switches on again by the soft start.

Comparator K7

K7 serves to recognize overcurrents. This is the reason why both inputs of the operational amplifier have been brought out. Turning on is resumed after error recovery at the beginning of the next half period but without using the soft start. K7 has a common-mode input voltage range between 0 V and +4 V. The delay time between occurrence of an error and disabling of the outputs is only 250 ns.

Outputs

Both outputs are transistors with open collectors and operate in a push-pull arrangement. They are actively low. The time in which only one of the two outputs is conductive can be varied infinitely. The length of the falling edge at VCO is equal to the minimum time during which both outputs are disabled simultaneously. The minimum L voltage is 0.7 V.

Reference voltage

The reference voltage source is a highly constant source with regard to its temperature behavior. It can be utilized in the external wiring of the op amp, the error comparators, the ramp generator, or other external components.

Maximum ratings

		Conditions	Lower limit B	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	V_S		−0.3	33	V
Voltage at Q1, Q2	V_Q	Q1, Q2 high	−0.3	33	V
Current at Q1, Q2	I_Q	Q1, Q2 low		70	mA
Input R_T	$V_{I\,RT}$		−0.3	7	V
Input C_T	$V_{I\,CT}$		−0.3	7	V
Input R_R	$V_{I\,RR}$		−0.3	7	V
Input C_R	$I_{I\,CR}$		−10	10	mA
Input comparator K5, K7	$V_{IK\,5,7}$		−0.3	33	V
Output K5	$V_{QK\,5}$		−0.3	33	V
Input op amp	$V_{I\,op\,amp}$		−0.3	33	V
Output op amp	$V_{Q\,op\,amp}$		−0.3	V_S-1 but max. 7 V	V
Reference voltage	$V_{Q\,ref}$		−0.3	V_{ref}	V
Input $C_{soft\,start}$	$V_{I\,soft\,start}$		−0.3	7	V
Junction temperature	T_j			125	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}		−55	125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	$R_{th\,SA}$			60	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage TDA 4716 A	V_S		10.5	30	V
TDA 4716 B	V_S		11	30	V
Ambient temperature TDA 4716 A	T_A		0	70	°C
TDA 4716 B	T_A		−25	85	°C
Frequency	f		40	100000	Hz
VCO frequency	f_{VCO}		40	250000	Hz
Ramp generator frequency	f_{RG}		40	250000	Hz

Characteristics		TDA 4716 A			TDA 4716 B			
		Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	V_S	10.5		30	11		30	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	0		70	−25		85	°C
Supply current $C_T = 1$ nF $f_{VCO} = 100$ kHz	I_S	8		16	8		20	mA
Reference								
Reference voltage 0 mA $< I_{ref} <$ 5 mA	V_{ref}	2.35	2.5	2.65	2.45	2.5	2.55	V
Voltage change $V_S = 14$ V ± 20%	ΔV_{ref}		8			8		mV
Voltage change $V_S = 25$ V ± 20%	ΔV_{ref}		15			15		mV
Voltage change 0 mA $< I_{ref} <$ 5 mA	ΔV_{ref}			5			15	mV
Temperature coefficient	TC		0.25	0.4		0.25	0.4	mV/K
Response threshold of I_{ref} overcurrent	I_{ref}		10			10		mA
Oscillator (VCO)								
Frequency range	f	40		100000	40		100000	Hz
Frequency change $V_S = 14$ V ± 20%	$\Delta f/f$		0.5			0.5		%
Frequency change $V_S = 25$ V ± 20%	$\Delta f/f$	−1		1	−1		1	%
Tolerance $\Delta R_T = 0; \Delta C_T = 0$	$\Delta f/f$	−7		7	−7		7	%
Fall time sawtooth $C_T =$ 1 nF			1			1		µs
$C_T = 10$ nF			10			10		µs
RC combination	C_T	0.82		47	0.82		47	nF
VCO	R_T	5		700	5		700	kΩ
Ramp generator								
Frequency range	f_{RG}	40		100000	40		100000	Hz
Maximum voltage at C_R	V_H		5.5			5.5		V
Minimum voltage at C_R	V_L		1.8			1.8		V
Input current through R_R	I_{RR}	0		400	0		400	µA
Current transformation ratio	I_{RR}/I_{CR}		1/4			1/4		

		TDA 4716 A			TDA 4716 B			
		Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Comparator K2								
Input current	$-I_{K2}$			2			2	µA
Turn-off delay time[1]	$t_{d\,off}$			500			500	ns
Input voltage	$V_{I\,K2}$							
Duty cycle $\nu = 0$			1.8			1.8		V
$\nu = \max$			5			5		V
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}	0		5.5	0		5.5	V
Soft start K 3, K 4								
Charging current for $C_{soft\,start}$	I_{ch}		6			6		µA
Discharging current for $C_{soft\,start}$	I_{dch}		2			2		µA
Upper limiting voltage	V_{lim}		5			5		V
Switching voltage K4	V_{K4}		1.5			1.5		V
Operational amplifier								
Open-loop voltage gain	G_{V0}	60	80		60	80		dB
Input offset voltage	V_{IO}	−10		10	−10		10	mV
Temperature coefficient of V_{IO}	TC	−30		30	−30		30	µV/K
Incupt current	$-I_I$			2			2	µA
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}	0		5	0		5	V
Output current	I_Q	−3		1.5	−3		1.5	mA
Rise time of output voltage	$\Delta V/\Delta t$		1			1		V/µs
Transition frequency	f_T		3			3		MHz
Phase at f_T	φ_T		120			120		degr
Output voltage $-3\ \text{mA} < I < 1.5\ \text{mA}$	$V_{Q\,H/L}$	1.5		5.5	1.5		5.5	V
Output stages Q1, Q2								
Output voltage $I_Q = 20$ mA	V_{QH}			30			30	V
	V_{QL}			1.1			1.1	V
Output current $V_{QH} = 30$ V	I_Q			2			2	µA

1) At the input: step function $\Delta V = -100$ mV → $\Delta V = +100$ mV

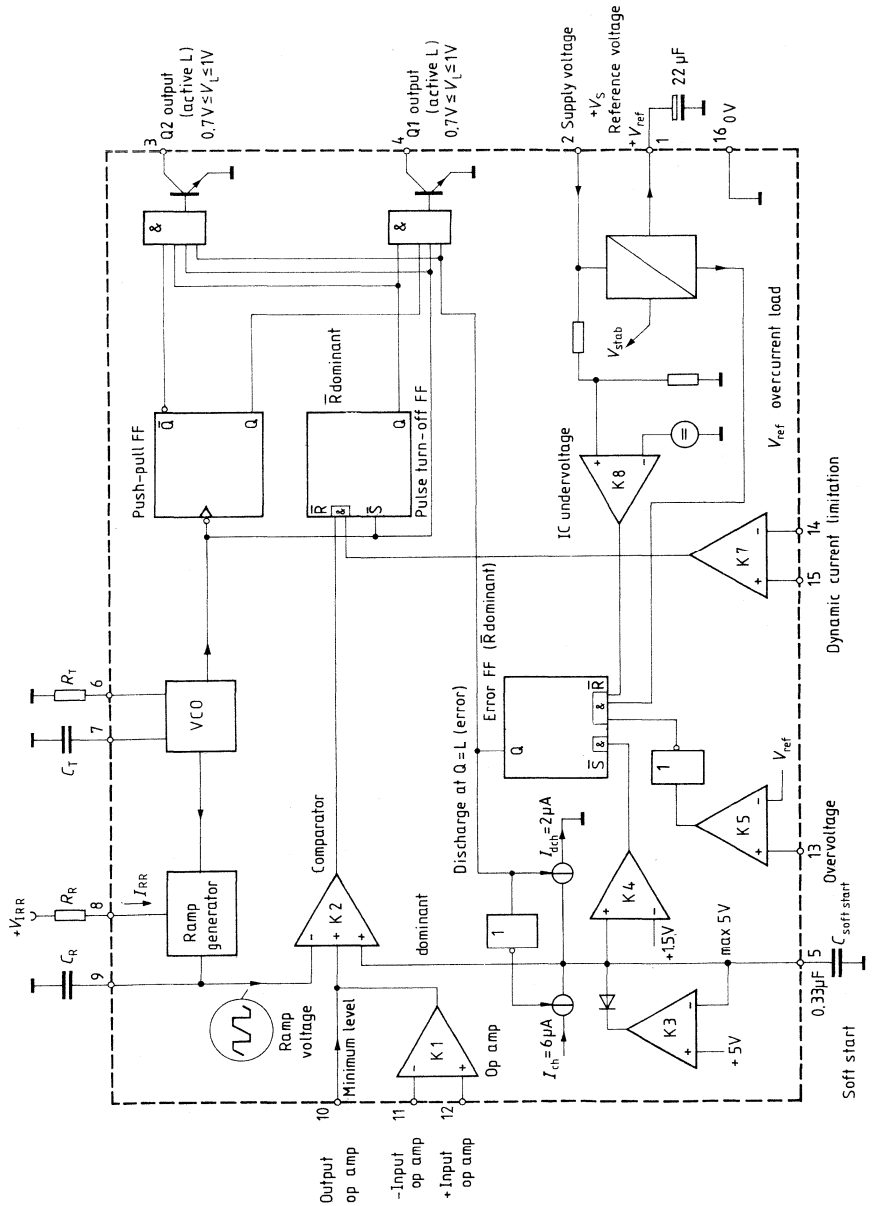
		TDA 4716 A			TDA 4716 B			
		Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Dynamic current limitation K 7								
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}	0		4	0		4	V
Input offset voltage	V_{IO}	−10		10	−10		10	mV
Input current	$-I_I$			2			2	µA
Turn-off delay time[2]	$t_{d\,off}$		250			250		ns
Error detection time[2]	t		50			50		ns
Overvoltage K 5								
Switching voltage	V	$V_{ref}-$ 30		$V_{ref}+$ 30	$V_{ref}-$ 30		$V_{ref}+$ 30	V mV
Input current	$-I_I$			2			2	µA
Turn-off delay time[1]	$t_{d\,off}$		250			250		ns
Error detection time[1]	t		50			50		ns
Supply undervoltage								
Turn-on threshold for V_S, rising	V_S	8.8		10.5	8.8		11	V
Turn-off threshold for V_S, falling	V_S	8.5		10	8.5		10.5	V

[1] At the input: step function $V_{REF} = -100$ mV $\rightarrow V_{REF} = +100$ mV
[2] At the input: step function $\Delta V = -100$ mV $\rightarrow \Delta V = +100$ mV

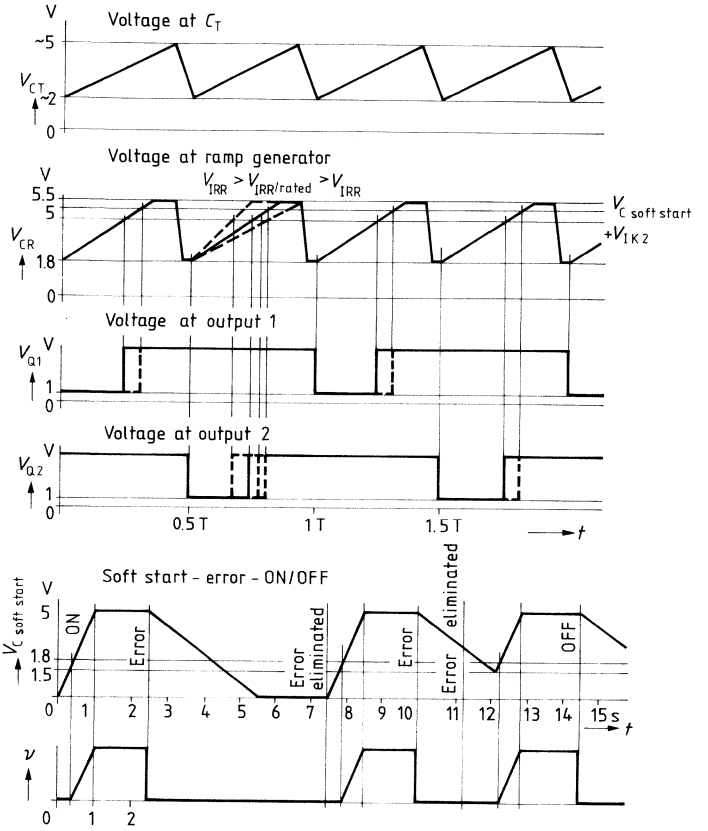
Dimensioning notes for RC network

1. Determination of the minimum time during which both outputs must be disabled
   → selection of C_T; selection of $C_R \leq C_T$.
2. Determination of the VCO frequency = 2 x output frequency
   → selection of R_T.
3. Determination of the rated slope of the rising ramp generator voltage, which the maximum possible turn-on period per half wave depends on
   → selection of R_R.
4. Duration of the soft start process
   → selection of $C_{soft\,start}$
5. Wiring of the operational amplifier according to the dynamic requirements

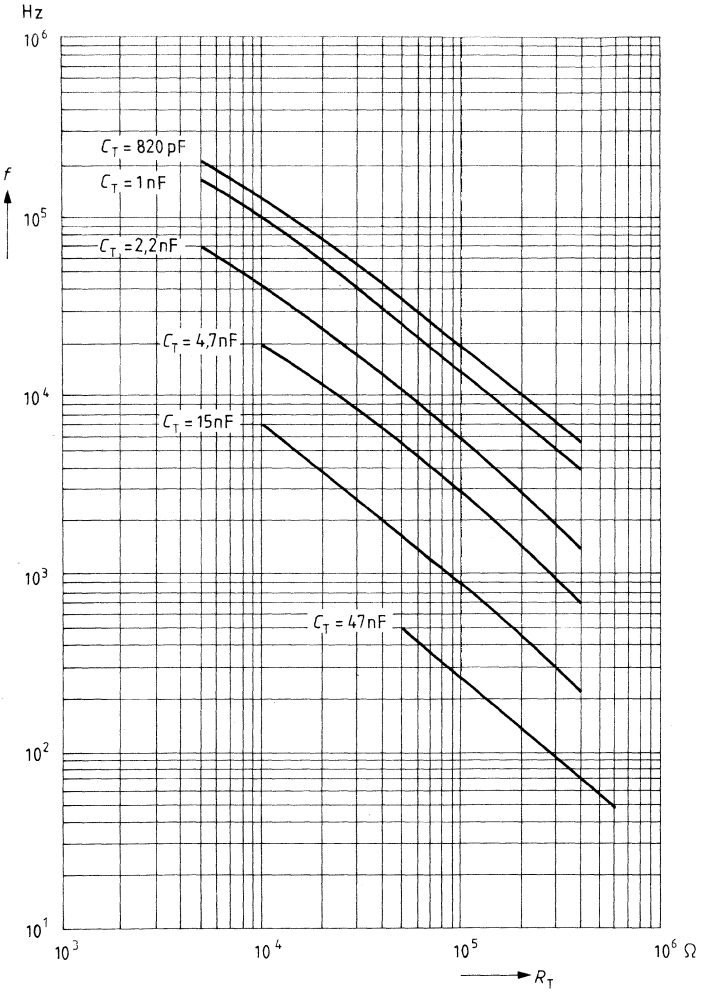
Block diagram



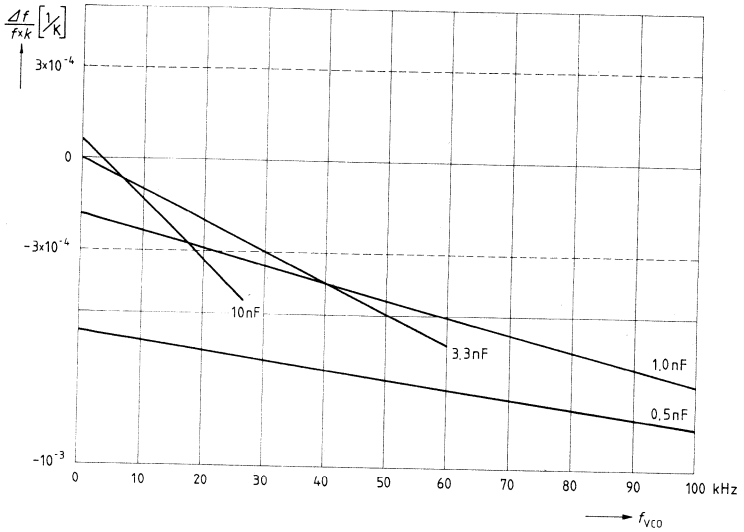
Pulse diagram



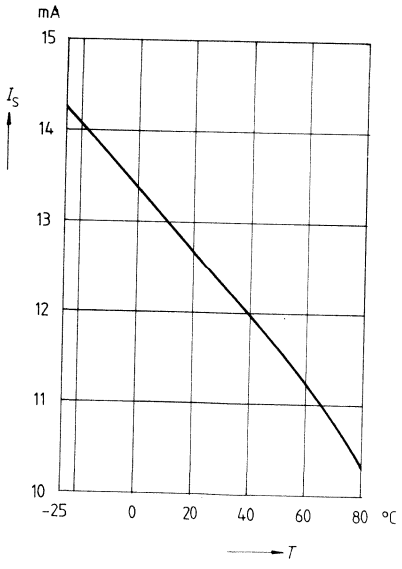
VCO frequency versus R_T and C_T



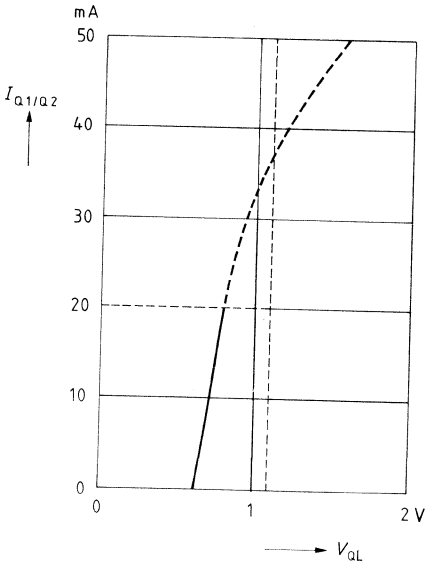
VCO temperature response
$V_S = 12$ V; ν = max.
$\frac{\Delta f_{VCO}}{f_K \times K}\left[\frac{1}{K}\right]$ with C_T as parameter



Supply current versus temperature



Output current versus L output voltage



Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
TDA 4714 A	Q67000-Y864	P-DIP 14
TDA 4714 B	Q67000-Y869	

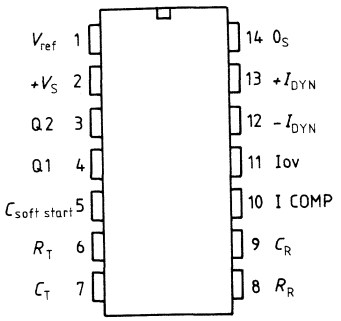
This versatile, 14-pin SMPS IC comprises digital and analog functions which are required to design high-quality flyback, single-ended, and push-pull converters in normal, half-bridge and full-bridge configurations. The component can also be used in single-ended voltage multipliers and speed-controlled motors. Malfunctions in electrical operation are recognized by the integrated op amps and activate protective functions.

Features

- Push-pull outputs (open collector)
- Double pulse suppression
- Dynamic current limitation
- Overvoltage protection
- IC undervoltage protection
- Reference voltage source (± 2% for TDA 4714 B)
- Reference overload protection
- Soft start
- Feed-forward control

Pin configuration

top view



Pin description

Pin	Function
1	Reference voltage V_{ref}
2	Supply voltage V_S
3	Output Q 2
4	Output Q 1
5	Soft start $C_{soft\ start}$
6	VCO R_T
7	VCO C_T
8	Ramp generator R_R
9	Ramp generator C_R
10	Input comparator
11	Input overvoltage
12	Dynamic current limitation (−)
13	Dynamic current limitation (+)
14	0_S

Circuit description

The following is a description of the individual functional units and their interaction.

Voltage controlled oscillator (VCO)

The VCO generates a sawtooth voltage. The duration of the falling edge is determined by the value of C_T. The duration of the rising edge of the waveform and, therefore, approximately the frequency, is determined by the value of R_T. During the fall time, the VCO provides a trigger signal for the ramp generator, as well as an L signal for a number of IC parts to be controlled.

Ramp generator

The ramp generator is triggered by the VCO and oscillates at the same frequency. The duration of the falling edge of the ramp generator waveform is to be shorter than the fall time of the VCO. To control the pulse width at the output, the voltage of the rising edge of the ramp generator signal is compared with a dc voltage at comparator K2. The slope of the rising edge of the ramp generator signal is controlled by the current through R_R. This offers the possibility of an additional, superimposed control of the output duty cycle. This additional control capability, called »feed-forward control«, is utilized to compensate for known interference such as ripple on the input voltage.

Push-pull flipflop

The push-pull flipflop is switched by the falling edge of the VCO. This ensures that only one output of the two push-pull outputs is enabled at a time.

Comparator K2

The two plus inputs of the comparator are switched such that the lower plus level is always compared with the level of the minus input. As soon as the voltage of the rising sawtooth edge exceeds the lower of the two plus levels, both outputs are disabled via the pulse turn-off flipflop. The period during which the respective, active output is low can be infinitely varied. As the frequency remains constant, this process corresponds to a change in duty cycle.

Pulse turn-off flipflop

The pulse turn-off flipflop enables the outputs at the start of each half cycle. If an error signal from comparator K7 or a turn-off signal from K2 is present, the outputs will immediately be switched off.

Comparator K3

Comparator K3 limits the voltage at capacitance $C_{\text{soft start}}$ (and also at K2!) to a maximum of 5 V. The voltage at the ramp generator output may, however, rise to 5.5 V. With a corresponding slope of the rising ramp generator edge, the duty cycle can be limited to a desired maximum value.

Comparator K4

The comparator has its switching threshold at 1.5 V and sets the error flipflop with its output if the voltage at capacitance $C_{\text{soft start}}$ is below 1.5 V. However, the error flipflop accepts the set signal only if no reset pulse (error) is applied. In this way, the outputs cannot be turned on again as long as an error signal is present.

Soft start

The lower one of the two voltages at the plus inputs of K2 is a measure for the duty cycle at the output. At the instant of turning on the component, the voltage at capacitor $C_{soft\ start}$ equals 0 V. As long as no error is present, this capacitor is charged with a current of 6 µA to the maximum value of 5 V. In case of an error, $C_{soft\ start}$ is discharged with a current of 2 µA. A set signal is pending at the error flipflop below a charge of 1.5 V and the outputs are enabled if no reset signal is pending simultaneously. As the minimum ramp generator voltage, however, is 1.8 V, the duty cycle at the outputs is actually increased slowly and continuously not before the voltage at $C_{soft\ start}$ exceeds 1.8 V.

Error flipflop

Error signals, which are led to input $\overline{R}$ of the error flipflop cause an immediate disabling of the outputs, and after the error has been eliminated, the component to switch on again by the soft start.

Comparator K5, K8, V_{ref} overcurrent load

These are error detectors which cause immediate disabling of the outputs via the error flipflop when an error occurs. After elimination of the error, the component switches on again by the soft start.

Comparator K7

K7 serves to recognize overcurrents. This is the reason why both inputs of the op amp have been brought out. Turning on is resumed after error recovery at the beginning of the next half period but without using the soft start. K7 has a common-mode input voltage range between 0 V and 4 V. The delay time between occurrence of an error and disabling of the outputs is only 250 ns.

Outputs

Both outputs are transistors with open collectors and operate in a push-pull arrangement. They are actively low. The time in which only one of the two outputs is conductive can be varied infinitely. The length of the falling edge at VCO is equal to the minimum time during which both outputs are disabled simultaneously. The minimum L voltage is 0.7 V.

Reference voltage

The reference voltage source is a highly constant source with regard to its temperature behavior. It can be utilized in the external wiring of the op amp, the error comparators, the ramp generator, or other external components.

Maximum ratings

		Conditions	Lower limit B	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	V_S		−0.3	33	V
Voltage at Q1, Q2	V_Q	Q1, Q2 high	−0.3	33	V
Current at Q1, Q2	I_Q	Q1, Q2 low		70	mA
Input R_T	$V_{I\,RT}$		−0.3	7	V
Input C_T	$V_{I\,CT}$		−0.3	7	V
Input R_R	$V_{I\,RR}$		−0.3	7	V
Input C_R	$I_{I\,CR}$		−10	10	mA
Input comparator K2, K5, K7	$V_{IK\,2,5,7}$		−0.3	33	V
Output K5	$V_{QK\,5}$		−0.3	33	V
Reference voltage	$V_{Q\,ref}$		−0.3	V_{ref}	V
Input $C_{soft\ start}$	$V_{I\,soft\ start}$		−0.3	7	V
Junction temperature	T_j			125	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}		−55	125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	$R_{th\,SA}$			60	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage TDA 4714 A	V_S		10.5	30	V
TDA 4714 B	V_S		11	30	V
Ambient temperature TDA 4714 A	T_A		0	70	°C
TDA 4714 B	T_A		−25	85	°C
Frequency range	f		40	100000	Hz
VCO frequency	f_{VCO}		40	250000	Hz
Ramp generator frequency	f_{RG}		40	250000	Hz

Characteristics

		TDA 4714 A			TDA 4714 B			
		Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	V_S	10.5		30	11		30	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	0		70	−25		85	°C
Supply current C_T = 1 nF f_{VCO} = 100 kHz	I_S	8		16	8		20	mA
Reference								
Reference voltage 0 mA < I_{ref} < 5 mA	V_{ref}	2.35	2.5	2.65	2.45	2.5	2.55	V
Voltage change V_S = 14 V ± 20%	ΔV_{ref}		8			8		mV
Voltage change V_S = 25 V ± 20%	ΔV_{ref}		15			15		mV
Voltage change 0 mA < I_{ref} < 5 mA	ΔV_{ref}			5			15	mV
Temperature coefficient	TC		0.25	0.4		0.25	0.4	mV/K
Response threshold of I_{ref} overcurrent	I_{ref}		10			10		mA
Oscillator (VCO)								
Frequency range	f	40		100 000	40		100 000	Hz
Frequency change V_S = 14 ± 20%	$\Delta f/f$		0.5			0.5		%
Frequency change V_S = 25 V ± 20%	$\Delta f/f$	−1		1	−1		1	%
Tolerance $\Delta R_T = 0; \Delta C_T = 0$	$\Delta f/f$	−7		7	−7		7	%
Fall time sawtooth C_T = 1 nF			1			1		µs
C_T = 10 nF			10			10		µs
RC combination	C_T	0.82		47	0.82		47	nF
VCO	R_T	5		700	5		700	kΩ
Ramp generator								
Frequency range	f_{RG}	40		100 000	40		100 000	Hz
Maximum voltage at C_R	V_H		5.5			5.5		V
Minimum voltage at C_R	V_L		1.8			1.8		V
Input current through R_R	I_{RR}	0		400	0		400	µA
Current transformation ratio	I_{RR}/I_{CR}		1/4			1/4		

		TDA 4714 A			TDA 4714 B			
		Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Comparator K2								
Input current	$-I_{K2}$			2			2	µA
Turn-off delay time[1]	$t_{d\,off}$			500			500	ns
Input voltage	$V_{I\,K2}$							
Duty cycle $\nu = 0$			1.8			1.8		V
Duty cycle ν = max.			5			5		V
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}	0		5.5	0		5.5	V
Soft start K 3, K 4								
Charging current for $C_{soft\,start}$	I_{ch}		6			6		µA
Discharging current for $C_{soft\,start}$	I_{dch}		2			2		µA
Upper limiting voltage	V_{lim}		5			5		V
Switching voltage K4	V_{K4}		1.5			1.5		V
Output stages Q1, Q2								
Output voltage	V_{QH}			30			30	V
$I_Q = 20$ mA	V_{QL}			1.1			1.1	V
Output current	I_Q			2			2	µA
$V_{QH} = 30$ V								
Dynamic current limitation K 7								
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}	0		4	0		4	V
Input offset voltage	V_{IO}	−10		10	−10		10	mV
Input current	$-I_I$			2			2	µA
Turn-off delay time[1]	$t_{d\,off}$		250			250		ns
Error detection time[1]	t		50			50		ns
Overvoltage K 5								
Switching voltage	V	$V_{ref}-$ 30		$V_{ref}+$ 30	$V_{ref}-$ 30		$V_{ref}+$ 30	V mV
Input current	$-I_I$			2			2	µA
Turn-off delay time[2]	$t_{d\,off}$		250			250		ns
Error detection time[2]	t		50			50		ns
Supply undervoltage								
Turn-on threshold for V_S, rising	V_S	8.8		10.5	8.8		11	V
Turn-on threshold for V_S, falling	V_S	8.5		10	8.5		10.5	V

1) At the input: step function $\Delta V = -100$ mV ⌟→ $\Delta V = +100$ mV
2) At the input: step function $V_{ref} = -100$ mV ⌟→ $V_{ref} = +100$ mV

Dimensioning notes for RC network

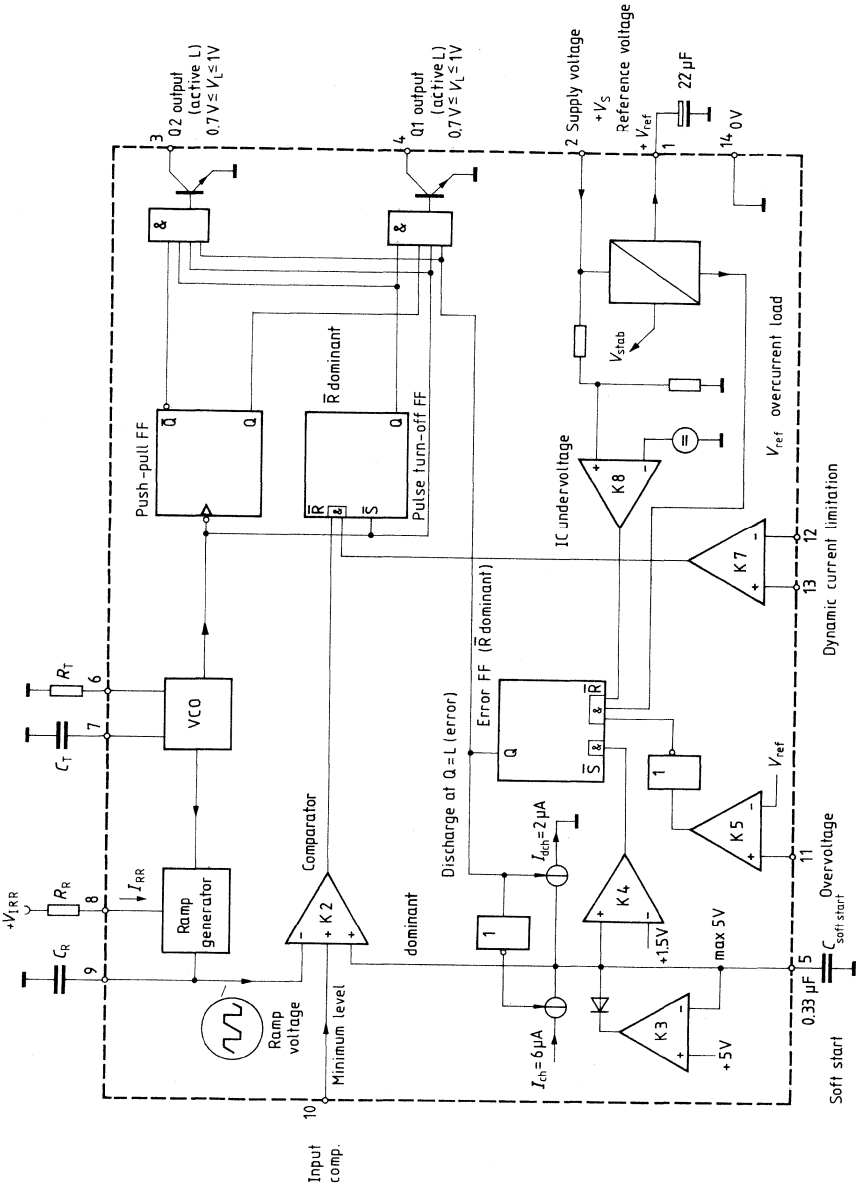
1. Determination of the minimum time during which both outputs must be disabled
   → selection of C_T; selection of $C_R \leq C_T$.

2. Determination of the VCO frequency = 2 x output frequency
   → selection of R_T.

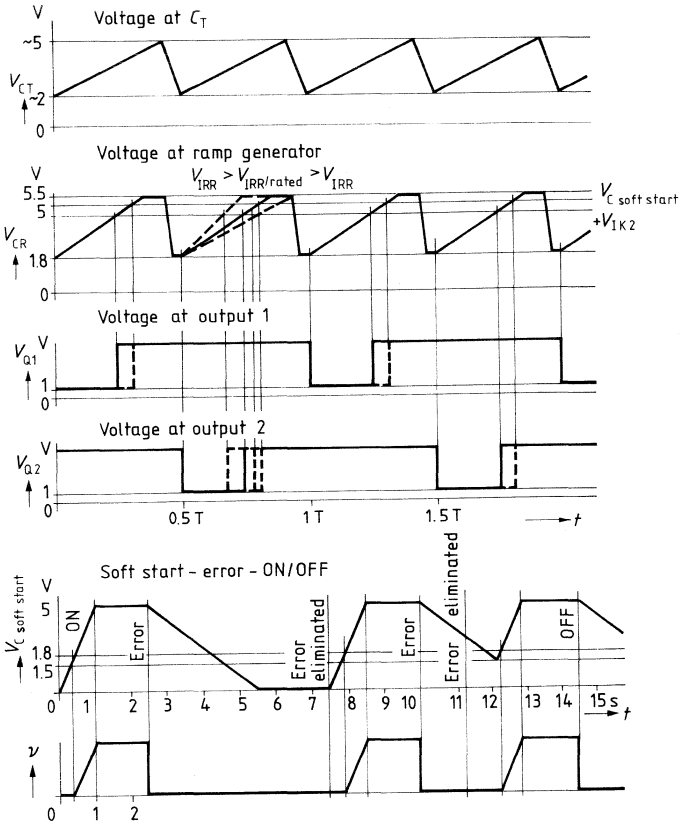
3. Determination of the rated slope of the rising ramp generator voltage, which the maximum possible turn-on period per half wave depends on
   → selection of R_R.

4. Duration of the soft start process
   → selection of $C_{soft\ start}$.

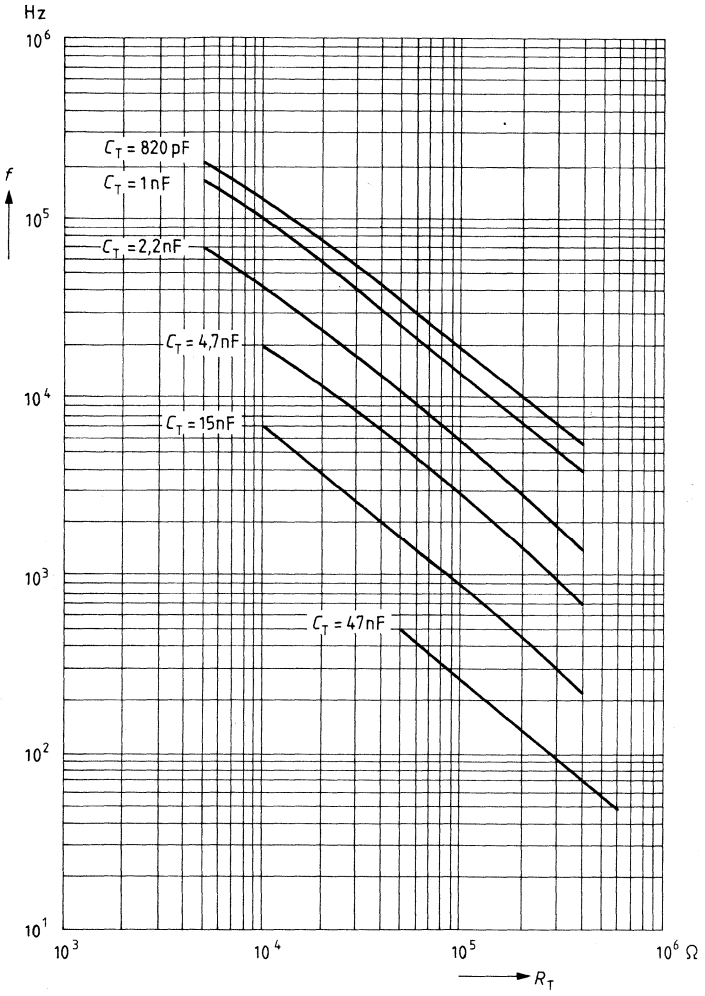
Block diagram



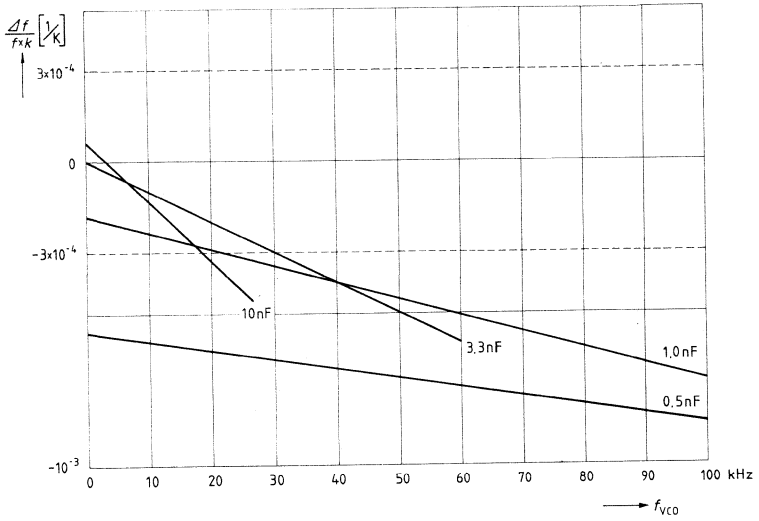
Pulse diagram



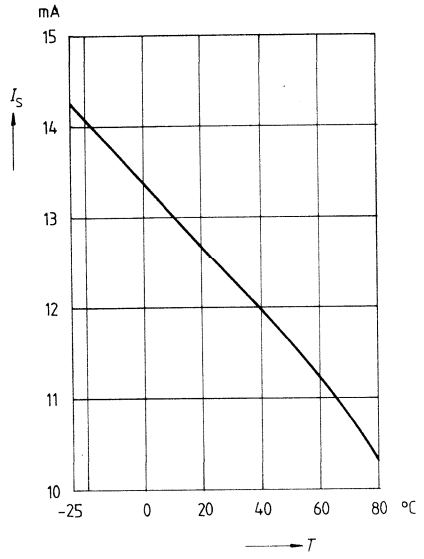
VCO frequency versus R_T and C_T



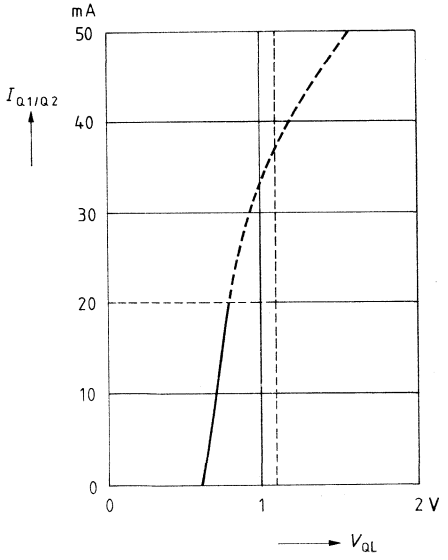
VCO temperature response
$V_S = 12$ V; r = max.
$\frac{\Delta f_{VCO}}{f_K \times K}\left[\frac{1}{K}\right]$ with C_T as parameter



Supply current versus temperature



Output current versus L output voltage



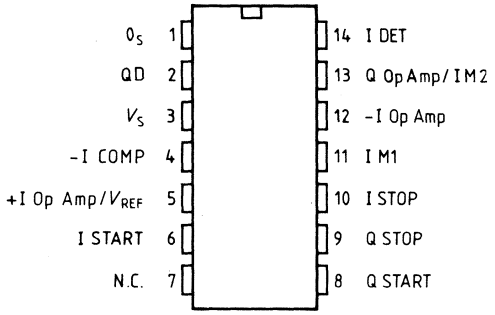
Preliminary data **Bipolar IC**

Type	Ordering code	Package
TDA 4814	Q67000-Y925	P-DIP 14

This device contains the components for designing a switched-mode power supply with sinusoidal line-current consumption. Sinusoidal line current is drawn from the supply network in particular when there is high power consumption. One possible application is in electronic ballasts for fluorescent lamps, especially when a large number of these lamps are concentrated on one supply point. This IC is additionally suitable for general driving of switched-mode power supplies. The possibility of regulating the output voltage will enable operation on different line voltages (110 Vac/220 Vac) without any switchover.

A monitoring circuit makes it possible to control various turn-on and turn-off functions of different units of equipment.

Pin configuration
(top view)



Pin description

Pin	Function
1	Ground 0_S
2	Driver output QD
3	Supply voltage V_S
4	Negative comparator input −I COMP
5	Positive input Op Amp/V_{REF}
6	Start input I START
7	N.C.
8	Start output Q START
9	Stop output Q STOP
10	Stop input I STOP
11	Multiplier input M1 IM1
12	Negative input Op Amp
13	Op Amp output/multiplier input M2 Q Op Amp/I M2
14	Detector input I DET

Circuit description

The IC switches from standby to full current consumption when the turn-on threshold on V_S is exceeded. Turn-off is controlled by hysteresis. The integrated Z diode limits the voltage on V_S when impressed current is fed.

The operational amplifier (op amp) can be wired as a control amplifier. It will then compare the divided output voltage V_Q to a reference voltage V_{REF} that is stable with temperature. The output voltage of the op amp that is produced in this way is multiplied by a sine-magnitude voltage in the multiplier (M). At the output of the latter a sine-magnitude voltage then appears that is variable in amplitude. This nominal voltage is applied to the plus input of the comparator. The nominal voltage at the multiplier output can then be compared via the comparator to a voltage derived from the actual line current. The output of the comparator feeds the reference signal via a logic circuit to the driver that switches the SIPMOS transistor. No current gaps may appear in the choke, otherwise the line current would no longer be sinusoidal. To achieve that, the detector input I DET senses when the choke current has fallen to zero after turn-off of the SIPMOS transistor. This ensures that the SIPMOS transistor does not turn on too early and that no current gaps occur.

When the detector input I DET is on High potential, the SIPMOS driver output QD is blocked. At the same time the flipflop can be set by the comparator.

When I DET is Low, the Q output is enabled and can be disabled again by the comparator by resetting the flipflop.

Consequently the choke is always currentless when the SIPMOS transistor turns on and no current gaps appear in the choke.

Driver output QD for SIPMOS transistors

The output driver is designed as a push-pull stage. There is a resistor of 10 Ω in series with the output for the purpose of current limiting. Between Q and ground there is a resistor of 10 kΩ. This keeps the SIPMOS transistor reliably turned off during standby.

The Q output is additionally connected to the supply voltage V_S and to ground by way of diodes.

When the supply voltage to the switched-mode power supply is turned on, the diode towards V_S conducts the capacitive displacement currents from the gate of the SIPMOS transistor into the smooting capacitor on V_S. The voltage V_S may not exceed 0.7 V if the SIPMOS transistor is to remain turned off.

The diode towards ground clamps negative voltages on Q to −0.7 V. Capacitive currents produced by voltage incursion on the drain of the SIPMOS transistor are thus able to flow away unhindered.

Reference voltage (V_{REF})

The reference-voltage source is highly stable with temperature. It can be used if additional, external components are wired.

Monitoring circuit (I START, I STOP, Q START, Q STOP)

The monitoring circuit guarantees the secure operation of a unit of equipment. Any circuitry that is shut down because of a fault, for instance, cannot be started up again until the monitoring start (I START/Q START) has turned on and a positive voltage pulse has been impressed on Q START.

If there is a defect present, the monitoring stop (I STOP/Q STOP) will turn on and shut down either the entire unit or simply the circuitry that has to be protected. No restart is then possible until the hold current impressed on I START or I STOP has been interrupted (e.g. by a power-down).

Maximum ratings

		Notes	Lower limit B	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	V_S	V_Z = Z voltage	−0.3	V_Z	V
Inputs					
Comparator	$V_{I\,COMP}$		−0.3	33	V
	$V_{-I\,COMP}$		−0.3	33	V
Op Amp	$V_{I\,Op\,Amp}$		−0.3	6	V
	$V_{-I\,Op\,Amp}$		−0.3	6	V
Multiplier	V_{M1}		−0.3	33	V
Output Op Amp	$V_{Q\,Op\,Amp}/I_{M2}$		−0.3	6	V
Z current V_S GND	I_Z	Observe P_{max}	0	300	mA
Driver output	V_Q		−0.3	V_S	V
Q clamping diodes	$I_{Q\,D}$	$V_Q > V_S$ or $V_Q < -0.3$ V	−10	10	mA
Input START	$V_{I\,START}$	see characteristics	−0.3	25	V
STOP	$V_{I\,STOP}$	see characteristics	−0.3	33	V
Output START	$V_{Q\,START}$		−10	3	V
STOP	$V_{Q\,STOP}$		−0.3	6	V
Detector input	$V_{I\,DET}$		0.9	6	V
Detector clamping diodes	$I_{I\,DET}$	$V_{I\,DET} > 6$ V or $V_{I\,DET} < 0.9$ V	−10	10	mA
Capacitance at I START to ground	$C_{I\,START}$			150	µF
Junction temperature	T_j			125	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}		−55	125	°C
Thermal resistance system-air	$R_{th\,SA}$			65	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	Values for $V_{S\,ON}$, V_Z: see characteristics	$V_{S\,ON}$	V_Z	V
Z current	I_Z	Observe P_{max}	0	200	mA
Driver current	$I_{Q\,D}$		−300	300	mA
Operating temperature	T_A		−25	85	°C

Characteristics ($V_{S\,ON}$* < V_S < V_Z; −25 °C < T_A < +85 °C)

		Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Current consumption					
Without load on driver Q and V_{REF}; Q Low 0 V < V_S < $V_{S\,ON}$	I_S			0.5	mA
$V_{S\,ON}$ < V_S < V_Z	I_S	2.5	5	6.5	mA
Load on QD with SIPMOS gate; dynamic operation 50 kHz V_S = 12 V load on Q = 10 nF	I_S			15	mA
Hysteresis on V_S					
Turn-on threshold for V_S rising	$V_{hy\,H}$	9.6	10.4	11.2	V
Switching hysteresis	$V_{S\,hy}$	1.0		1.7	V
Comparator (COMP)					
Input offset voltage	V_{IO}	−10		10	mV
Input current	$-I_I$			2	µA
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}	0		3.5	V
Operational amplifier (Op Amp)					
Open-loop voltage gain	G_{V0}	60	80		dB
Input offset voltage	V_{IO}	−30		−10	mV
Input current	$-I_I$			2	µA
Common-mode input voltage	V_{IC}	0		3.5	V
Output current	$I_{Q\,Op\,Amp}$	−3		1.5	mA
Output voltage	$V_{Q\,Op\,Amp}$	1.2		4	V
Transition frequency	f_T		2		MHz
Transition phase	φ_T		120		deg.

Characteristics ($V_{S\,ON}$* $< V_S < V_Z$; $-25\,°C < T_A < +85\,°C$)

		Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Output driver (QD)					
Output voltage high $I_Q = -10$ mA	V_{QH}	5			V
Output voltage low $I_Q = +10$ mA	V_{QL}			1	V
Output current rising edge $C_L = 10$ nF falling edge $C_L = 10$ nF	$-I_Q$ I_Q	200 250	300 350	400 450	mA mA
Reference-voltage source					
Voltage $0 < I_{REF} < 3$ mA	V_{REF}	1.8	2	2.2	V
Load current	$-I_L$	0		3	mA
Voltage change $10\ V < V_S < V_Z$	ΔV_{REF}			5	mV
Voltage change $0\ mA < I_{REF} < 3$ mA	ΔV_{REF}			20	mV
Temperature response	$\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta T$	−0.5		+0.5	mV/K
Z Diode (V_S − GND)					
Z voltage $I_Z = 200$ mA Observe P_{max}	V_Z	13	15.5	17	V
Multiplier (M1)[1]					
Quadrant for input voltages			1		qu.
Input voltage M1	V_{M1}	0		1	V
Reference level for M1	$V_{REF\,M1}$		0		V
Input voltage M2	V_{M2}	V_{REF}		$V_{REF}+1$	V
Reference level for M2	$V_{REF\,M2}$		V_{REF}		V
Input current M1, M2	$-I_I$	0		2	µA
Coefficient for output-voltage source	C_Q	0.4	0.6	0.8	I/V
Temperature response of output-voltage coefficient	$\Delta TC/C_Q$	−0.3	−0.1	0.1	%/K

For explanations refer to page 285

Characteristics ($V_{S\,ON}$* $< V_S < V_Z$; $-25\,°C < T_A < +85\,°C$)

		Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Monitoring circuit					
Input I START					
Turn-on voltage	$V_{I\,ON\,START}$	17	22	26	V
Turn-on current	$I_{I\,ON\,START}$	50	90	130	µA
Turn-off voltage	$V_{I\,OFF\,START}$	2	3.5	5	V
Turn-off current	$I_{I\,OFF\,START}$	70	110	150	µA
Input I STOP[3]					
Turn-on voltage	$V_{I\,ON\,STOP}$	27	30	3	V
Turn-on current	$I_{I\,ON\,STOP}$	50	90	130	µA
Turn-off voltage	$V_{I\,OFF\,STOP}$	3	5	7	V
Turn-off current	$I_{I\,OFF\,STOP}$	70	110	150	µA
Transfer I START – Q START					
Output current on Q START					
$V_{START} = 15$ V;					
$V_{Q\,START} = 2$ V	$-I_{Q\,START}$	400	600	800	mA
Transfer I STOP – Q STOP					
Output current on Q STOP					
$I_{STOP} = 1.5$ mA;					
$V_{STOP} = 18$ V;					
$V_{Q\,STOP} = 1.2$ V	$-I_{Q\,STOP}$	0.9	1.2		mA
$I_{STOP} = 0.4$ mA;					
$V_{STOP} \approx 7$ V;					
$V_{Q\,STOP} = 1.2$ V	$-I_{Q\,STOP}$	90	150		µA
Detector (I DET)					
Upper switching voltage for voltage rising (H)	$V_{DET\,H}$	1	1.3	1.6	V
Lower switching voltage for voltage falling (L)	$V_{DET\,L}$	0.95			V
Switching hysteresis	$V_{S\,hy}$	50		300	mV
Input current	$-I_{DET}$		5		µA
$0.9\,V < V_{DET} < 6$ V					
Clamping-diode current	I_{DET}	−3		3	mA
$V_{DET} > 6$ V or $V_{DET} < 0.9$ V					

For explanations refer to page 285.

Characteristics ($V_{S\,ON}{}^{*} < V_S < V_Z$; $-25\,°C < T_A < +85\,°C$)

		Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Delay times					
Input comparator → Q[2]	t		200	500	ns

1) Calculation of the output voltage V_{QM}: $V_{QM} = C \cdot V_{M1}{}^{1)} \cdot V_{M2}{}^{2)}$ in V.
   The voltages $V_{M1}{}^{1)}$ and $V_{M2}{}^{2)}$ are referred to the particular reference level.
2) Step functions at comparator input $\Delta V_{COMP} = -100$ mV $\rightarrow \Delta V_{COMP} = +100$ mV.
3) The turn-on voltage of I_{STOP} exceeds the turn-on voltage of I_{START} by at least 3 V.

*) $V_{S\,ON}$ means that V_{SH} has been exceeded but that the voltage is still greater than V_{SL}.

Use and advantages of IC TDA 4814 in SMPS and electronic ballasts

1 Switched mode power supplies

The "active harmonics filter" consists of a rectifier arrangement in a bridge circuit followed by an up-converter. Through a controller action it is possible to draw a virtually sinusoidal current from the single-phase line and produce a regulated dc voltage at the output.

In the case of an SMPS with conventional line rectification it is possible to achieve a power factor (ratio of active power to apparent power) of 0.5 to 0.7. The active harmonics filter serves for improving the power factor, which reaches a value of almost 1, and for reducing the load on the line produced by harmonics. The losses caused by the active harmonics filter are more than compensated by the fact that a subsequent converter can constantly be operated at an optimal operating point because of the input control of the operating voltage.

The extra effort that is necessary, compared to an SMPS without an active harmonics filter, is made good upwards of about 500 W by savings elsewhere (e.g. smaller smoothing capacitance and transistors of a higher resistance in the SMPS). With the wide-ranging power supplies that are in increasing demand, i.e. power supplies that can work on a line of 90 through 240 Vac without any sfwitching changes, the power pay-off limit reduces markedly.

2 Electronic ballasts for fluorescent lamps

The VDE and the EVUs require of **industrial** consumers that they take "sinusoidal current" from the line, i.e. exhibit a purely ohmic response. This is the case with incandescent lamps, cooker rings and heating fixtures.

In all electronic devices with rectification and a CR load the current drain is pulsed, i.e. afflicted by a large harmonic content and impermissible according to VDE. The reflected current ripple can interfere with installations for AF power-line carrier control for instance, i.e. lead to faulty switching. The harmonic content of the current consequently may not exceed certain values.

The line current for a ballast operating with a stable fluorescent lamp must be such that the share of harmonics in relation to the fundamental does not exceed the values given in table 1.

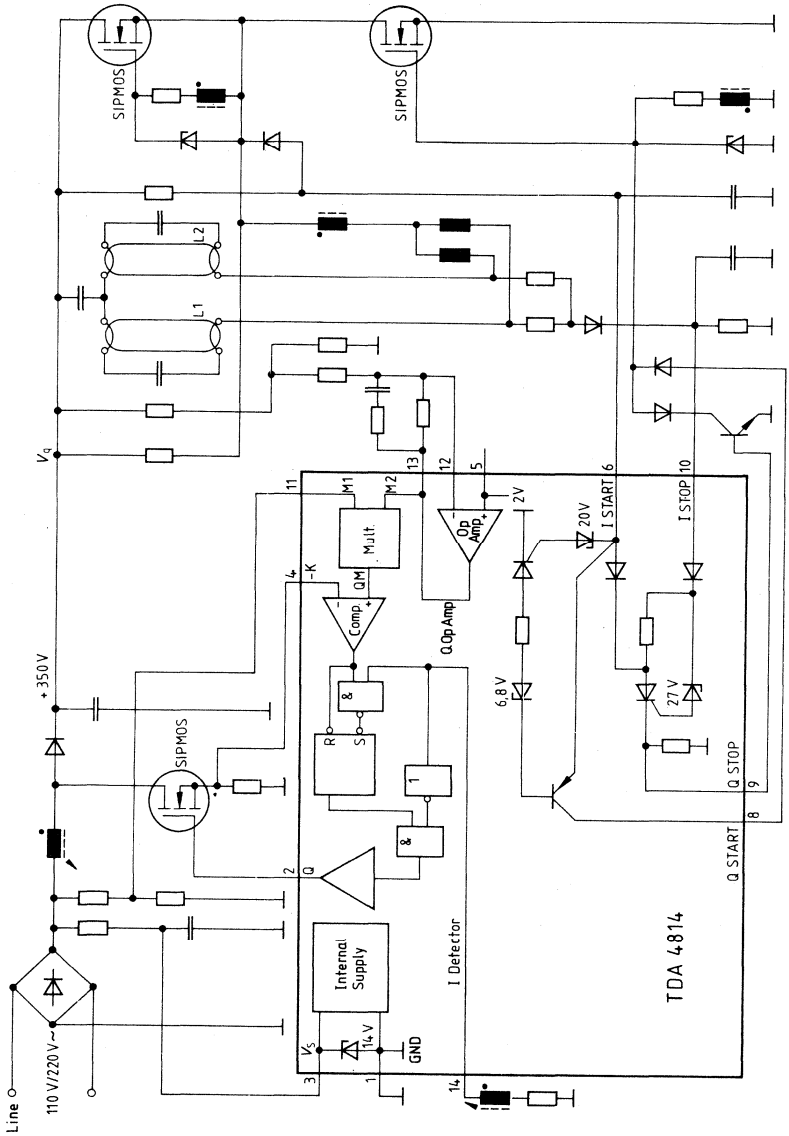
Table 1 Line-current harmonic content in acc. with VDE 0712, part 2

Harmonics	Permissible harmonic content[1] in %
3rd harmonic	$25 \times \frac{\lambda}{0.9}$
5th harmonic	7
7th harmonic	4
9th harmonic	3
11th harmonic	2
13th harmonic and higher	1

1) λ is the power factor

The values given here are achieved using the TDA 4814 to drive a SIPMOS in an up-converter regulating circuit.

Application example
Electronic ballast



Remark
Kindly note that the SIEMENS AG holds patents on electronic ballasts for fluorescent lamps, published in "Siemens Energy and Automation", Vol. II, No. 2, March/April 1985

Drivers and Interface Circuits, Driver Stages, Level Converters, LED Display Drivers, Transistor Arrays

Type	Ordering code	Package
FZL 4141 D	Q67000-H8436	P-DIP 18
FZL 4145 D	Q67000-H8437	

Functional description

The IC is comprised of four driver circuits capable of driving power transistors for high output currents. The output transistors are protected against short-circuit to ground and supply voltage. The input threshold can be adjusted between 1.5 V and 7 V. In the event of overloading or shorting of an output, a signaling process will respond.

Circuit description

Each driver circuit has one active H input DI and a common enable input ENA (active H) is provided for all stages. The Q outputs are designed to drive the output transistors. The load current is sampled via pin W. If the load current exceeds the preset value, the output stage switches off. Switching-on again is provided by the built-in clock generator. Its operation requires an external capacitor C_T at pin C. If C_T is bridged by a break-key, switching on can only be carried out by operating a key. The duty cycle of the clock generator is 1:50 (e.g. 40 µs/2 ms with $C_T = 33$ nF).

If one of the four output stages is shorted to ground or has overcurrent, the short-signaling output will go L. In clock-governed operation (i.e. when there is automatic switching on by the clock and not by a key), SQ switches on and off at the clock rate as long as a short circuit or overload exists. SQ is an open-collector output.

Unused W pins must be connected to V_S. Open W pins simulate a short circuit and activate the signaling output.

The switching threshold at inputs DI and ENA can be adjusted between 1.5 V and 7 V via connection TS:

$V_{TS} = 0$ V; input threshold = 1.5 V (for 5 V logic)
$V_{TS} = 0$ to 5 V: input threshold = V_{TS} +1.5 V
$V_{TS} = V_S$: input threshold = 7 V (for 12/15 V and 24/28 V logic)

If the output is disabled due to the logic states of inputs DI or ENA this disable is effective over the total supply voltage range between $V_S = 0$ V and $V_S = 35$ V.

The inputs are protected with clamp diodes.

Maximum ratings

		Lower limit B	Upper limit A		Notes
Supply voltage	V_S	−0.3	35	V	
Supply voltage	V_S	−0.3	45	V	100 ms duration, 1 s interval
Input voltage at DI and ENA	$V_{DI, ENA}$	−0.3	35	V	1)
Voltage at TS and SQ	$V_{TS, SQ}$	−0.3	45	V	
Output voltage V_Q and voltage at C	V_Q, V_C	−0.3	V_S	V	
Voltage at W	V_W	V_S−5	V_S	V	3)
Input current at DI and ENA	$I_{DI, ENA}$	−3	1	mA	2)
	$I_{DI, ENA}$	−6	2	mA	2) 100 ms duration, 1 s interval
	$I_{DI, ENA}$	−6	5	mA	2) 100 µs duration, 1 ms interval
Output current at SQ	I_{SQ}		8	mA	
Power dissipation of all input diodes	P_{tot}		50	mW	
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	−65	125	°C	
Thermal resistance					
System-air	$R_{th\ SA}$		65	K/W	
System-case	$R_{th\ SC}$		45	K/W	

Operating range

Supply voltages for					
input threshold 1.5 V	V_S	4.5	35	V	$V_{TS} = 0$ V
input threshold 1.5 V to 6.5 V	V_S	V_{TS} +4.5	35	V	$V_{TS} = 0$ V to 5 V
input threshold 7 V	V_S	10	35	V	$V_{TS} = V_S$
Ambient temperature					
FZL 4141 D	T_A	0	70	°C	
FZL 4145 D	T_A	−25	85	°C	

Notes: 1) $V_{DI, ENA} > 35$ V requires a protective resistor before DI, ENA.
2) $V_{DI, ENA}$ may increase to more than 35 V during current nodes.
3) Unused W connections must be connected to V_S.

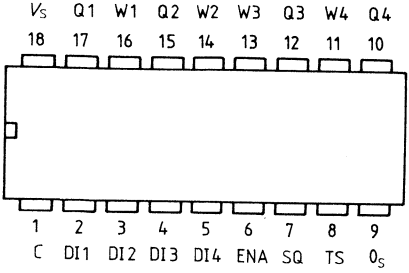
Characteristics

Supply voltage 4.5 V ≤ V_S ≤ 30 V
FZL 4141 D 0 °C ≤ T_A ≤ 70 °C
FZL 4145 D −25 °C ≤ T_A ≤ 85 °C

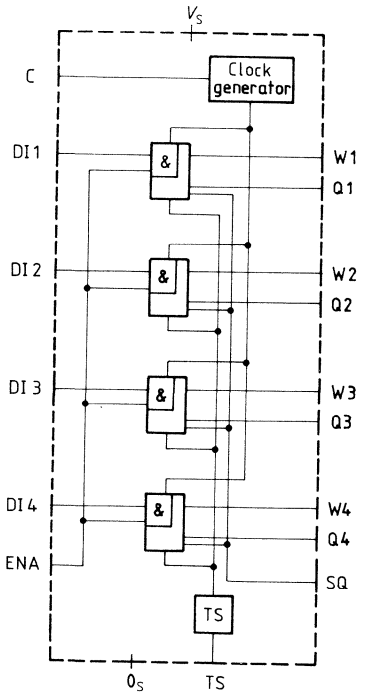
		Test conditions	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Supply current	I_S	$V_{ENA} = 0$ V, $V_W = V_S$		6	8.5	mA
H input voltage at DI, ENA	V_{IH}	$V_{TS} = 0$ V	2			V
H input voltage at DI, ENA	V_{IH}	$V_{TS} = V_S$	8			V
L input voltage at DI, ENA	V_{IL}	$V_{TS} = 0$ V			0.7	V
L input voltage at DI, ENA	V_{IL}	$V_{TS} = V_S$			6	V
Input current at DI, ENA	$I_{DI, ENA}$	0.5 V ≤ $V_{DI, ENA}$ ≤ 30 V	50		200	µA
L output voltage at SQ	V_{SQL}	$I_{SQ} = 5$ mA			0.5	V
Output current available[1]	I_Q	$V_Q = V_S - 1.5$ V	1.5	2.5		mA
	I_Q	$T_A = 0$ °C, $V_Q = V_S - 1.5$ V	1.7			mA
Current from TS	$-I_{TS}$	$V_{TS} = 0$ V		2	10	µA
Switching threshold at W	V_W		$V_S - 0.6$	$V_S - 0.5$	$V_S - 0.4$	V
Current in W	I_W				100	µA
Current from C	$-I_C$	$T_A = 20$ °C	12	20	34	µA
Current in C	I_C	$T_A = 20$ °C	0.6	1	1.7	mA
Upper switching threshold at C	V_{CU}	$T_A = 20$ °C	1.6	2.1	1.7	V
Lower switching threshold at C	V_{CL}	$T_A = 20$ °C	0.6	0.9	1.2	V
Saturation voltage at T[2]	V_{QR}	$V_W = V_S - 2$ V, $I_Q = 0$		$V_S - 0.3$		V
H output voltage	V_{QH}	$V_{ENA} = 0$ V	$V_S - 0.25$	$V_S - 0.02$		V

1) The actual output current is typically 0.5 mA higher, a value which is required as current for the short-circuit protection. However, only the value specified above is available to drive the external output transistors.
2) See block diagram

Pin configuration
top view

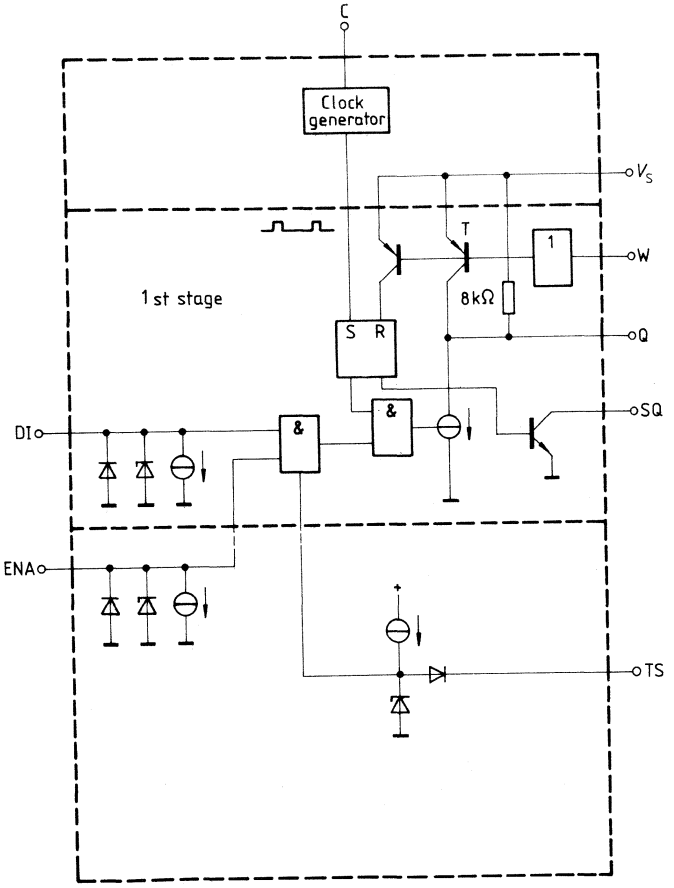


Block diagram



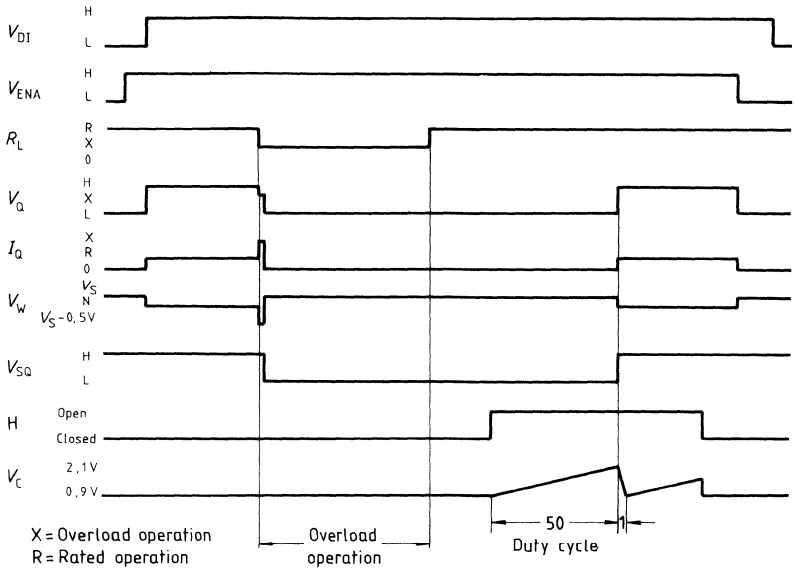
DI Driver input
ENA Enable input
C Clock capacitor
Q Output
TS Input for threshold switching
W Input for output current limiter
SQ Signaling output

Schematic circuit diagram of one stage

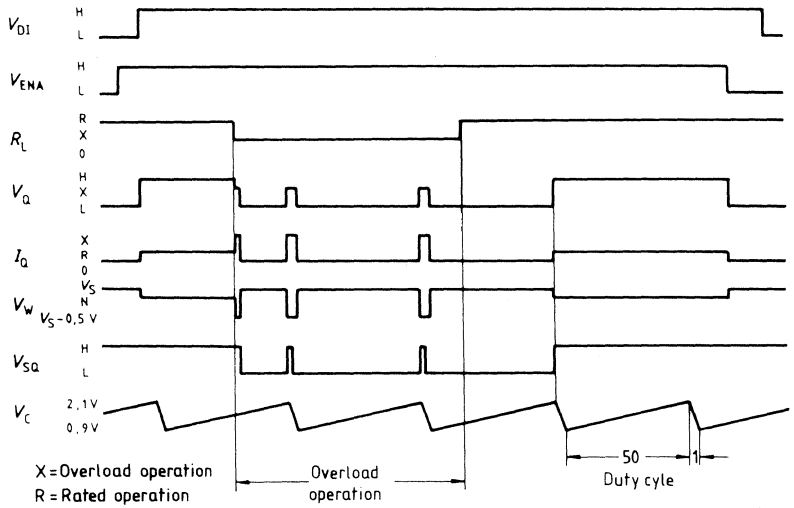


DI Driver input
ENA Enable input
C Clock capacitor
SQ Signaling output
Q Output
TS Input for threshold switching
W Input for output current limiter

Mode of operation: switching-on again after overload with key H



Mode of operation: automatic switching-on again after overload



Typical application circuits

The load conditions at Q depend on the permissible power dissipation of the power transistors used. The pulsed power dissipation in case of a short circuit must be observed.

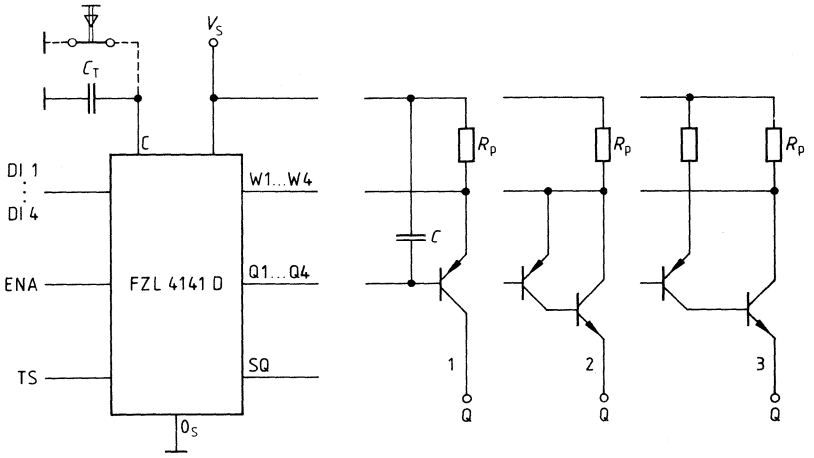
In order to suppress oscillations of the power stage in case of a short circuit, a capacitor C at Q 1 to Q 4 is necessary if e.g., fast switching transistors are used.

Typical value C approx. 20 nF.

The output circuit 1 is suited for currents up to approx. $I_Q = 100$ mA.

The output circuits 2 and 3 are suited for currents up to approx. $I_Q = 2$ A. A minimum power dissipation can be achieved with circuit 3.

A break key in parallel to C_T allows a manual switch-on in case of short circuit.



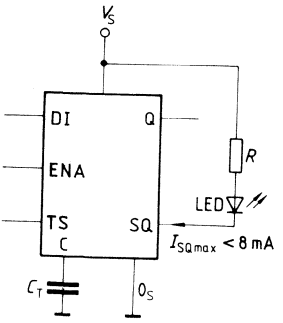
R_P = Precision resistor (current measurement)
$C_T = 0.8 \times t_p$ (nF, µs)
t_p = Short-circuit current pulse length

Note

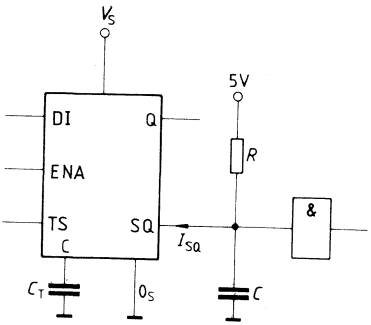
Circuit 1 does not permit a capacitor between Q 1 and Q 4 and the collector.
Circuit 2 does not permit a capacitor between Q 1 and Q 4 and base or emitter, respectively.
Otherwise too high current spikes would arise in case of a short circuit.

Typical application of short-circuit signaling output SQ

1. LED display



2. TTL/CMOS/LSL driving



If the pulses that appear at SQ during clocked operation disturb the remainder of the circuit, a lowpass filter will be necessary. For a load current of $I_{SQ} = 1$ mA a capacitor C of approx. 10 nF is necessary to limit the output pulses of up to 10 µs (depending on C_T) to 1 V. Signaling occurs after approx. 50 µs.

Type	Ordering code	Package
FZH 211 S	Q67000-H639-S1	P-DIP 16
FZH 215 S	Q67000-H2431	

Four NAND drivers with open collector outputs, 2 inputs, and N input for delay circuits. The input threshold can be switched to LSL, TTL, or CMOS level, depending on the supply voltage used.

Typical application

Driver up to 30 V/150 mA, relay driver, and level converter.

Calculation of the load resistance for wired AND connection is carried out as described for FZH 161/181 (refer to LSL data book). In the case of wired AND connection and N wiring, the capacitors C_N must have identical values.

Additional maximum ratings

		Test conditions	Lower limit B	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	V_S		0	30	V
Input voltage	V_I		−0.5	30	V
Voltage between 2 inputs	V_{II}			30	V
Voltage at output, output transistor cut off	V_{QH}			30	V
Voltage at output, output transistor conducting	V_{QL}		0		V
Output current	I_{QL}			150	mA
Capacitance at Q	C_L			5	nF
Capacitance between N and Q	C_N			0.1	µF
Voltage at N			−1	0.6	V
Current at N			−10	2	mA
Storage temperature	T_{stg}		−65	125	°C
Thermal resistance System-air	$R_{th\,SA}$			60	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage range 1	V_S	TTL threshold at A, B	4	7	V
Supply voltage range 2	V_S	LSL threshold at A, B	9	30	V
Supply voltage	V_S	Switching of threshold at A, B at $V_S = 8$ V, typical	4	30	V
Ambient temperature					
FZH 211 S (range 1)	T_A		0	70	°C
FZH 215 S (range 5)	T_A		−25	85	°C

Characteristics in the 5 V range

Temperature range 1 and 5

		Test conditions	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	V_S		4		7	V
H-input voltage	V_{IH}	$V_S = V_{SB}$	2			V
L-input voltage	V_{IL}	$V_S = V_{SA}$ and V_{SB}			0.8	V
Static noise immunity	V_{sn}		0.4	1.0		V
L-output voltage	V_{QL}	I_{QL} 1,6 mA | $V_{IH} = 2$ V		0.7	0.8	V
L-output voltage	V_{QL}	$I_{QL} = 100$ mA | $V_S = V_{SB}$			1.3	V
L-output voltage[1]	V_{QL}	$I_{QL} = 150$ mA			1.5	V
H-input current	I_{IH}	$V_{IH} = 30$ V | $V_S = V_{SA}$			1	µA
L-input current	$-I_{IL}$	$V_{IL} = 0$ V		5	50	µA
H-output current	I_{QL}	$V_{IL} = 0.8$ V, $V_{QH} = 30$ V, $V_S = V_{SB}$			50	µA
Supply current per package	I_S	$V_S = 7$ V, $V_I = 0$ V	1.5	3	5	mA

Characteristics in the 12 V, 15 V, 24 V ranges

Temperature range 1 and 5

Supply voltage	V_S		9		30	V
H-input voltage	V_{IH}	$V_S = V_{SB}$	8			V
L-input voltage	V_{IL}	$V_S = V_{SA}$ and V_{SB}			6	V
Static noise immunity	V_{sn}		2.5	5.0		V
L-output voltage	V_{QL}	$I_{QL} = 100$ mA | $V_{IH} = 8$ V		1	1.3	V
L-output voltage[1]	V_{QL}	$I_{QL} = 150$ mA | $V_S = V_{SB}$			1.5	V
H-input current	I_{IL}	$V_{IH} = 30$ V | $V_S = V_{SA}$			1	µA
L-input current	$-I_{IL}$	$V_{IL} = 0$ V		5	50	µA
H-output current	I_{QH}	$V_{IL} = 6$ V, $V_{QH} = 30$ V, $V_S = V_{SB}$			50	µA
Supply current per package	I_S	$V_S = 30$ V, $V_I = 0$ V	1.5	3	5	mA

Switching characteristics at $V_S = 12$ V, $T_A = 25$ °C,

Signal propagation time	t_{PLH}	$V_{SC} = 12$ V		550		ns
	t_{PHL}	$R_C = 760\ \Omega$		200		ns
Signal transition time	t_{TLH}	$C_L = 15$ pF		90		ns
	t_{THL}			25		ns

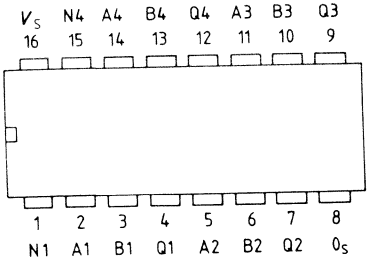
Signal transition times at Q with C_N wiring between N and Q:

$$\left.\begin{aligned} t_{THL} &= 6 \cdot C_N \cdot (V_{QH} - V_{QL}) \\ t_{TLH} &= 15 \cdot C_N \cdot (V_{QH} - V_{QL}) \end{aligned}\right\} \text{ (µs, µF, V)}$$

typical values for $C_N > 0.02$ µF

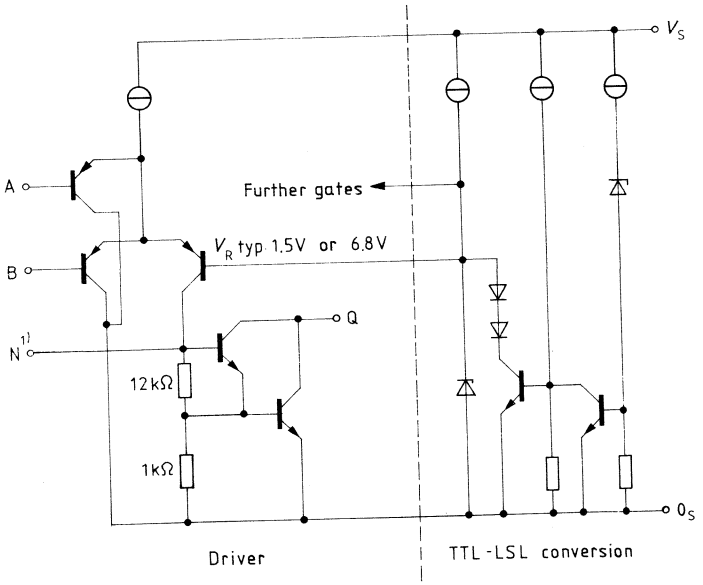
1) The sum of all output currents per package may not exceed 400 mA for the FZH 211 S and 350 mA for the FZH 215 S.

Pin configuration
top view



A, B = inputs
Q = output

Schematic (one gate)



Logic function $Q = \overline{A \wedge B}$

1) only in case of gate 1 and 4

Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
UAA 170	Q67000-A940	P-DIP 16

IC for driving 16 light emitting diodes. Depending on the input voltage, the individual LEDs are driven within one row in form of a light spot. The UAA 170 provides a linear relation between control voltage and the driven LED.

By using an appropriate circuitry, the brightness of the LEDs can be varied and the crossing over of the light spot can be set between "smooth" and "abrupt". By connecting two ICs in parallel, up to 30 LEDs can be driven.

Maximum ratings

Supply voltage	V_S	18	V
Input voltages	V_{11}, V_{12}, V_{13}	6	V
Load current	I_{14}	5	mA
Junction temperature	T_j	125	°C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	−40 to 125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	$R_{th\,SA}$	90	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage (LED red)[1]	V_S	11 to 18	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−25 to 85	°C

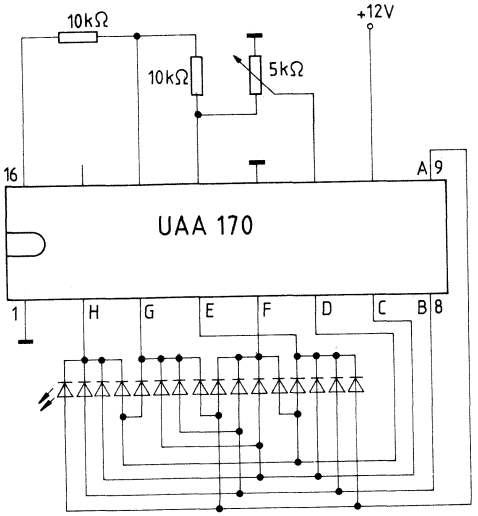
1) The lower limit only applies to a forward voltage of the LEDs of approx. 1.5 V (red LEDs); the lower limit increases with higher forward voltage

Characteristics

$V_S = 12$ V; $T_A = 25$ °C

		min	typ	max	
Current consumption ($I_{14} = 0$; $I_{16} = 0$)	I_S	2	4	10	mA
Control input current	I_{11}	−2			µA
Reference input current	I_{12}, I_{13}	−2			µA
Voltage difference	$\Delta V_{12/13}$	1.4		6.0	V
Voltage difference for smooth light transition	$\Delta V_{12/13}$	1.4			V
Voltage difference for abrupt light transition	$\Delta V_{12/13}$	4			V
Voltage difference	$\Delta V_{12/13}$	4			V
Stabilized voltage $I_{14} = 300$ µA	V_{14}		5.0	6.0	V
$I_{14} = 5$ mA	V_{14}	4.5			V
Reference input voltage	$V_{ref\ max}$	1.4		6.0	V
	$V_{ref\ min}$	0		4.6	V
Tolerance of forward voltages of LEDs, mutually	ΔV_D			0.5	V
Output current for LEDs	ΣI_D		25		mA

Measurement circuit



Scale display with light emitting diodes

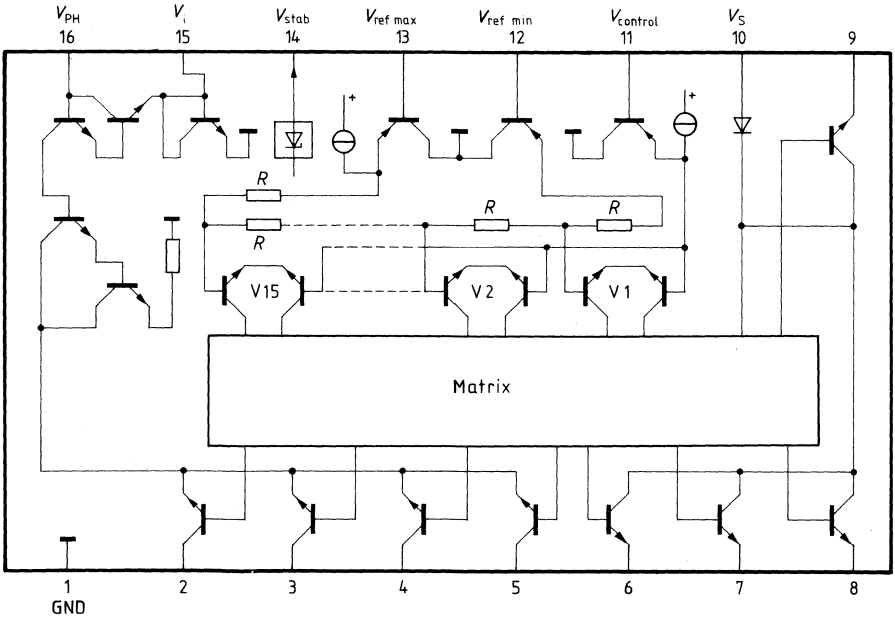
Scale displays by means of a wandering light spot are particularly suitable for indicating approximate values. Applications of this kind are level sensors, VU meters, tachometers, radio scales etc. When applying the displays in measuring equipment, multicolored light emitting diodes can be used as range limitation. Ring scales are obtained by a circular arrangement of the diodes. The UAA 170 IC has especially been developed for driving a scale of 16 LEDs.

The input voltages at pins 11, 12 and 13 are freely selectable between 0 V and 6 V. Any kind of adjustment becomes possible by suitable voltage drivers. The DC value $V_{control}$ is always assigned to a certain spot of the diode chain.

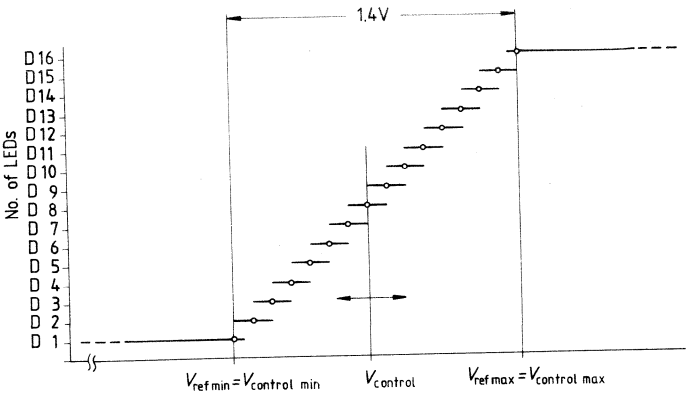
The voltage difference between pins 12 and 13 thereby corresponds to the possible indication range. At the same time $\Delta V_{12/13}$ defines the light transition between two diodes. With $\Delta V_{12/13}$ approx. 1.4 V, the light point glides smoothly along the scale. With increasing voltage difference, the passage becomes more abrupt. With $\Delta V_{12/13}$ approx. 4 V, the light point jumps from diode to diode.

Input voltages beyond the selected indication range cause the diodes D1 or D16 respectively, to light up, identifying only that the range has been exceeded.

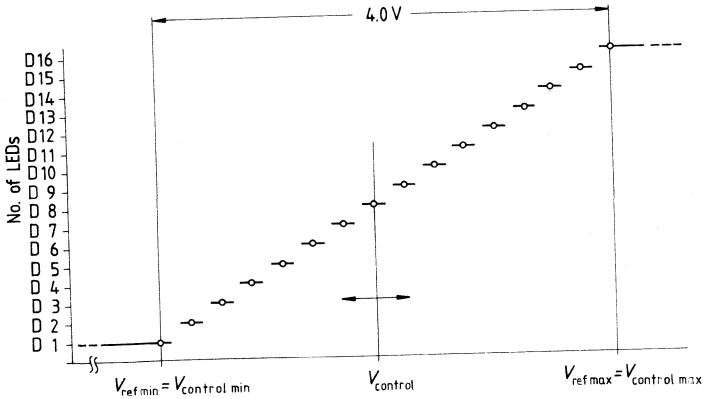
Block diagram



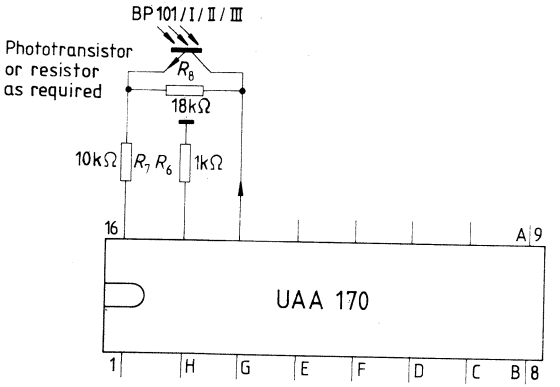
Display with smooth transition UAA 170



Display with abrupt transition UAA 170



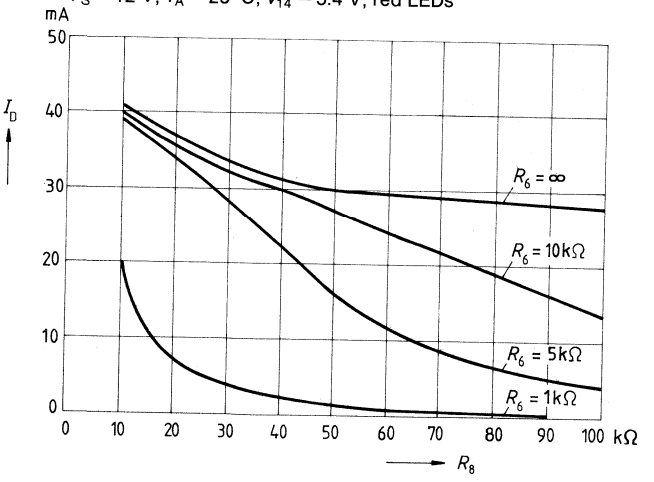
Brightness control



Pins 14, 15, and 16 are intended to determine the diode current. Corresponding to the desired light intensity, the forward current of the diodes is linearly variable in the range I_f approx. 0 mA to 50 mA. The resistance at pin 15 defines the adjusting range. The resistances between pin 14 and 16 determine the current.

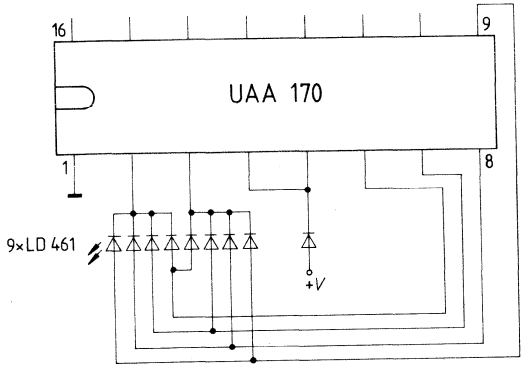
With the aid of a phototransistor, such as BP 101, the light intensity of the LEDs can be adjusted to the light fluctuations of the environment.

Diode current versus base emitter resistance
$V_S = 12$ V; $T_A = 25$ °C; $V_{14} = 5.4$ V; red LEDs

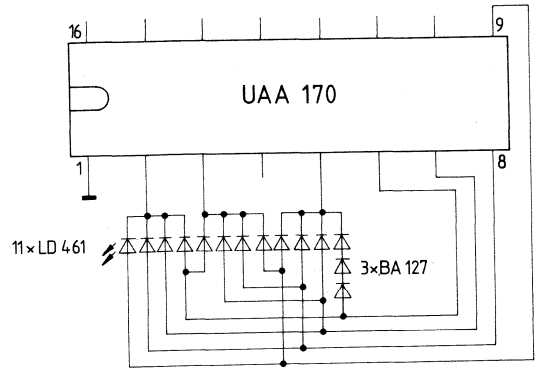


Operation of less than 16 LEDs

Control of 9 LEDs

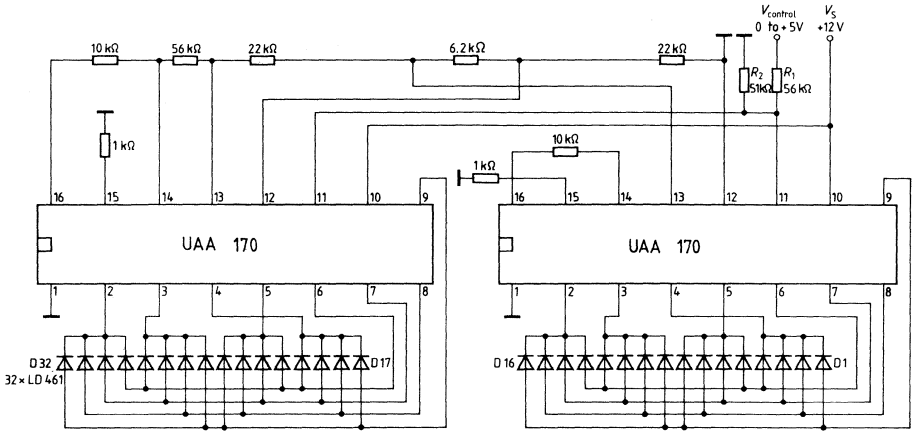


Control of 11 LEDs



Application circuit for the control of 30 LEDs with 2 x UAA 170

Range of control voltage $V_{control} = 0$ to 5 V
Voltage difference $V_{12/13} = 2 \times 1.2\ V = 2.4\ V$
Since the diodes D16 or D17 are permanently lit when the maximum or minimum voltages V_{13} or V_{12} adjusted by R_3, R_4, R_5, are exceeded or fall short the diodes should be covered, if necessary.



The figure shows an expansion of the circuit to 30 diodes with 2 ICs UAA 170. The diodes D16 or D17 light permanently, when the reciprocal absolute ratings are exceeded. They should be covered. The reference voltage $\Delta V_{12/13} = 2 \times 1.2\ V = 2.4\ V$ is derived from a stabilized dc voltage of typ. 5 V available at pin 14. A resistance of 6.2 kΩ provides an overlapping of the ranges in order to ensure a smooth transition from D15 to D18. The control voltage $V_{control}$ is forwarded in a parallel mode to pins 11 via a divider $R_1 : R_2$. The voltage divider is to be dimensioned according to the desired input voltage. With a divider current of $I = 100\ \mu A$ and a control voltage of $V_{control} = 10\ V$, the following is valid:

$$R_2 = \frac{\Delta V_{12/13}}{I} = \frac{2.4}{0.1} = 24\ k\Omega \text{ and}$$

$$R_1 = \frac{V_{control} - \Delta V_{12/13}}{I} = \frac{7.6}{0.1} = 76\ k\Omega$$

The nearest standard value is $R_1 = 75\ k\Omega$. The voltage difference for switching an incremental step is then $\Delta V_{control} = \frac{10\ V}{30} = 0.16\ V$.

Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
UAA 180	Q67000-A1104	P-DIP 18

Integrated circuit for driving 12 light emitting diodes. Corresponding to the input voltage the LEDs, forming a light band, are controlled similar to a thermometer scale.

By using an appropriate circuitry the brightness of the LEDs can be varied and the light passage between two adjacent LEDs can be set between "smooth" and "abrupt".

Maximum ratings

Supply voltage	V_S	18	V
Input voltage	V_3	6	V
	V_{16}	6	V
	V_{17}	6	V
Junction temperature	T_j	150	°C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	−40 to 125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	$R_{th\,SA}$	78	K/W

Operating range

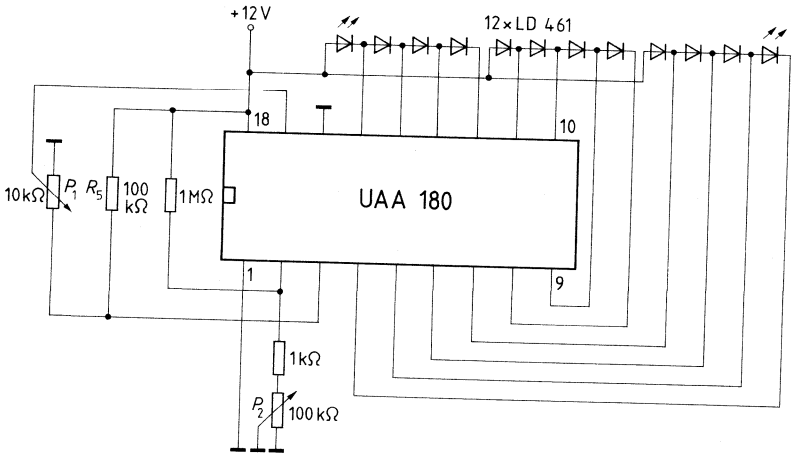
Supply voltage	V_S	10 to 18	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−25 to 85	°C

Characteristics

$V_S = 12$ V, $T_A = 25$ °C

		min	typ	max	
Current consumption ($I_2 = 0$) (without LED current)	I_{18}		5.5	8.2	mA
Input currents ($V_3 - V_{16} < 2$ V)	I_3		0.3	1	µA
	I_{16}		0.3	1	µA
	I_{17}		0.3	1	µA
Voltage difference for smooth light transition	$\Delta V_{16/3}$	1.0			V
Voltage difference for abrupt light transition	$\Delta V_{16/3}$	4.0			V
Diode current per diode	I_D		10		mA
Tolerance of LED forward voltages	ΔV_D			1.0	V

Measurement circuit



P_1 light band test
P_2 brightness test

Scale display with light emitting diodes

Scale displays by means of a growing light band are particularly suitable for the measuring of approximate values. Applications of this kind are level sensors, VU meters, tachometers, field strength indicators etc. When applying the displays in measuring equipment, multi-colored LEDs can be used as range limitation.

The voltage difference between pins 16 and 3 thereby corresponds to the possible indication range. At the same time $\Delta V_{16/3}$ defines the light passage between two diodes. With $\Delta V_{16/3} \geq 1$ V, the light band glides smoothly along the scale. With increasing voltage difference, the passage becomes more abrupt. With $\Delta V_{16/3}$ approx. 4 V, the light band jumps from diode to diode.

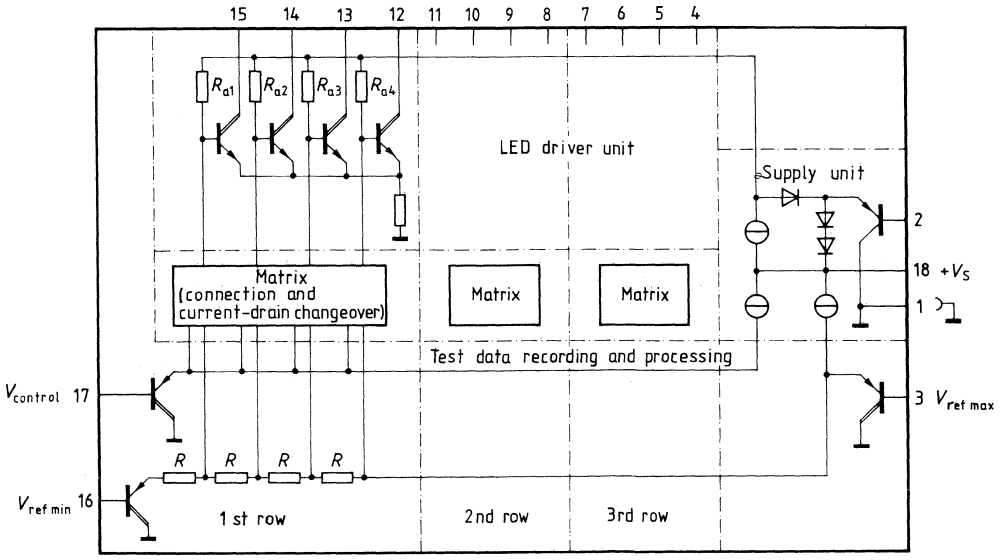
Each quartet must consist of identical diodes in order to maintain its functional characteristics.

It is therefore possible to design the first and third quartet as diodes emitting the color red and the second quartet as diodes emitting the color green to delineate a certain operational area.

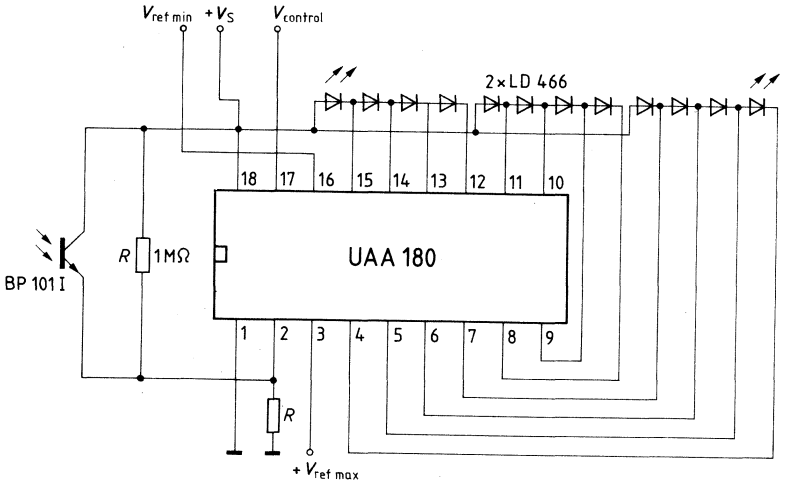
Pin 2 serves to determine the diode current. Corresponding to the desired light intensity, the forward current of the diodes is variably linear in the range I_f approx. 0 mA to 10 mA.

Application circuit 1 shows the possibility of designing this resistance, adjustable by means of a phototransistor BP 101, in order to adapt the light intensity to changing ambient brightness. The adjusting range of the diode current lies between I_f approx. 5 mA (BP 101 not lit) and I_f approx. 10 mA (BP 101 fully lit). If pin 2 is open the diode current is 10 mA.

Block diagram

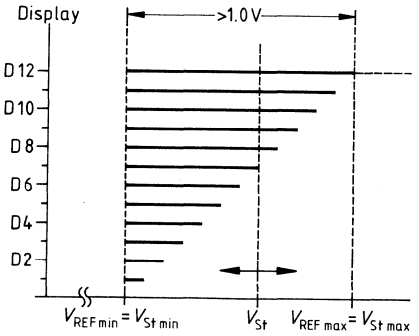


Application circuit 1



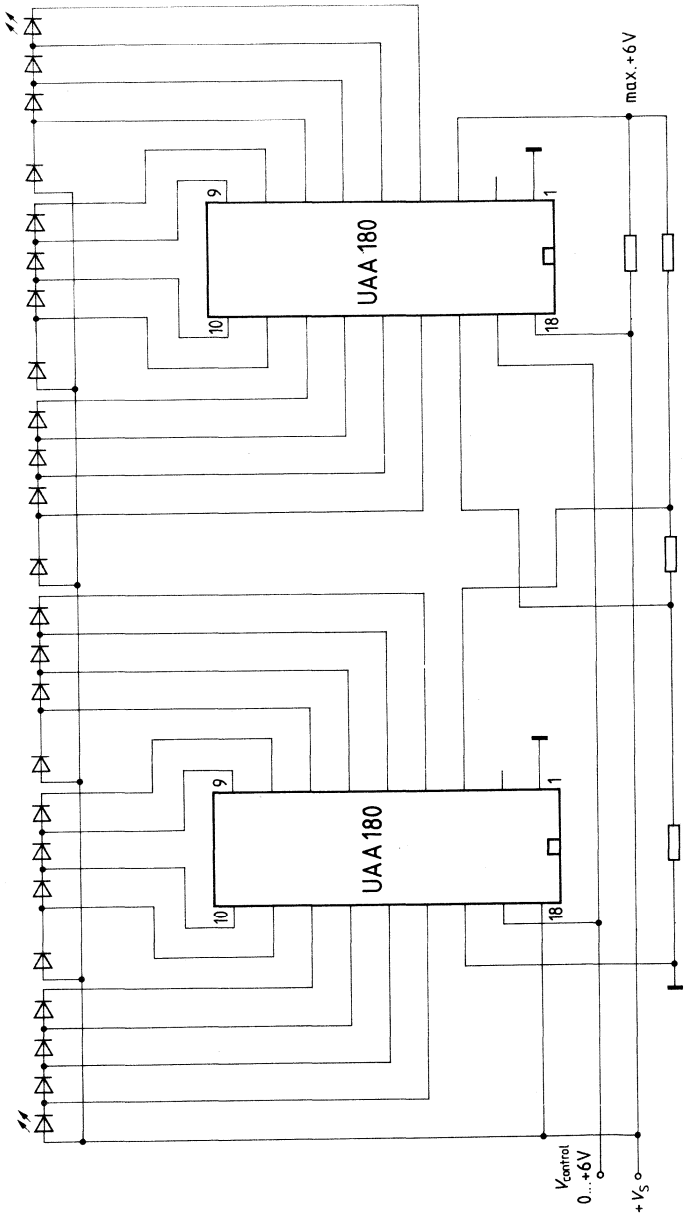
$R = 2.2\ k\Omega \ldots 100\ k\Omega$

LED display versus control current

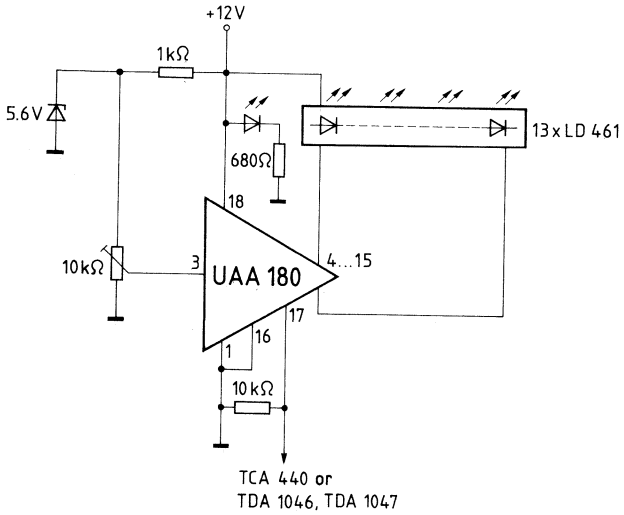


If a quartet does not need the full number of display diodes and if the first wired diodes are to be left luminous at full driving, bridges have to be inserted replacing the missing LEDs. Otherwise the first diodes of the quartet switch off when their display range is exceeded.

Application circuit 2
for cascading several UAA 180 ICs (up to 7)



Application circuit for field strength indication



Transistor Array with 5 NPN Transistors

TCA 671; G
TCA 871; G
TCA 971
TCA 991

Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
TCA 671	Q67000-T1	P-DIP 14
TCA 671 G	Q67000-A2366	SO 14 (SMD)
TCA 871	Q67000-T2	P-DIP 14
TCA 871 G	Q67000-A2367	SO 14 (SMD)
TCA 971	Q67000-T11	P-DIP 14
TCA 991	Q67000-T12	P-DIP 14

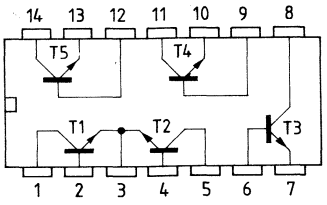
TCA 671, TCA 871, TCA 971, and TCA 991 are monolithic integrated transistor arrays each consisting of five NPN transistors. The arrays are well suited for switching and amplifying applications up to approx. 30 MHz. Due to a uniform design, the transistor characteristics show only slight deviations. The arrays are preferably intended for lamp drivers, amplifiers, pulse generators, and types TCA 971 and TCA 991 especially for discrete differential amplifiers.

Features

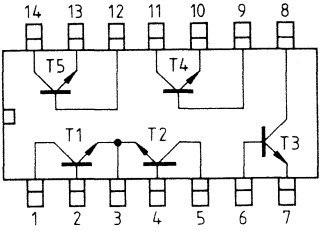
- Versatile use
- Slight V_{BE} and B deviations
- High output current
- Good thermal matching

Pin configuration

TCA 671, TCA 871 substrate = pin 3
TCA 971, TCA 991 substrate = pin 13
Substrate connection has to be on the most negative potential.



TCA 671 G, TCA 871 G



Maximum ratings

		TCA 671 TCA 971	TCA 871 TCA 991	
Collector-base breakdown voltage	V_{CB0}	45	35	V
Collector-emitter breakdown voltage	V_{CE0}	42	32	V
Emitter-base breakdown voltage	V_{EB0}	6	6	V
Collector-substrate voltage ($I_C = 100\ \mu A$)	V_{CS}	70	60	V
Collector current	I_C	200	200	mA
Base current	I_B	10	10	mA
Permissible power dissipation for a single transistor	P_{tot}	300	300	mW
Junction temperature	T_j	150	150	°C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	−40 to 125	−40 to 125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	$R_{th\ SA}$	85	85	K/W
TCA 671 G, TCA 871 G	$R_{th\ SA}$	145	145	K/W

Operating range

Ambient temperature	T_A	−25 to 85	−25 to 85	°C

Characteristics

$T_A = 25$ °C

		TCA 671 TCA 971			TCA 871 TCA 991			
		min	typ	max	min	typ	max	
Collector-base breakdown voltage at $I_C = 100\ \mu A$, $I_E = 0$	V_{CB0}	45			35			V
Collector-emitter breakdown voltage at $I_C = 100\ \mu A$, $I_B = 0$	V_{CE0}	42			32			V
Collector-substrate breakdown voltage at $I_C = 100\ \mu A$, $I_{CS} = 0$	V_{CS}	70			60			V
Emitter-base breakdown voltage at $I_E = 100\ \mu A$, $I_C = 0$	V_{EB0}	6			6			V
Collector-emitter saturation voltage at $I_C = 50$ mA, $I_B = 5$ mA	V_{CEsat}		200	350		200	350	mV
Collector-base cutoff current at $V_{CB} = 25$ V, $I_E = 0$	I_{CB0}		0.02	1		0.02	10	μA
Collector-emitter cutoff current at $V_{CE} = 25$ V, $I_B = 0$	I_{CE0}			1			10	μA
Static current gain	B							
at $V_{CE} = 3$ V, $I_C = 100\ \mu A$		40	80		40	80		
at $V_{CE} = 3$ V, $I_C = 1$ mA		100	140		100	140		
at $V_{CE} = 3$ V, $I_C = 10$ mA		100	160		100	160		
at $V_{CE} = 3$ V, $I_C = 100$ mA		40	100		40	100		

Characteristics

$T_A = 25\,°C$

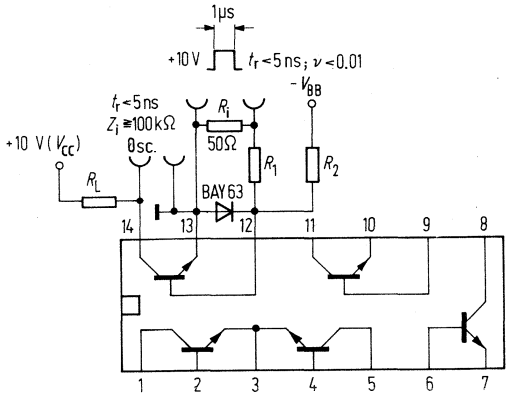
		TCA 671 TCA 971			TCA 871 TCA 991			
		min	typ	max	min	typ	max	
Differential base current for transistors T1 = T2 at $V_{CE} = 3$ V; $I_C = 1$ mA	I_{BD}		0.5	1		1		µA
Base-emitter voltage at $V_{CE} = 3$ V; $I_C - 1$ mA	V_{BE}		0.65			0.65		V
Differential base-emitter voltage for transistors T1 + T2 at $V_{CE} = 3$ V; $I_C = 1$ mA	V_{BED}		2	5		4		mV
Differential base-emitter voltage for transistors T3 to T5 at $V_{CE} = 3$ V; $I_C = 1$ mA	V_{BED}		4	10		6		mV
Temperature coefficient of base-emitter voltage at $V_{CE} = 3$ V; $I_C = 1$ mA	$\frac{\Delta V_{BE}}{\Delta T}$		−2			−2		mV/K
Transition frequency	f_T	300	550		300	550		MHz

Switching times

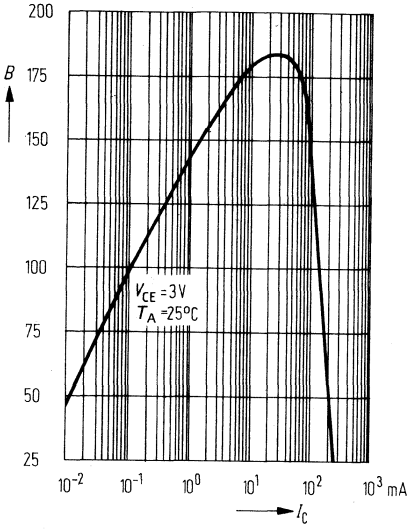
I_C: I_{B1}: $-I_{B2} \approx 10:1:1$ mA; $R_1 = 5$ kΩ; $R_2 = 5$ kΩ; $V_{BB} = 3.5$ V; $R_L = 990$ Ω
t_{on} 85 (< 150) ns t_{off} 480 (< 800) ns

I_C: I_{B1}: $-I_{B2} \approx 100:10:10$ mA; $R_1 - 500$ Ω; $R_2 = 700$ Ω; $V_{BB} - 5$ V; $R_L - 98$ Ω
t_{on} 55 (< 150) ns t_{off} 450 (< 800) ns

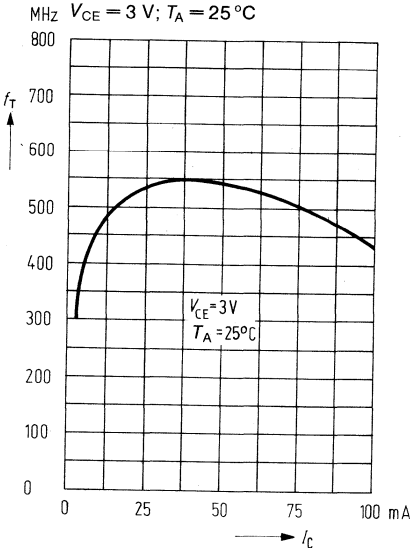
Measurement circuit for switching times



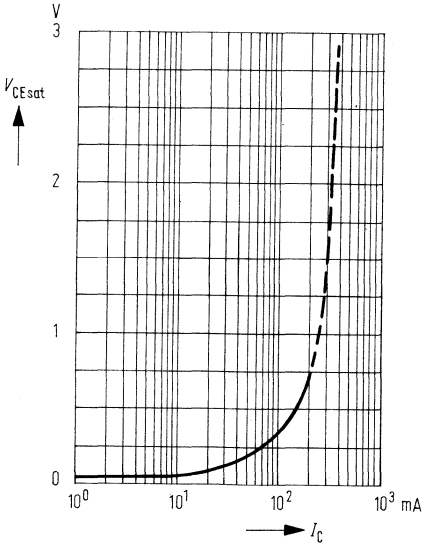
Current gain versus collector current
$V_{CE} = 3$ V; $T_A = 25$ °C



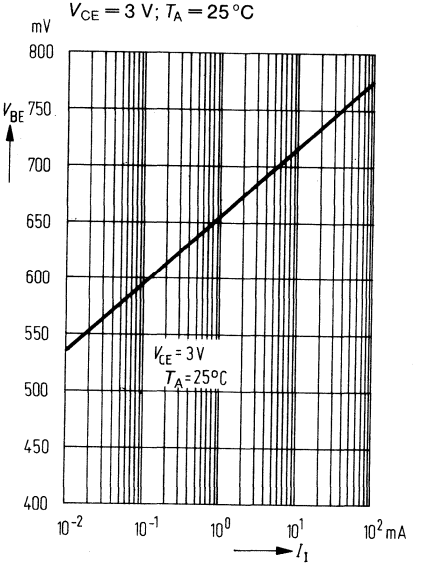
Transition frequency versus collector current
$V_{CE} = 3$ V; $T_A = 25$ °C



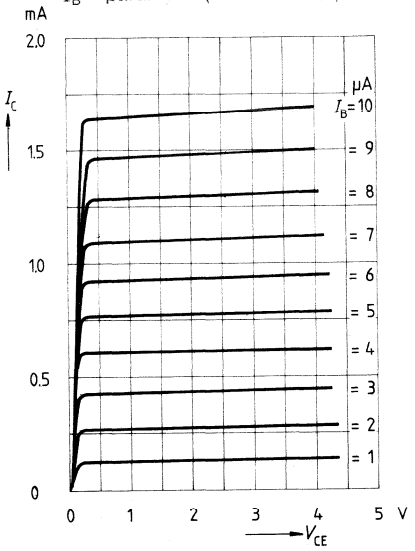
Collector-emitter saturation voltage versus collector current
$B = 20$



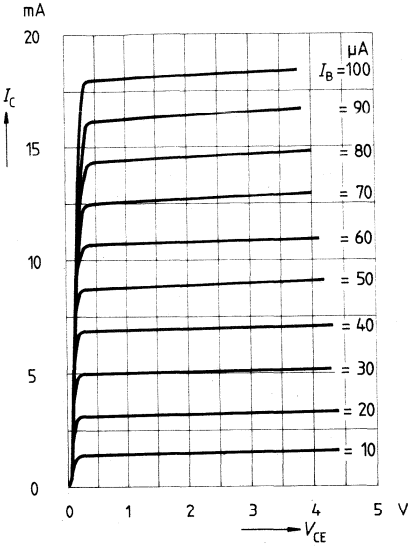
Base-emitter voltage versus input current
$V_{CE} = 3$ V; $T_A = 25$ °C



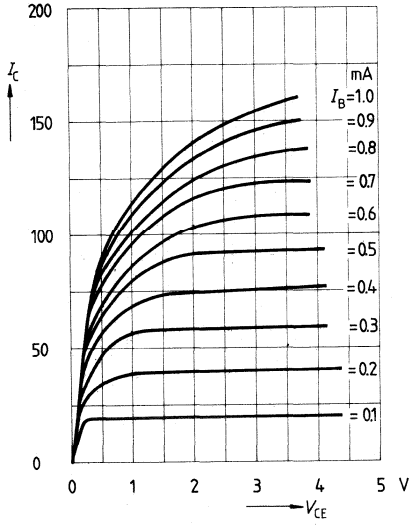
Output characteristics
Collector current versus collector-emitter voltage
I_B = parameter (emitter circuit)



Output characteristics
Collector current versus collector-emitter voltage
I_B = parameter (emitter circuit)



Output characteristics
Collector current versus collector-emitter voltage
mA I_B = parameter (emitter circuit)



Control ICs for Thyristors and Triacs

Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
TCA 785	Q67000-A2321	P-DIP 16

This phase control IC is intended to control thyristors, triacs, and transistors. The trigger pulses can be shifted within a phase angle between 0° and 180°. Typical applications include converter circuits, AC controllers and three-phase current controllers.

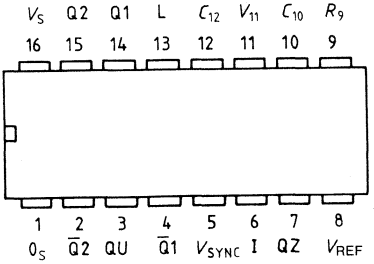
This IC replaces the previous types TCA 780 and TCA 780 D

Features

- Reliable recognition of zero passage
- Large application scope
- May be used as zero point switch
- LSL compatible
- Three-phase operation possible (3 ICs)
- Output current 250 mA
- Large ramp current range
- Large temperature range

Pin configuration

top view



Pin description

Pin	Symbol	Function
1	0_S	Ground
2	$\overline{Q}2$	Output 2 inverted
3	QU	Output U
4	$\overline{Q}1$	Output 1 inverted
5	V_{SYNC}	Synchronous voltage
6	I	Inhibit
7	QZ	Output Z
8	V_{REF}	Stabilized voltage
9	R_9	Ramp resistance
10	C_{10}	Ramp capacitance
11	V_{11}	Control voltage
12	C_{12}	Pulse extension
13	L	Long pulse
14	Q1	Output 1
15	Q2	Output 2
16	V_S	Supply voltage

Functional description

The synchronization signal is obtained via a high-ohmic resistance from the line voltage (voltage V_5). A zero voltage detector evaluates the zero passages and transfers them to the synchronization register.

This synchronization register controls a ramp generator, the capacitor C_{10} of which is charged by a constant current (determined by R_9). If the ramp voltage V_{10} exceeds the control voltage V_{11} (triggering angle φ), a signal is processed to the logic. Dependent on the magnitude of the control voltage V_{11}, the triggering angle φ can be shifted within a phase angle of 0° to 180°.

For every half wave, a positive pulse of approx. 30 µs duration appears at the outputs Q1 and Q2. The pulse duration can be prolonged up to 180° via a capacitor C_{12}. If pin 12 is connected to ground, pulses with a duration between φ and 180° will result.

Outputs $\overline{Q}1$ and $\overline{Q}2$ supply the inverse signals of Q1 and Q2.

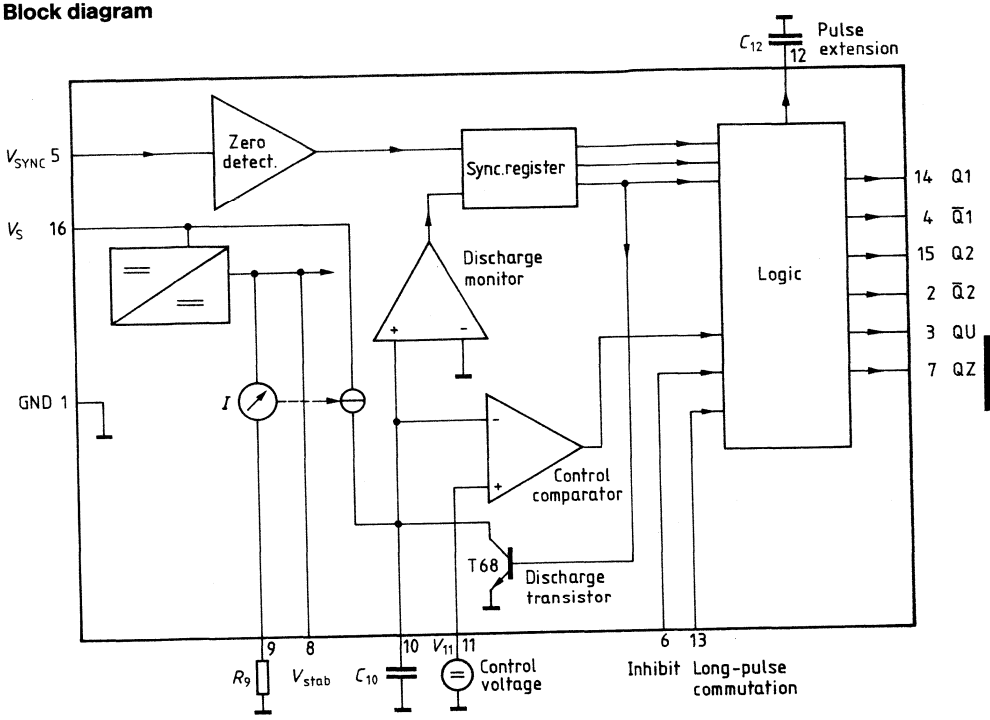
A signal of $\varphi + 180°$ which can be used for controlling an external logic, is available at pin 3.

A signal which corresponds to the NOR link of Q1 and Q2 is available at output QZ (pin 7).

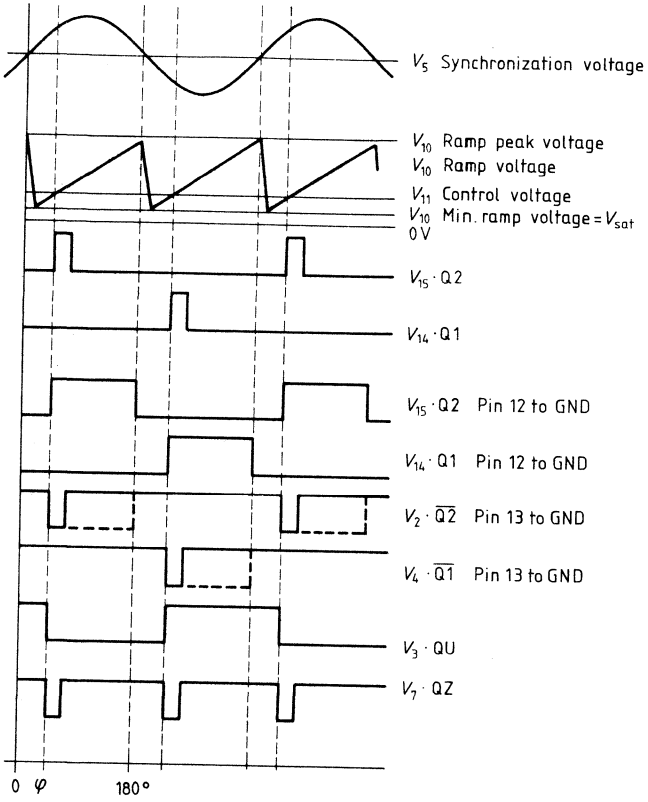
The inhibit input can be used to disable outputs Q1, Q2, $\overline{Q}1$, $\overline{Q}2$, QU.

Pin 13 can be used to extend the outputs $\overline{Q}1$ and $\overline{Q}2$ to full pulse length (180° – φ).

Block diagram



Pulse diagram



Maximum ratings

		Lower limit B	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	V_S	−0.5	18	V
Output current at pin 14, 15	I_Q	−10	400	mA
Inhibit voltage	V_6	−0.5	V_S	V
Control voltage	V_{11}	−0.5	V_S	V
Voltage short-pulse circuit	V_{13}	−0.5	V_S	V
Synchronization input current	I_5	−200	± 200	µA
Output voltage at pin 14, 15	V_Q		V_S	V
Output current at pin 2, 3, 4, 7	I_Q		10	mA
Output voltage at pin 2, 3, 4, 7	V_Q		V_S	V
Junction temperature	T_j		125	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	−55	125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	$R_{th\,SA}$		80	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	8	18	V
Operating frequency	f	10	500	Hz
Ambient temperature	T_A	−25	85	°C

Characteristics
$8 \leq V_S \leq 18$ V; $-25\,°C \leq T_A \leq 85\,°C$; $f = 50$ Hz

		Test circuit	Lower limit B	$f = 50$ Hz $V_S = 15$ V typ	Upper limit A	
Supply current consumption S 1...S 6 open $V_{11} = 0$ V $C_{10} = 47$ nF; $R_9 = 100$ kΩ	I_S	1	4.5	6.5	10	mA
Synchronization pin 5						
Input current R_2 varied	$I_{5\,rms}$	1	30		200	µA
Offset voltage	ΔV_5	4		30	75	mV
Control input pin 11						
Control voltage range	V_{11}	1	0.2		$V_{10\,peak}$	V
Input resistance	R_{11}	5		15		kΩ
Ramp generator						
Load current	I_{10}		10		1000	µA
Max. ramp voltage	V_{10}	1			V_S-2	V
Saturation volt. at capacitor	V_{10}	1.6	100	225	350	mV
Ramp resistance	R_9	1	3		300	kΩ
Sawtooth return time	t_f	1		80		µs
Inhibit pin 6 switch-over of pin 7						
Outputs disabled	$V_{6\,L}$	1		3.3	2.5	V
Outputs enabled	$V_{6\,H}$	1	4	3.3		V
Signal transition time	t_r	1	1		5	µs
Input current $V_6 = 8$ V	$I_{6\,H}$	1		500	800	µA
Input current $V_6 = 1.7$ V	$-I_{6\,L}$	1	80	150	200	µA
Deviation of I_{10} $R_9 = \text{const.}$ $V_S = 12$ V; $C_{10} = 47$ nF	I_{10}	1	−5		5	%
Deviation of I_{10} $R_9 = \text{const.}$ $V_S = 8$ to 18 V	I_{10}	1	−20		20	%
Deviation of the ramp voltage between 2 following half-waves, $V_S = \text{const.}$	$\Delta V_{10\,max}$			± 1		%

Characteristics

$8 \leq V_S \leq 18$ V; $-25\,°C \leq T_A \leq 85\,°C$; $f = 50$ Hz

		Test circuit	Lower limit B	$f = 50$ Hz $V_S = 15$ V typ	Upper limit A	
Long pulse switch-over pin 13						
switch-over of S 8						V
Short pulse at output	$V_{13\,H}$	1	3.5	2.5		V
Long pulse at output	$V_{13\,L}$	1		2.5	2	V
Input current	$I_{13\,H}$	1			10	µA
$V_{13} = 8$ V						
Input current	$-I_{13\,L}$	1	45	65	100	µA
$V_{13} = 1.7$ V						
Outputs pin 2, 3, 4, 7						
Reverse current	I_{CE0}	2.6			10	µA
$V_Q = V_S$						
Saturation voltage	V_{sat}	2.6	0.1	0.4	2	V
$I_Q = 2$ mA						
Outputs pin 14, 15						
H output voltage	$V_{14/15\,H}$	3.6	V_S–3	V_S–2.5	V_S–1.0	V
$-I_Q = 250$ mA						
L output voltage	$V_{14/15\,L}$	2.6	0.3	0.8	2	V
$I_Q = 2$ mA						
Pulse width (short pulse)	t_p	1	20	30	40	µs
S 9 open						
Pulse width (short pulse)	t_p	1	530	620	760	µs/nF
with C_{12}						
Internal voltage control						
Reference voltage	V_{ref}	1	2.8	3.1	3.4	V
Parallel connection of 10 ICs possible						
TC of reference voltage	α_{ref}	1		2×10^{-4}	5×10^{-4}	1/K

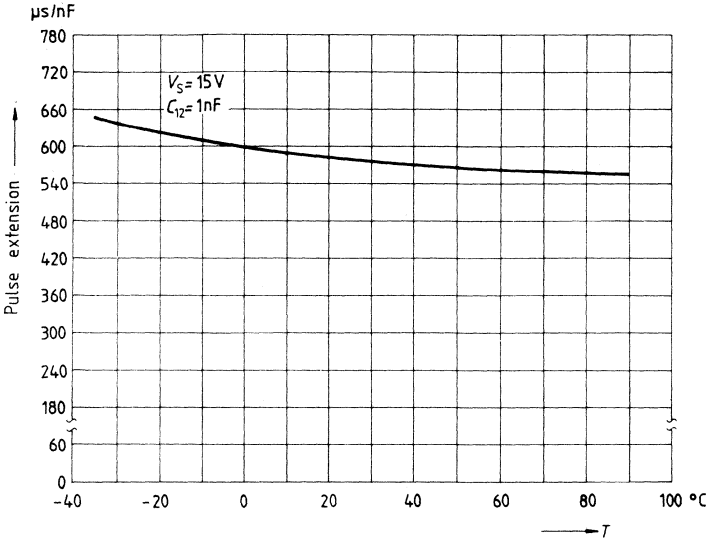
Application hints for external components

		min	max	
Ramp capacitance	C_{10}	500 pF	1 µF[1]	The minimum and maximum values of I_{10} are to be observed
Triggering point	$t_{Tr} = \frac{V_{11} \times R_9 \times C_{10}}{V_{ref} \times K}$		[2]	
Charging current	$I_{10} = \frac{V_{ref} \times K}{R_9}$		[2]	Ramp voltage $V_{10\,max} = V_S - 2$ V $\quad V_{10} = \frac{V_{ref} \times K \times t}{R_9 \times C_{10}}$ [2]

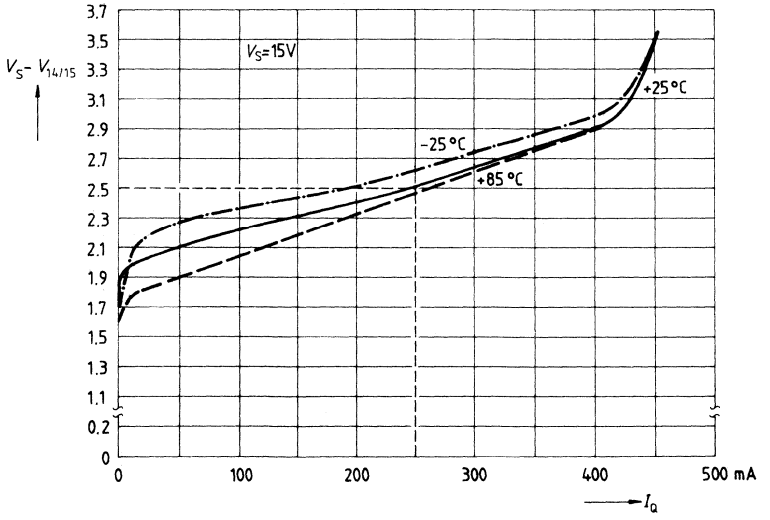
1) Attention to flyback times

2) $K = 1.10 \pm 20\%$

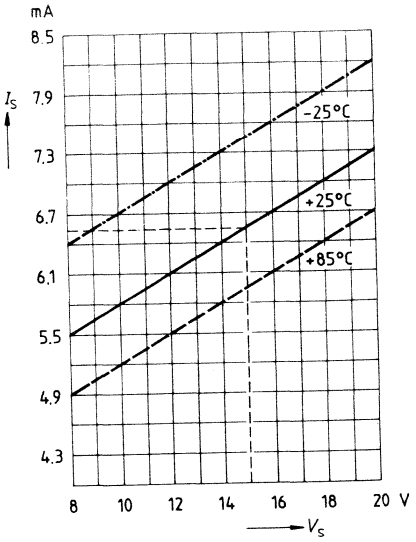
Pulse extension versus temperature



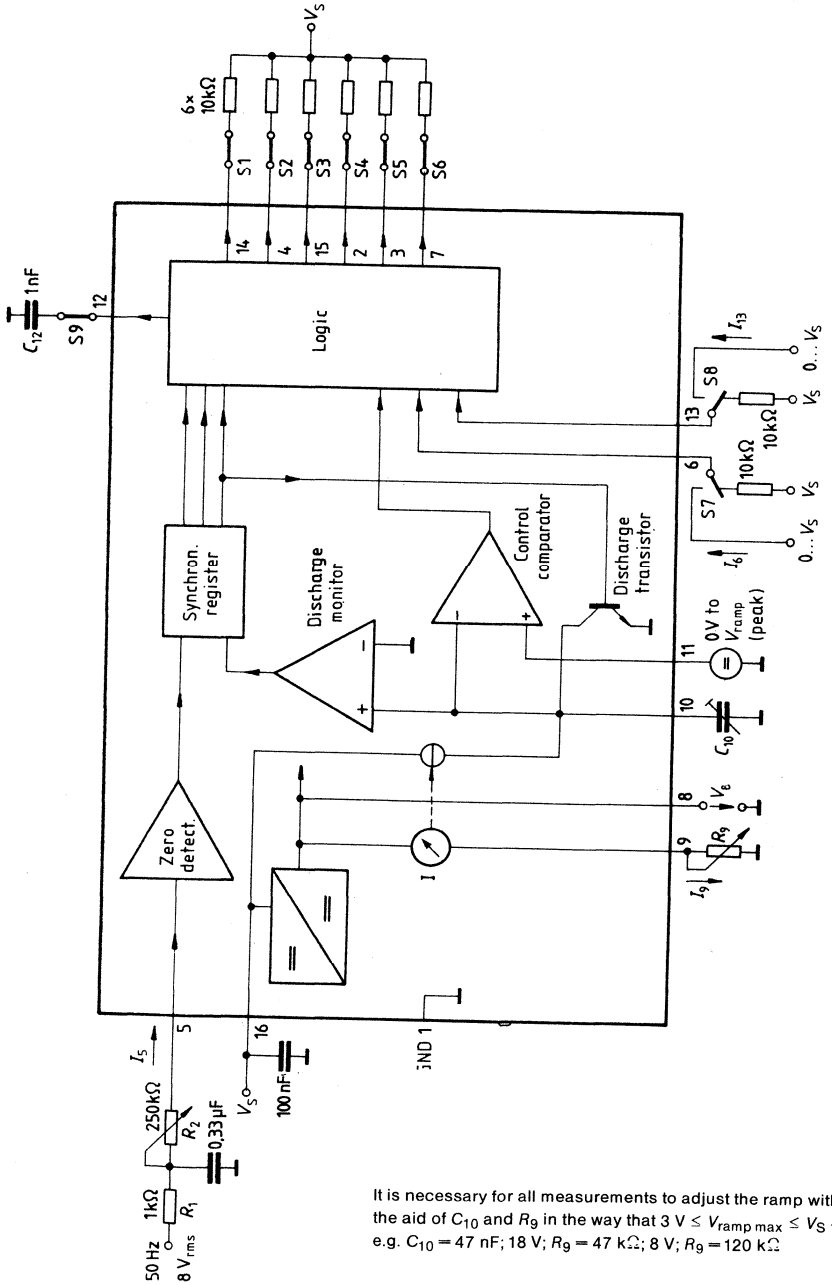
Output voltage measured to + V_S



Supply current versus supply voltage



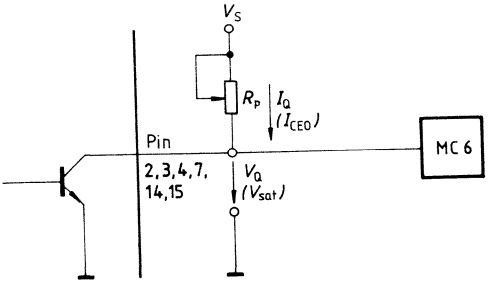
Test and measurement circuit 1



It is necessary for all measurements to adjust the ramp with the aid of C_{10} and R_9 in the way that $3\ V \leq V_{ramp\ max} \leq V_S - 2\ V$
e.g. $C_{10} = 47$ nF; 18 V; $R_9 = 47$ kΩ; 8 V; $R_9 = 120$ kΩ

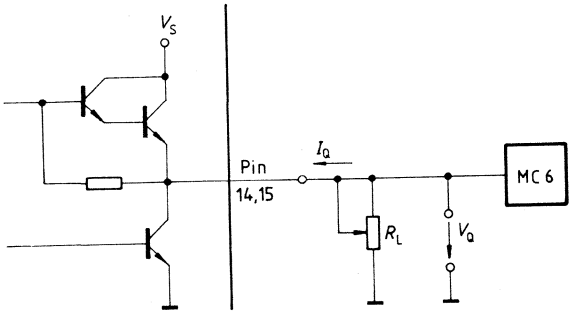
Test and measurement circuits

Measurement circuit 2



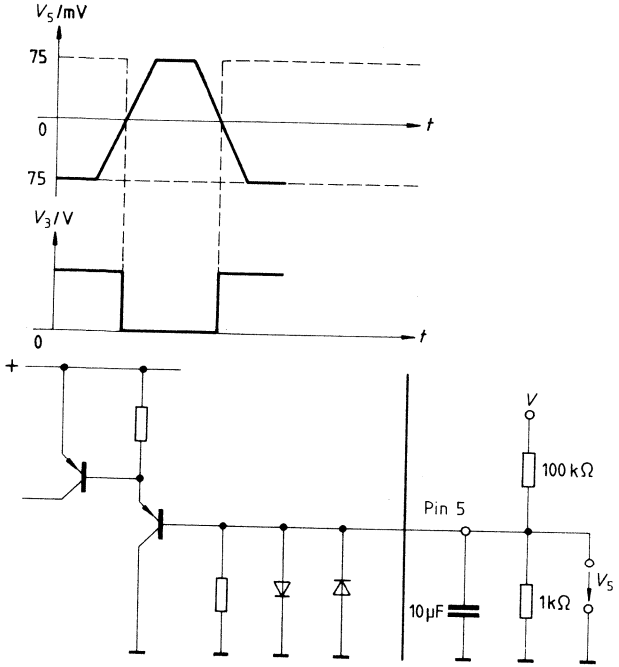
The residual pins are connected as in measurement circuit 1

Measurement circuit 3



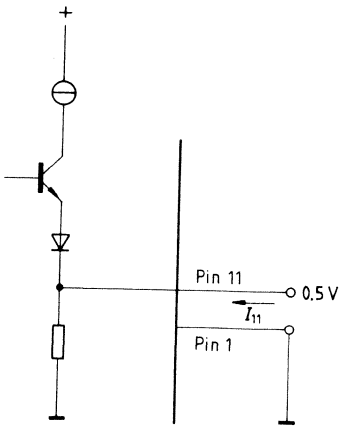
The residual pins are connected as in measurement circuit 1

Measurement circuit 4

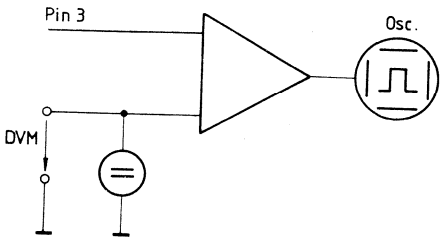


Residual pins are connected as in measurement circuit 1
The 10 µF capacitor at pin 5 serves only for test purposes

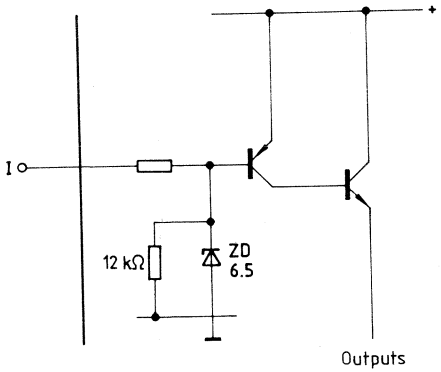
Measurement circuit 5



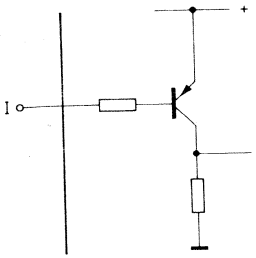
Measurement circuit 6



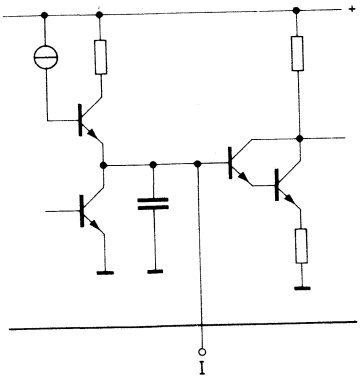
Inhibit 6



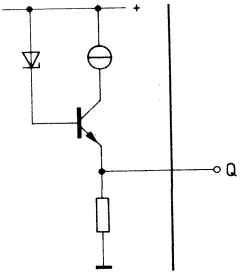
Long pulse 13



Pulse extension 12



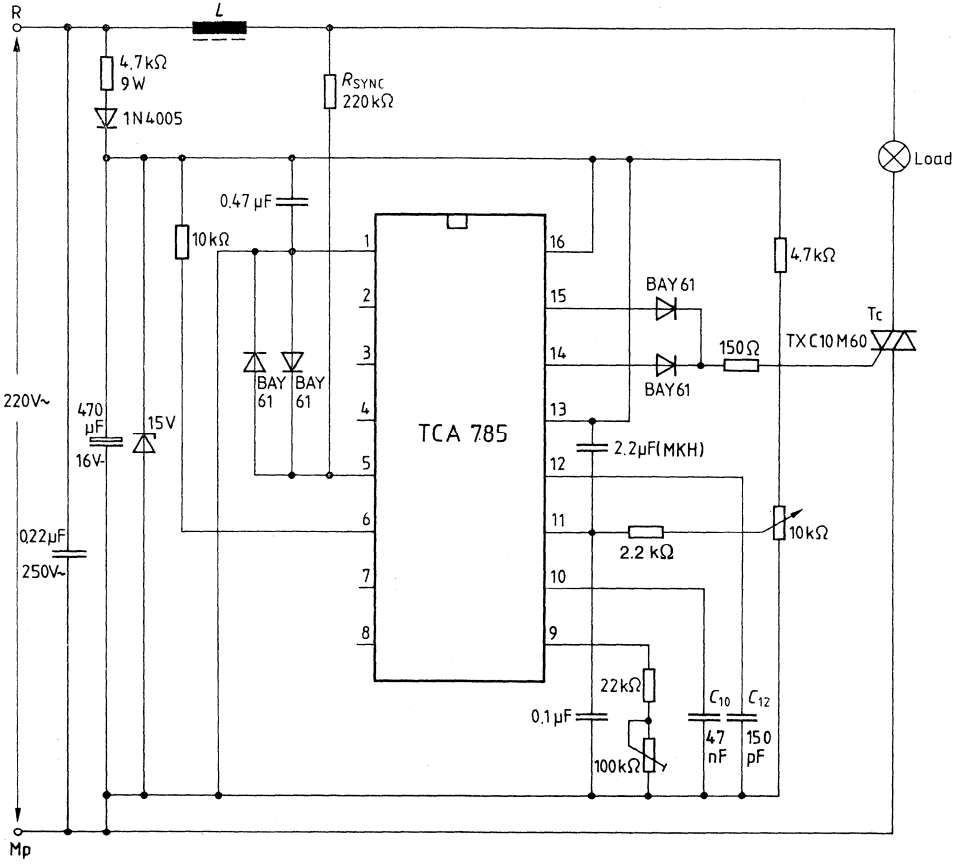
Reference voltage 8



Additional circuit description

Application examples

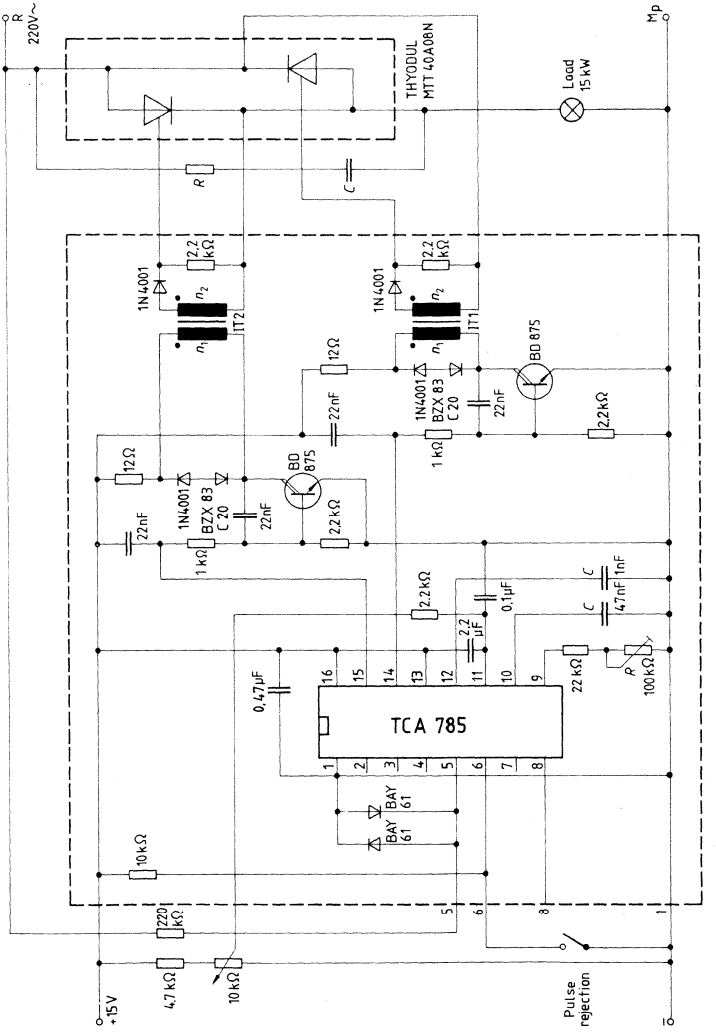
Triac control for up to 50 mA gate trigger current



A phase control with a diretly controlled triac is shown in the figure. The triggering angle of the triac can be adjusted continuously between 0° and 180° with the aid of an external potentiometer. During the positive half wave of the line voltage, the triac receives a positive gate pulse from the IC output pin 15. During the negative half wave, it also receives a positive trigger pulse from pin 14. Trigger pulse width is approx. 100 µs.

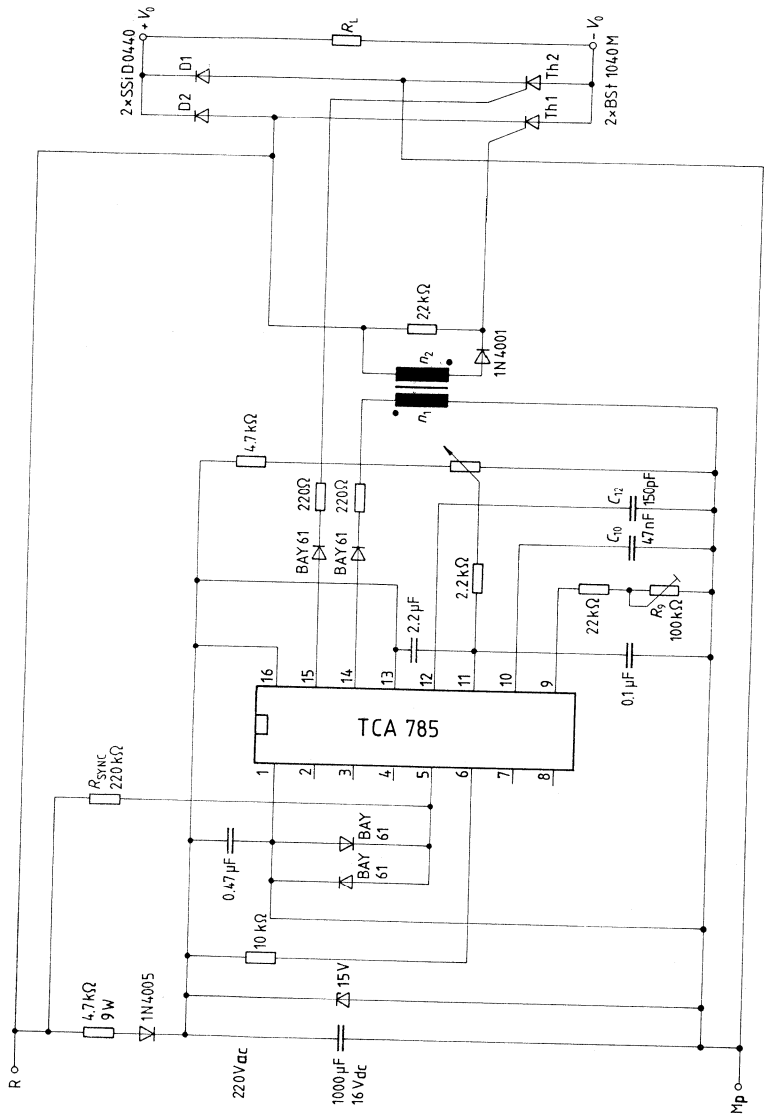
Fully controlled AC power controller

Circuit for two high-power thyristors

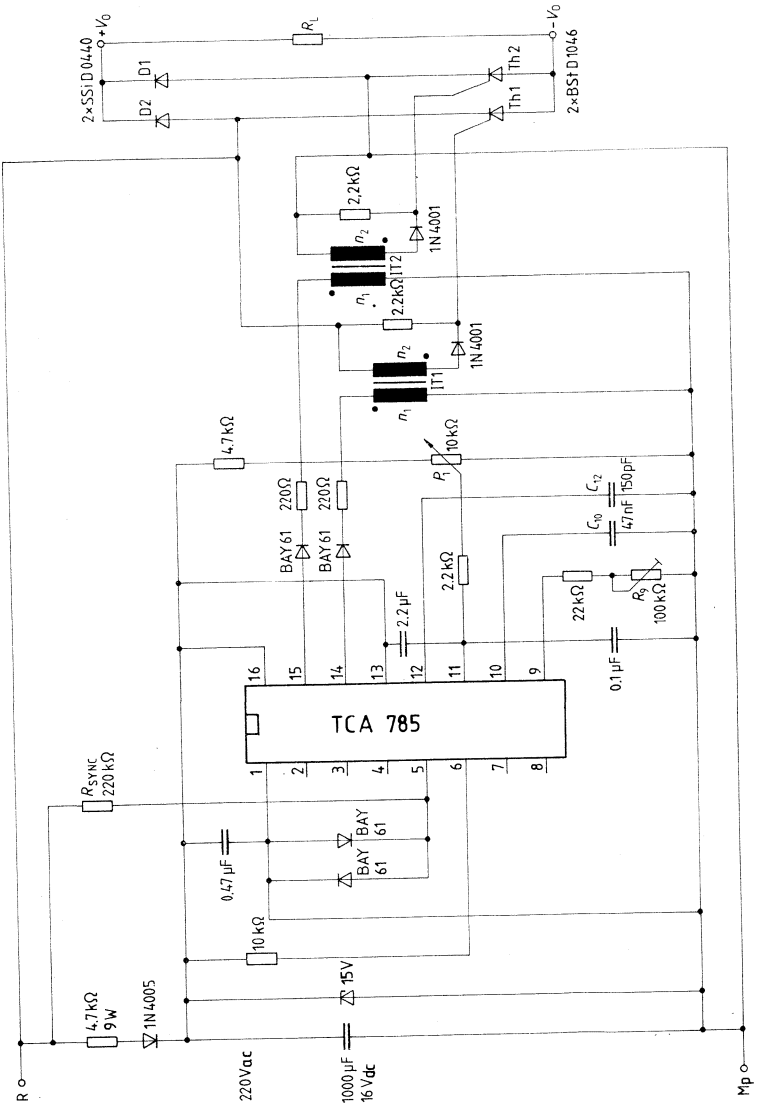


Shown is the possibility to trigger two antiparalleled thyristors with one IC TCA 785. The trigger pulses can be shifted continuously within a phase angle between 0° and 180° by means of a potentiometer. During the negative line half wave the trigger pulse of pin 14 is fed to the relevant thyristor via a trigger pulse transformer. During the positive line half wave, the gate of the second thyristor is triggered by a trigger pulse transformer at pin 15.

Half-controlled single-phase bridge circuit with trigger pulse transformer and direct control for low-power thyristors



Half-controlled single-phase bridge circuit with two trigger pulse transformers for low-power thyristors



TLE 3101
TLE 3102
TLE 3103
TLE 3104

Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
TLE 3101	Q67000-A2337	P-DIP 18
TLE 3102	Q67000-A2338	P-DIP 14
TLE 3103	Q67000-A2339	P-DIP 14
TLE 3104	Q67000-A2340	P-DIP 8

These bipolar phase control ICs require, for most applications, only a minimum number of external components. Typical applications are motor control, brightness control, temperature control, cos φ optimization for squirrel-cage motors, and starting current limitation.

Thanks to their high efficiency, the TLE 310x ICs are particularly suitable for consumer goods, such as kitchen equipment and washing machines, vacuum cleaners, electric irons and hobbyist appliances.

A special feature is the soft start which requires only straightforward wiring, and is e.g. used in portable drills for center punching.

Features

- Direct supply from ac line possible
- Low power consumption, typically 2.4 mA
- Only one capacitor for trigger pulse width and phase angle
- Highly stabilized reference voltage
- Negative triac gate trigger current, 100 mA max.
- No triac drive pulses during supply undervoltage
- Optional voltage or current synchronization

- TLE 3101 with independent on-chip op amp OP and comparator K3

The following versions were produced from that basic IC:

- TLE 3102 without comparator K3
- TLE 3103 without op amp OP
- TLE 3104 without K3, enable input E/A, control input $V_{control}$, and without Z diode output.

These simplified versions are provided for less complex low cost applications.

Functional description

The following is a description of the individual functional units (refer to block diagram) and their interactions:

Operational amplifier OP

Two inputs and the output are available. The op amp is internally compensated and has a push-pull output. Should the op amp not be required, the +input must be connected to ground (the TLE 3101 and TLE 3102 then consume minimum current).

Comparator K 3

Comparator K3 is not frequency-compensated. The output is an open NPN collector which in switching operation may drive an LED, for example. Should the comparator not be required, the −input must be connected to ground. K3 then has minimum current consumption.

Reference voltage source

A temperature-stabilized voltage source is available for control and regulating circuits.

Sawtooth generator

In this unit, a sawtooth synchronized to the line is generated by the external R_S and C_S. The phase angle of the triac is determined by comparison of the sawtooth voltage and the control voltage. The trigger pulse width for the driver is provided by the falling edge of the sawtooth generator. The charge of C_S determines the trigger pulse width. A special circuit ensures the release of only one trigger pulse per line half period.

Comparators K1, K2

Sawtooth voltage and control voltage are compared by means of comparators K1 and K2. Comparator K2 receives only half the sawtooth voltage. The phase angle limit can be adjusted within the complete phase angle range by applying a reduced reference voltage to input "$V_{\varphi max}$". Comparator K2 provides starting current limitation and/or phase angle limitation for inductive loads. Both comparator outputs are fed to the logic and driver unit.

The comparator with the smaller conduction angle is the dominanting one. With $V_{\varphi max}$ dominating, the trigger pulse width is doubled – compared with the trigger pulse width in case of a dominating $V_{control}$.

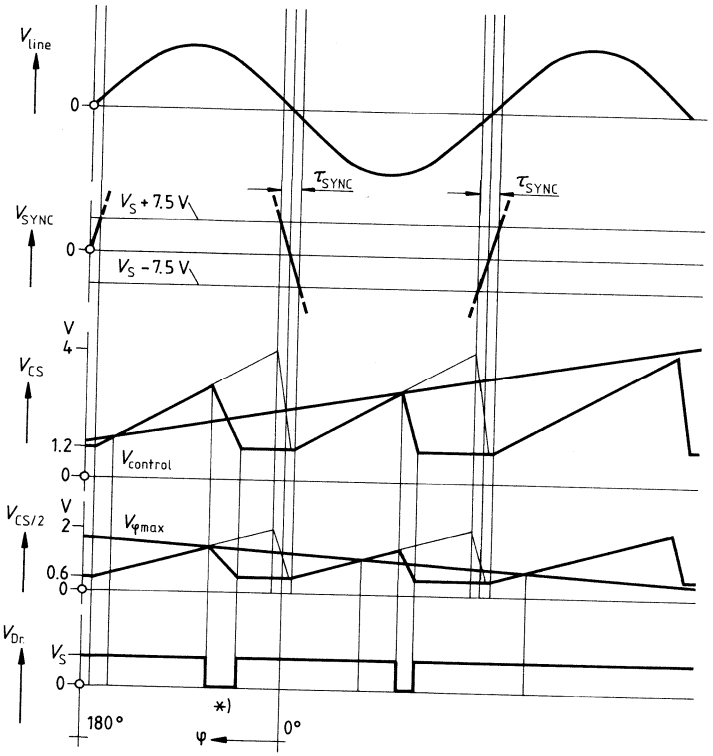
Logic + driver

The logic and driver unit for triac triggering is controlled by comparators K1, K2, and the enable input E/A. The E/A input is TTL-compatible and may disable or enable the trigger pulse. Logic + driver obtain information on the trigger pulse width from the sawtooth. The undervoltage monitoring enables the driver output only if the IC's supply voltage has reached the permissible minimum value. The driver output to the triac supplies negative pulses.

Synchronization

At the sync input, the phase angle is synchronized to the zero crossing point of the line voltage. The sync pulse width τ_{SYNC} has to be twice as large as the trigger pulse width.

Pulse diagram



Conduction angle (with resistive load)

*) With $V_{\varphi max}$ dominating, the trigger pulse width is doubled.

Maximum ratings

$T_A = -25$ to 85 °C

		Lower limit B	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	V_S	−0.3	33	V
Inputs op amp K3	V_I	−0.3	33	V
Output op amp	V_{Q1}	−0.3	V_S	V
	I_{Q1}	−5	3	mA
Output K3 (disabled)	V_{Q2}	−0.3	33	V
(enabled)	I_{Q2}	0	40	mA
Output V_{ref}	V_{ref}	−0.3	5	V
Z diode	I_Z	−35	35	mA
Input sync	I_{sync}	−10	10	mA
Input R_S	V_{RS}	−0.3	5	V
Input C_S	V_{CS}	−0.3	5	V
Input $V_{control}$	$V_{control}$	−0.3	V_S	V
Input $V_{\varphi max}$	$V_{\varphi max}$	−0.3	V_S	V
Enable input E/A	$V_{E/A}$	−0.3	33	V
Output driver (disabled)	$V_{Q dr}$	−0.3	33	V
(enabled)	$I_{Q dr}$	0	120	mA
Total power dissipation (time integral)	P_{tot}		700	mW
Junction temperature	T_j		125	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	−55	125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)				
P-DIP 8-TLE 3104	$R_{th SA}$		100	K/W
P-DIP 14-TLE 3102, TLE 3103	$R_{th SA}$		70	K/W
P-DIP 18-TLE 3101	$R_{th SA}$		70	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	10	30	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−25	85	°C
Input sync	I_{SYNC}	−3.5	3.5	mA

Characteristics

$V_S = 10$ to 30 V, $T_A = -25$ to 85 °C

		Test conditions	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Current consumption						
without output load at op amp, K3, driver, V_{ref}, without R_{SYNC} current	I_S	$V_S = 14.5$ V		2.4	3.2	mA
Reference voltage	V_{ref}		1.8	2.0	2.2	V
Load current	$-I_L$		0		3	mA
Stability $V_S = 10$ to 30 V	ΔV_{ref}				10	mV
$I_{ref} = 0$ to 3 mA	ΔV_{ref}				20	mV
Temperature coefficient	$\Delta V_{ref}/\Delta T$		−0.5		0.5	mV/K
Operational amplifier OP						
Open-loop voltage gain	G_{V0}		60	90		dB
Input offset voltage	V_{IO}		−10		10	mV
Input current	$-I_I$				2	µA
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}		0		V_S−3	V
Output current	I_{Q1}		−3		1.5	mA
Transition frequency	f_T			2		MHz
Transition phase	φ_T			120		degrees
Output voltage	V_{Q1}		1.0		V_S−3	V
Comparator K3						
Input current	$-I_I$				2	µA
Input offset voltage	V_{IO}		−20		20	mV
Output enabled	V_{Q2}	$I_{Q2} = 20$ mA		1.0	1.5	V
disabled	I_{Q2}	$V_{Q2} = 30$ V			5	µA
Common-mode input voltage range	V_{IC}		0		V_S−3	V
Input K1 ($V_{control}$)						
Input current	$-I_S$				2	µA
Control range:						
Conduction angle = 0°				4		V
(dependent on R_S and C_S)						
Conduction angle = 175°				1.2		V
Max. perm. conduction angle					SYNC pulse end −5	degrees
Input K2 ($V\varphi_{max}$)						
Input current	$-I_S$				2	µA
Control range:						
Conduction angle = 0°				2		V
(dependent on R_S and C_S)						
Conduction angle = 175°				0.6		V
Max. perm. conduction angle					SYNC pulse end −5	degrees

Characteriscs $V_S = 10$ to 30 V, $T_A = -25$ to 85 °C		Test conditions	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Z diode						
Z voltage	V_Z	$I_Z = 5$ mA	13	14.5	16	V
Enable input E/A						
Input current	$-I_I$				2	µA
H input voltage for driver output, active	V_{IH}		2.8			V
L driver output, disabled	V_{IL}				0.8	V
Triac trigger output						
Output, enabled	V_L	$I_Q = 10$ mA	1.4	2	2.5	V
		20 mA	1.4	2	2.5	V
		50 mA	1.4	2	3.0	V
		100 mA	1.4	4	6.0	V
Output, disabled	I_Q	$V_Q = 30$ V			10	µA
Input SYNC						
Switching current	I_{SYNC}			± 20		µA
Switching threshold	V_{SYNC}			V_S±7.5		V
Output disconnection at V_S undervoltage	V_S		7.5	8	10	V
Input R_S, C_S (refer to calculation formulae)						
Limit value C_S	C_S		5		100	nF
Limit value R_S	R_S		33			kΩ

Dimensioning notes and calculation formulae

1. Select trigger pulse width according to triac type and load.

2. **Calculate** C_S (for a $V_{control}$ domination)
   C_S (nF) = trigger pulse width (µs) x 0.2
   The formula yields the typical value
   e.g. T = 50 µs results in C_S = 10 nF

3. **Calculate** R_S (for 4 V max. sawtooth voltage)

$$R_S\ (k\Omega) = \frac{1}{\text{trigger pulse width } (\mu s)} \times 2 \times 10^4$$

   The formula yields the typical value
   e.g. T = 50 µs results in R_S = 400 kΩ

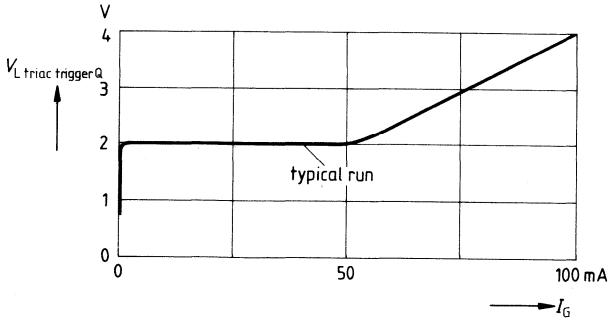
4. **Select R_{SYNC} resistance at SYNC input**
   The sync pulse width (from V_S ± 7.5 V, I_{SYNC} = ± 20 µA) has to be twice as large as the trigger pulse width.

4.1 Sync pulse width ≥ 2 x trigger pulse width x safety factor (according to component deviation and line voltage variation)

4.2 R_{SYNC} (kΩ) = [sync pulse width (µs) x line voltage (V rms) x 2.23×10^{-4} – 7.5] x 50.
e.g. 560 µs sync pulse width and 220 V rms result in R_{SYNC} = 1 MΩ.
With 220 V rms line voltage, the minimum permissible resistance R_{SYNC} is 100 kΩ corresponding to a pulse width of 195 µs.

5. **Calculate** R_G

$$R_G = \frac{V_S - \text{triac gate voltage} - \text{low-voltage triac trigger output}}{I_G}$$



6. **Calculate** R_S

6.1 Calculation of R_S requires first of all the determination of the total current consumption. Insert the arithmetic mean values of the currents for one line cycle.

6.2 $\bar{I}_{tot} = \bar{I}_S = 3.2\ mA + \bar{I}(V_{ref}) + \bar{I}_{Q1}\ (OP) + \bar{I}_{Q2}\ (K3) + \bar{I}$(driver output) $+ \bar{I}$ (additional external circuit currents) $+ |\bar{I}|\ (R_{SYNC})$.

6.3 $R_S\ (k\Omega) = \dfrac{\text{rms line voltage (V)}}{\bar{I}_{tot}\ (mA)} \times 0.455 \times \text{safety factor}$

(corresponding to component deviation and line voltage variation)

e.g. $\bar{I}_{tot} = 5$ mA und $V_{line} = 220$ V result in $R_S = 20\ k\Omega$.

Employing the internal Z diode reduces the IC's V_S voltage to 14.5 V.

7. **Calculate** C_G

7.1 Selection of the maximum permissible ripple at the V_S input, based on the desired functional quality and the special external components.

7.2 The ripple amplitude at the V_S input of the unit should not exceed $V_{pp} = 2$ V.

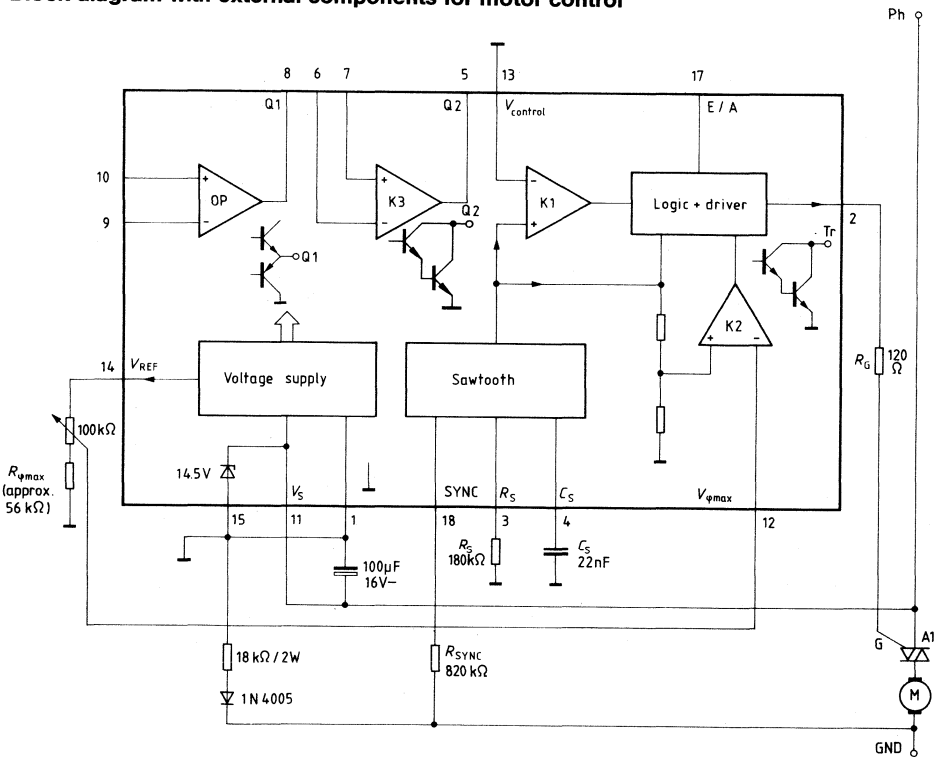
7.3 $C_G\ (\mu F) \geq \dfrac{\bar{I}_{tot}\ (mA)}{V_{pp}} \times 15$

e.g. ripple $V_{pp} = 0.75$ V; $\bar{I}_{tot} = 5$ mA results in $C_G = 100\ \mu F$

Pin description for TLE 3101

Pin	Function	Pin	Function
1	Ground	10	+ input op amp
2	Triac trigger output	11	V_S
3	R_S	12	$V_{\varphi max}$
4	C_S	13	$V_{control}$, K1
5	Output Q2, K3	14	V_{ref}
6	− input K3	15	Z diode
7	+ input K3	16	N.C.
8	Output Q1, op amp	17	Enable input E/A
9	− input op amp	18	Synchronization input (SYNC)

Block diagram with external components for motor control

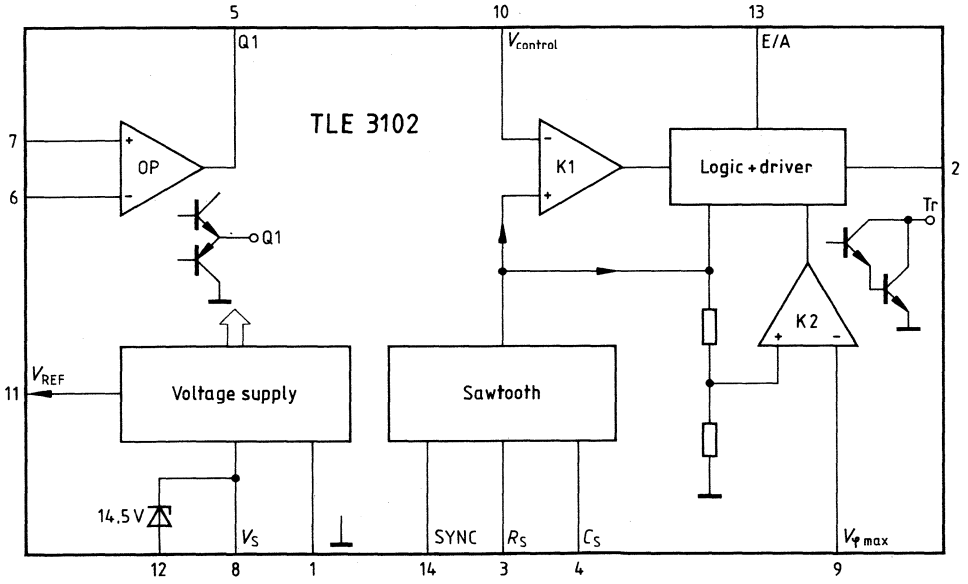


The **TLE 3102** with on-chip op amp for external use is particularly suitable as a speed controller with P, PI, or PID characteristic; the op amp serves as adjustable gain amplifier. An actual value which is proportional to speed can be formed by rectification of the tacho amplitude.

Pin description

Pin	Function	Pin	Function
1	Ground	8	V_S
2	Triac trigger output	9	$V_{\varphi max}$
3	R_S	10	$V_{control}$, K1
4	C_S	11	V_{ref}
5	Output Q1, op amp	12	Z diode
6	− input op amp	13	Enable input E/A
7	+ input op amp	14	Synchronization input (SYNC)

Block diagram

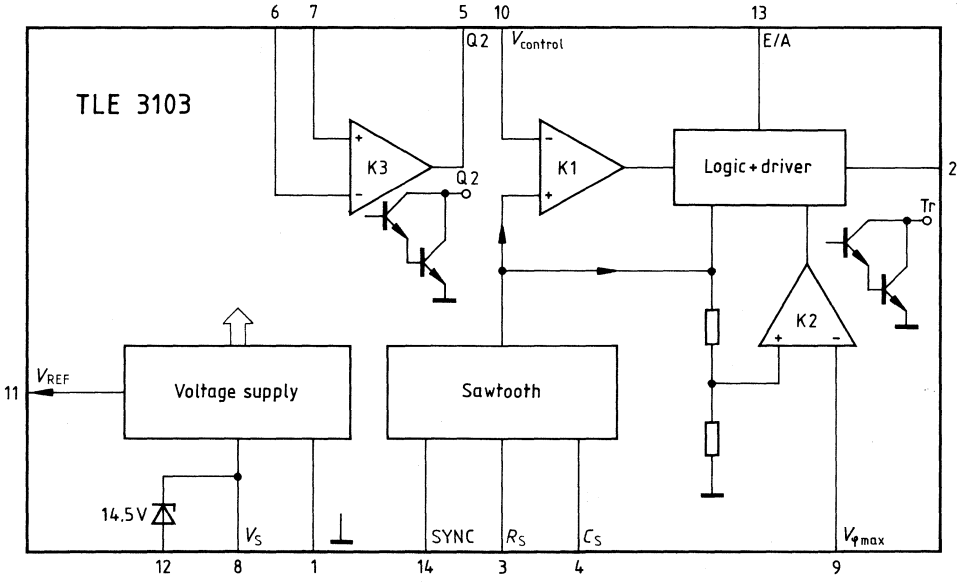


The **TLE 3103** with on-chip comparator for external use is particularly suitable for phase control systems in which special functions, such as blocking protection or overtemperature protection, are required.

Pin description

Pin	Function	Pin	Function
1	Ground	8	V_S
2	Triac trigger output	9	$V_{\varphi max}$
3	R_S	10	$V_{control}$, K1
4	C_S	11	V_{ref}
5	Output Q2, K3	12	Z diode
6	− input K3	13	Enable input E/A
7	+ input K3	14	Synchronization input (SYNC)

Block diagram

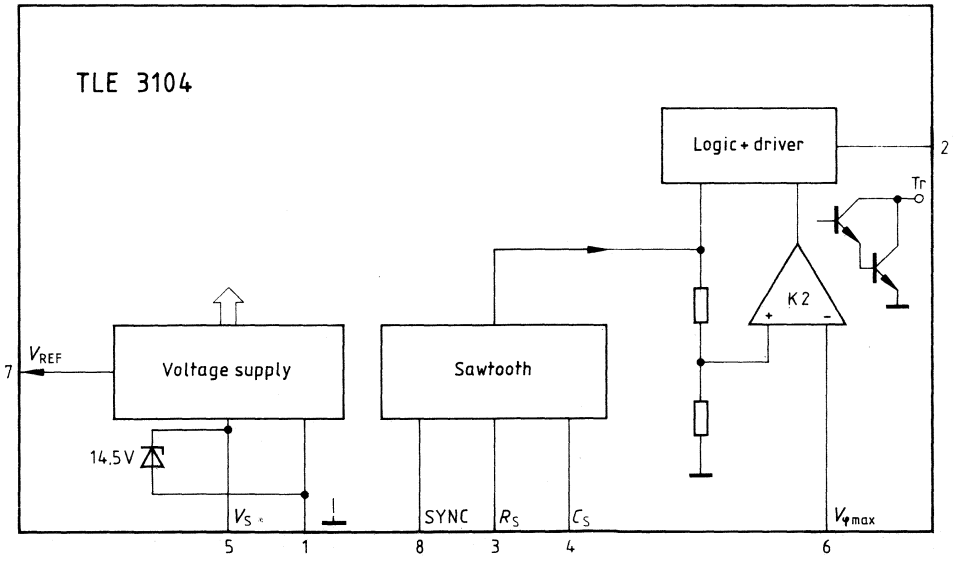


The **TLE 3104** is particularly suitable for simple, low-cost phase control and motor control systems, in which the actual value is formed by rectification of the tacho amplitude.

Pin description

Pin	Function	Pin	Function
1	Ground	5	V_S
2	Triac trigger output	6	$V_{\varphi max}$
3	R_S	7	V_{ref}
4	C_S	8	Synchronization input (SYNC)

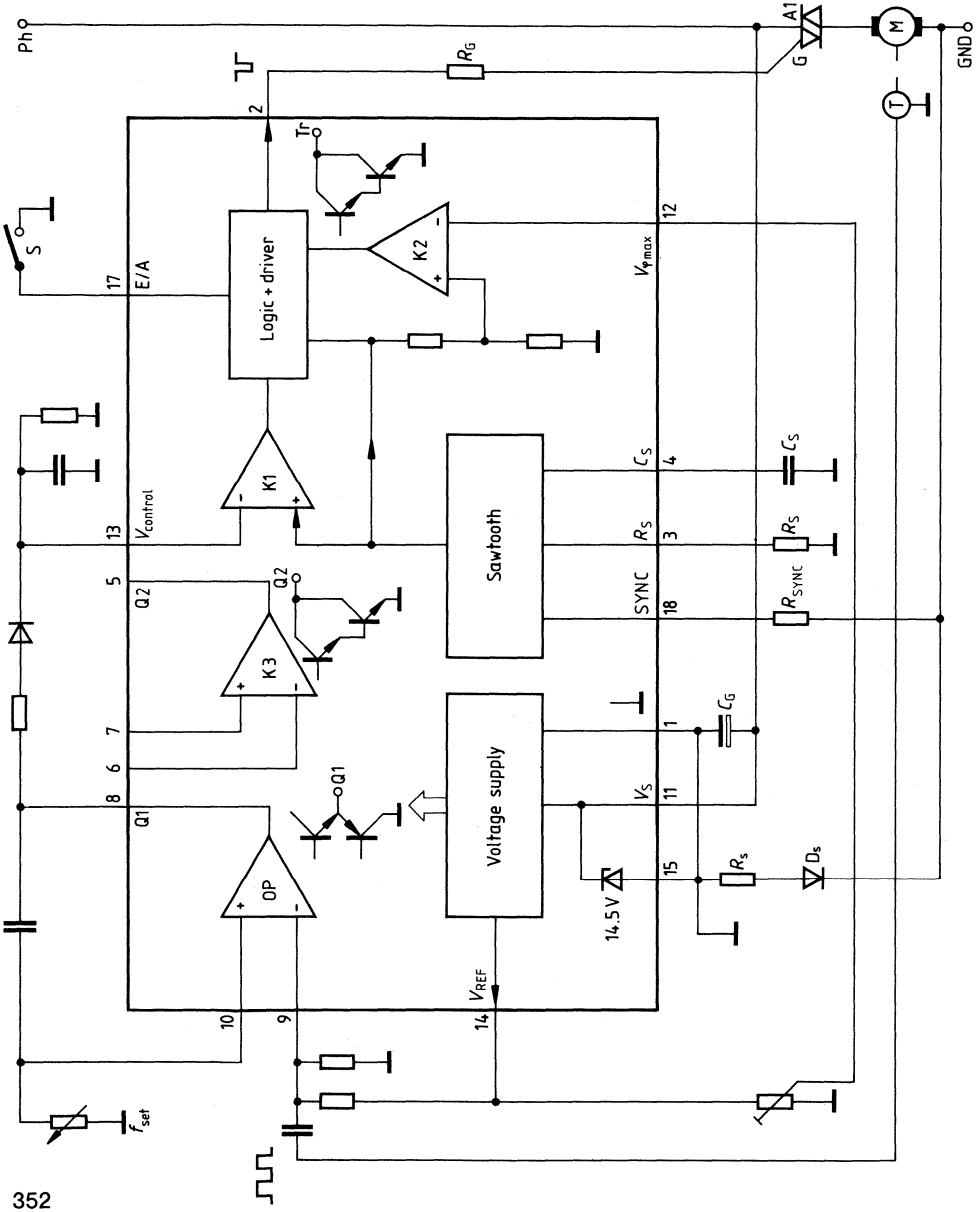
Block diagram



Application examples

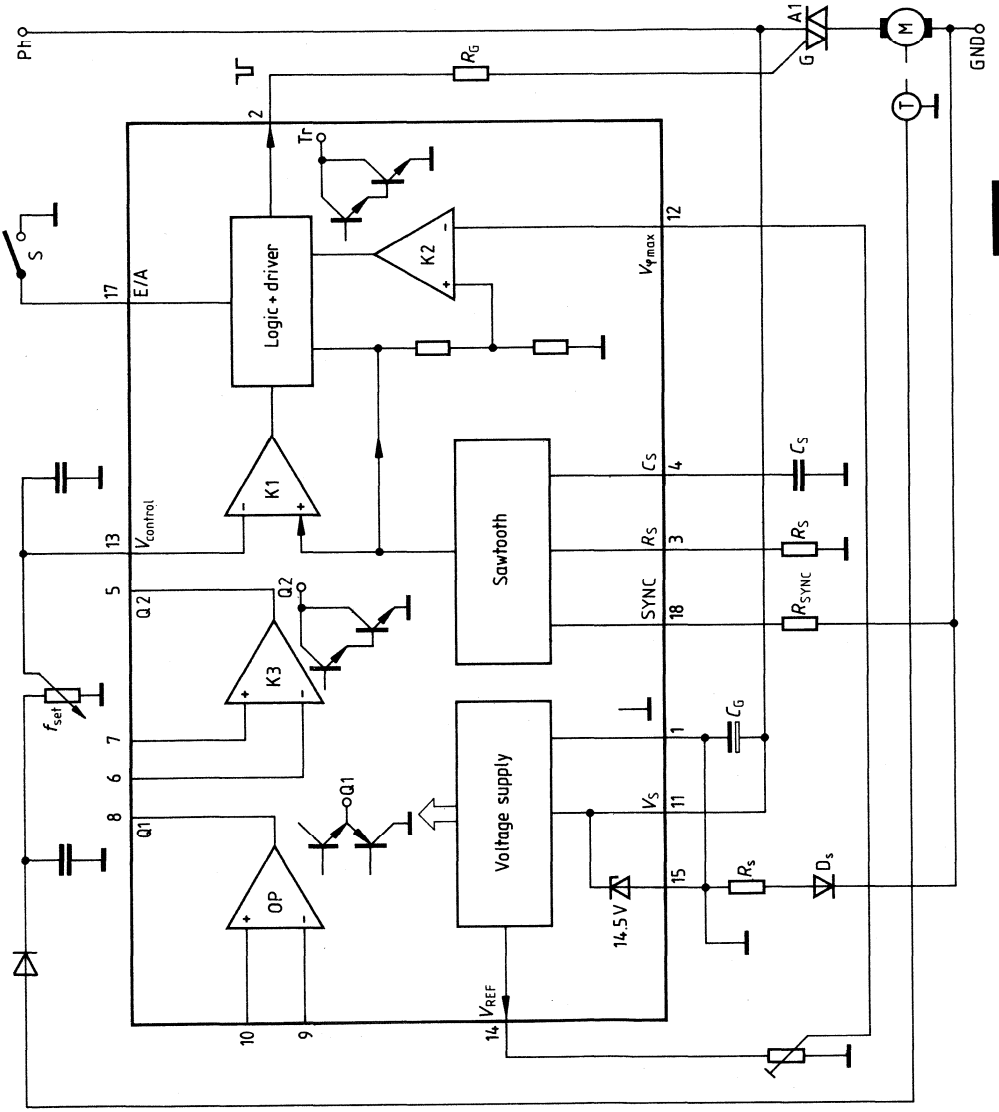
Schematic circuit diagram for motor control using TLE 3101

The tachogenerator provides a **frequency** processed by the op amp (monoflop).

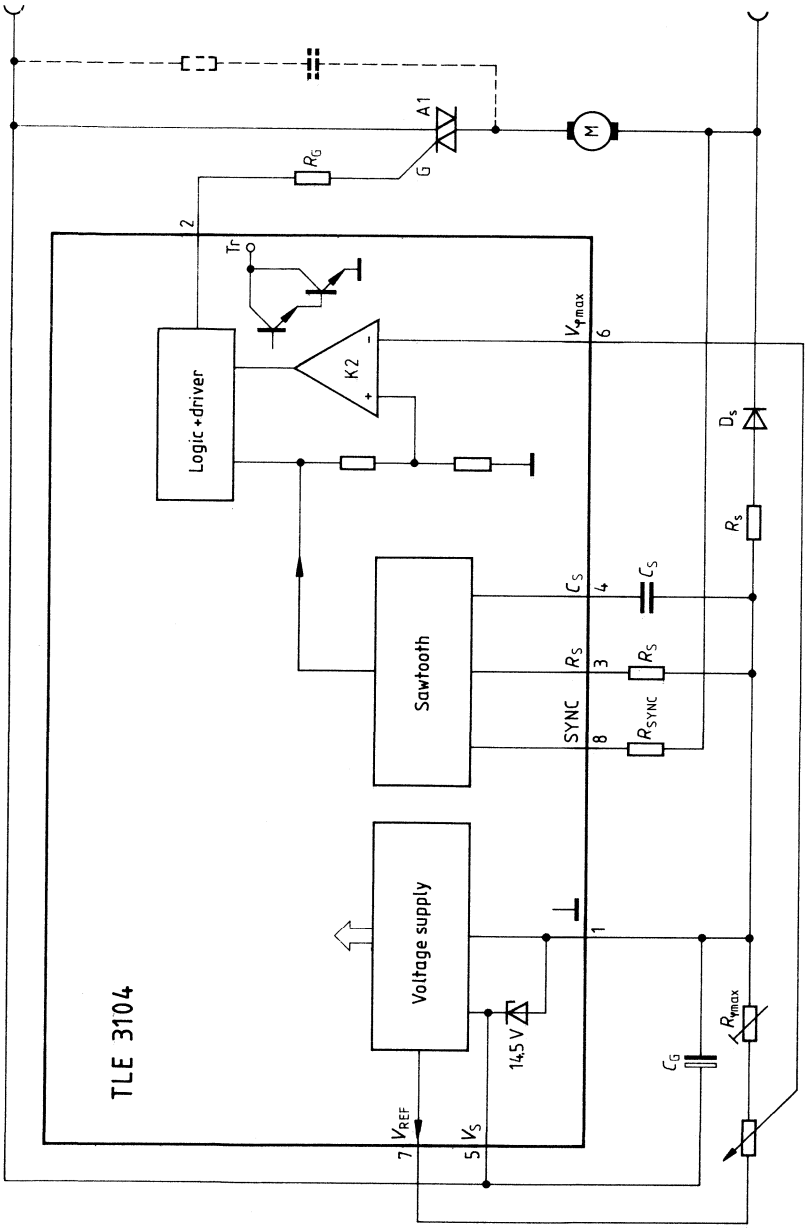


Schematic circuit diagram for motor control using TLE 3101

The tachogenerator provides a **voltage** which is rectified and stabilized, and then fed to input $V_{control}$.

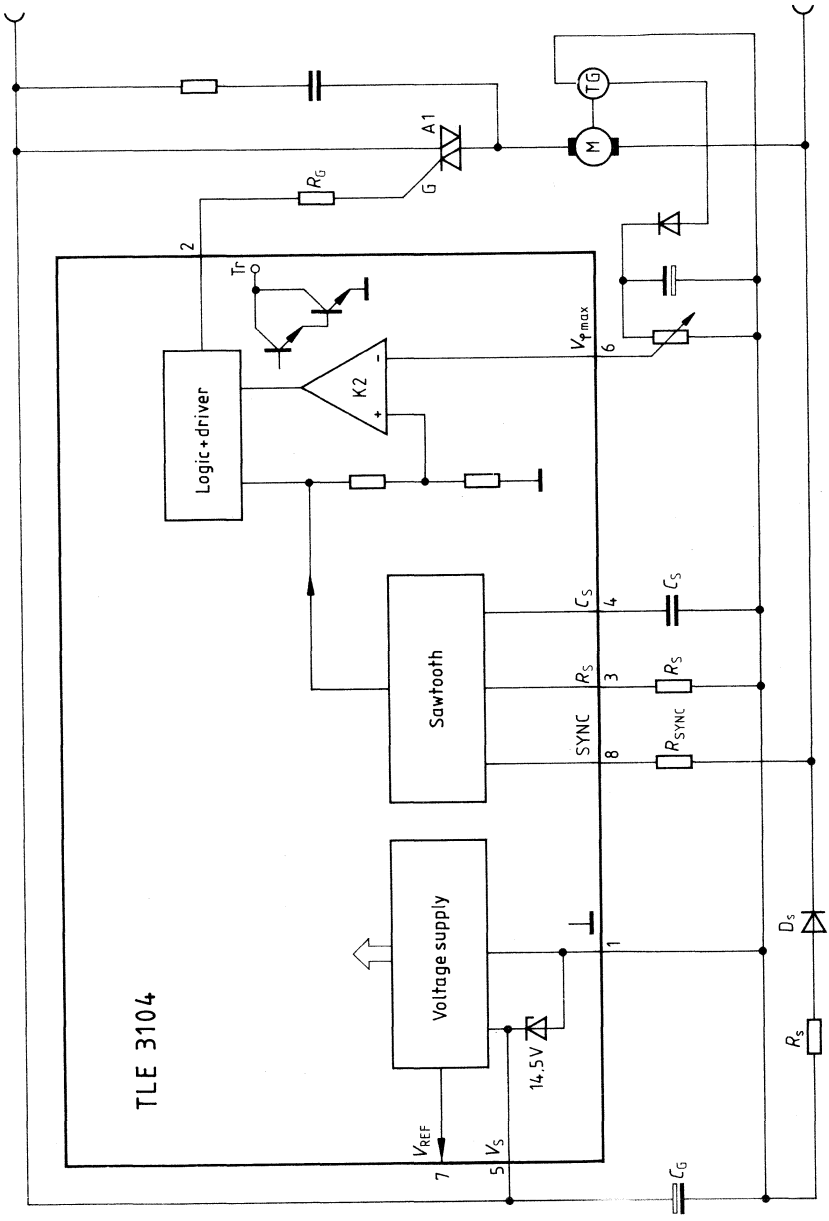


Schematic circuit diagram for motor control using TLE 3104



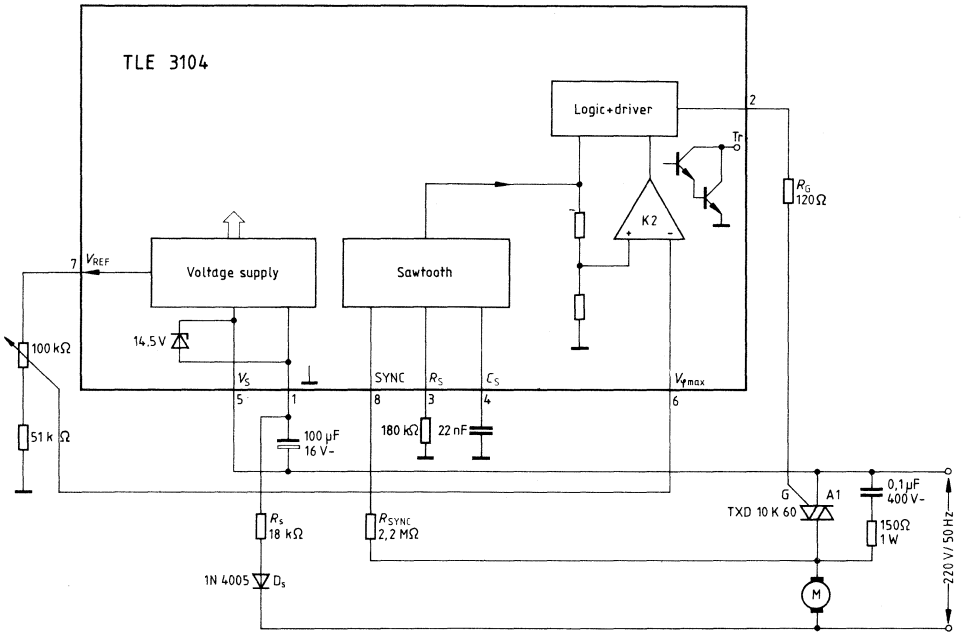
Schematic circuit diagram for motor control using TLE 3104

The tachogenerator supplies a **voltage,** which is rectified and stabilized and then fed to input $V_{control}$.



Current synchronization in case of inductive load control using TLE 3104

Particularly in case of phase control of inductive loads, such as transformers and shaded-pole motors, there is a risk of half-wave operation as a result of the phase shift between voltage and current. In order to avoid this condition, the synchronization resistor is connected to A 2 of the triac (this method cannot be applied in the event of severe brush sparking of the motor).



Notes

The pulse width selected for the trigger pulse must be so great that the triac reaches its holding current, even with a great phase angle (critical: positive half-wave). For this reason, it may be necessary to select a lower value for the ac line series resistor.

The sync pulse must be at least twice as wide as the trigger pulse (see also page 323 and page 327/para. 4).

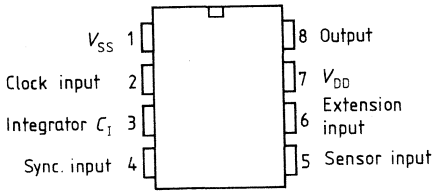
Type	Ordering code	Package
S 576 A	Q67100-Y518	P-DIP 8
S 576 B	Q67100-Y519	
S 576 C	Q67100-Y506	
S 576 D	Q67100-Y520	

The IC S 576, constructed in PMOS depletion technology, permits the design of a digital electronic dimmer or light switch. Turning on and off as well as the setting of the required brightness are carried out via a single sensor or via an equivalent extension input, respectively.

Features

- Sensor operation – no mechanically moveable switching elements
- Operation is also possible from several extensions by means of sensors or push-buttons
- Can be interchanged with electromechanic wall switches in conventional light installations
- Easy connection to a wireless remote control
- Brightness control with a physiologically approximated linear characteristic
- Very high interference immunity
- The set brightness value remains stored during short line interruptions of < 1 s
- Low power dissipation
- Very few peripheral components
- Clock input provides for automatic dimming (slumber switch)

Pin configuration
top view



Maximum ratings
(without external protective circuitry)

		Lower limit B	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	V_{DD}	−20	0.3	V
Input voltage	V_I	−20	0.3	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	0	80	°C
Junction temperature	T_j		125	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	−55	125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	$R_{th\ SA}$		135	K/W

Characteristics
$T_A = 25$ °C, all voltage ratings are referred to $V_{SS} = 0$ V

		Test conditions	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	V_{DD}		−18	−15	−13	V
Supply current	I_{DD}	$V_{DD} = -15$ V		1.0	1.4	mA
Supply current with missing sync signal	I_{DD}	$V_{DD} = -15$ V			0.85	mA
Input reverse current	I_I	$V_I = V_{SS} - 10$ V		< 0.1	3	µA
Input capacitance	C_I	$V_I = 0$ V, f=1MHz			5	pF
Sensor input						
H input voltage	V_{IH}	with series resistor 10 MΩ from 220 V line	$V_{SS}-2$			V
L input voltage	V_{IL}				$V_{SS}-8$	V
Input current	I_{IH}				35	µA
HL transition time (trigger transition)	t_{THL}	line sine wave				
LH transition time	t_{TLH}					
Frequency with active signal	f	synchronized with 50/60 Hz clock at sync input		50/60		Hz
Extension input						
H input voltage	V_{IH}		$V_{SS}-2$			V
L input voltage	V_{IL}				$V_{SS}-8$	V
Input current	I_{IH}				35	µA

Characteristics (cont'd)		Test conditions	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Sync input (pin 4)						
H input voltage	V_{IH}	with series	1/2 V_{DD}+2			V
L input voltage	V_{IL}	resistor 1.5 MΩ			1/2 V_{DD}−2	V
Input current	I_{IH}	from 220 V line			240	µA
HL transition time (trigger transition)	t_{THL}			line sine wave		
LH transition time	t_{TLH}					
Frequency	f			50/60		Hz
Clock input (pin 2)						
H input voltage	V_{IH}		V_{SS}−2		V_S+0.3	V
L input voltage	V_{IL}		V_{DD}		V_{SS}−8	V
HL transition (trigger transition)	t_{THL}				100	µs
LH transition	t_{TLH}				100	µs
Clock frequency	f_{CLK}		0		500	Hz
Without clock	V_{I0}		V_{SS}		V_{SS}+0.3	V
Integrator (pin 3)						
External components	C_I	compare with fig.1		47		nF
Output						
L output current	I_Q	V_{DD} = −15 V, V_{QL} = −3 V	25			mA
L pulse width	t_{QL}	50 Hz line		40		µs
H output voltage	V_{QH}	compare with text	V_{SS}		V_{SS}+0.5	V
HL transition time	t_{HLQ}				20	µs
LH transition time	t_{LHQ}				20	µs

Operation of the control inputs

Input potential during both half waves of the line phase:

Function	Line half wave	Sensor input	Extension input		
operated	positive	L	H		
	negative	0	H		
not operated	positive	H	L	or	0
	negative	0	0		L

H: V_{IH}
L: V_{IL}
0: any

Functional description

The type series S 576 permits the design of fully electronic dimmers and light switches for light bulbs (resistive loads) which are operated in each case via a single sensor.

In conventional lighting circuit installations it is possible to interchange this component with mechanic wall switches as well as to operate all functions from several switching points (extensions).

The brightness is set by phase control. Its digital logic is sychronized with the line frequency. It is possible to supply the IC via a two-wire-connection as the conduction angle is limited to a maximum of 152° of the half wave.

Operation

1. Dimmers S 576 A, S 576 B, S 576 C (see figure 1)

The integrated circuit can distinguish the instructions "turning ON/OFF" and "dimming" due to the duration of the control input operation.

Turning ON/OFF

Short touch (50 to 400 ms) of the sensor area turns the lamp on or off, depending on its preceding state. The switching process is activated at the end of touching.

Setting of the brightness (dimming)

If the sensor is touched for a longer period (> 400 ms), the conduction angle will be varied continuously. It runs across its control loop in approximately 7 s (e.g. bright-dark-bright) and continues this sequence until the finger is removed from the sensor.

The following process is carried out to enable an easy operation also in the lower brightness range: the phase control angle is controlled such that during the run across the control loops, the lamp brightness varies approximately physiological-linearly with the operating time, and rests for a short period when a minimum brightness is reached.

The conduction angle can be controlled in the half wave range between 35° and 152° by means of the sync input circuitry (R_2, C_4) specified in the application example.

By increasing the *RC* time constant it is possible to shift the control range towards smaller conduction angles (influencing the minimum brightness).

Control behavior

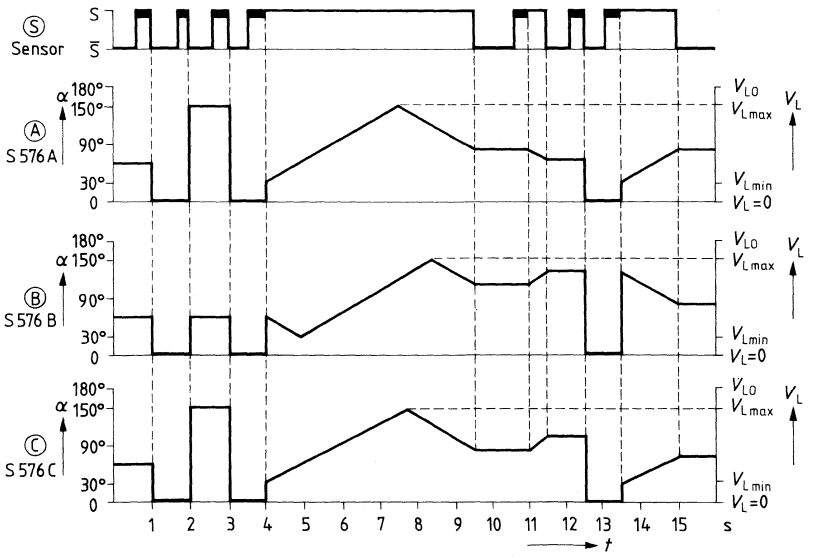
The three versions S 576 A, B, C, differ in their control behavior.

S 576 A With turning on, the maximum brightness is always set; with dimming, control is started from the minimum brightness. With repeated dimming, control is carried out in the same direction (e.g. "brighter").

S 576 B With turning off, the selected brightness is stored and again set when the switch is turned on. Dimming starts at that stored value and the control direction is reversed with repeated dimming.

S 576 C With turning on, the maximum brightness is always set; with dimming, control is started from the minimum brightness. The control direction is reversed with repeated dimming.

Control behavior of the electronic dimmers S 576 A, B, C
(schematic)



α Conduction angle
V_L Lamp voltage
S Control signal: S Sensor touched (▬ <0,4s; ▬ >0,4s)
S̄ Sensor not touched
A S 576 A
B S 576 B
C S 576 C

Figure 1

2. Light switch S 576 D (see figure 2)

Upon touching the sensor area (> 50 ms) the lamp is turned on or off alternately with maximum brightness. The switching process is activated at the start of touching.

Dimming or turning off the light via the clock input is also possible, as in the case with the dimmer.

Control behavior of the electronic light switch S 576 D (schematic)

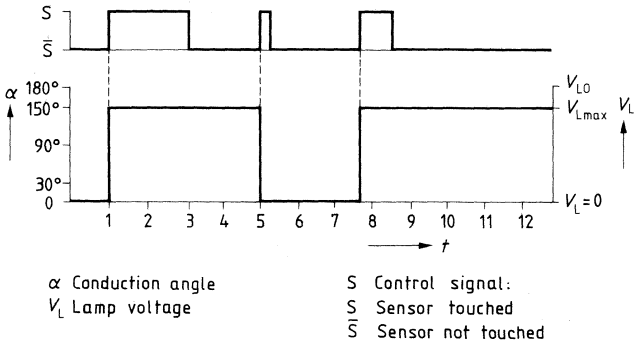


Figure 2

External circuitry (see figure 3)

The suggested circuit design of S 576 performs the following functions:

- current supply for the circuit (R_1, C_2, D 1, D 2, C_3)
- filtered signal for synchronization of the internal time base (PLL circuit) with line frequency (R_2, C_4)
- protection of the user (R_8, R_9)
- sensitivity setting of the sensor (R_7)
- current limitation in the case of incorrect polarization of the extension (R_5, R_6).

  Both resistors can be omitted if no extension is connected. In this case, pin 6 must be interconnected with V_{DD} (pin 7).
- D 3: reduction of positive voltages which may arise during the triggered state at the gate of some triacs, to values below $V_{SS} + 0.5$ V (refer to characteristic data). If suitable triacs are used, diode D 3 can be omitted. (This feature of the triac depends on the anode current and on the internal resistance between G and A 1, and can be measured and specified by the manufacturer).

Application circuit S 576

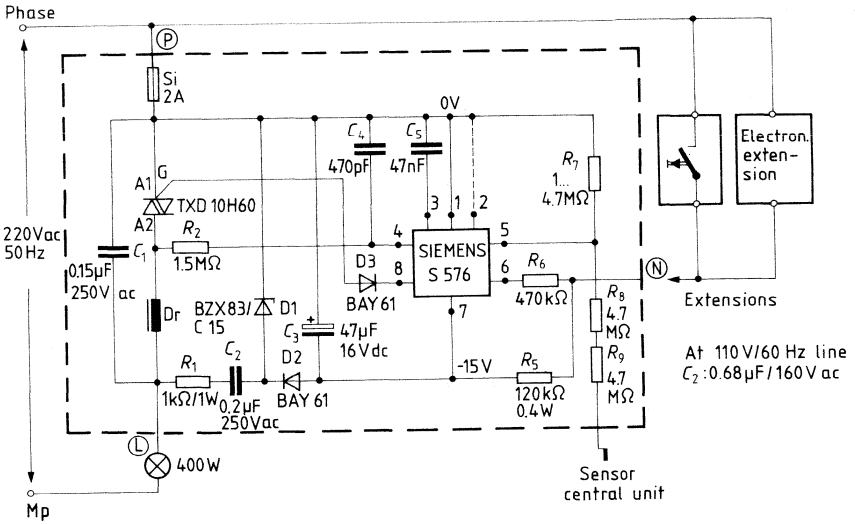


Figure 3

Extensions

All switching and control functions can also be performed from extensions which are connected to an extension input reserved for this purpose. The central unit and the extensions are equivalent. Electronic sensor switches or mechanical pushbutton switches can be connected to the extensions. During operation, H potential must be applied to the extension input for both line half waves.

An electronic circuit suitable for this purpose, is shown in the application example (figure 4). The circuit operates as return delay and takes over the triggering of the switching transistors during the negative line half wave.

- Response time approx. 2 ms
- Return delay time approx. 30 ms
- Protection against incorrect polarization (R_1, D 1, Si)

Application circuit: electronic extension

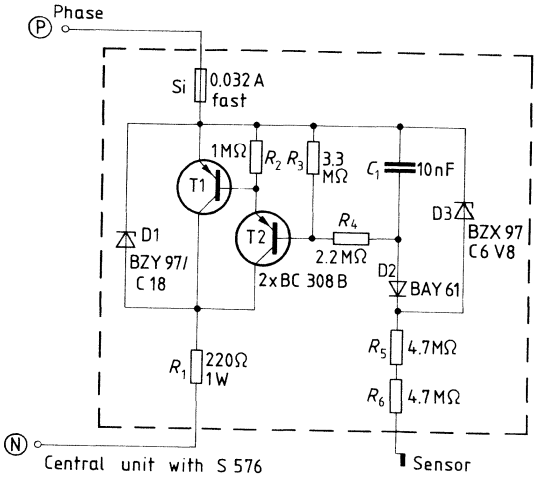


Figure 4

Wireless remote control

The connection of a wireless remote control to the extension is very easy. All functions of the S 576 can be performed with the aid of a single transmission channel.

Slumber switch (clock input)

In the unused state, the clock input is short-circuited to V_{SS}. A slumber switch can be obtained by applying an externally generated clock to this input. Each H L transition decrements the count of the internal brightness memory by one step. When the minimum brightness is reached, the clock turns the circuit to the OFF-state.

The application example (figure 5) shows an oscillator circuit which can also be connected to the power supply of the electronic dimmer or light switch by means of S 576.

The oscillator is enabled by touching the slumber switch sensor. Touching of the dimmer sensor disables the oscillator and, thereby, interrupts the automatic system.

Circuitry

- Oscillator with CMOS gates
- T1 and T2 provide a steep switching transition at the input of gate G 3 in order to minimize current consumption (< 100 µA)
- Setting of the clock frequency and thus setting of the dimming time with the *RC* network (R_5, C_2)
- Sensitivity setting of the sensor area (R_1)

Application circuit: S 576 with a slumber switch

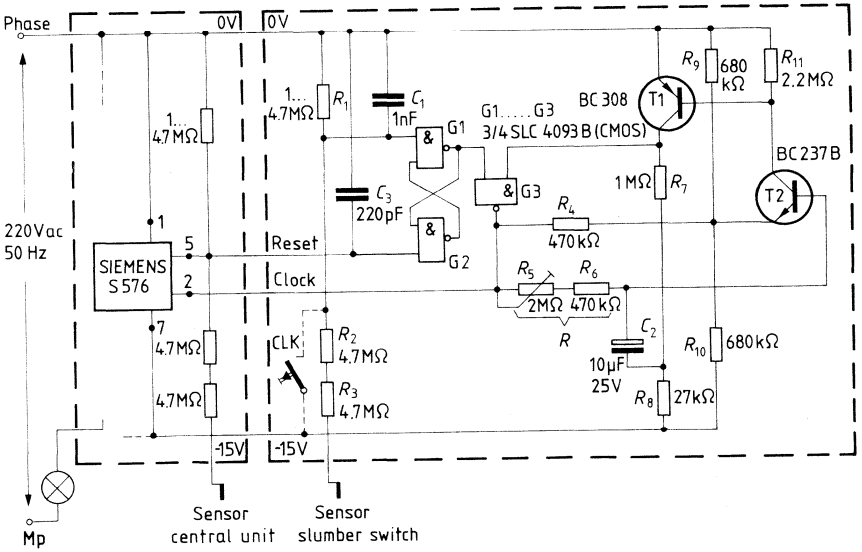


Figure 5

Interference immunity

A digitally determined immunity period of approximately 50 ms ensures a high interference immunity against electrical variations on the control inputs, and allows simultaneously an almost delay-free operation.

Due to the special logic of the extension input, even large ground capacitances of the control line will not lead to interference.

In the case of line interruption, the set switching state with the recommended external circuitry remains stored for about 1 s. After line interruptions for longer periods the circuit turns into the OFF-state.

General information

All stated time specifications refer to a line frequency of 50 Hz. In the case of a line frequency of 60 Hz, the periods are shortened accordingly.

A/D Converters; D/A Converters

Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
■ SDA 5010	Q67000-Y621	C-DIP 16

The SDA 5010 is an ultra-fast A/D converter with 6 bit resolution. In addition to an exceptionally high strobe frequency of up to 100 MHz and excellent linearity, it offers the following features:

- Strobe frequency 100 MHz
- 6-bit resolution (1.6%)[1)]
- ± 1/4 LSB linearity[2)]
- No sample and hold required
- Dynamic driving of reference inputs for analog addition and multiplication
- ECL-compatible
- Low power dissipation of 450 mW
- Logic-compatible supply voltage +5 V; −5.2 V

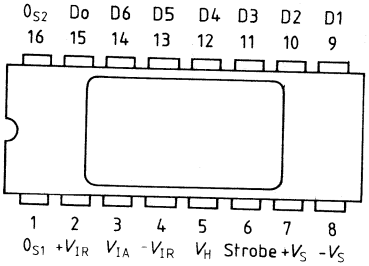
Maximum ratings

		Lower limit B	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	$+V_S$	−0.3	6.0	V
Supply voltage	$-V_S$	−6.0	0.3	V
Input voltages	$V_{IA}, +V_{IR}, -V_{IR}$	−3.0	3.0	V
Strobe	V_{strobe}	$-V_S$	0	V
Hysteresis control	V_{Ihy}	0	3.0	V
Voltage difference	$0_{S1} - 0_{S2}$	−0.5	0.5	V
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	−55	125	°C
Ambient temperature	T_A	0	70	°C

1) A 7th bit (overflow output) enables extension of resolution
2) Measured at 50 MHz

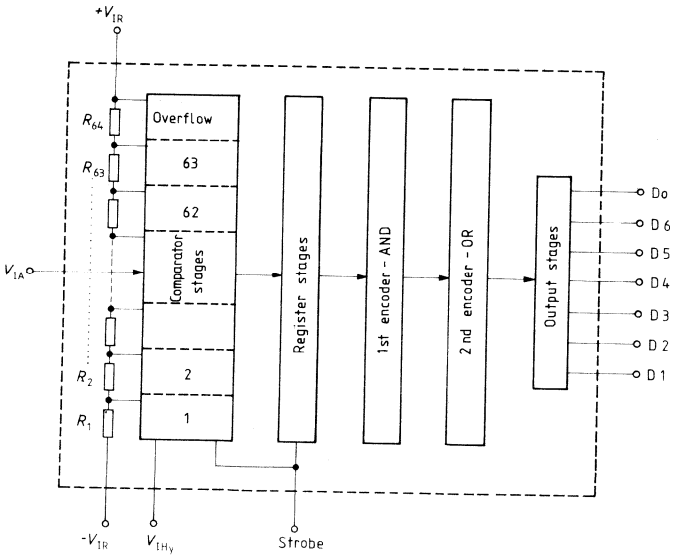
■ Not for new design

Pin configuration
top view



Pin	Symbol	Function
1	0_{S1}	Digital ground
2	$+V_{IR}$	Positive reference voltage (< +2.5 V)
3	V_{IA}	Analog signal input (max. ± 2.5 V)
4	$-V_{IR}$	Negative reference voltage (> −2.5 V)
5	V_{Ihy}	Hysteresis control (0 to +2.5 V)
6	Strobe	Strobe input (ECL)
7	$+V_S$	Positive supply voltage (+5 V)
8	$-V_S$	Negative supply voltage (−5.2 V)
9 to 14	D1 to D6	Data outputs bits 1 to 6 (ECL)
15	Do	Overflow
16	0_{S2}	Digital ground of output stages

Block diagram



Characteristics		Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Power supply					
Positive supply voltage	$+V_S$	4.5	5.0	5.5	V
Negative supply voltage	$-V_S$	−5.7	−5.2	−4.7	V
Current consumption					
at $+V_S = +5.0$ V; $V_{IA} \leq -V_{IR}$	I_S		30	60	mA
at $-V_S = -5.2$ V; $V_{IA} \leq -V_{IR}$	I_S		55	80	mA
Analog section					
Signal input					
Maximum input voltage	$V_{IA\,max}$	$-V_{IR\,min}$		$+V_{IR\,max}$	V
$V_{IA\,max} = \lvert(+V_{IR\,max}) - (-V_{IR\,min})\rvert$				5	V
V_{IA} for 6-bit resolution	V_{IA}		0.3		V
V_{IA} for 1/2 LSB linearity	V_{IA}	1.2	0.6		V
V_{IA} for 1/4 LSB linearity	V_{IA}	2.4	1.2		V
Input current					
at $V_{IA} = +V_{IR}$ in sample mode	I_{IA}		150	500	µA
at $V_{IA} < -V_{IR}$ in sample mode	I_{IA}	−10		10	µA
$-V_{IR} < V_{IA} < +V_{IR}$ in hold mode	I_{IA}	−10		10	µA
Input capacitance					
at $V_{IA} < -V_{IR}$	C_{IA}		25		pF
Reference inputs					
Positive reference voltage	$+V_{IR}$	−2		2.5	V
Negative reference voltage	$-V_{IR}$	−2.5		2	V
Reference resistance	$64\,R$	96	128	195	Ω
Digital section					
Strobe input					
H input voltage	V_{IH}	−1.1	−0.9	−0.6	V
L input voltage	V_{IL}	−2.0	−1.7	−1.5	V
H input current	I_{IH}	5	30	100	µA
L input current	I_{IL}	5	30	100	µA
Data outputs (100 Ω to −2 V)					
H output voltage	V_{QH}	−1.1	−0.9	−0.7	V
L output voltage	V_{QL}	−2.0	−1.7	−1.5	V

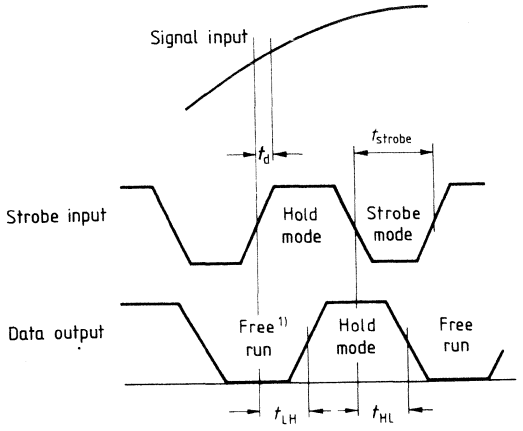
Characteristics (cont'd)

		Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Dynamic parameters					
Aperture time	t_d		2		ns
Aperture jitter			25		ps
Strobe[1]	t_{strobe}		4	5	ns
Signal transition time[2]	$t_{TLH\ Qmax}$		9		ns
Signal transition time[3]	$t_{THL\ Q\ min}$		11		ns
Strobe frequency[4]	f_{strobe}	100			MHz
Bandwidth (−3 dB)	B		130		MHz
Recovery time (1 V analog step)	t		5		ns

Notes on dynamic parameters

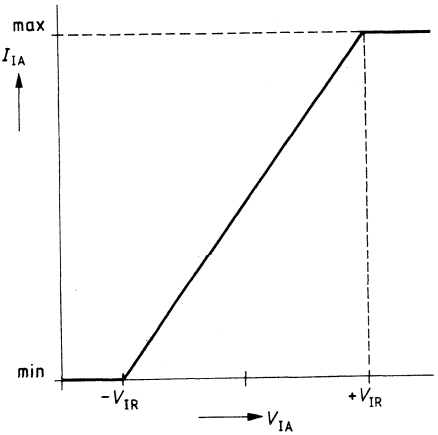
1) Minimal values are stated as necessary for operation at 100 MHz. At lower strobe frequencies it is particularly useful to use greater strobe times for increasing the maximal analog frequency, i.e. as long as the remaining hold time is adequate for secure data transfer.
2) The typical signal transition times $t_{TLH\ Qmax}$ are those measured with approx. 15 mV overdrive on the comparator. In addition to a certain dependence on code there is, for physical reasons (development of the feedback avalanche in the register stages), an exponential relationship between overdrive and delay of the output signal, this possibly leading to further signal delay at very low overdrive.
3) The details on $t_{THL\ Qmin}$ also refer to approx. 15 mV of overdrive. The transition time of the falling signal edge is considerably less dependent on the analog signal however.
4) The measurement is performed in the following test circuit with the settings stated.

Pulse diagram of strobe input and data outputs

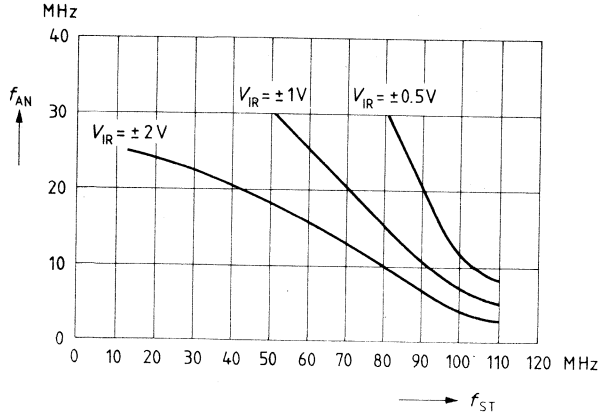


1) undefined output levels

Input current versus input voltage



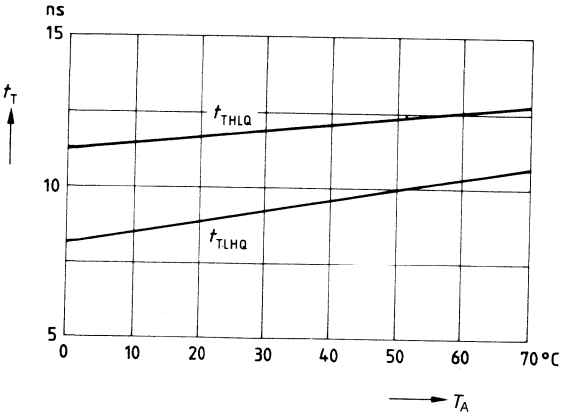
Maximum analog input frequency versus strobe frequency



Definition of f_{AN}:

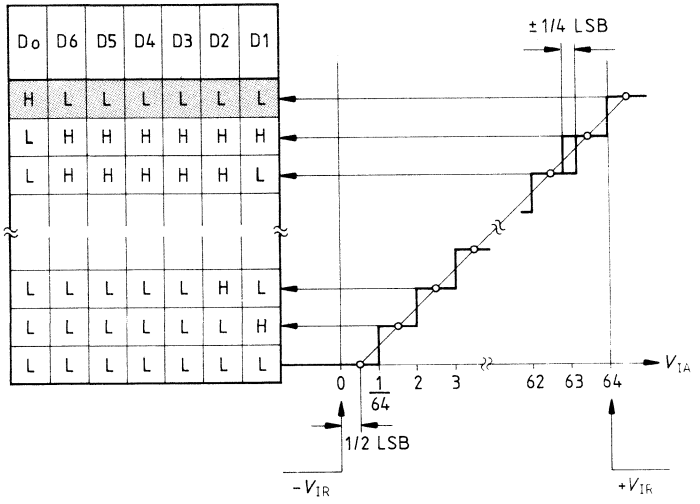
Upper limit of the analog input frequency which does not yet show missing codes.

Signal transition times versus ambient temperature

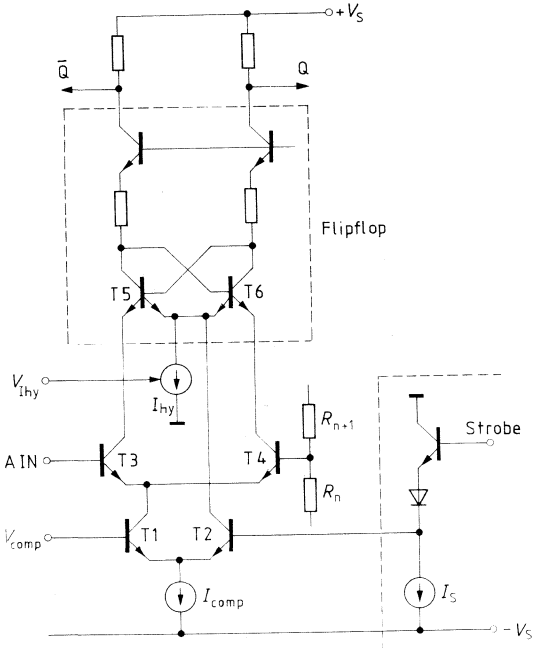


Transfer characteristic and truth table

Do	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1
H	L	L	L	L	L	L
L	H	H	H	H	H	H
L	H	H	H	H	H	L
≈	≈	≈	≈	≈	≈	≈
L	L	L	L	L	H	L
L	L	L	L	L	L	H
L	L	L	L	L	L	L

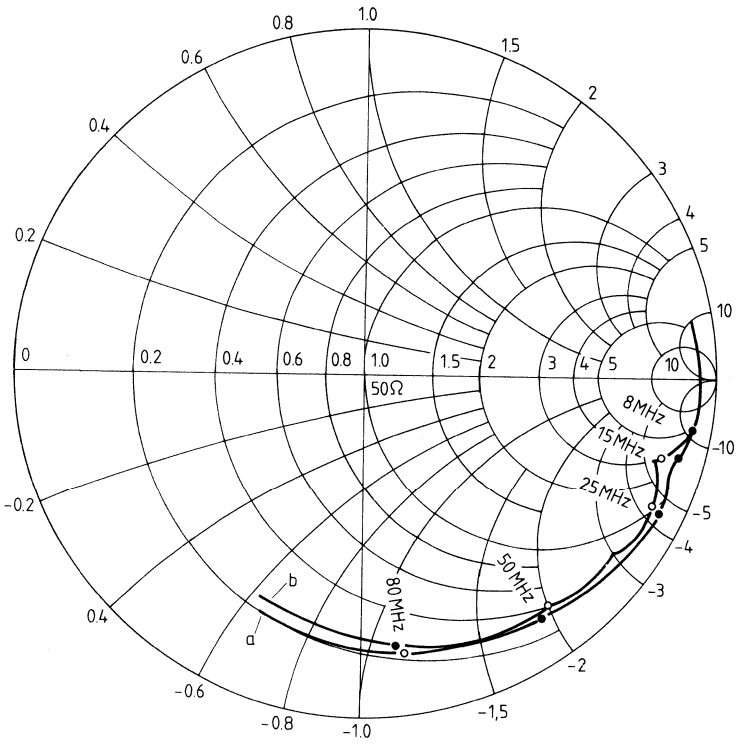


Input stage

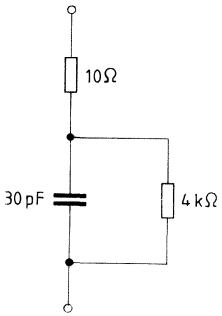


Smith diagram

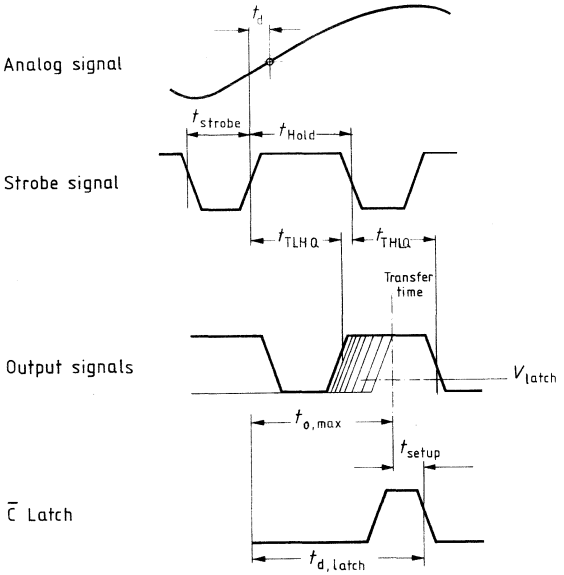
a) Nyquist plot of input impedance
b) Nyquist plot of equivalent circuit



Equivalent circuit

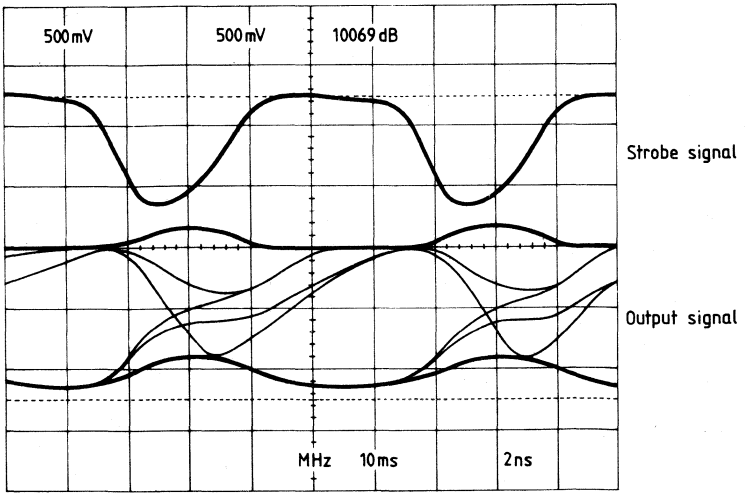


Schematic run of the signal in the measurement circuit for 100 MHz strobe frequency

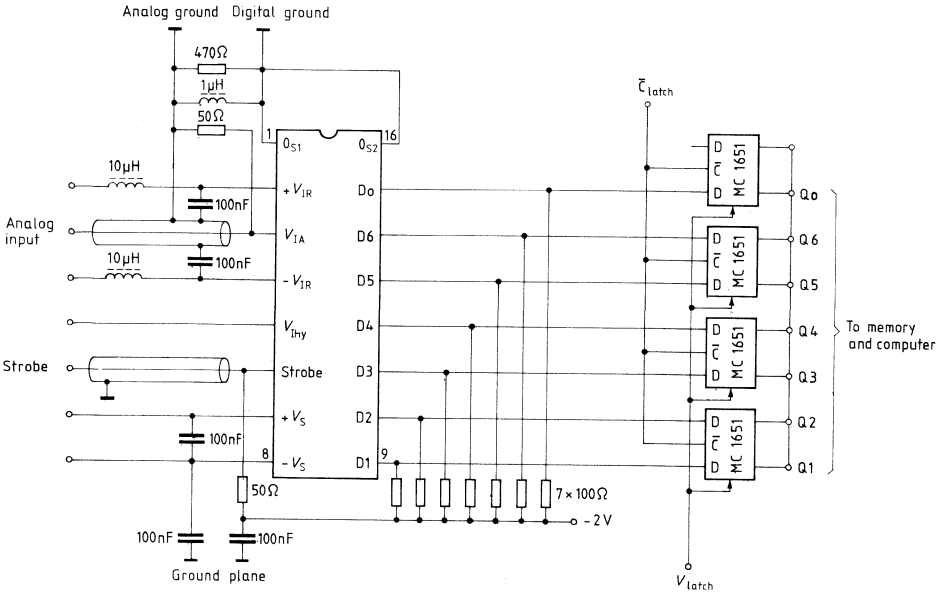


$t_{strobe} = 4.5$ ns, $t_{d,\,latch} = 15$ ns
$V_{latch} = -1.65$ V

Illustration of the signal run in the measurement circuit for 100 MHz strobe frequency



Measurement circuit



Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
SDA 6020	Q67000-Y584	C-DIP 16

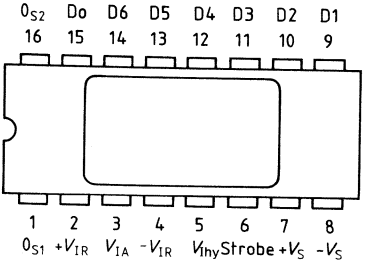
The SDA 6020 is an ultra-fast A/D converter with 6 bit resolution. In addition to a strobe frequency of 50 MHz and excellent linearity, it offers the following features:

- Conversion up to Nyquist frequency (25 MHz)
- 6-bit resolution (1.6%), simple extension to 8 bits
- ± 1/4 LSB linearity
- No sample and hold required
- Dynamic driving of reference inputs for analog addition and multiplication
- ECL-compatible (ECL → TTL matching possible, e.g. with SH 100.255)
- Low power dissipation of 450 mW
- Logic-compatible supply voltage +5 V; −5.2 V

Maximum ratings

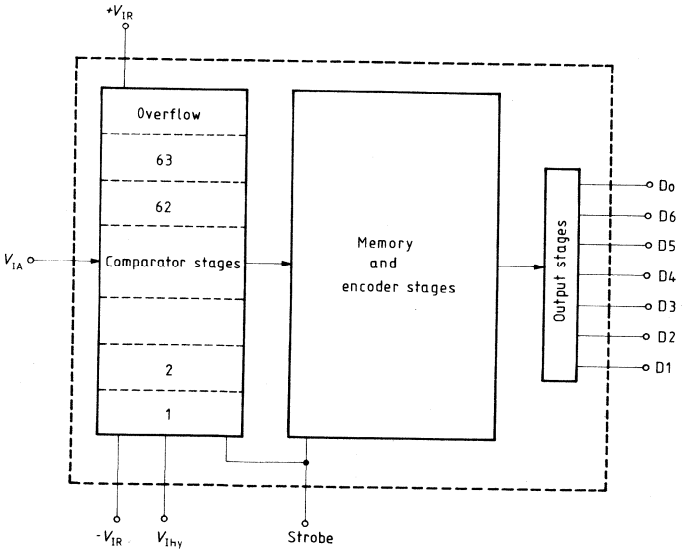
		Lower limit B	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	$+V_S$	−0.3	6.0	V
Supply voltage	$-V_S$	−6.0	0.3	V
Input voltages	$V_{I\,A}$, $+V_{I\,R}$, $-V_{I\,R}$	−3.0	3.0	V
Strobe	V_{strobe}	$-V_S$	0	V
Hysteresis control	$V_{I\,hy}$	0	3.0	V
Voltage difference	$0_{S1} - 0_{S2}$	−0.5	0.5	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	0	70	°C
Junction temperature	T_j		125	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	−55	125	°C
Thermal resistance System-air	$R_{th\,SA}$		85	K/W

Pin configuration
top view



Pin	Symbol	Function
1	0_{S1}	Digital ground
2	$+V_{IR}$	Positive reference voltage (< +2.5 V)
3	V_{IA}	Analog signal input (max. ± 2.5 V)
4	$-V_{IR}$	Negative reference voltage (> −2.5 V)
5	V_{Ihy}	Hysteresis control (0 V to +2.5 V)
6	Strobe	Strobe input (ECL)
7	$+V_S$	Positive supply voltage (+5V)
8	$-V_S$	Negative supply voltage (−5.2 V)
9 to 14	D1 to D6	Data outputs, bits 1 to 6 (ECL)
15	Do	Overflow
16	0_{S2}	Digital ground of output stages

Block diagram



Characteristics		Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Power supply					
Positive supply voltage	$+V_S$	4.5	5.0	5.5	V
Negative supply voltage	$-V_S$	−5.7	−5.2	−4.7	V
Current consumption					
at $+V_S = +5.0$ V; $V_{IA} \leq -V_{IR}$	I_S		30	60	mA
at $-V_S = -5.2$ V; $V_{IA} \leq -V_{IR}$	I_S		55	80	mA
Analog section					
$T_A = 25$ °C; $+V_S = 5$ V; $-V_S = 5.2$ V					
Signal input					
Maximum input voltage	$V_{IA\,max}$	$-V_{IR\,min}$		$+V_{IR\,max}$	V
$V_{IA\,max} = \lvert (+V_{IR\,max}) - (-V_{IR\,min}) \rvert$				5	V
V_{IA} for 6-bit resolution	V_{IA}		0.3		V
V_{IA} for 1/2 LSB linearity	V_{IA}	1.2	0.6		V
V_{IA} for 1/4 LSB linearity	V_{IA}	2.4	1.2		V
Input current					
at $V_{IA} = +V_{IR}$ in sample mode	I_{IA}		200	800	µA
at $V_{IA} < -V_{IR}$ in sample mode	I_{IA}	−10		10	µA
$-V_{IR} < V_{IA} < +V_{IR}$ in hold mode	I_{IA}	−10		10	µA
Input capacitance					
at $V_{IA} < -V_{IR}$	C_{IA}			35	pF
Reference inputs					
Positive reference voltage	$+V_{IR}$	−2		2.5	V
Negative reference voltage	$-V_{IR}$	−2.5		2	V
Reference resistance	64 R	96	128	256	Ω
Digital section					
Strobe input					
H input voltage	V_{IH}	−1.1	−0.9	−0.6	V
L input voltage	V_{IL}	−2.0	−1.7	−1.5	V
H input current	I_{IH}	5	30	100	µA
L input current	I_{IL}	5	30	100	µA
Data outputs (100 Ω to −2 V)					
H output voltage	V_{QH}	−1.1	−0.9	−0.6	V
L output voltage	V_{QL}	−2.0	−1.7	−1.5	V

Characteristics (cont'd)

		Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Dynamic parameters					
Aperture time	t_d		2		ns
Aperture jitter			25		ps
Strobe	t_{strobe}		8	10[1]	ns
Signal transition time[2]	$t_{TLH\,Qmax}$		9		ns
Signal transition time[2]	$t_{THL\,Qmin}$		11		ns
Strobe frequency	f_{strobe}	50			MHz

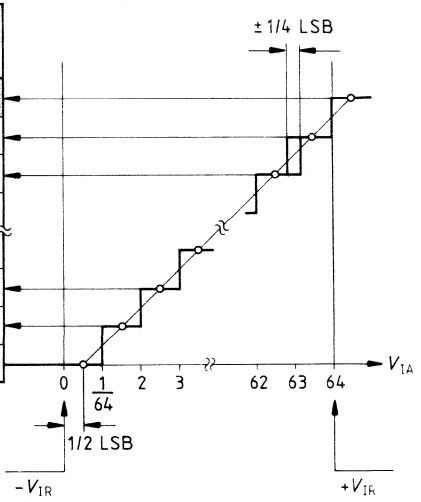
1) Exceeding this value at strobe frequencies of less than 50 MHz is quite permissible as long as the remaining hold time is adequate for secure data transfer.

2) The data transfer into the following circuit should occur with a delay t_d referred to the rising strobe edge in the range:

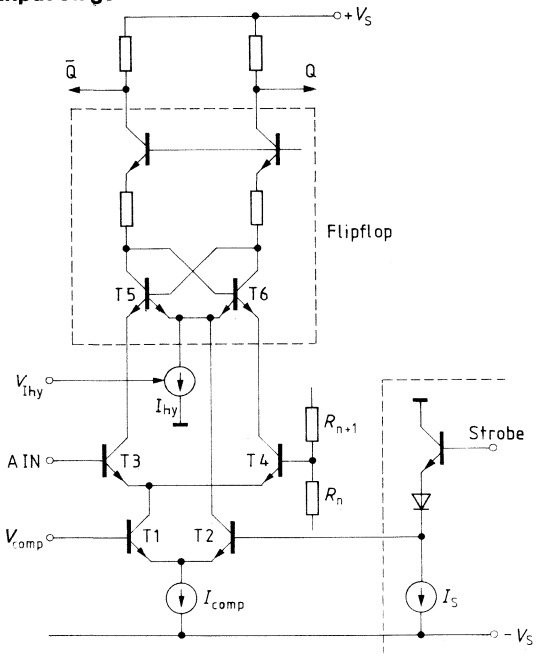
$$t_{TLH\,Qmax} + t_{hold/2} < t_d < t_{hold} + t_{THL\,Qmin}$$

Transfer characteristic and truth table

Do	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1
H	L	L	L	L	L	L
L	H	H	H	H	H	H
L	H	H	H	H	H	L
≈						≈
L	L	L	L	L	H	L
L	L	L	L	L	L	H
L	L	L	L	L	L	L

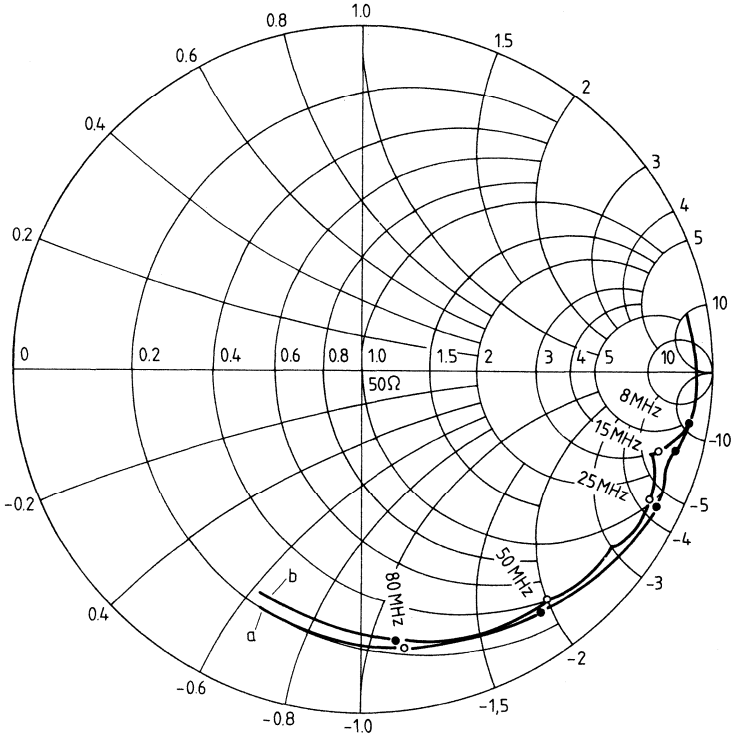


Input stage

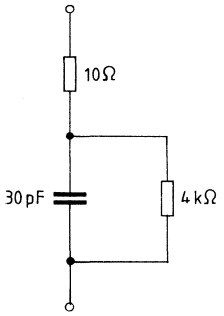


Smith diagram

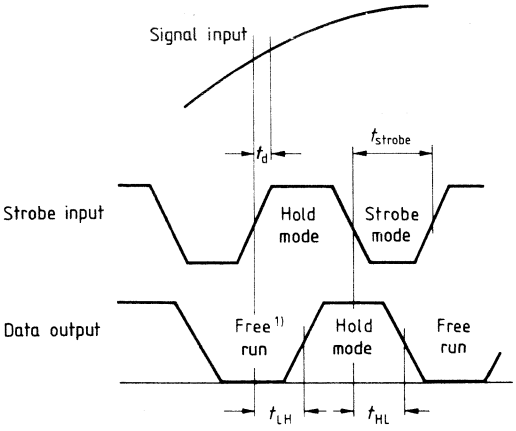
a) Nyquist plot of input impedance
b) Nyquist plot of equivalent circuit



Equivalent circuit

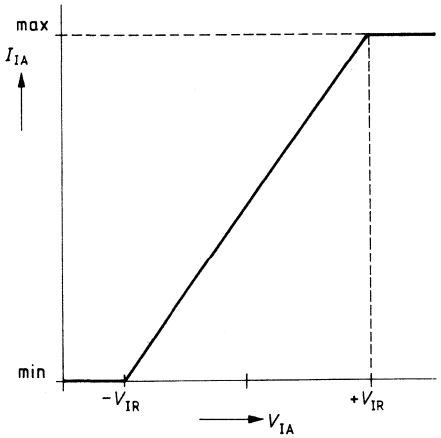


Pulse diagram of strobe input and data outputs

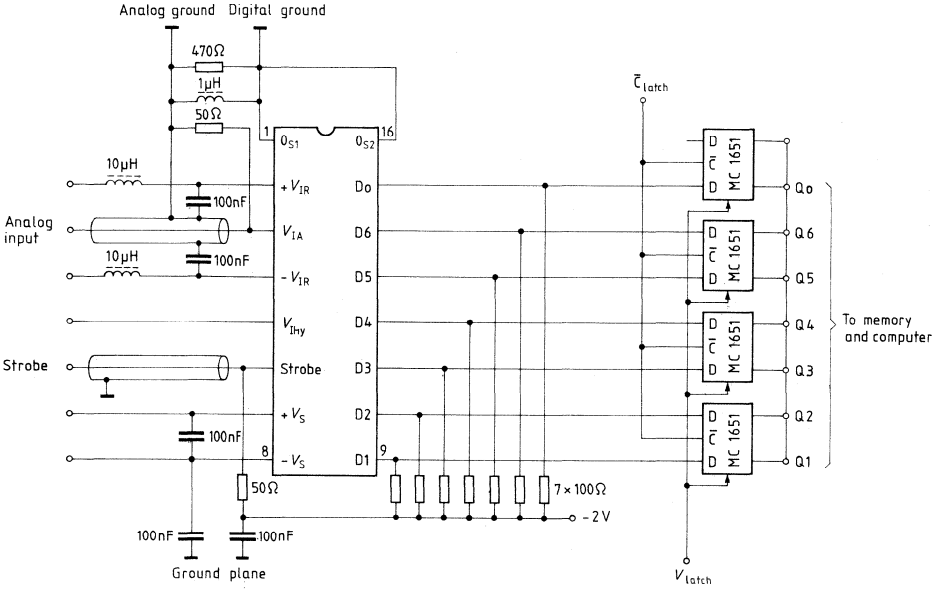


[1] undefined output levels

Input current versus input voltage



Measurement circuit



Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
SDA 5200 N	Q67000-A2242	C-DIP 16

The SDA 5200 N is an ultrafast A/D converter with 6 bit resolution and overflow output. After cascading, it enables straightforward construction of 7 or 8 bit A/D converters, respecitively (refer to application circuit).

Apart from a guaranteed strobe frequency of 100 MHz and an excellent linearity, the SDA 5200 N is outstanding for a broad analog bandwidth which – from the analog side – enables application up to the limit of the Nyquist theorem.

The SDA 5200 N is pin-compatible to the ICs SDA 5010, SDA 6020, and SDA 5200 S (differing output code in the overflow).

Features

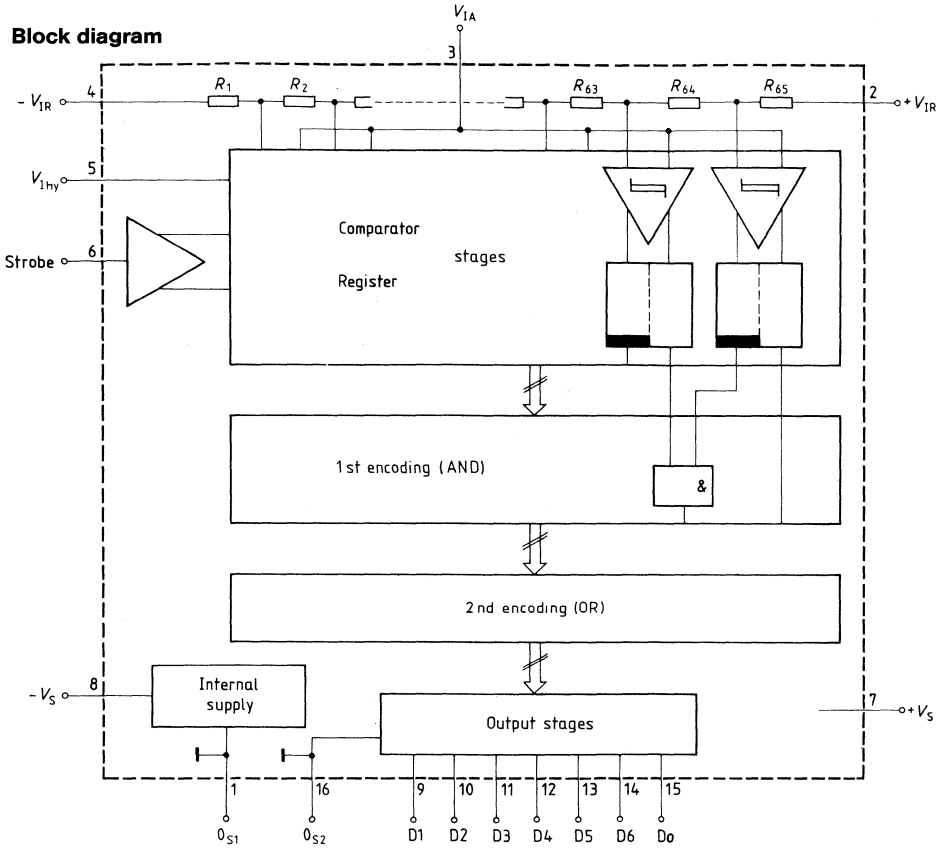
- Strobe frequency 100 MHz
- 6 bit resolution (1.6%)
- Overflow output (7th bit) at simultaneous blocking of the remaining outputs → simple cascading for 7 bit or 8 bit A/D converters
- Broad analog bandwidth (140 MHz)
- High slew rate of the input stages (typ. 0.5 V/ns)
- Processing of analog signals up to the Nyquist limit
- Linearity ± 1/4 LSB
- No sample and hold required
- Dynamic driving of reference inputs for analog addition and multiplication
- Power dissipation 550 mW
- ECL compatible
- Logic-compatible supply voltage +5 V; −5.2 V

The following versions[1] are available upon request:

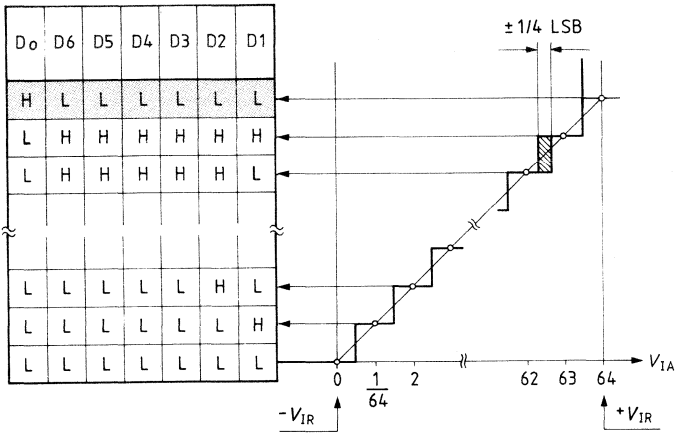
- IC with a nonlinear conversion characteristic of a given characteristic curve
- IC with any output code (e.g. gray code)

1) Conditions upon request.

Block diagram

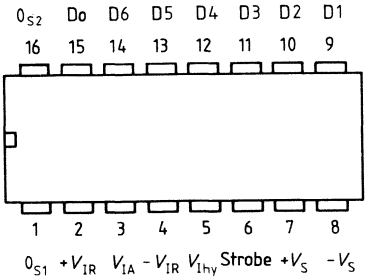


Transfer characteristic and truth table



Pin configuration

top view



Pin	Symbol	Function
1	0_{S1}	Digital ground 1
2	$+V_{IR}$	Positive reference voltage (+2 V)
3	V_{IA}	Analog signal input (max. +2 V; −3 V)
4	$-V_{IR}$	Negative reference voltage (−3 V)
5	V_{Ihy}	Hysteresis control (9 V to +2.5 V)
6	Strobe	Strobe input (ECL)
7	$+V_S$	Positive supply voltage (+5 V)
8	$-V_S$	Negative supply voltage (−5.2 V)
9 to 14	D1 to D6	Data outputs, bits 1 to 6 (ECL)
15	Do	Overflow output
16	0_{S2}	Digital ground 2

Maximum ratings

		Lower limit B	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	$+V_S$	−0.3	6.0	V
Supply voltage	$-V_S$	−6.0	0.3	V
Input voltages	$V_{IA}, +V_{IR}, -V_{IR}$	−3.5	2.5	V
Strobe	V_{strobe}	$-V_S$	0	V
Hysteresis control	V_{Ihy}	0	3.0	V
Voltage difference	$0_{S1} - 0_{S2}$	−0.5	0.5	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	0	70	°C
Junction temperature	I_j		125	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	−55	125	°C
Thermal resistance System-air	$R_{th\,SA}$		85	K/W

Characteristics

Power supply

		Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Pos. supply voltage	$+V_S$	4.5	5.0	5.5	V
Neg. supply voltage	$-V_S$	−5.7	−5.2	−4.7	V
Current consumption					
at $+V_S = +5.0$ V, $V_{IA} \leqq -V_{IR}$	I_{S+}		50	80	mA
at $-V_S = -5.2$ V, $V_{IA} \leqq -V_{IR}$	I_{S-}		55	80	mA

Analog section

Signal input

Max. input voltage	V_{IAmax}	$-V_{IRmin}$		$+V_{IRmax}$	V
$V_{IRmax} = \lvert(+V_{IRmax}) - (-V_{IRmin})\rvert$				5	V
V_{IA} for 6 bit resolution			0.3		V
V_{IA} for 1/2 LSB linearity		1.2	0.6		V
V_{IA} for 1/4 LSB linearity		2.4	1.2		V
Input current					
at $V_{IA} = +V_{IR}$	I_{IA}		150	500	µA
at $V_{IA} < -V_{IR}$	I_{IA}	−500		500	nA
Input capacitance					
at $V_{IA} < -V_{IR}$	C_{IA}		25		pF

Reference inputs

Pos. reference voltage	$+V_{IR}$	−2.5		2	V
Neg. reference voltage	$-V_{IR}$	−3.0		1.5	V
Reference resistance	R_{ref}	96	128	195	Ω

Digital section

Strobe input

H input voltage	V_{IH}	−1.1	−0.9	−0.6	V
L input voltage	V_{IL}	−2.0	−1.7	−1.6	V
H input current	I_{IH}		6	50	µA
L-input current	I_{IL}		6	50	µA

Data outputs (100 Ω to −2 V)

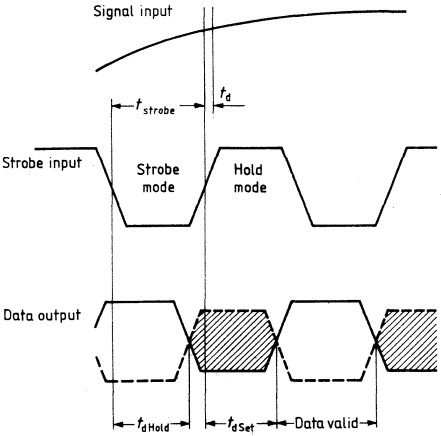
H output voltage	V_{QH}	−1.1	−0.9	−0.7	V
L output voltage	V_{QL}	−2.0	−1.7	−1.5	V

Characteristics (cont'd)

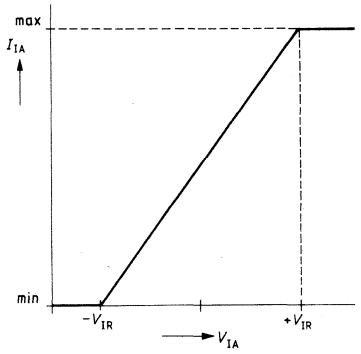
Dynamic parameters

		Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Aperture time	t_d		2		ns
Aperture jitter			25		ps
Strobe	t_{strobe}		5		ns
Signal transition time	$t_{d\,Hold}$		12	17	ns
Signal transition time	$t_{d\,Set}$		12	17	ns
Strobe frequency	f_{strobe}	100			MHz
Max. slew rate			0.5		V/ns
bandwidth (−3 dB)	B		140		MHz

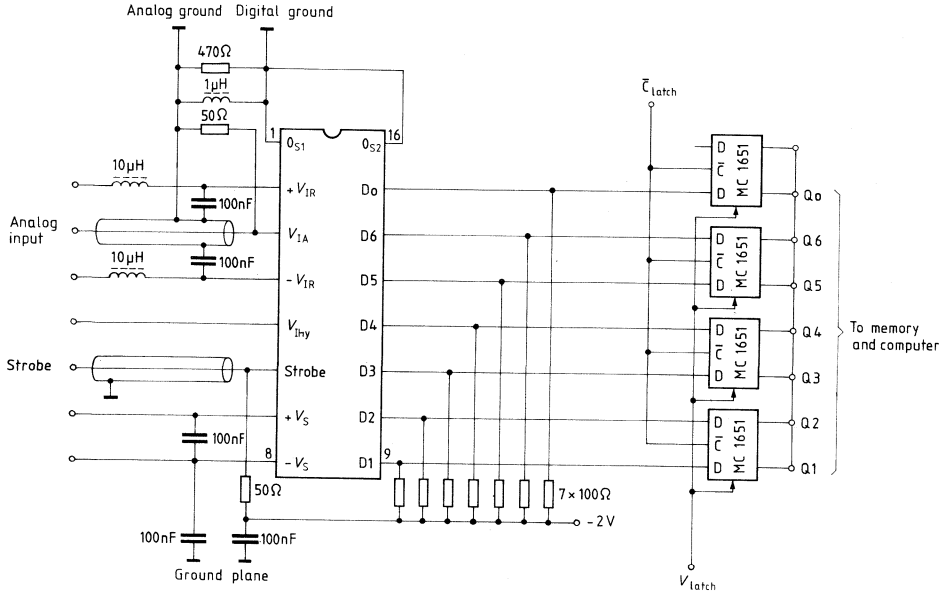
Pulse diagram of strobe input and data outputs



Input current versus input voltage

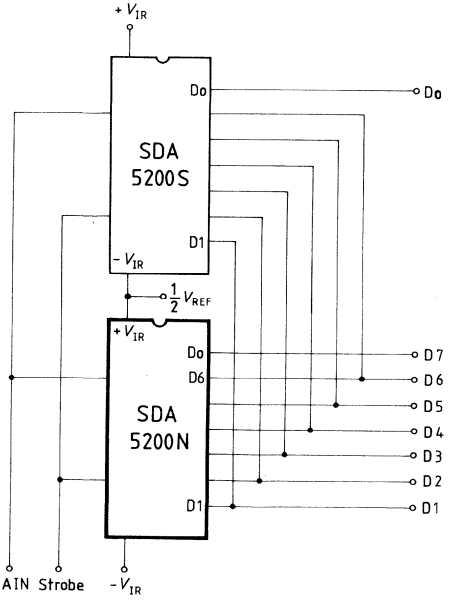


Measurement circuit



Application circuit

7 bit A/D converter with SDA 5200 S and SDA 5200 N



Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
SDA 5200 S	Q67000-A2243	C-DIP 16

The SDA 5200 S is an ultrafast 6 bit A/D converter with overflow output. It has been designed as terminating device for a 7 bit or 8 bit A/D converter comprising several cascaded ICs (refer to application circuit), or exclusively for 6 bit operation.

Apart from a guaranteed strobe frequency of 100 MHz and an excellent linearity, the SDA 5200 S is outstanding for a broad analog bandwidth which – from the analog side – enables application up to the limit of the Nyquist theorem.

The SDA 5200 S is pin-compatible to the ICs SDA 5010, SDA 6020, and SDA 5200 N (differing output code in the overflow).

Features

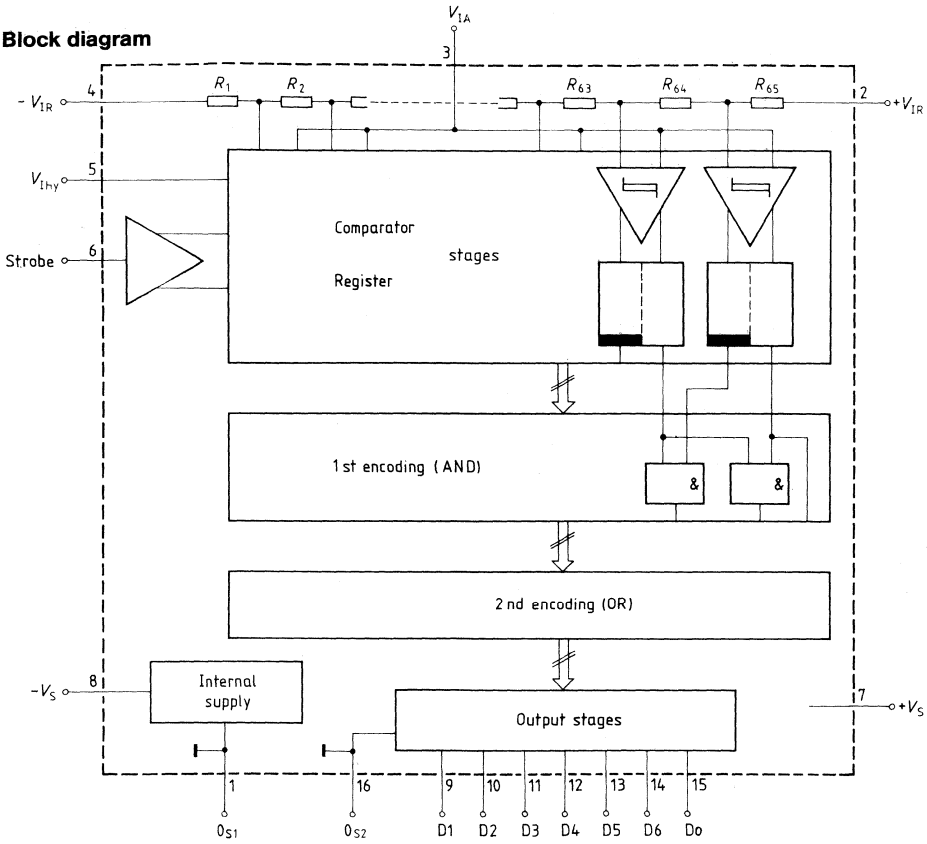
- Strobe frequency 100 MHz
- 6 bit resolution (1.6%)
- Overflow output (7th bit)
- Broad analog bandwidth (140 MHz)
- High slew rate of the input stages (typ. 0.5 V/ns)
- Processing of analog signals up to the Nyquist limit
- Linearity ± 1/4 LSB
- No sample and hold required
- Dynamic driving of reference inputs for analog addition and multiplication
- Power dissipation 550 mW
- ECL compatible
- Logic-compatible supply voltage +5 V; −5.2 V

The following versions[1] are available upon request:

- IC with a nonlinear conversion characteristic of a given characteristic curve
- IC with any output code (e.g. gray code)

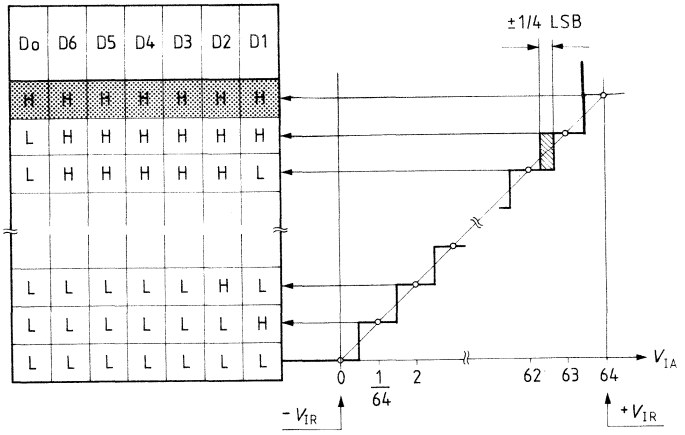
1) Conditions upon request.

Block diagram



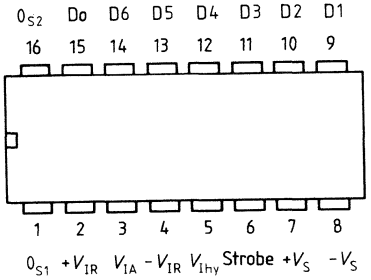
Transfer characteristic and truth table

Do	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1
H	H	H	H	H	H	H
L	H	H	H	H	H	H
L	H	H	H	H	H	L
L	L	L	L	L	H	L
L	L	L	L	L	L	H
L	L	L	L	L	L	L



Pin configuration

top view



Pin	Symbol	Function
1	0_{S1}	Digital ground 1
2	$+V_{IR}$	Positive reference voltage (+2 V)
3	V_{IA}	Analog signal input (max. +2 V; −3 V)
4	$-V_{IR}$	Negative reference voltage (−3 V)
5	V_{Ihy}	Hysteresis control (9 V to +2.5 V)
6	Strobe	Strobe input (ECL)
7	$+V_S$	Positive supply voltage (+5 V)
8	$-V_S$	Negative supply voltage (−5.2 V)
9 to 14	D1 to D6	Data outputs, bits 1 to 6 (ECL)
15	Do	Overflow output
16	0_{S2}	Digital ground 2

Maximum ratings

		Lower limit B	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	$+V_S$	−0.3	6.0	V
Supply voltage	$-V_S$	−6.0	0.3	V
Input voltages	$V_{IA}, +V_{IR}, -V_{IR}$	−3.5	2.5	V
Strobe	V_{strobe}	$-V_S$	0	V
Hysteresis control	V_{Ihy}	0	3.0	V
Voltage difference	$0_{S1} - 0_{S2}$	−0.5	0.5	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	0	70	°C
Junction temperature	T_j		125	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	−55	125	°C
Thermal resistance System-air	$R_{th\,SA}$		85	K/W

Characteristics

Power supply

		Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Pos. supply voltage	$+V_S$	4.5	5.0	5.5	V
Neg. supply voltage	$-V_S$	−5.7	−5.2	−4.7	V
Current consumption					
at $+V_S = +5.0$ V, $V_{IA} \leqq -V_{IR}$	I_{S+}		50	80	mA
at $-V_S = -5.2$ V, $V_{IA} \leqq -V_{IR}$	I_{S-}		55	80	mA

Analog section

Signal input

Max. input voltage $V_{IRmax} = \lvert (+V_{IRmax}) - (-V_{IRmin}) \rvert$	V_{IAmax}	$-V_{IRmin}$		$+V_{IRmax}$ 5	V V
V_{IA} for 6 bit resolution			0.3		V
V_{IA} for 1/2 LSB linearity		1.2	0.6		V
V_{IA} for 1/4 LSB linearity		2.4	1.2		V
Input current					
at $V_{IA} = +V_{IR}$	I_{IA}		150	500	µA
at $V_{IA} < -V_{IR}$	I_{IA}	−500		500	nA
Input capacitance at $V_{IA} < -V_{IR}$	C_{IA}		25		pF

Reference inputs

Pos. reference voltage	$+V_{IR}$	−2.5		2	V
Neg. reference voltage	$-V_{IR}$	−3.0		1.5	V
Reference resistance	R_{ref}	96	128	195	Ω

Digital section

Strobe input

H input voltage	V_{IH}	−1.1	−0.9	−0.6	V
L input voltage	V_{IL}	−2.0	−1.7	−1.6	V
H input current	I_{IH}		6	50	µA
L-input current	I_{IL}		6	50	µA

Data outputs (100 Ω to −2 V)

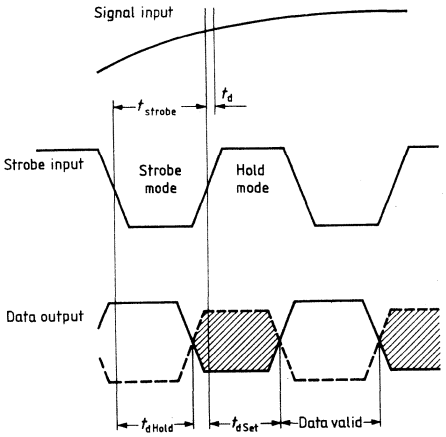
H output voltage	V_{QH}	−1.1	−0.9	−0.7	V
L output voltage	V_{QL}	−2.0	−1.7	−1.5	V

Characteristics (cont'd)

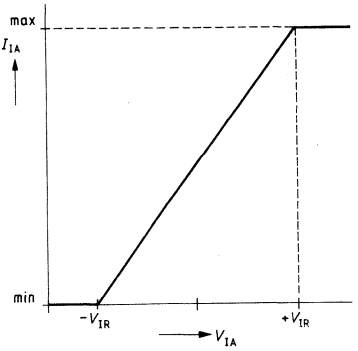
Dynamic parameters

		Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Aperture time	t_d		2		ns
Aperture jitter			25		ps
Strobe	t_{strobe}		5		ns
Signal transition time	$t_{d\,Hold}$		12	17	ns
Signal transition time	$t_{d\,Set}$		12	17	ns
Strobe frequency	f_{strobe}	100			MHz
Max. slew rate			0.5		V/ns
Bandwidth (−3 dB)	B		140		MHz

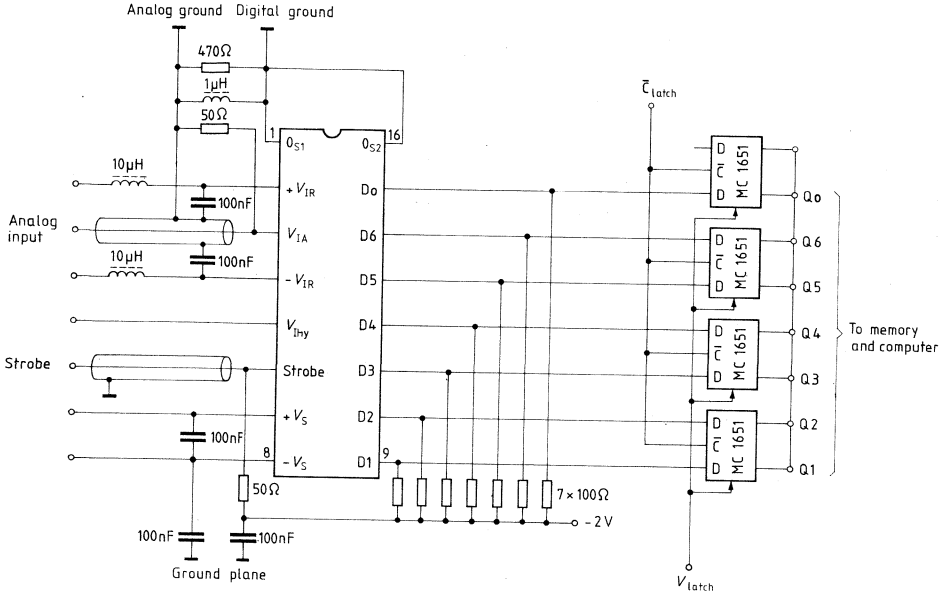
Pulse diagram of strobe input and data outputs



Input current versus input voltage

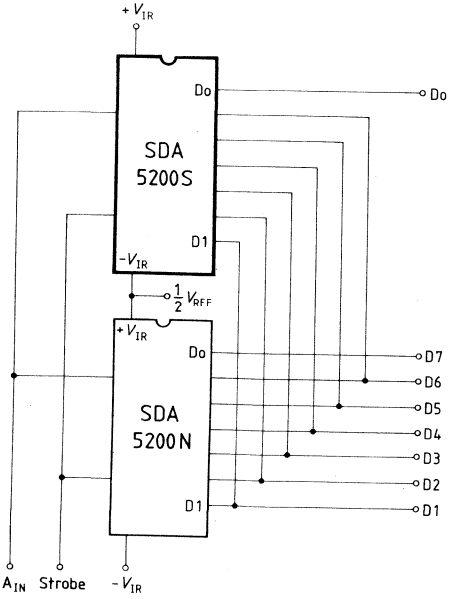


Measurement circuit



Application circuit

7 bit A/D converter with SDA 5200 S and SDA 5200 N



8-Bit Analog/Digital Converter

SDA 8010

Preliminary data

Bipolar IC

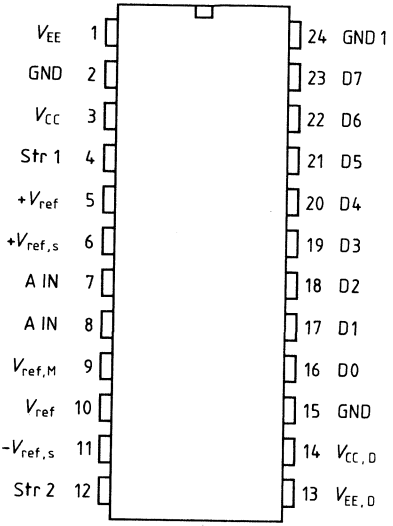
Type	Ordering code	Package
SDA 8010	Q67000-A2566	C-DIP 24

The SDA 8010 is an ultrafast A/D converter according to the parallel principle, with resolution of 8 bits and a guaranteed strobe frequency of 100 MHz. This device, comprising 11,000 components, is produced in state-of-the-art bipolar technology and features wide analog bandwidth, low input capacitance and an input voltage range balanced to ground.

Features

- Strobe frequency 100 MHz
- 8-bit resolution
- Excellent large-signal bandwidth
- High slew rate of input stages
- Balanced input voltage range
- Compatible with ECL 100 K
- Low power dissipation, approx. 1.4 W
- Logic-compatible supply voltage −4.5 V; +5 V

Pin configuration (top view)



Pin description

Pin	Symbol	Function
1	V_{EE}	Neg. supply voltage, analog section
2	GND	Ground
3	V_{CC}	Pos. supply voltage, analog section
4	Str 1	Strobe signal 1
5	$+V_{ref}$	Pos. reference voltage
6	$+V_{ref,s}$	Pos. reference voltage sense
7	A IN	Analog input
8	A IN	Analog input
9	$V_{ref,M}$	Center tap of volgage divider
10	$-V_{ref}$	Neg. reference voltage
11	$-V_{ref,s}$	Neg. reference voltage sense
12	Str 2	Strobe signal 2
13	$V_{EE,D}$	Neg. supply voltage, digital section
14	$V_{CC,D}$	Pos. supply voltage, digital section
15	GND	Ground
16 to 23	D0 to D7	Digital output signals
24	GND 1	Ground connection for output emitter follower

Functional description

The SDA 8010 is an ultrafast A/D converter according to the parallel principle and consists of a field of 255 comparators, three encoding stages and the output drivers (see block diagram).

The analog signal is routed via input A IN in parallel to all comparators and compared with 255 reference voltages spread linearly over the input voltage range. The result of this comparison, delivered in the so-called thermometer code, is converted into binary representation by three encoding stages and is available as a digital signal with ECL level at outputs D0 to D7.

The reference voltages are generated internally by means of a resistance divider. The potentials at its end points are set via the reference voltage inputs $+V_{ref}$ and $-V_{ref}$ and determine the input voltage range, which is resolved with a resolution of 8 bits. Additional potential terminals, $+V_{ref,\ sense}$ and $-V_{ref,\ sense}$, that enable precise adjustment of the input voltage, independently of transfer resistances, according to the principle of a Kelvin connection are provided at the reference voltage inputs. The assignment of the input signal, referred to 1 LSB $= |+V_{ref}| + |-V_{ref}|/256$, to the digital output code is shown in the signal table. As no overflow function is provided, the output signal will remain at a value of 255 after the input voltage range is exceeded.

The individual comparators consist of a differential amplifier as the input and a register stage operating in master/slave operation which are activated alternately by strobe signals Str1 and Str2. The sequence of the conversion process is described with reference to the pulse diagram.

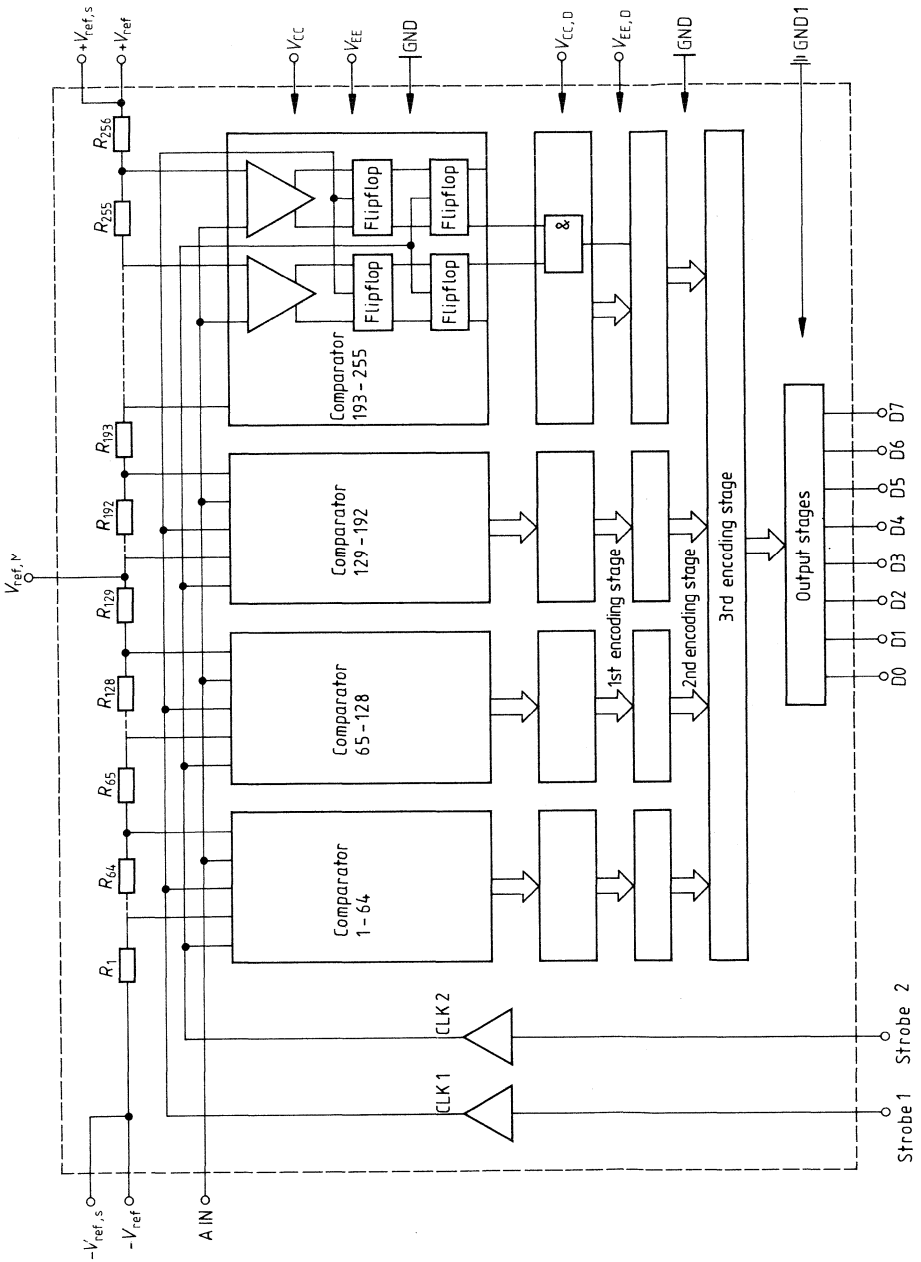
During the L phase of signal Str1, the analog signal is compared with the reference voltages. With the rising edge of Str1 the result of the comparison is passed into the first register stage and held there until the falling edge of the strobe. Toward the end of this hold period t_{H1}, the signal is accepted into the second flipflop with the L phase of the second strobe Str2 and stored with the rising edge. After a delay period t_d this data appears at the output.

The validity range $t_{V,\ Q}$ of the output data depends on the duty cycle set at Str2. In general, data will also appear outside this interval $t_{V,\ Q}$. The second comparator latch is transparent in this phase, however, so transients of the first stage could reach the output for especially critical settings.

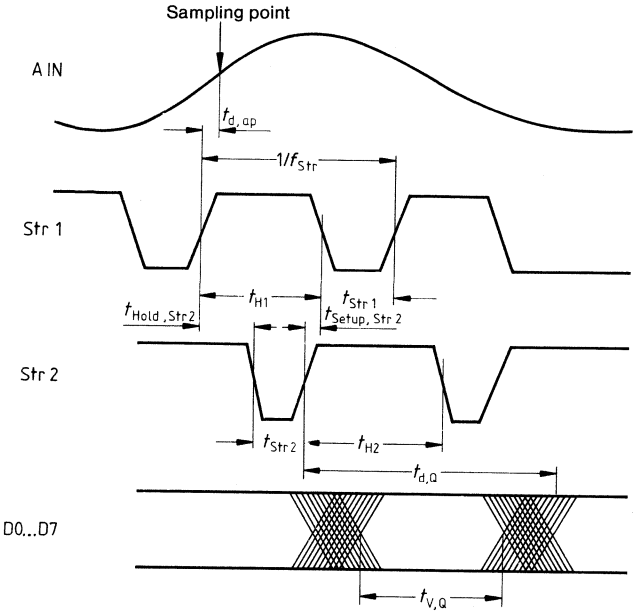
What is essential for the analog features is that the input differential amplifier of the comparators be currentless at no time during the strobe process so that, on the one hand, coupling of the strobe on to the input is prevented and, on the other hand, excellent large-signal bandwidths are achieved. The low input capacitance of 30 pF and the symmetrical input voltage range in many cases permit operation of the converter in 50-Ω systems. The dual design of the analog input A IN assures a low inductance lead and thus also contributes to achieving a flat frequency response up to 50 MHz.

Connection $V_{ref,\ M}$ serves for RF decoupling the reference voltage divider. The use of two supply systems V_{CC}, V_{EE} and $V_{CC,\ D}$, $V_{EE,\ D}$ and an additional ground lead GND 1 for the output stages reduces the mutual influence of analog and digital signals to a minimum. Additionally, the separate return of the analog signal ground lead, the so-called analog ground, is recommended (see test circuit).

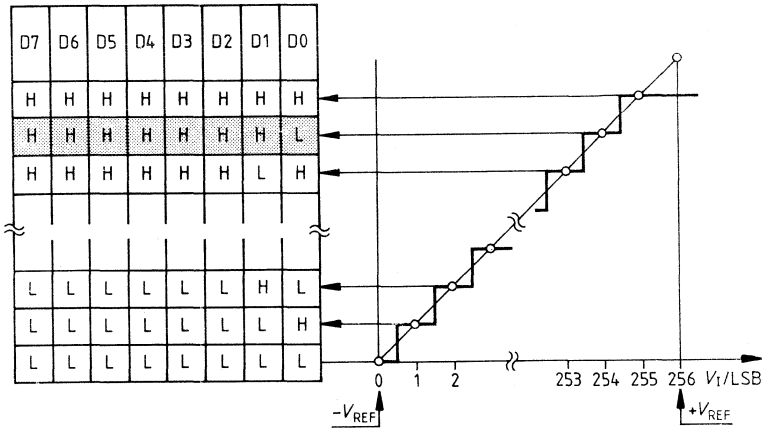
Block diagram



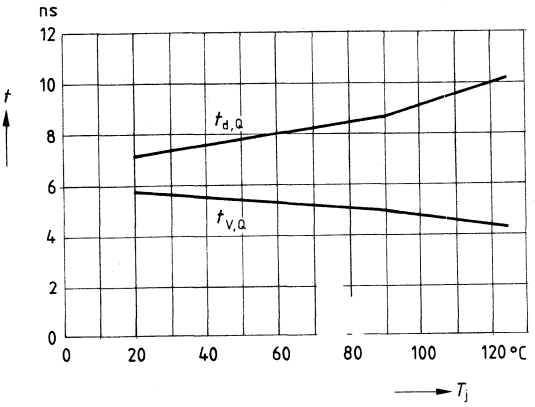
Pulse diagram



Transfer characteristic and truth table



Typical dependency of $t_{d,Q}$ and $t_{V,Q}$ on junction temperature T_j



Maximum ratings

		Lower limit B	Upper limit A	
Pos. supply voltages	V_{CC}, $V_{CC,D}$	−0.3	6.0	V
Neg. supply voltages	V_{EE}, $V_{EE,D}$	−6.0	0.3	V
Analog input voltages[1]	$+V_{ref}$, $-V_{ref}$	−2.5	1.5	V
	$V_{A\,IN}$			
Digital input voltages	V_{Str1}, V_{Str2}	−3.5	0	V
Junction temperature	T_j		125	°C
Thermal resistance Junction-air (without dissipator)	$R_{th\,JA}$		50	K/W

Characteristics

$4.75 < V_{CC} = V_{CC,D} < 5.25$ V
-4.75 V $< V_{EE} = V_{EE,D} < -4.25$ V
$T_j = 20$ to 125 °C

		Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Current consumption					
Pos. supply current	$I_{CC} + I_{CC,D}$		180	200	mA
Neg. supply current	$I_{EE} + I_{EE,D}$		90	100	mA
Reference inputs					
Pos. reference voltage	$+V_{ref}$	−1		1	V
Neg. reference voltage	$-V_{ref}$	−2		0	V
Reference resistance	256 R		130		Ω
Signal input					
Voltage range	V	−2		1	V
Input current[2]	I_I		400	600	µA
Input capacitance	C_I		30		pF

For comments see page 408

Characteristics		Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Strobe inputs					
H input voltage	V_{IH}	−1.165			V
L input voltage	V_{IL}			−1.475	V
Max. strobe frequency	$f_{Str,\,max}$	100			MHz
Strobe time 1[3]	$t_{Str\,1}$	3.5	5	6.5	ns
Strobe time 2[3]	$t_{Str\,2}$	4.0[4]	3.5	4.5	ns
Setup time Strobe 2[3]	$t_{Setup,\,Str\,2}$	0	−1.5	−2.5	ns
Hold time Strobe 2[3]	$t_{Hold,\,Str\,2}$	1	3		ns
Aperture delay[5]	$t_{d,\,ap}$		3		ns
Data outputs					
H output voltage	V_{QH}	−1.025			V
L output voltage	V_{QL}			−1.620	V
Signal transition time[6]	$t_{d,\,Q}$	7		10.5	ns
Time of valid output data[7]	$t_{V,\,Q}$	4			ns
Conversion characteristics					
Static nonlinearity[8]					
Integral nonlinearity	I NL			0.5	LSB
Differential nonlinearity	D NL		0.5		LSB
Dynamic performance[9]					
Large signal bandwidth[10]	$f_{3\,dB}$	80			MHz
Signal-to-noise ratio[11]					
f_{an} = 30 MHz	*SNR*	40			dB
45 MHz	*SNR*		33		dB
Total harmonic distortion[12]					
f_{an} = 30 MHz	*THD* 2		−35		dB
	THD 3		−38		dB

For comments see page 408, 409

Comments

[1]) $+V_{ref}$ always have to be more positive than $-V_{ref}$.

[2]) The input current is linearly dependent on the input voltage. The stated value represents the input current at $V_{A\,IN} = +V_{ref}$.

[3]) The timing of the two externally applied controlling signals Str1 and Str2 are defined by

$t_{Str\,1}$ — L-period of Str 1
$t_{Str\,2}$ — L-period of Str 2
$t_{Setup,\,Str\,2}$ — time interval from rising edge of Str 2 to falling edge of Str 1
$t_{Hold,\,Str\,2}$ — time interval from rising edge of Str 1 to falling edge of Str 2

[4]) This value applies to $T_j = 125\,°C$, at room temperature the minimum of strobe width $t_{Str\,2}$ is 3 ns.

[5]) Delay of the sampling moment (latching of first comparator stage) with respect to the positive transition of signal Str 1; it is caused by the internal strobe amplifiers.

[6]) Delay from the rising edge of Str 2 to the begin of validity of the associated output data.

[7]) Time interval, during that the conversion of a 30 MHz/2 V_{pp} signal at 100 MHz sampling rate yields an *SNR* of greater than 40 dB.

[8]) Deviation of the actual transfer characteristic (output code as a function of input voltage) from that of an ideal ADC. It is expressed in terms of the measured transition voltages V_i (input voltage, at which the output code transition (i − 1) → i occurs):

Integral nonlinearity *I NL* — maximum deviation of the mean input voltage associated with any output code from the ideal value (in LSB), so

$$I\,NL = \max\left(\frac{V_i + V_{i+1}}{2} - (-V_{ref})\right) \cdot \frac{256}{+V_{ref} - (-V_{ref})} - i$$

Differential nonlinearity *D NL* — maximum deviation of the input voltage range associated with any output code from the ideal value (in LSB), so

$$D\,NL = \max\,(V_{i+1} - V_i) \cdot \frac{256}{+V_{ref} - (-V_{ref})} - 1$$

Given values of *INL* and *DNL* are related to a reference voltage range $(+V_{ref} - (-V_{ref}))$ of 1.8 V.

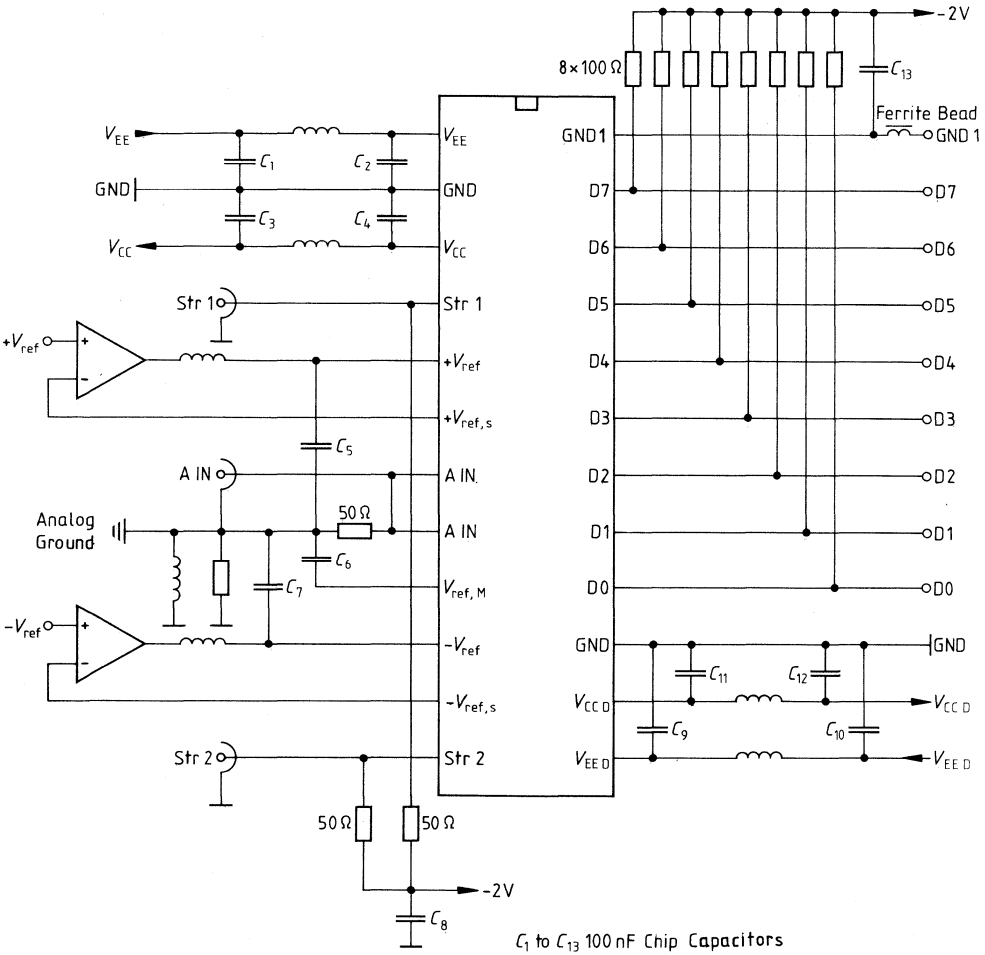
[9]) All parameters are measured at $f_{Str} = 100$ MHz

[10]) That frequency of a sinusoidal input signal of (peak-to-peak) 2 V, at which the amplitude of the signal derived from digital output data has decreased by 3 dB compared to the low-frequency value. The measurement is carried out at a sampling rate of 100 MHz in a 50 Ω system. As this impedance together with the input capacitance forms the main limitation, bandwidth could be further increased by driving the input from a low-impedance source.

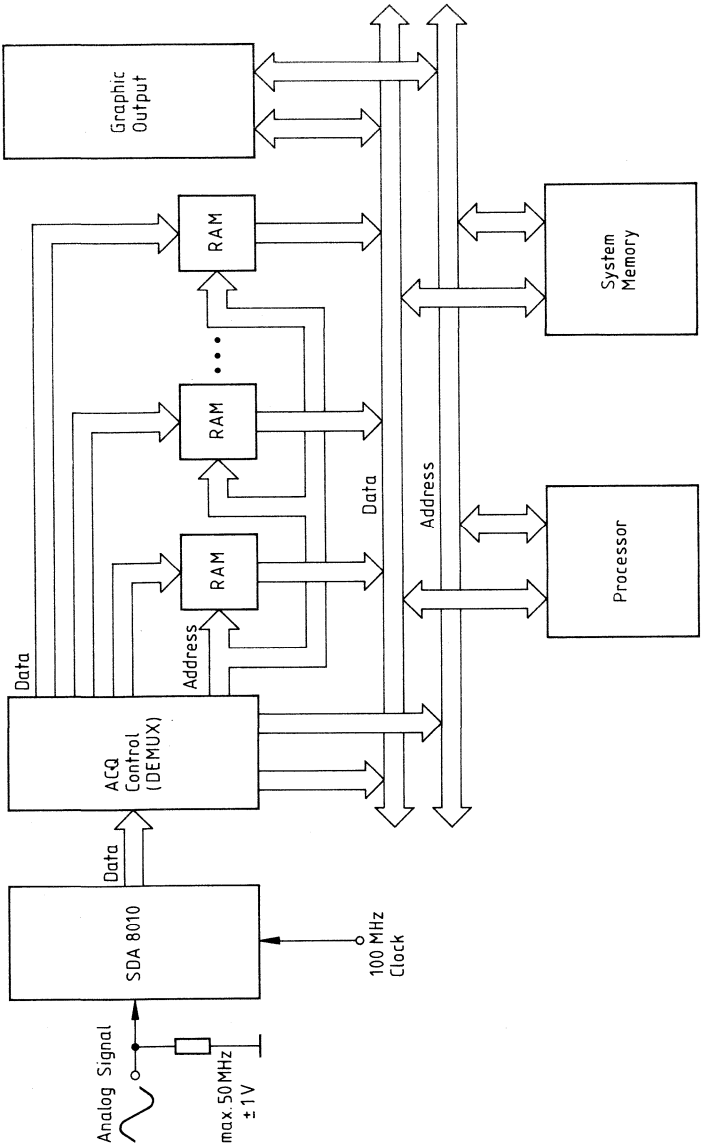
[11]) Energy ratio (in dB) of the fundamental to the sum of all other spectral components (except second and third harmonics) in the spectrum of the quantized representation resulting from the conversion of a peak-to-peak 2 V input sine wave at 100 MHz sampling rate.

[12]) Energy ratio of second (THD2) and third (THD3) order harmonics to the fundamental spectral component (see *SNR*).

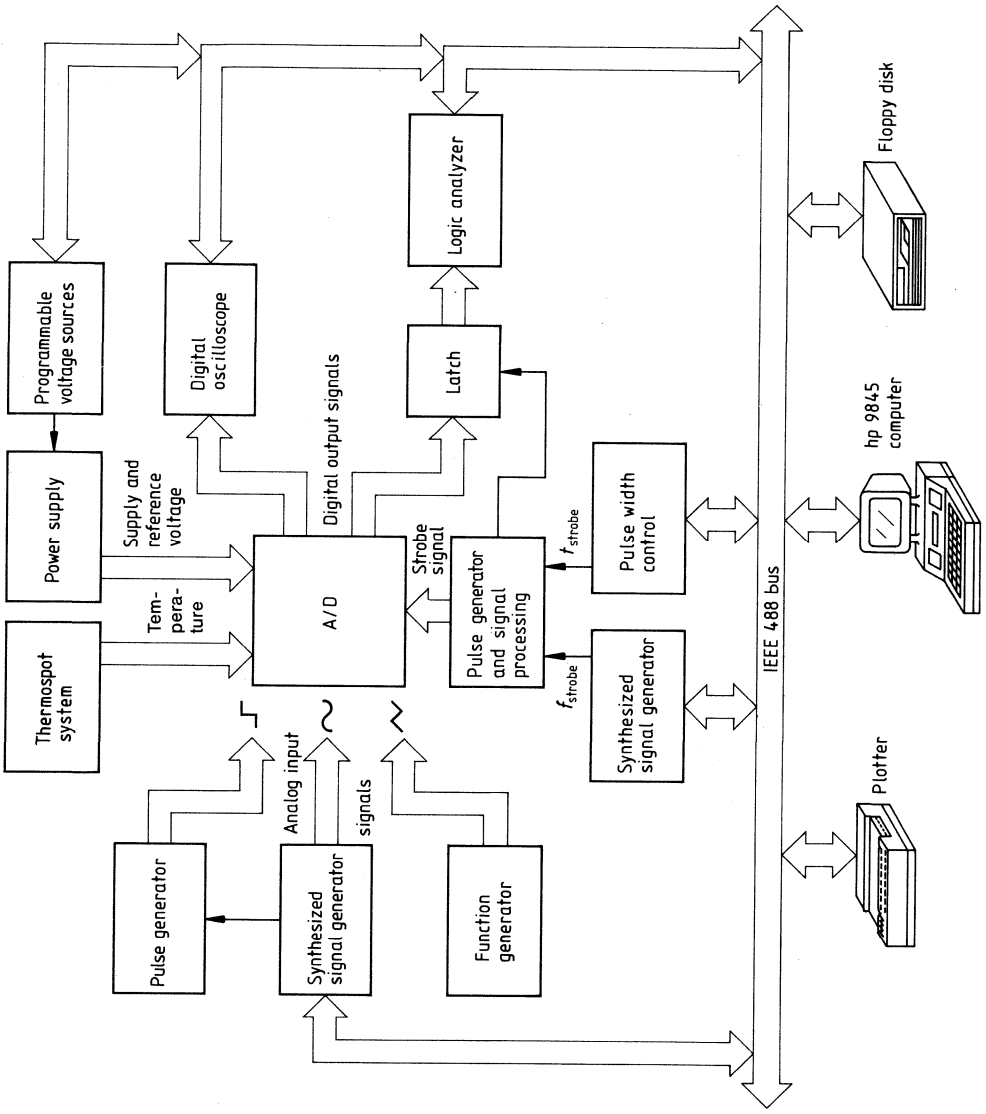
Measurement circuit



Application example



Computer-supported test setup



Preliminary data **Bipolar IC**

Type	Ordering code	Package
SDA 8005	Q67000-A2262	C-DIP 16

The SDA 8005 is a high-speed D/A converter with splendid dynamic qualities and offers the following features:

- Settling time typ. 7 ns
- Extremely small glitch area
- Digital input register
- Data inputs 10 K and 100 K ECL-compatible
- Single power supply −5.2 V
- Deglitch control input

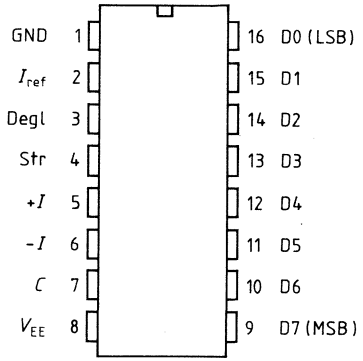
Functional description

The SDA 8005 is a high-speed 8-bit D/A converter with ECL-compatible data and strobe inputs.

The data word is received in the input buffer with the Low active strobe. An external reference voltage source with a reference resistor is needed. At a reference current of 2.5 mA the full-scale output current amounts to 40 mA.

The output glitches can be minimized by adjusting the deglitch input voltage between −2.3 V and −2.9 V. The deglitch input can also be left unwired.

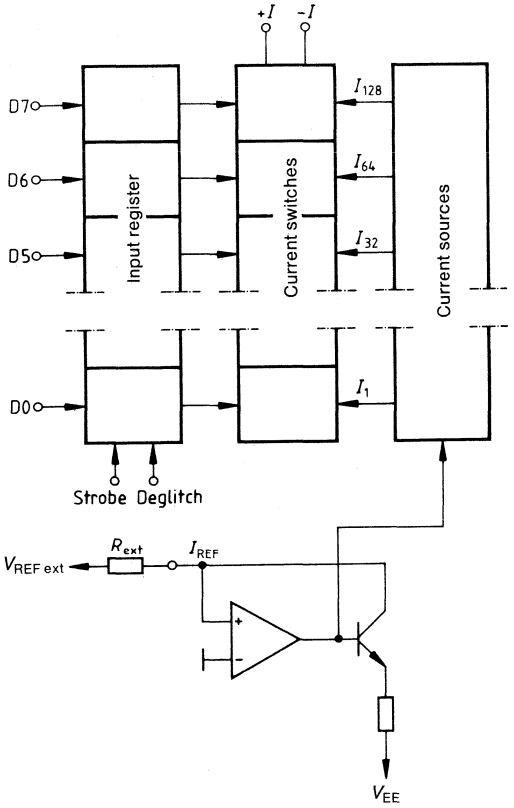
Pin configuration
(top view)



Pin description

Pin	Symbol	Function
1	GND	Ground
2	I_{ref}	Reference current input
3	Degl	Deglitch input
4	Str	Strobe
5, 6	$+I, -I$	Complementary current outputs $+I$: zero current if D0 to D7 are High
7	C	Stabilization
8	V_{EE}	Supply voltage −5.2 V
16 to 9	D0 to D7	Data input 0 (LSB) to 7 (MSB)

Block diagram



Maximum ratings

		Lower limit B	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	V_{EE}	−6.0	0.3	V
Input voltage	$V_{D0...D7}$	−3.0	0	V
Strobe input voltage	V_{Str}	−4.0	0	V
Deglitch input voltage	V_{Degl}	−5.2	0	V
Output voltages, $+I$, $-I$	V_{QI+}, V_{QI-}	−1.9	5	V
Junction temperature	T_j		125	°C
Ambient temperature	T_A	−25	85	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	−55	125	°C
Thermal resistance	$R_{th\ JA}$		85	K/W

Characteristics

Analog outputs

Static performance

		Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Ratio of full-scale output current to reference current	I_{QFS}/I_{ref}		16		
Absolute unadjusted error	ERR	−1		+1[2]	%
Integral nonlinearity	*I NL*		0.40[1]	0.55[2]	LSB
Differential nonlinearity	*D NL*		0.6[1]	1[2]	LSB
Full-scale temperature coefficient					
−25 °C to +25 °C	*TC*	80		120	ppm/°C
+25 °C to +85 °C	*TC*	50		80	ppm/°C
Zero-code output current	I_{Q0}		6[1]	30[3]	µA
Full-scale output current	I_{QFS}			40[2]	mA
Output voltage range	V_Q	−1.4		+5	V
Supply voltage sensitivity	S_{VS}		0.03[1]	0.04[2]	%/%

Dynamic performance[1]

Output rise time	t_{rQ}		1.3		ns
Output settling time	t_{sQ}		7		ns
Adjusted worst case glitch area			80		pVs
Digital crosstalk attenuation					
Data	α_{Data}		15[4]		pVs
Strobe	α_{Strobe}		30[4]		pVs

For comments see page 418

Characteristics		Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Digital inputs					
DC characteristics					
H input voltage	V_{IH}	−1.105		−0.810	V
L input voltage	V_{IL}	−1.850		−1.505	V
Input capacitance D7	$C_{I\,D7}$		1.2		pF
D6	$C_{I\,D6}$		0.8		pF
D0 to D5	$C_{I\,D0\ldots D5}$		0.5		pF
Strobe	$C_{I\,Str}$		1.5		pF
H input current D7	$I_{IH\,D7}$		25		µA
D6	$I_{IH\,D6}$		12		µA
D0 to D5	$I_{IH\,D0\ldots D5}$		6		µA
Strobe	$I_{IH\,Str}$		75		µA
Input coding			binary		
Switching characteristics					
Setup time	t_{setup}	0.5			ns
Hold time	t_{Hold}	2.5			ns
Strobe time (see **Fig. 1**)	t_{Str}	2			ns
Deglitch input					
Deglitch input current at $V_{Degl} = 2.3$ V	$I_{I\,Degl}$			200	µA
at $V_{Degl} = 2.9$ V	$I_{I\,Degl}$	−150			µA
Deglitch voltage range	$-V_{Degl}$	+2.9		+2.3	V
Deglitch voltage (not connected)	V_{Dgl}		$0.5 \times V_{EE}$		V
Power supply[1]					
Supply voltage	V_{EE}	−5.46		−4.94	V
Supply current	I_{EE}		98	105	mA
Power consumption	P_D		495		mW

For comments see page 418

Comments

[1]) Measured at: 25 °C
$V_{EE} = -5.2$ V
Full-scale output current $I_Q = 20$ mA
Output load = 50 Ω

[2]) Guaranteed at: −25 °C to +85 °C
−5.46 V to −4.94 V
Full-scale output current $I_Q = 1$ mA to 40 mA

[3]) Measured at 100 °C
Full-scale output current $I_Q = 20$ mA
$V_{Degl} = -2.3$ V
$V_{EE} = -5.2$ V

[4]) $V_{IH} = -0.95$ V
$V_{IL} = -1.6$ V
Input signal rise time $t_r = 3$ ns

Switching all inputs at the same time in the same direction (worst case).

The crosstalk attenuation can be reduced by using other input signals.

Pulse diagram of the inputs

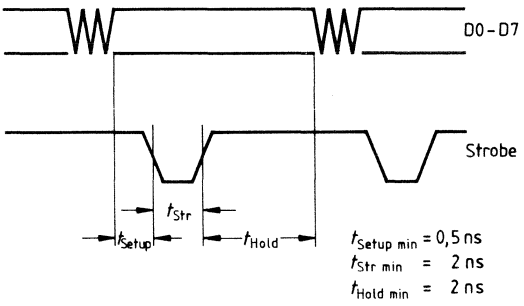


Figure 1

Terminology

Absolute unadjusted error

The full-scale output current with the same reference voltage and reference resistance is different for different chips. The variation results from the deviation of technology parameters. The specification is the maximum deviation from an average value.

Integral nonlinearity

The integral nonlinearity is the maximum deviation of the output of a linear regression from the output values of all possible input codes.

Differential nonlinearity

Differential nonlinearity is the difference between the actual and the ideal deviation between any two adjacent input codes, this being 1 LSB. A specified differential nonlinearity of ± 1 LSB max. over the entire operating temperature range ensures monotonicity.

Supply voltage sensitivity

The supply voltage sensitivity is the dependence of the analog output current on the supply voltage V_{EE} with all other parameters or conditions constant. It is specified in % per %.

Output rise time

The output rise time is the time between the 10% value and the 90% value of V_Q max. at the leading edge.

Output settling time

The output settling time is the time from the 50% point of the trailing strobe edge to the last entry of the analog output signal into an admissible error window of $\pm 1/2$ LSB.

The specified value is measured by using a comparator to detect the entry time point (see **fig. 2**).

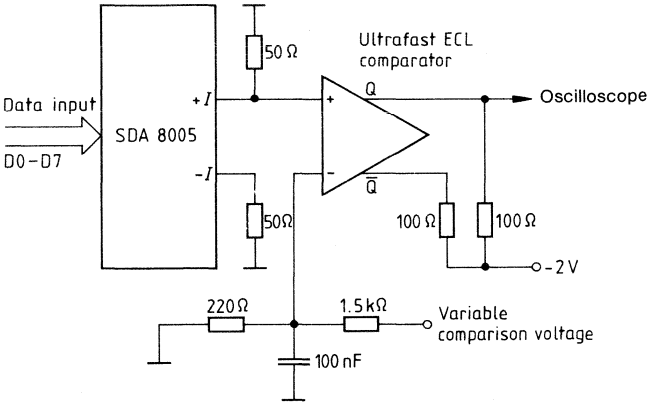
Adjusted worst case glitch area

Glitches which arise from input code switching can be minimized by varying the deglitch input voltage.

The specified value can be measured under the following conditions:

- Input code change from 01111111 to 10000000 and vice versa
- Input data are received with strobe
- Deglitch input voltage is optimized for switching in both directions

Figure 2 shows the test circuit and the timing diagram for the determination of the output settling time.



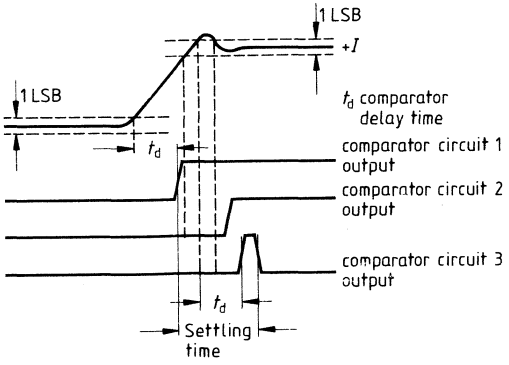


Figure 2

Application instructions

- Board with at least one ground area in its entirety.
- Ground pin should be connected very close to the large ground area by using contact studs or by direct soldering.
- Voltage supply must be blocked directly at the V_{EE} pin by using a 100-nF ceramic capacitor (preferably small chip capacitors).
- The analog outputs should be loaded with 50 Ω as near as possible to the package.
- Each of the DC voltages (V_{EE}, *DEGL*, V_{ref}) has to be checked for its suitability as regards ripple and noise.
- If a D/A output is connected to the 50-Ω input of a scope, an attenuator should be arranged on the D/A converter side of the connecting line to prevent the reflection from the oscilloscope from seeing the practically open line termination (output impedance of D/A converter approx. 20 kΩ); the ground connection between the board and the instrument should have a very low impedance.
- To minimize the crosstalk of used strobe to the output you can place a voltage divider at the strobe input to form an RC filter in combination with the input capacitance (see **figure**).

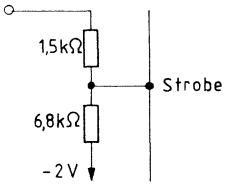


Figure 3 shows an application where the output signal is transmitted over a 50-Ω line to a receiver with a 50-Ω input, possibly a high-speed oscilloscope.

I_{ref} may be adjusted by varying V_{ref} between 0 V and 2.5 V, reference resistor R_{ref} being 1 kΩ.

Alternatively R_{ref} can be changed with V_{ref} constant.

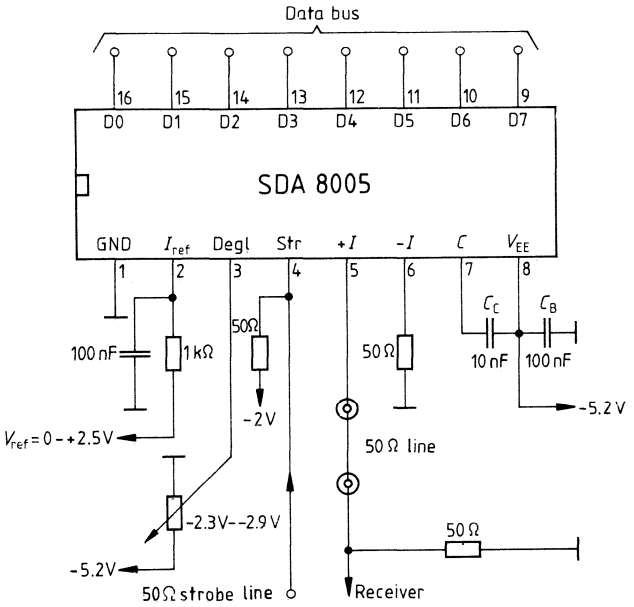


Figure 3

Here the strobe input is connected to a voltage divider, which forms an RC filter together with the input capacitance, and in this way reduces the digital crosstalk from strobe to output. The 100-Ω output line from $+I$ is terminated at both ends.

The high maximum, full-scale output current in this case also allows an acceptable voltage range.

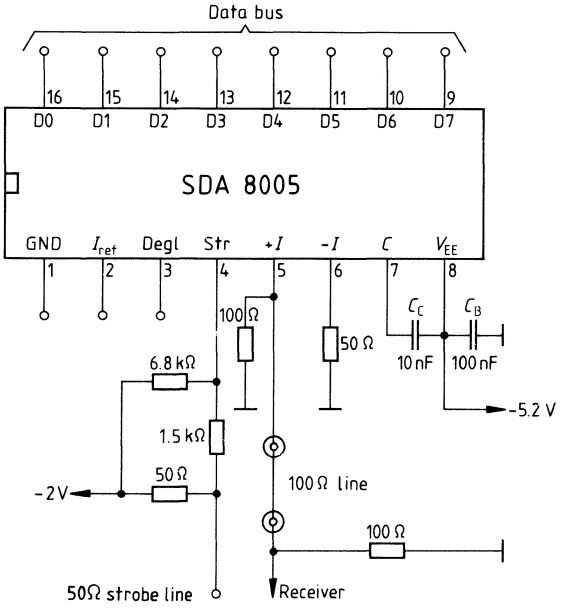


Figure 4

Timer ICs

Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
SAB 0529	Q67000-H2176	P-DIP 18
SAB 0529 G	Q67000-H2952	SO 20 (SMD)

With the digital timer SAB 0529, delay times between 1 second and 31 1/2 hours can be set. Time base is the 50 Hz line frequency. A triac may be triggered by the SAB 0529 IC.

The SAB 0529 can be programmed to two operating modes: "momentary switching" and "switch-off delay" (according to DIN 46120). In the first mode, a rising edge at the start input activates the triac and starts the timing period. In the switch-off delay mode, the rising edge at the start input activates the triac; but the falling edge starts the timing period.

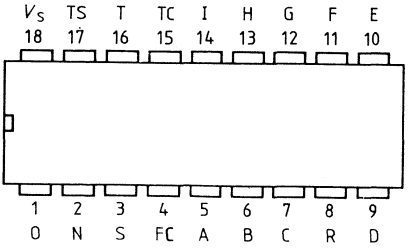
The versatile IC SAB 0529 covers a great variety of applications, e.g. electronic timers, cooking equipment control, espresso machines, hand-driers, coin changing machines and slot machines, stairwell-light time switches, industrial controls, developing systems for photographic labs, automatic starters (to preheat car engines), and operating-hours counters.

Features

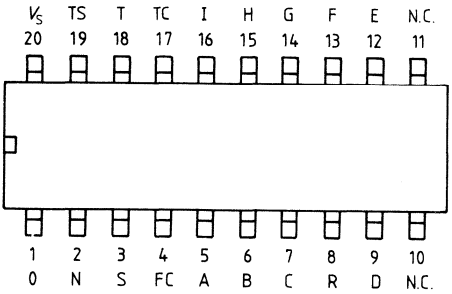
- Direct operation from ac line or dc supply possible
- Time base is 50 Hz line frequency
- Triac triggering with voltage synchronization for resistive loads, or with current synchronization for inductive and capacitive loads
- Triac gate trigger current up to 100 mA
- Continuous output current to relay actuation max. 100 mA
- 8 overlapping timing periods between 1 second and 31 1/2 hours (at 50 Hz)
- 2 operating modes: momentary switching or switch-off delay, both are retriggerable
- Upon request, delay times can be tailored to customer's specification, requiring only minimum external components. This is possible through mask programming, but is based on minimum order quantities.

Pin configuration
top view

SAB 0529



SAB 0529 G



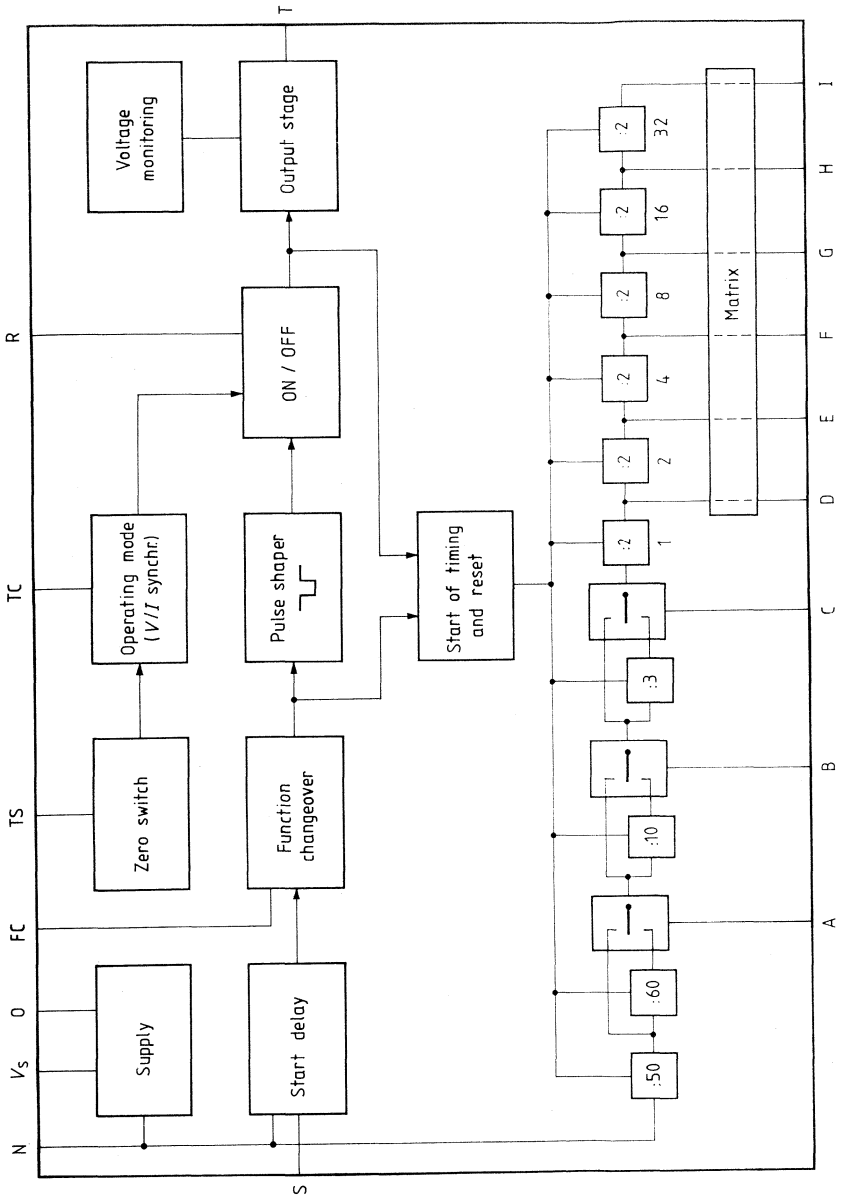
Pin description

SAB 0529 Pin	SAB 0529 G Pin	Symbol	Function
1	1	0	Circuit ground
2	2	N	Line voltage via series resistor
3	3	S	Start
4	4	FC	Function changeover
5	5	A	Programming of basic timing unit
6	6	B	Programming of basic timing unit
7	7	C	Programming of basic timing unit
8	8	R	Reset
9	9	D	Basic timing unit x 1
10	12	E	Basic timing unit x 2
11	13	F	Basic timing unit x 4
12	14	G	Basic timing unit x 8
13	15	H	Basic timing unit x 16
14	16	I	Basic timing unit x 32
15	17	TC	Triac operation mode setting
16	18	T	Triac triggering
17	19	TS	Triac synchronization
18	20	V_S	Positive supply voltage

These values apply to the standard SAB 0529 version. By mask programming, each of those pins may be assigned a value between 1 and 63.

With the SO 20 package (SAB 0529 G), pins 10 and 11 are not connected.

Block diagram



Functional description

Through division of the line frequency into the portions 1:50, 1:60, 1:10, and 1:3, the basis for 8 timing periods is created. The timing period is selected via inputs A, B, and C, according to the following truth table.

Timing range	A	B	C	Basic timing unit	Max. time at 50 Hz line	
1	L	L	L	1 s	63 s	(approx. 1 min)
2	L	L	H	3 s	189 s	(approx. 3 min)
3	L	H	L	10 s	630 s	(10.5 min)
4	L	H	H	30 s	1890 s	(31.5 min)
5	H	L	L	1 min	63 min	(approx. 1 hr)
6	H	L	H	3 min	189 min	(approx. 3 hrs)
7	H	H	L	10 min	630 min	(10.5 hrs)
8	H	H	H	30 min	1890 min	(31.5 hrs)

L and H potentials are referred to terminal 0, e.g. L = 0, H = V_S

The time basis of the set period is multiplied by the corresponding value in the flipflops 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32.

The delay time at output T results from connecting a terminal between D and I with terminal R. Should several of the pins D to I be connected to R, the corresponding delay times are added.

Example

Line frequency = 50 Hz; set range 1 (basic timing unit = 1 s); D, F, and I are connected to R (value 37): resulting delay time is 37 seconds.

Mask programming of matrix

Upon request – however, based on a minimum order quantity (of 50,000 items) – assigning any value between 1 and 63 to each pin from D to I in the matrix is possible by mask programming. Thus, individual delay times tailored to the applications are available at those pins, and can be selected by means of a simple multiposition switch.

In such a case, however, it is no longer possible to add delay times when several pins between D and I are connected to R.

Example

Delay times of 3 s, 6 s, 9 s, 12 s, 15 s, and 18 s, at 50 Hz line frequency are required.

With the standard SAB 0529 version the following connections would have to be established (e.g. by a coding switch).

Timing period 2, basic timing unit 3 s: A, B on L potential, C on H potential

3 s: D – R
6 s: E – R
9 s: D – E – R
12 s: F – R
15 s: D – F – R
18 s: E – F – R

Mask programming would establish the necessary connections between pin D to I internally in the matrix, so a simple multiposition switch can select by delay times and connect them to R.

Timing period 2, basic timing unit 3 s: A, B on L potential, C on H potential
e.g. 3 s: D – R
6 s: E – R
9 s: F – R
12 s: G – R
15 s: H – R
18 s: I – R

Reset during a timing period is accomplished by interrupting the connection to *R*, or by applying an H potential to R (in the latter case a protective resistor between R and D through I is necessary as those pins are not protected against short circuit to V_S), or by turning on and off V_S.

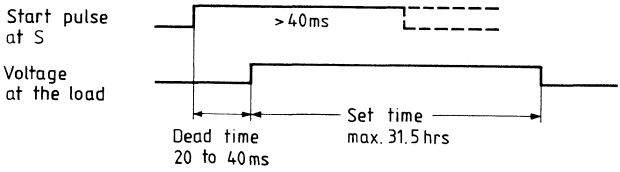
Application note

If R is connected to one of the pins D through I via a multiposition switch, and if during the changeover a reset of the timing period is to be avoided, a suitable capacitor is required between R and 0.

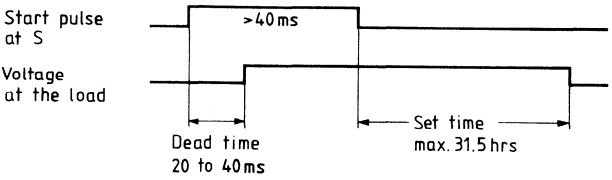
With the **connection of the supply voltage,** the circuit is automatically reset. A timing period does not commence if 0 potential is applied to S.

The SAB 0529 allows two operation modes which are set through pin FC (function changeover):

1. the **"momentary switching function"** in accordance with DIN 46120
   The triac at pin T turns on with the rising edge at the start input S and turns off when the set time has passed, independent of the start pulse length.



2. the **"switch-off delay"** in accordance with DIN 46120
   The triac turns on with the rising edge at S. The falling edge at S starts the timing period. The triac remains in on-state until the set period has passed.



To protect the start input S against external interference and contact bounce, it has a **dead time** of between 20 and 40 ms for its positive switching edge, depending on the phase of the 50-Hz line.

Both operation modes are **retriggerable** during the timing period.

Function changeover

FC	Function
L	momentary switching
H	switch-off delay

Triac stage

Pin TS (triac synchronization) is the input of a zero voltage switch and serves to synchronize the output T (open collector) with the load voltage or the load current.

With $V_S < 3$ V, the output current is disconnected.

The input TC has a double function:

- to change TS over to voltage synchronization
- to adjust the triac trigger pulse width (by connecting a capacitor C_e to TC) in case of current synchronization.

Three operation modes are possible by varying the connection of the pins TC and/or TS:

Operation mode 1

TC to V_S: Output T is connected to the zero voltage switch. T operates when $V_S - 1.3\ V \leq V_{TS} \leq V_S + 1.3\ V$.
Is utilized in case of voltage synchronization; see application circuit 1 (operation with resistive loads) and pulse diagram.

Operation mode 2

TC via C_e to Q: Output T is connected to the zero voltage switch via a monoflop. If $V_S - 1.3$ V is fallen below or $V_S + 1.3$ V exceeded at TS, the output T releases a triac gate trigger pulse determined by C_e.
Is utilized in case of current synchronization; see application circuit 2 and pulse diagram.

Operation mode 3

TC and TS to V_S: Output T conducts after release of start pulse.
Is utilized for any load in case of continuous triac triggering (e.g. low performance), or if any other load is to be operated instead of the triac (see application circuits 3, 4, 5).

Operation with line voltage

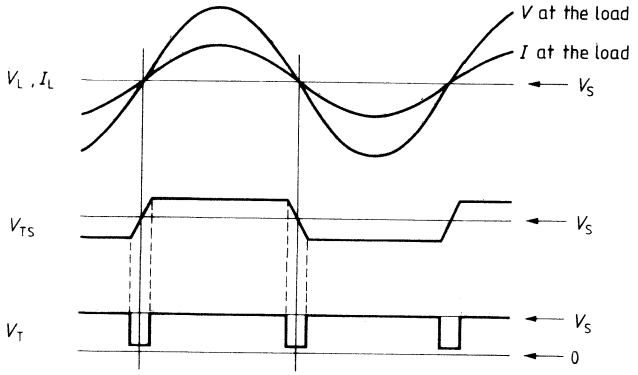
A series resistor R_s and a charging capacitor C_{ch} serve for line voltage supply. If a diode is connected in series with R_s (anode to N), the rms current consumption is halved. The series resistor may also be an RC combination (see application circuit 6).

Operation with dc voltage

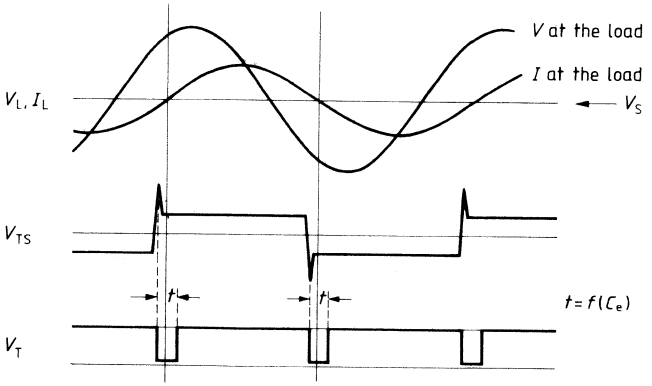
This IC can also be operated with dc voltage or current (see application circuits 4 and 5).

Pulse diagrams for triac operation modes 1 and 2

Operation mode 1
Voltage synchronization with resistive loads (TC to V_S)

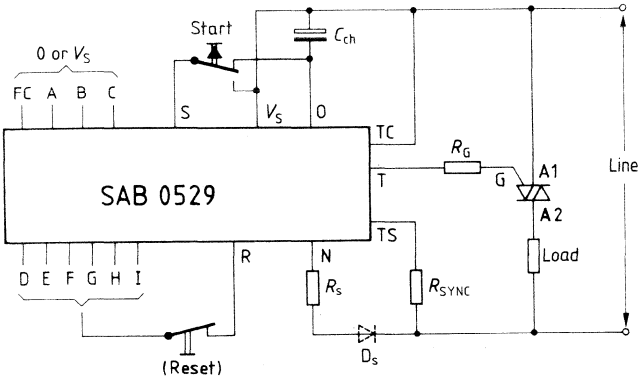


Operation mode 2
Current synchronization with nonresistive loads (capacitance C_e to TC)

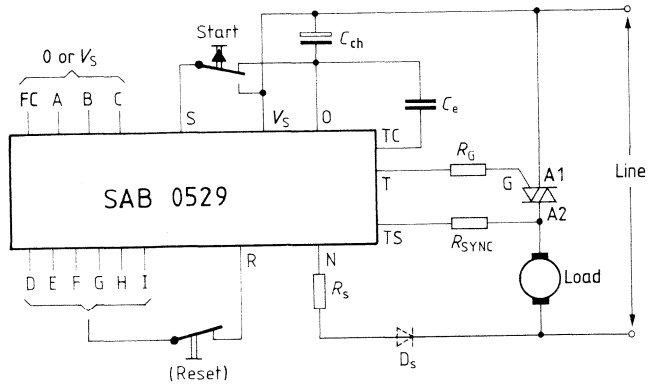


Application circuits

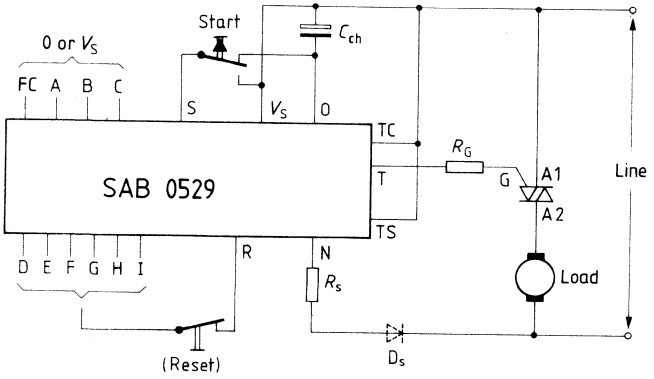
1. Operation with resistive loads



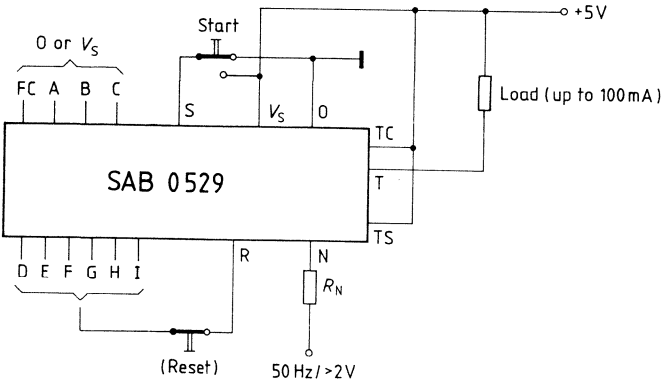
2. Operation with resistive, capacitive, or inductive loads



3. Operation with any load and continuous triac triggering

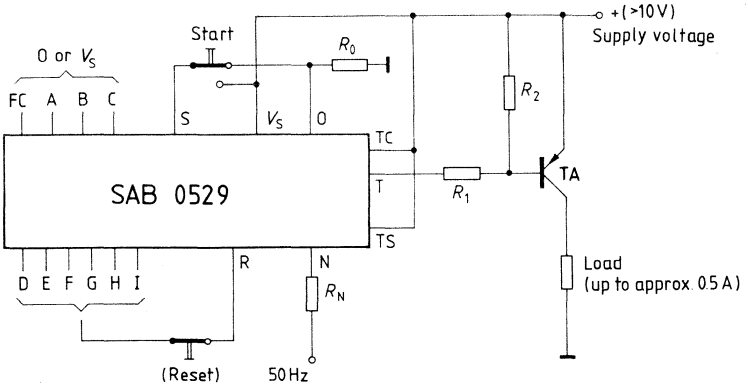


4. Operation with 5 V dc voltage



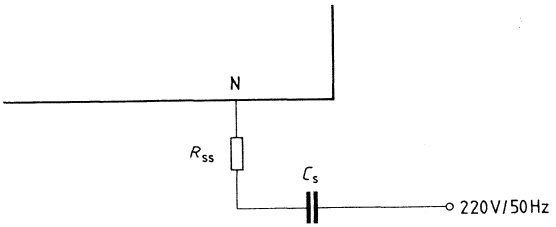
Note: The diode D in application circuits 1 to 3 must not necessarily be used. This diode, however, may halve the power dissipation at R_s.

5. Operation with dc voltage > 10 V (limited only by transistor TA)



6. Operation with capacitive series resistor

In the application circuits 1 to 3, a series connection of R and C may be utilized instead of R_S or R_S and D.



Note: If not required, the reset key may be omitted in application circuits 1 to 5.

Dimensioning the application circuits

The following formulae give reference values for operation with sine-shaped ac voltages of 50 Hz. The triac is always triggered in the 2nd and 4th quadrant (negative gate trigger current).

Trigger pulse length Z: $Z = \frac{5 \text{ x holding current}}{\text{rms load current}}$ (ms); applies to $Z \leq 1$ ms

$$R_G = \frac{V_S - V_{ATL} - \text{gate trigger voltage}}{\text{gate trigger current}}$$

$$R_s = \frac{0.5 \text{ x rms line voltage} - V_S}{I_S + \text{average gate trigger current}}$$ (with or without diode D)

average gate trigger current = gate trigger current x $\frac{Z}{10}$ (Z in ms)

Power dissipation at R_s:

(without diode D) = $\frac{(\text{rms line voltage})^2}{R_s}$

(with diode D) = 0.5 x $\frac{(\text{rms line voltage})^2}{R_s}$

$$C_{ch} = 20 \text{ x } \frac{\text{rms line voltage}}{R_s}$$ (μF, V, kΩ)

(residual ac voltage at $V_{Spp} \leq 0.5$ V)

Note for C_{ch}

If short-term line failures are to be compensated, C_{ch} has to be accordingly larger (approx. 1000 μF for ≤ 5 s line failure).

Application circuit 1 (voltage sychronization for resistive load)

$$R_{SYNC} = \frac{0.22\ Z \text{ x rms line voltage} - 1.3}{0.04} \geq \frac{\text{peak line voltage}}{4}$$ (kΩ, V, mA, ms)

Notes for application circuit 1

An average I_{TS} of 0.04 mA was inserted into the formula approximating R_{SYNC}.

As $I_{TS}+$ and $I_{TS}-$ contain production deviations, utilizing the determined R_{SYNC} requires certain tolerances to be taken into account for pulse length Z.

To minimize the effect of these tolerances, a resistor may be connected between V_S and TS, which generates a constant current of $\frac{V_{TS}}{R}$ to be added to I_{TS}.

However, a TC of -4 mV/K should be noted for V_{TS}.

Application circuit 2 (current synchronization)

$C_e = 22 \times Z$ (nF, ms)

$$R_{SYNC} \geq \frac{\text{max. on-state voltage} - 1.3}{I_{TSmin}}$$

$$R_{SYNC} \geq \frac{\text{peak line voltage}}{4}$$

} The largest value applies (kΩ, V, mA)

$$R_{SYNC} \leq \frac{\text{gate trigger voltage} - 1.3}{I_{TSmax}} \quad \text{(kΩ, V, mA)}$$

Notes for application circuit 2

In this circuit, an even shorter pulse length than determined for Z is sufficient to trigger the triac. This is possible by the trigger pulse being automatically repeated until the holding current is reached. Overdimensioning of Z for safety reasons is, therefore, not necessary. The disadvantage of multiple trigger pulses, however, is a somewhat larger interference band during the triggering.

The interference band and/or the interference amplitude generated also depend on the amount of the gate trigger voltage necessary to trigger the triac after each current zero passage. That voltage is determined by the size of R_{SYNC} and should not exceed 20 V.

Application circuit 3

Dimensioning of R_s, R_G, and C_{ch} as described at the beginning of this section.

Application circuit 4

$R_N \approx 20 \times$ ac voltage (50 Hz) (kΩ, V rms)

Application circuit 5

R_N see above. The ac voltage for the timing base must be greater than (supply voltage −4.8 V).

$$R_0 = \frac{\text{supply voltage} - 6.8\ \text{V}}{I_S + I_{R1}} \qquad I_{R1} = I_{B(TA)} + I_{R2}$$

$$R_1 = \frac{6.8\ \text{V} - V_{QTL} - V_{B(TA)}}{I_{R1}} \qquad I_{R2} \approx 0.05\ I_{B(TA)}$$

$$R_2 = \frac{V_{B(TA)}}{I_{R2}}$$

Application circuit 6

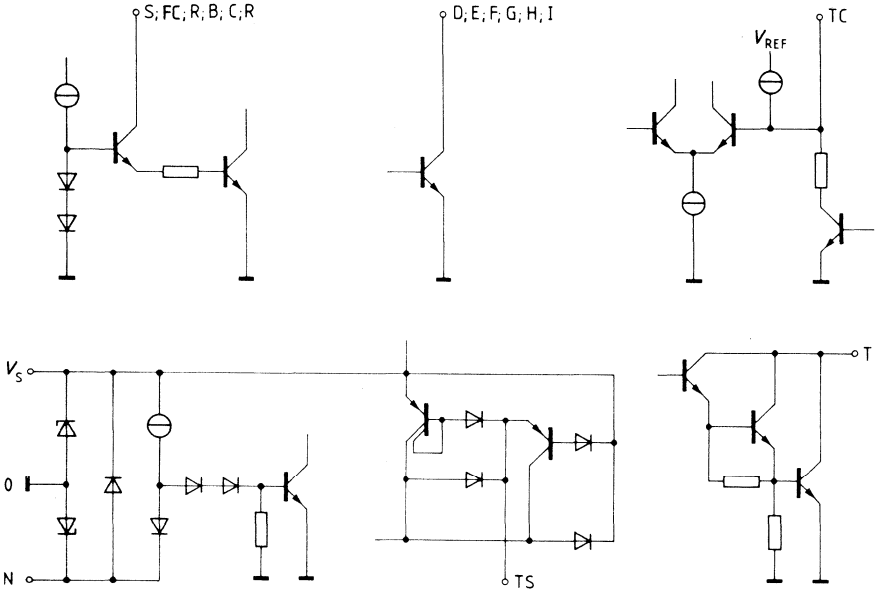
$$C_s = \frac{3.5}{R_s}\ (\mu\text{F, k}\Omega)$$

$$R_{ss} = 0.2\ R_s$$

} applies to 50 Hz

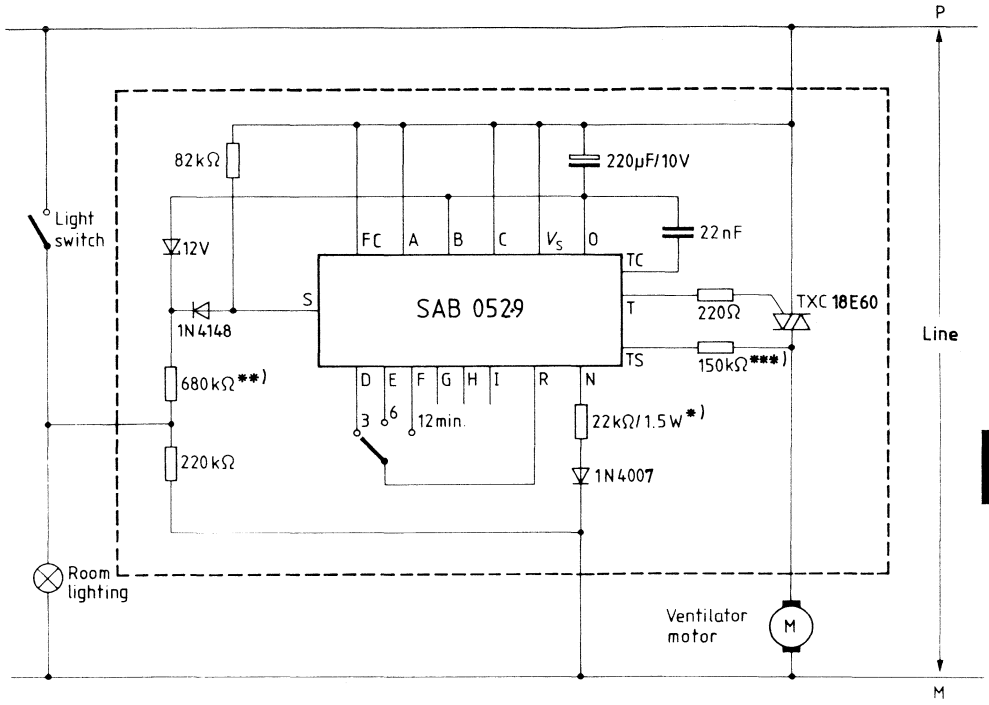
To limit the inrush current, R_{ss} has to be $\geq 0.2\ R_s$. Otherwise, the circuit may be damaged.

Internal connection of inputs, outputs, and supply pins



Typical application

Time control for ventilator motor, adjustable to 3, 6, or 12 minutes' ventilation



*) for 220 Vac, 10 kΩ for 110 Vac;
**) for 220 Vac, 330 kΩ for 110 Vac;
***) for 220 Vac, 82 kΩ for 110 Vac;
} (high-voltage proof)

Maximum ratings

			Lower limit B	Upper limit A		Notes
Supply voltage at impressed dc voltage		V_S	−0.3	5.5	V	
Peak current at N		I_{Np}	−35	35	mA	50 Hz operation
DC voltage from N (rms)		$-I_{Nrms}$		12.5	mA	with $V_S \leq 7.5$ V
AC at N with impressed current		I_{Nrms}		25	mA	50 Hz operation with $V_S \leq 7.5$ V
Voltage at S, FC, A, B, C, R		V	−0.3	7.5	V	
Voltage at N, with N utilized as clock input		V_{NT}	−0.3	V_S	V	
Voltage at TC		V_{TC}	−0.3	V_S	V	
Current at TS		I_{TS}	−4	4	mA	
Voltage at T		V_T	−0.3	7.5	V	
Peak current in T		I_{Tp}		150	mA	1 ms (10 ms interval)
Continuous current in T		I_T		100	mA	
Current in D, E, F, G, H, I		I		0.5	mA	D, E, F, G, H, I on-state
Voltage at D, E, F, G, H, I		V	−0.3	7.5	v	D, E, F, G, H, I off-state
Short-term peak current at N		I_{Np}	−350	350	mA	0.3 ms (100 ms interval) with $C_{ch} > 40$ µF
Junction temperature		T_j		125	°C	
Storage temperature		T_{stg}	−55	125	°C	
Thermal resistance						
System-air	SAB 0529	$R_{th\,SA}$		70	K/W	
	SAB 0529 G	$R_{th\,SA}$		105	K/W	

All voltages are referred to pin 0, unless otherwise specified.

Operating range

Supply voltage at impressed dc voltage	V_S	4.5	5.5	V	Voltage between pin 0 and V_S
Impressed dc or impressed ac at N[2]					
DC supply from N (rms)	$-I_N$	2.5[1]	12.5	mA	see application circuit
AC supply at N (rms)	I_{Nrms}	5[1]	25	mA	see application circuit
Ambient temperature	T_A	0	70	°C	

1) Only the supply current for the IC, i.e. without triac gate current. The rms gate current additionally flows through N. (The IC may be operated with dc or ac; see also application circuits).
2) The voltage between 0 and V_S is between 5.5 V and 7.0 V for impressed ac and between 6.0 V and 7.5 V for impressed dc. Operation, however, is also assured if V_S falls to 4.5 V (e.g. due to ripple at V_S with dc supply).

Characteristics

$V_S = 4.5$ V to ≤ 5.5 V (7.5 V)[1], $T_A = 0$ °C to 70 °C

		Test conditions	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Supply current at V_S and/or N	I_S	$I_S = -I_N$		1.4	2.5	mA
V_S with impressed current at N:						
Impressed ac	V_S	$I_{N\,rms} = 5$ mA	5.5	6.2	7.0	V
Impressed dc	V_S	$-I_N = 2.5$ mA	6.0	6.8	7.5	V
Switching threshold at:						
A, B, C, S, FC, R	V_A		0.3	0.6	1	V
N (if N is clock input)	V_N		0.6	1.2	2	V
TC	V_{TC}			3.5	4.5	V
TS (for voltages $> V_S$)	V_{TS+}			$V_S+1.3$		V
TS (for voltages $< V_S$)	V_{TS-}			$V_S-1.3$		V
L input current at:						
A, B, C, S, FC, R	$-I_{IL}$	$V_A \ldots = 0$ V			20	µA
N (if N is clock input)	$-I_{INL}$	$V_N = 0$ V			40	µA
H input current at:						
A, B, C, S, FC, R	I_{IH}	$V_A \ldots = V_S \leq 5.5$ V			20	µA
N (if N is clock input)	I_{INH}	$V_N = V_S$			10	µA
TC	I_{ITCH}	$4.5\text{ V} \leq V_{TC} \leq V_S$			50	µA
Pos. switching current at TS	I_{TS+}	$V_{TS} = V_{TS+}$	27	45	81	µA
Neg. switching current at TS	I_{TS-}	$V_{TS} = V_{TS-}$	18	30	54	µA
L voltage at D, E, F, G, H, I	V_L	$I_L = 0.5$ mA			0.3	V
Reverse current at D, E, F, G, H, I	I_H				1	µA
L output voltage at T	V_{QTL}	$I_T = 1$ mA		1.5	1.8	V
		$I_T = 10$ mA		1.6	2	V
		$I_T = 100$ mA		1.8	2.3	V

1) with impressed current at N.

MOS IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
SAJ 141	Q67100-N62	P-DIP 8

The SAJ 141 is an async counter using MOS depletion technology. At three open-drain outputs, it generates the dividing ratios 1000:1, 100:1, or 10:1 of the input frequency. Counted are the LH transitions.

The IC contains a second input with higher switching thresholds to fit applications requiring high noise immunity.

A special reset arrangement provides that the first LH transition appears at the corresponding output not before 10, 100, or 1 000 pulses have been counted.

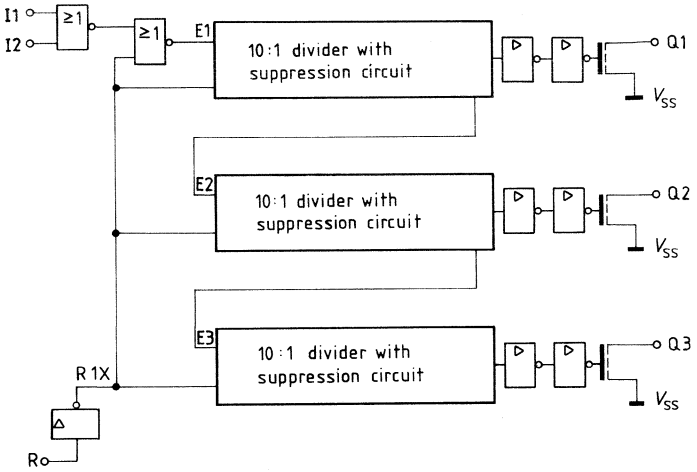
Maximum ratings

		Lower limit B	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	V_{DD}	−20	0.3	V
Input voltage	V_I	−20	0.3	V
Output current	I_Q	−15	0	mA
Ambient temperature (range 1)	T_A	−25	70	°C
Junction temperature	T_j		125	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	−55	125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	$R_{th\,SA}$		135	K/W

Electrical characteristics
$T_A = 25$ °C

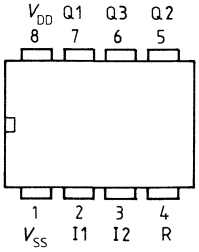
		Test conditions	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	V_{DD}		−16		−4.75	V
Supply current	I_{DD}		−6	−3		mA
H input voltage	V_{IH1}	applies also to reset input	−1.2		0.3	V
L input voltage	V_{IL1}		−16		−4.5	V
H input voltage	V_{IH2}		−2.5		0.3	V
L input voltage	V_{IL2}		−16		−8	V
H output voltage	V_{QH}	$R_Q = 10$ kΩ	−2			V
L output voltage	V_{QL}	$R_Q = 10$ kΩ			V_{DD}+0.3	V
H input resistance	R_{IH}		10			MΩ
L input resistance	R_{IL}		10			MΩ
Permissible output current	I_Q		−10			mA
Dynamic characteristics						
Input frequency	f_I		0		1	MHz
Pulse width	t_{WLI}		450		∞	ns
Pulse interval	t_{WHI}		450		∞	ns
HL transition time	t_{THLI}				0.3	ms
LH transition time	t_{TLHI}				0.3	ms
at $f = 1$ MHz, division 10:1						
Pulse width	t_{WHQ}	$C_Q = 10$ pF, $R_Q = 10$ kΩ	2			µs
Delay time	t_{DLH}			0.8	2	µs
HL transition time	t_{THLQ}				3	µs
LH transition time	t_{TLHQ}			0.4	1	µs

Block diagram



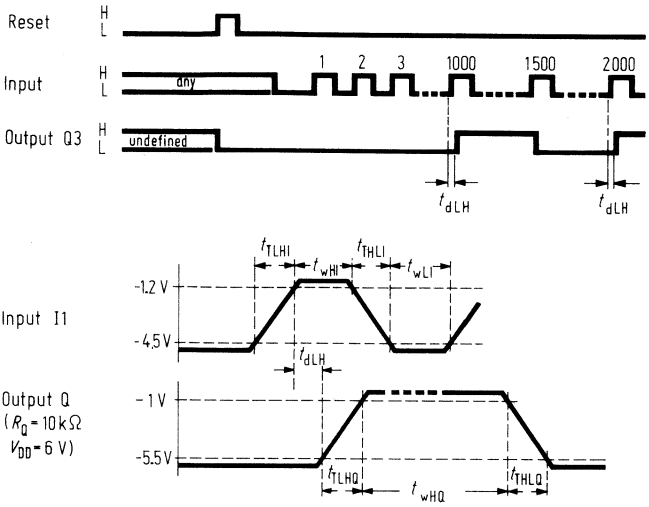
Pin configuration

top view



I = Inputs
Q = Outputs
R = Reset input

Timing diagrams



Inputs I1 and I2 are gated with each other

Input	Level	Function
I1	L	I2 blocked
I1	H	LH transitions at I2 are counted
I2	L	I1 blocked
I2	H	LH transitions at I1 are counted

Audible Signal ICs

Three-Tone Chime
Single-Tone Chime
Dual-Tone Chime

SAB 0600
SAB 0601
SAB 0602

Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
SAB 0600	Q67000-H1948	P-DIP 8
SAB 0601	Q67000-H2312	
SAB 0602	Q67000-H2313	

Three-tone chime SAB 0600

This IC generates the tone sequence of a 3-tone chime. The sound pattern is created by three harmonically tuned frequencies which are switched in succession to a summing point and decay individually in amplitude.

The tone color is adjusted by an external *RC* network (R_1, C_1, and C_2). An 8 Ω loudspeaker can be connected directly via a 100 µF capacitor.

An appropriate design of the loudspeaker housing (shaped as tube or horn) enhances the volume and tone quality and contributes to a pleasant, melodious sound.

Features

- Melodious sound
- Few components required
- Integrated output stage for 8 Ω loudspeaker
- Standby current < 1 µA

Single-tone chime SAB 0601 and dual-tone chime SAB 0602

The two variants SAB 0601 and SAB 0602 were derived from type SAB 0600 by suppressing the last two tones or last tone, respectively, of the three-tone sequence. The SAB 0600 data applies correspondingly.

Maximum ratings

		Lower limit B	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	V_S	−0.5	11	V
Input voltage at E	V_E	−0.5	V_S	V
Neg. input current at E	$-I_E$		2	mA
Load resistance at Q	R_L	7		Ω
Current consumption at start of tone sequence (refer to measurement circuit)	I_{SM}		90	mA
Current consumption at end of tone sequence (refer to measurement circuit)	I_{SO}		35	mA
Oscillator frequency at C (due to power dissipation)	f_{OSC}	6		kHz
Junction temperature	T_j		150	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	−55	125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	$R_{th\,SA}$		120	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	7	11	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	0	70	°C
Oscillator frequency at C	f_{OSC}	6	100	kHz

Characteristics

$V_S = 7$ V to 10 V; $T_A = 25$ °C

		min	typ	max	
Standby input current	I_0		< 1	10	µA
Supply current with open output	I_{SO}		20	35	mA
Max. output power at 8 Ω (tone 3)	P_Q		0.16		W
Max. output voltage at Q (tone 3)	V_{Qpp}		2.8	4.0	V
Deviation of the max. individual amplitudes referred to tone 3	ΔV_{QM}		± 5		%
Frequency variation of basic oscillator with R_1, C_1 = const.	Δf_o		± 5		%
Triggering voltage at E	V_E	1.5		V_S	V
Input current at E ($V_E = 6$ V)	I_E	500	700		µA
Noise voltage immunity at E	$V_{EN\,pp}$		0.3		V
Triggering delay at $f_o = 13.2$ kHz (t_d varies in inverse proportion to f_o)	t_d	2		5	ms
Min. value of external load resistor	R_1		10		kΩ
Max. value of external load resistor	R_1		100		kΩ

Measurement circuit

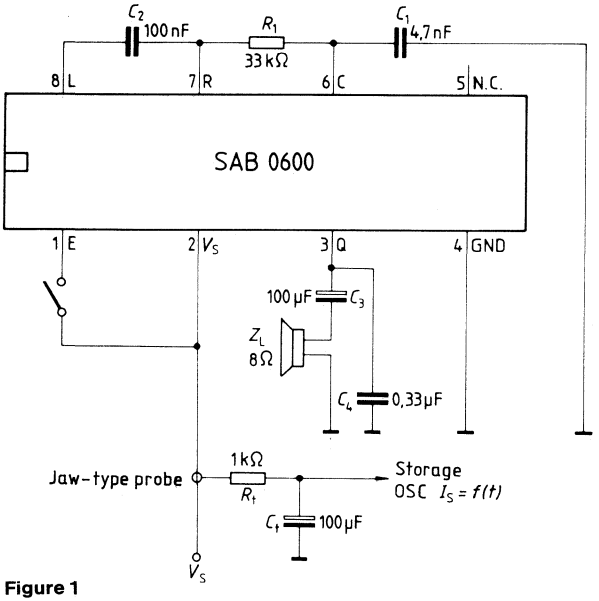


Figure 1

Integral current consumption in the measurement circuit

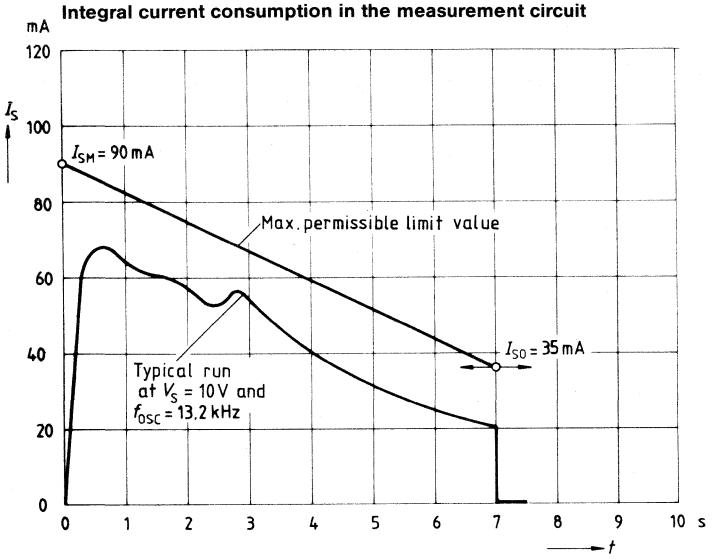


Figure 2

Block diagram

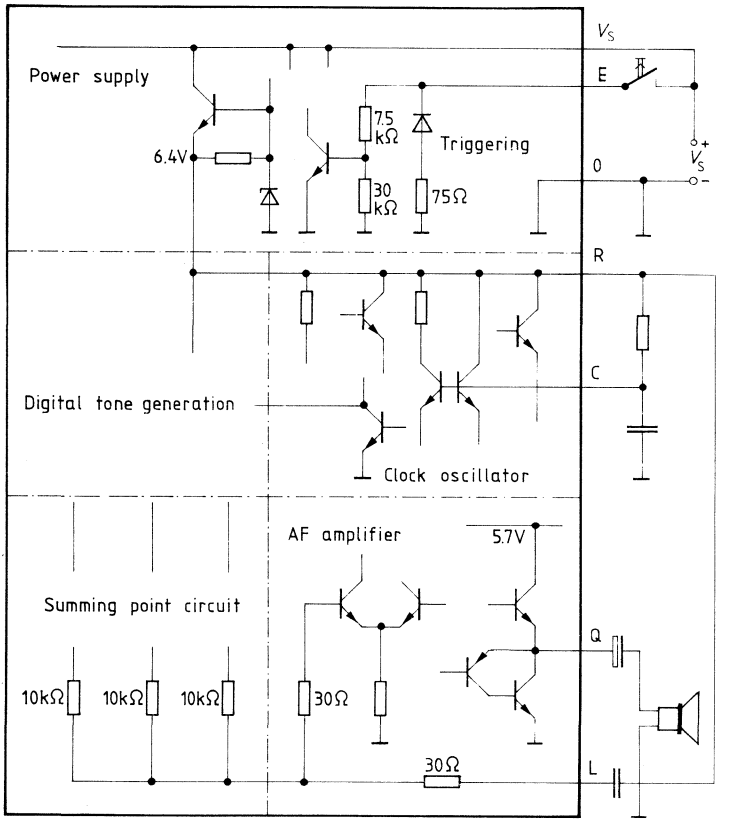


Figure 3

Typical application circuit

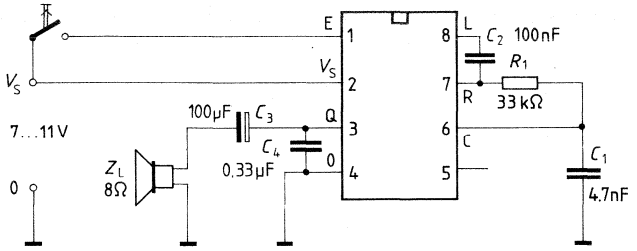


Figure 4

Functional description

The three frequencies – 660 Hz, 550 Hz, and 440 Hz – are obtained by dividing the output of a 13.2 kHz oscillator. One of these three frequencies is divided again to obtain the time base for the tone-decay process. From this time base, 4-bit D/A converters (one for each tone) generate the decay voltage with which the three tones are successively activated and, overlapping each other, are attenuated. The basic frequency is determined by an external *RC* network (pins R and C).

The output stage can drive an 8 Ω loudspeaker with approximately 0.16 W via 100 µF. The output voltage is of square shape. To obtain a melodious output tone as required, the higher harmonics may be reduced by shunting pin L through a suitable capacitor to ground. The output volume can be regulated here by means of a potentiometer.

The circuit only draws current in the active state, and automatically switches off after the tones have decayed. The circuit is activated by a short pulse, between 1.5 V and V_S in amplitude, applied to the triggering connection E (pin 1). If the trigger voltage is still, or again, present when the tones have decayed, the three tones are repeated.

The circuit is not activated when a trigger pulse on E is shorter than 2 ms (interference suppression).

To prevent triggering of the circuit by cross-talk voltages, especially in case of long input lines, the noise voltage peaks should be limited to 0.3 V at the IC input. For this purpose the control line (possibly in front of a series resistor) can be shunted to ground through a suitable capacitor.

Application for ac and dc triggering (figure 5)

The input can alternatively be triggered with direct or alternating current. An internal diode circuit hereby short-circuits the input for negative halfwaves.

The peak voltage of the positive halfwave is added to the battery voltage. A series resistor must be connected into the trigger line to limit the voltage at input E (pin 1) to a maximum value equal to V_S.

The minimum input current at pin E of the SAB 0600 (pin 1) is 500 µA at 6 V. If the voltage drop occurring at 500 µA at the series resistor R_3 (figure 5) amounts to at least the ac peak voltage between A and B ($\hat{V}_{AB}$ ~), the IC will be safe.

The formula $$R_{3\,min} = \frac{\hat{V}_{AB\,max.}}{500\ \mu A}$$

determines the lower limit for R_3.

The upper limit for R_3 is determined by the lowest trigger voltage between A and 0 (pin 4). In the application shown in figure 5, this will be the battery voltage if the device is also to be operated independently of the bell system (triggering by short circuit of A and B).

For reliable triggering, the SAB 0600 requires a current of at least 50 µA with approx. 1.5 V at pin E. Assuming this current, the voltage drop at R_3 must, therefore, not exceed $V_S - 1.5$ V.

The formula $$R_{3\,max} = \frac{V_{S\,min.} - 1.5\ V}{50\ \mu A}$$

results in the upper limit for R_3.

Calculation example for the circuit in figure 5

max. $V_{AB\,rms} = 25$ V max. $\hat{V}_{AB} = 25\ V \times \sqrt{2} = 35.4$ V

$$R_{3\,min} = \frac{35.4\ V}{500\ \mu A} = 70.8\ k\Omega$$

min. $V_S = 6$ V

(The operating range of the SAB 0600 may extend to 6 V for individual components).

$$R_{3\,max} = \frac{6\ V - 1.5}{50\ \mu A} = 90\ k\Omega$$

In this example, a value of 82 kΩ ± 10% would be suitable for R_3.

Circuit for SAB 0600 application in home chime installations utilizing ac and dc triggering; adjustable sound and volume

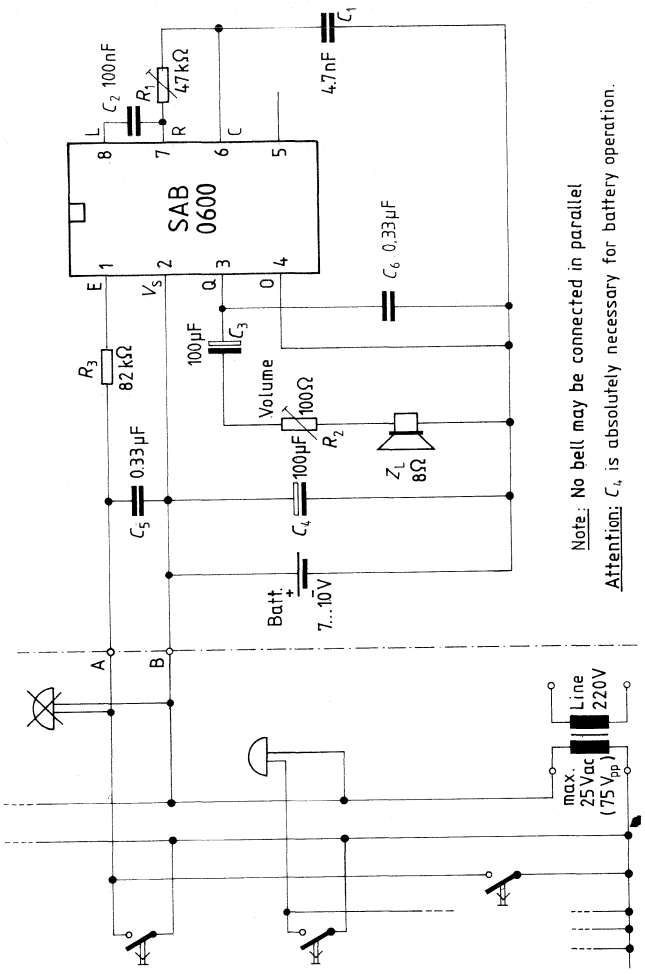


Figure 5

PCB layout information: Because of the high peak currents at V_S, Q, and 0 (ground) and to avoid RF oscillations, the lines should be designed in a flatspread way or as star pattern. Star points are the terminals of capacitor C_4.

Further details regarding the circuit in figure 5

Because an ohmic contact between A and B causes triggering of the chime, no bell may be connected in parallel to the chime. However, paralleling several chimes does not cause any problems.

In older batteries, the higher internal resistance of the battery may cause voltage drops becoming apparent as distortions. C_4 serves as a buffer element expanding the service life of the battery.

The trigger line connected to pin A acts – in open state – as antenna for noise pulses which could trigger the chime unintentionally. Capacitor C_5 will largely suppress such interference.

If there is the risk of incorrect polarity connection when changing the battery, the battery line should be protected by a diode.

For the selection of components, the following recommendations are given:

Capacitors:

C_1: 4.7 nF/≥ 10 V, ± 5%; e.g. MKT
C_2: 100 nF/≥ 10 V, ± 20%; e.g. MKT
C_3: 100 µF/≥6.3 V, ± 100/−10%; e.g. aluminum electrolytic
C_4: 100 µF/≥ 10 V, + 100/−10%; e.g. aluminum electrolytic
C_5, C_6: 330 nF/≥ 50 V, + 100/−20%; e.g. ceramic

Resistors:

R_3: 82 kΩ/0.1 W, ± 10%, carbon film resistor
R_1: When a fixed resistor is used, 0.1 W ± 5% metal film resistor.

Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
SAE 0700	Q67000-A2445	P-DIP 8

The audible signal device SAE 0700 generates two tone frequencies in a ratio of approx. 1.4 : 1 that follow one another in a periodic sequence. The tone frequency can be varied throughout a range between 100 Hz and 15 kHz by an external resistor. The switching frequency of 0.5 to 50 Hz is set by an external capacitor. The SAE 0700 can be used to drive either a loudspeaker or a piezo-ceramic transducer. The SAE 0700 can be supplied with voltage in two ways:

1. rms ac voltage from 10 V
2. dc voltage from 9 to 25 V

The SAE 0700 issues the tone sequence for as long as the supply voltage is applied. After application of the supply voltage, the tone sequence commences with the higher of the two tones.

Features

- Direct ac-voltage feeding possible through integrated bridge rectifier
- Integrated overvoltage protection through Z diode, approx. 28 V
- Bridge rectifier provides for protection against incorrect polarity in dc operation
- Few external components (one resistor and one capacitor minimum)

Block diagram (with external components for dc supply)

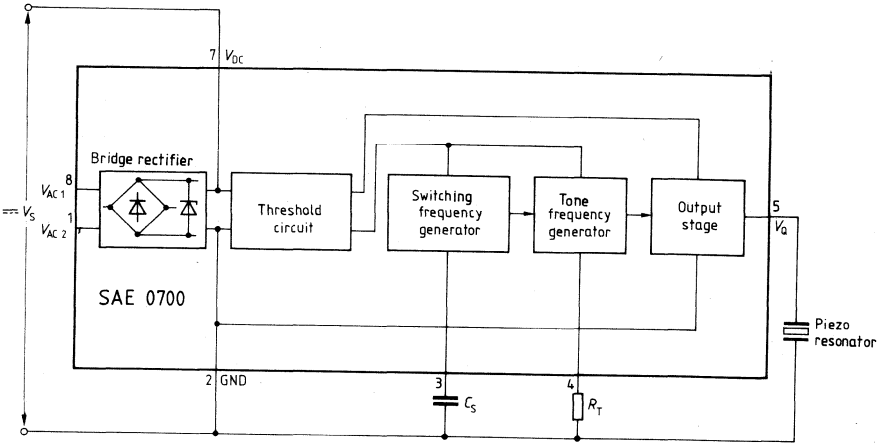


Figure 1

Pin description

Pin	Symbol	Function
1	V_{AC2}	AC-voltage input
2	GND	Ground
3	C_S	Connection for capacitor C_S
4	R_T	Connection for resistor R_T
5	Q	Output
6	N.C.	Not connected
7	V_{DC}	DC-voltage input
8	V_{AC1}	AC-voltage input

Functional description

The audible signal device SAE 0700 (see block diagram, **fig. 1**) includes the following functional blocks:

- bridge (for voltage supply) and overvoltage protection
- threshold circuit
- switching-frequency generator
- tone-frequency generator
- output stage

Bridge rectifier: The bridge rectifier enables direct feeding with ac voltage or dc voltage (independent of polarity). DC-voltage supply without integrated bridge is also possible via pins V_{DC} and GND.

If the voltage is supplied via the bridge, the input voltage V_{B1} should be dimensioned such that at least 9 V appear at the pin V_{DC} (also with output loading). It should also be noted that in the case of voltage supply via the bridge, the maximum output current has to be limited to 50 mA.

Response of the SAE 0700 as a result of spikes on the AC line is prevented by a built-in initial resistance R_{INI}. In a voltageless condition R_{INI} provides for discharging the storage capacitor of V_{DC} to ground.

The Z diode following the bridge serves as overvoltage protection. The bridge circuitry shown in **figure 2** efficiently protects the SAE 0700 against damage as a result of the following voltage values:

- overvoltages in acc. with VDE 0433 (2 kV – 10/700 µs)
- ac voltages up to 220 V/50 Hz for a duration of 30 s

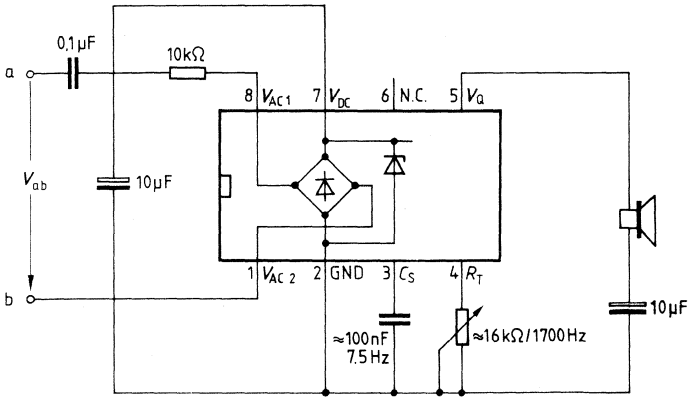


Figure 2

Threshold circuit: With a threshold voltage of typically 8.6 V this ensures that the SAE 0700 is not activated by noise pulses.

Switching-frequency generator: This switches periodically between the two frequencies produced by the tone-frequency generator. Wiring with a capacitor C_S produces a switching frequency f_S according to the following formula:

$$f_S\ [\text{Hz}] = \frac{750}{C\ [\text{nF}]} \pm 25\% \quad \text{(valid from 0.5 to 50 Hz)}$$

Tone-frequency generator: This generates a squarewave voltage with the two tone frequencies f_{T1} and f_{T2}. The basic frequency f_{T1} and the second tone frequency f_{T2} are calculated according to the following formulae:

$$f_{T1}\ [\text{Hz}] = \frac{2.72 \times 10^4}{R\ [\text{k}\Omega]} \pm 25\% \quad \text{(valid from 0.1 to 15 kHz)}$$

$$f_{T2}\ [\text{Hz}] = f_{T1} \times (0.725 \pm 5\%)$$

The tone-frequency generator is temperature-compensated for better stability.

Output stage: This boosts the generated tone voltage for direct driving of a piezo-ceramic transducer or a loudspeaker, possibly across a dropping resistor.

Maximum ratings

		Lower limit	Upper limit	
Voltage at pin 7	V_{DC}	−0.5	26	V
Voltage at pin 3	V_{32}	−0.5	5.5	V
Voltage at pin 4	V_{42}	−0.5	7	V
Output voltage at pin 5	V_Q	−0.5	V_{DC}+0.5	V
AC voltage at pin 8 and 1 (peak value)	V_{AC}		28	V
Input current of bridge	I_{81}	−50	50	mA
AC input current of bridge	$I_{81\,rms}$		25	mA
Output current (50 µs, duty cycle 1 : 10)	I_Q	−100	100	mA
Output current	$I_{Q\,rms}$		50	mA
Total power dissipation (T_A = 25 °C)	P_{tot}		0.8	W
Junction temperature	T_j		150	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	−40	125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	$R_{th\,SA}$		120	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_{DC}	9	25	V
Tone frequency	f_{T1}	0.1	15	kHz
Ambient temperature	T_A	−25	85	°C

Characteristics
T_A = −25 °C to 85 °C

		Test conditions	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Current consumption	I_{DC}	V_{DC} = 9 V to 25 V, w/o load		1.5	1.8	mA
Switching threshold	$V_{DC\,ON/OFF}$		8	8.6	9	V
Initial resistance	R_{INI}	see characteristic, figure 3	3.5	4.7	6	kΩ
Output-voltage swing	V_Q	I_Q = ± 10 mA	V_{DC}−3.7	V_{DC}−3		V
Tone frequency	f_{T1}	V_{DC} = 15 V, V_{32} = 0 V, R_T = 16 kΩ	1.275	1.700	2.125	kHz
Switching frequency	f_S	V_{DC} = 15 V, C_S = 100 nF	5.6	7.5	9.4	Hz
Tone frequency ratio	f_{T1}/f_{T2}		1.31	1.38	1.45	
Temperature coefficient of tone frequencies	TC_f			8×10^{-4}		K^{-1}

Characteristic curves

Current consumption versus supply voltage V_{DC} without output load

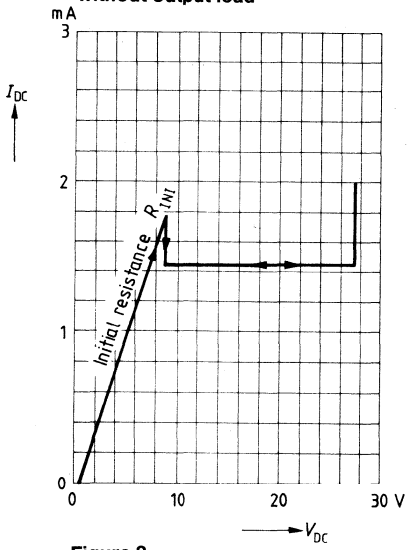


Figure 3

Tone frequencies f_{T1} and f_{T2} versus resistance R_T

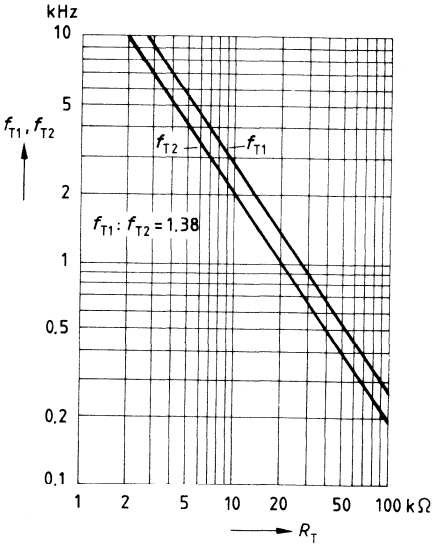


Figure 4

Switching frequency f_S versus capacitance C_S

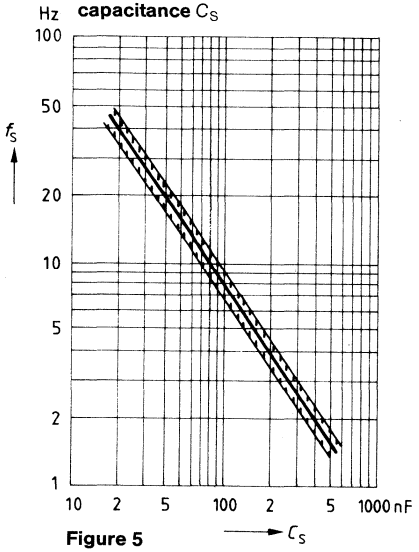


Figure 5

ICs for Radiotelephone Apparatus

Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
TBB 042 G	Q67000-A8059	SO-14 (SMD)

The TBB 042 G is a symmetrical mixer applicable for frequencies up to 200 MHz. It can be driven either by an external source or by a built-in oscillator.

Common applications are in receivers, converters, and demodulators for AM and FM signals.

Features

- Wide range of supply voltage
- Few external components
- High conversion transconductance
- High pulse strength
- Low noise

Maximum ratings

Supply voltage	V_S	15	V
Junction temperature	T_j	150	°C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	−40 to 125	°C
Thermal resistance System-air	$R_{th\,SA}$	125	K/W

Operating range

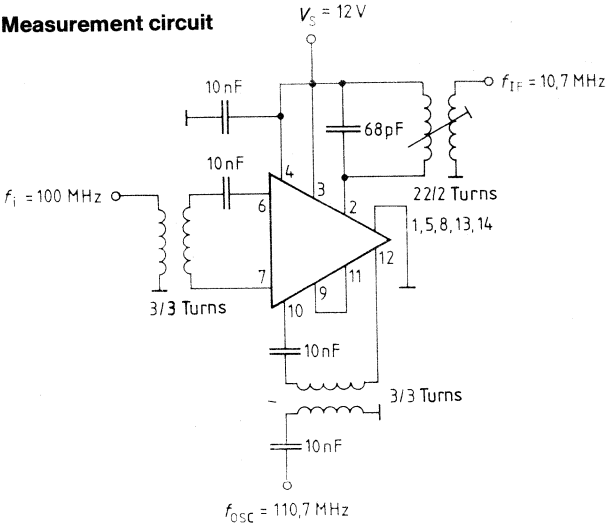
Supply voltage	V_S	4 to 15	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−15 to 70	°C

Characteristics

$V_S = 12$ V, $T_A = 25$ °C

		min	typ	max	
Current consumption	$I_S = I_2 + I_3 + I_5$	1.4	2.15	2.9	mA
Output current	$I_2 = I_3$	0.36	0.52	0.68	mA
Output current difference	$I_3 - I_2$	−60		60	mA
Supply current	I_5	0.7	1.1	1.6	mA
Power gain ($f_i = 100$ MHz, $f_{OSC} = 110.7$ MHz)	G_P	14	16.5		dB
Breakdown voltage ($I_{2,3} = 10$ mA; $V_{7,8} = 0$ V)	V_2, V_3	25			V
Output capacitance	$C_{2\text{-}M}$, $C_{3\text{-}M}$		6		pF
Conversion transconductance ($f = 455$ kHz)	$S = \frac{I_2}{V_7\text{-}V_8} = \frac{I_3}{V_7\text{-}V_8}$		5		mS
Noise figure	NF		7		dB

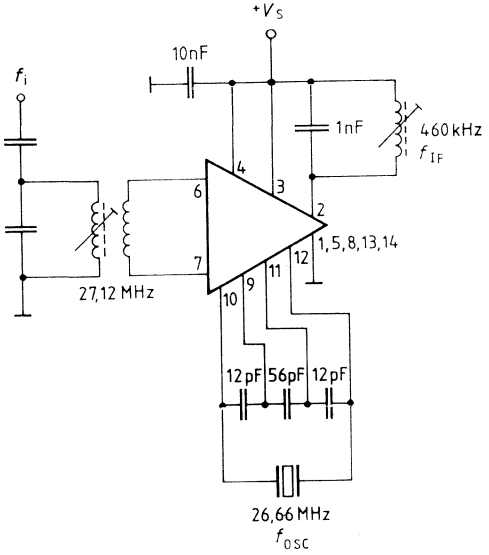
Measurement circuit



Application circuit

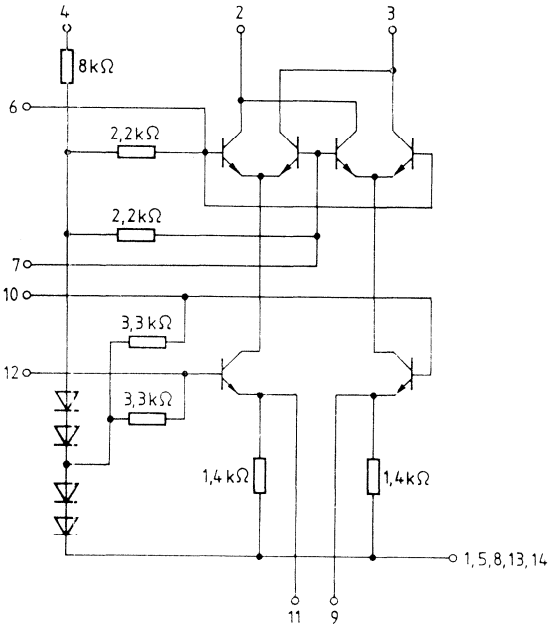
Mixer for remote control receiver

self-oscillating



For harmonic crystals, an inductor between pins 9 and 11 which will prevent oscillations on the fundamental is recommended.

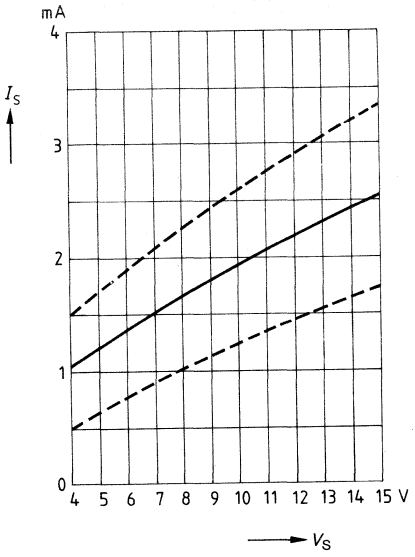
Circuit diagram



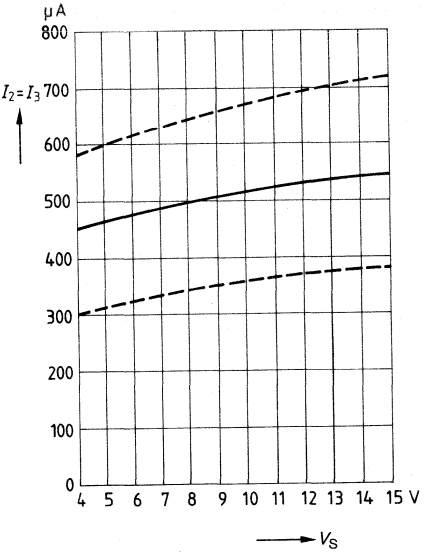
It is recommendable to establish a galvanic connection between pins 6 and 7 and pins 10 and 12 through coupling windings.

A resistor of at least 220 Ω may be connected between pins 9 and 14 (GND) and pins 11 and 14 to increase the currents and thus the conversion transconductance. Pins 9 and 11 may be connected via any impedance. In case of a direct connection between pins 9 and 11 the resistance from this connection to pin 14 may be at least 100 Ω. Depending on the layout, a capacitor (10 to 50 pF) may be required between pins 6 and 7 to prevent oscillations in the VHF band.

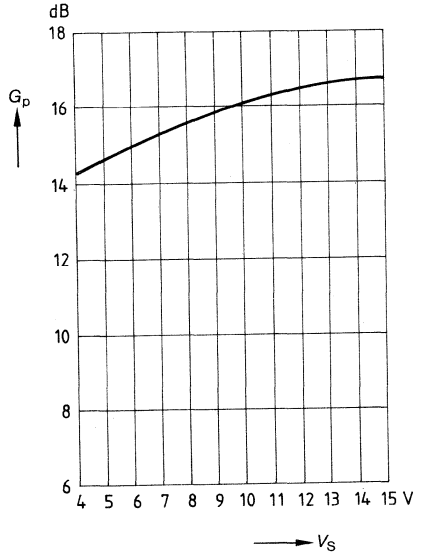
Total current consumption versus supply voltage



Output current versus supply voltage



Power gain versus supply voltage



PLL Frequency Synthesizer

TBB 200
TBB 200 G

Preliminary data

CMOS IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
TBB 200	Q67100-H8215	P-DIP 14
TBB 200 G	Q67100-H8216	SO 14 (SMD)

TBB 200 is a CMOS IC which has been especially developed for use in radio equipment. It is suited to simple frequency synthesis as well as to dual modulus synthesis.

Features

- Bit serial control with 2 lines (I^2C bus)
- Modulus switching
- Voltage doubler for high phase-detector output voltage
- Direct VCO control without op amp
- High input sensitivity (10 mV), high input frequencies (70 MHz) in single modulus operation
- Low supply voltage, wide temperature range
- Standby circuit
- Extremely fast phase-detector with very short anti-backlash pulse
- Large dividing ratios
  - A divider 1 to 127
  - N divider 3 to 4095
  - R divider 3 to 65535
- Switchable phase-detector polarity
- Switchable phase-detector retuning rate of rise
- PORT output addressable via I^2C bus
  - for prescaler standby
  - for prescaler programming (128 or 64)

I^2C bus is a patented bus system of Philips.

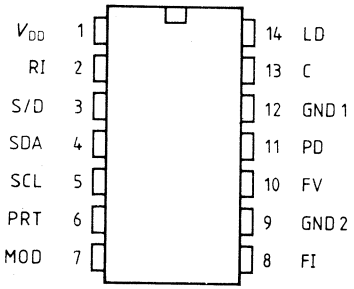
Circuit description

TBB 200 is a complex PLL component in CMOS technology for processor controlled frequency synthesis. Pin S/D selects **S**ingle or **D**ual modulus operation. Functions and dividing ratios are selected via an I²C bus interface at pins SDA and SCL. An output port PRT permits control (e.g. standby) of additional circuitry. The reference frequency is applied at input RI; its maximum value is 30 MHz. The VCO frequency is applied at input FI. Its maximum value in single modulus operation is 70 MHz and in dual modulus operation 30 MHz. The PLL can be operated optionally with or without internal voltage doubler, depending on the required frequency variation (Varicap). For operation with voltage doubler, a capacitance of typ. 1 µF (MKH) must be connected at pin C. C must be grounded when the voltage doubler is not in use. Output PD supplies the phase detector signal with especially short anti-backlash pulses to neutralize even the smallest phase deviations. Polarity and current of the PD output can be switched via the I²C bus. Output LD supplies a static lock detector signal, and output FV the divided VCO frequency. LD and FV are open drain outputs.

For test purposes, a switch-on reset is provided, which is discontinued by the first H pulse at RI. In the reset state, the dividers are switched to the programming mode.

Mode	S/D
Single modulus	L
Dual modulus	H

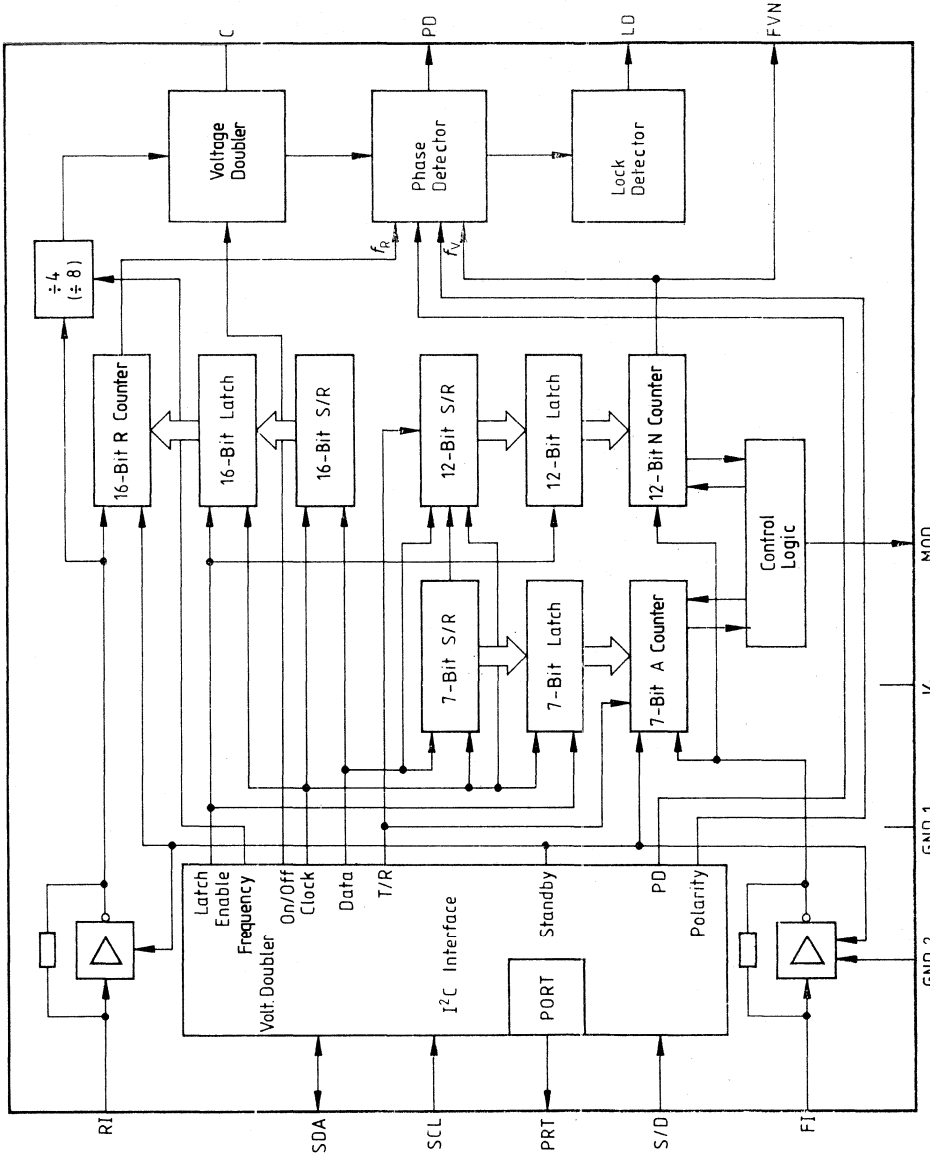
Pin configuration
(top view)



Pin description

Pin	Symbol	Function
1	V_{DD}	Supply voltage
2	RI	Reference frequency
3	S/D	Operating mode (single modulus/dual modulus)
4	SDA	I²C bus data
5	SCL	I²C bus clock
6	PRT	I²C PORT
7	MOD	Modulus control
8	FI	VCO frequency
9	GND 2	Ground
10	FV	Comparison frequency
11	PD	Phase detector
12	GND 1	Ground
13	C	Voltage-doubling capacitance
14	LD	Lock detector

Block diagram



Maximum ratings

		min	typ	max		Notes
Supply voltage	V_{DD}	−0.3		6	V	
Input voltage	V_{IM1}	−0.3		V_{DD} +0.3	V	
Output voltage at C	V_{IM2}	$-V_{DD}$		0	V	Exception: C
Power dissipation per output	P_Q			10	mW	(internally
Total power dissipation	P_{tot}			300	mW	generated)
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	−50		125	°C	

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_{DD}	3	5	5.5	V	
Supply current	I_{DD}			7	mA	
Supply current: standby FI RI	I_{DD}			1	µA	
Supply current: standby counter	I_{DD}		4		mA	$V_{FI\,rms}$ = 10 mV
Supply current: standby counter	I_{DD}		3		mA	$V_{FI\,rms}$ = 100 mV
Supply current: standby counter	I_{DD}		2		mA	$V_{FI\,rms}$ = 500 mV
Ambient temperature	T_A	−40		85	°C	

Current measurement excluding output circuitry and voltage doubling.

Characteristics

		Test conditions	min	max	
Input signals SDA, SCL					
H input voltage	V_{IH}		0.7 x V_{DD}	V_{DD}	V
L input voltage	V_{IL}		0	0.3 x V_{DD}	V
Input capacitance	C_I			10	pF
Input current	I_{IM}	$V_I = V_{DD}$		10	µA
Input signal S/D					
Input voltage	V_{IH}		0.7 x V_{DD}	V_{DD}	V
L input voltage	V_{IL}		0	0.3 x V_{DD}	V
Input capacitance	C_I			10	pF
Input current	I_{IM}	$V_I = V_{DD}$		10	µA
Input signal RI					
Input frequency	f	$V_{DD} = 4.5$ V		30	MHz
Input voltage	$V_{I\,rms}$	(sine)	500		mV
Input capacitance	C_I			10	pF
Input current	I_{IM}	$V_I = V_{DD}$		10	µA
Input signal FI (dual modulus)					
Input frequency	f	$V_{DD} = 4.5$ V		30	MHz
Input voltage	$V_{I\,rms}$	(sine)	50		mV
Input current	I_{IM}	$V_I = V_{DD}$		10	µA
Input capacitance	C_I			10	pF
Input signal FI (single modulus)					
Input frequency	f	$V_{DD} = 4.5$ V		70	MHz
Input voltage	$V_{I\,rms}$	(sine)	10		mV
Input capacitance	C_I			10	pF
Input current	I_{IM}	$V_I = V_{DD}$		10	µA
Input frequency	f	$V_{DD} = 3$ V		35	MHz
Output signal SDA, LD (open-drain output)					
L output voltage	V_{QL}	$I_Q = 3.0$ mA $V_{DD} = 3$ V $C_L = 400$ pF		0.4	V

Characteristics

V_{DD} = 4.5 V to 5.5 V; T_A = −40 to 85 °C

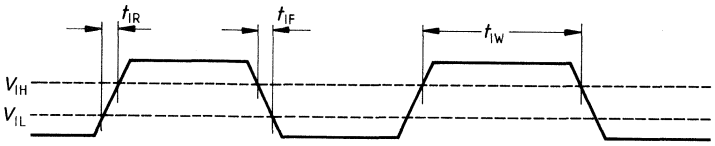
		Test conditions	min	max	
Output signal PD (Tri-state output)					
H current mode	I_{QH}			±1	mA
L current mode	I_{QL}			±0.1	mA
Tri-state	I_{Q3}	V_{PD} I V_{DD} I, 25 °C		50	nA
Output signal FV N (Open-drain output)					
		I_{QL} = 1 mA			
L output voltage	V_{qL}	C_L = 20 pF		0.4	V
L output pulse width		t_{QWL} = 1/FI			
Output signal MOD, PRT					
H output voltage	V_{QH}	I_{QH} = 0.5 mA	V_{DD} −0.4		V
L output voltage	V_{QL}	I_{QL} = 0.5 mA		0.4	V
Output current MOD*					
H output current	I_{QL}	V_{DD} = 3 V	500		µA

Dynamic characteristics

V_{DD} = 5 V; T_A = −40 to 85 °C

Input signal RI					
Rise time	t_{IR}	V_{DD} = 5 V	5		ns
Fall time	t_{IF}	V_{DD} = 5 V	5		ns
Pulse width	t_{IW}	V_{DD} = 5 V	10		ns
Input signal FI					
Rise time	t_{IR}	V_{DD} = 5 V	5		ns
Fall time	t_{IF}	V_{DD} = 5 V	5		ns
Pulse width	t_{IW}	V_{DD} = 5 V	10		ns
	t_{IW}	dual modulus V_{DD} = 5 V	10		ns
	t_{IW}	single modulus V_{DD} = 5 V	5		ns

Pulse diagram



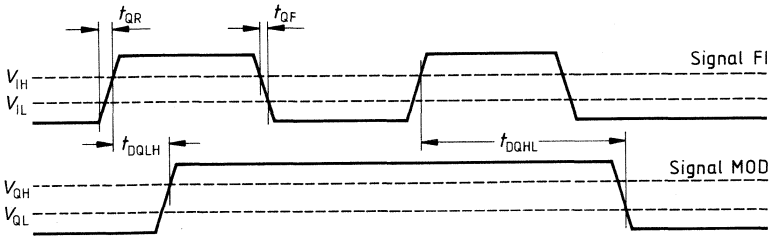
* Status bit 8 via I²C bus: 1

Dynamic Characteristics

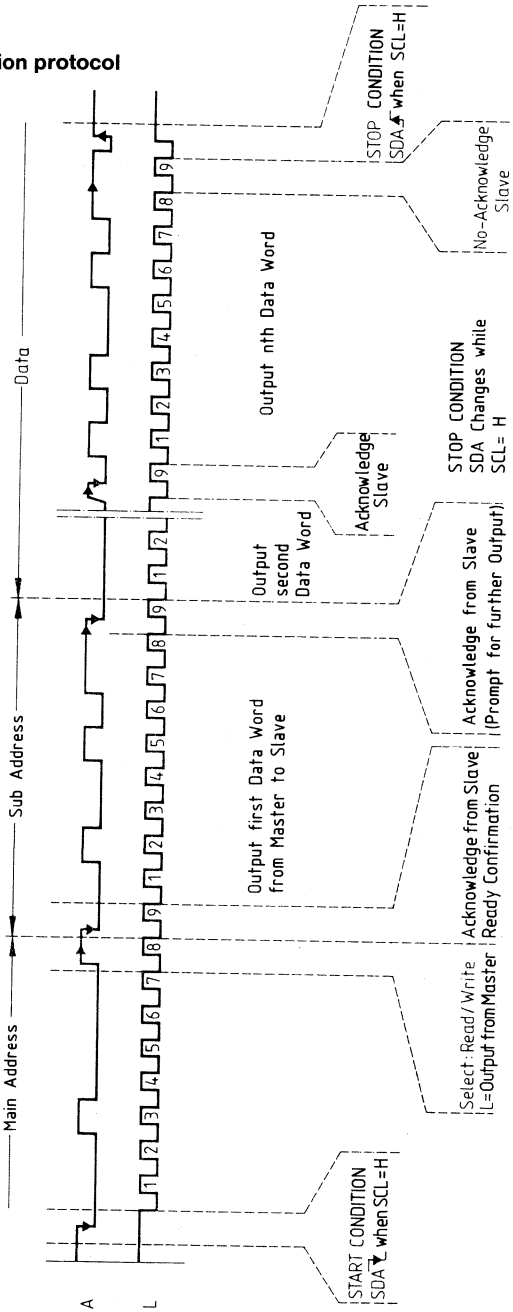
$V_S = 5$ V; $T_A = -40$ to 85 °C

		Test conditions	min	max	
Output signal PRT					
Rise time	t_{QR}	$V_{DD} = 5$ V, $C_L = 30$ pF		1	µs
Fall time	t_{QF}	$V_{DD} = 5$ V, $C_L = 30$ pF		1	µs
Output signal FV					
Fall time	t_{QF}	$V_{DD} = 5$ V, $C_L = 20$ pF		20	ns
Output signal MOD					
Rise time	t_{QR}	$V_{DD} = 5$ V, $C_L = 30$ pF		10	ns
Fall time	t_{QF}	$V_{DD} = 5$ V, $C_L = 30$ pF		10	ns
Delay time L-H to FI	t_{DQLH}	$V_{DD} = 5$ V, $C_L = 30$ pF		25	ns
Delay time H-L to FI	t_{QDHL}	$V_{DD} = 5$ V, $C_L = 30$ pF		15	ns

Pulse diagram



I²C bus transmission protocol



Transmission protocol for programming

	SDA		Single modulus	Dual modulus
	Start			
IC	1		1	1
A	2		1	1
D	3		0	0
D	4		0	0
R	5		0	0
E	6		1	1
S	7		0	1
S	8		0	0
	ACK			
SUB	1		0	0
A	2		0	0
D	3		0	0
D	4		0	0
R	5		1	1
E	6		0	0
S	7		0	1
S	8	R/W	0	0
	ACK			
	1			
S	2		PORT	
T	3		Counter	
A	4		FI, RI	
T	5		PD Polarity	
U	6		PD Current	
S	7		Voltage-Doubler Frequency	
	8		Voltage-Doubler Status	
	ACK		Modulus Output	
	Stop			

Status bit	
0	1
Low***	High***
off*	on
off*	on
neg.	pos.
0.1 mA	1 mA
÷2	÷4
off	on
push pull	current source**

* standby
** matched to TBB 202
*** PORT output state

Transmission protocol for programming

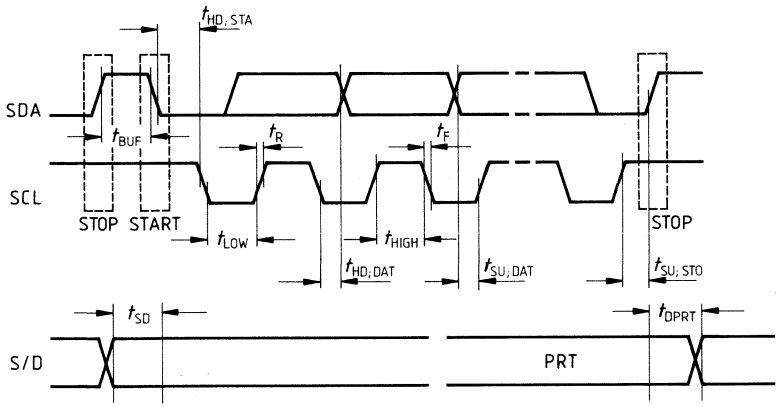
SDA		R Counter Single Modulus	R Counter Dual Modulus	SDA		N Counter Single Modulus	SDA		A/N Counter Dual Modulus
Start				Start			Start		
A 1		1	1	1		1	1		1
D 2		1	1	2		1	2		1
D 3		0	0	3		0	3		0
R 4		0	0	4		0	4		0
E 5		0	0	5		0	5		0
S 6		1	1	6		1	6		1
S 7		0	1	7		0	7		1
8	R/W	0	0	8	R/W	0	8	R/W	0
ACK				ACK			ACK		
S 1		0	0	1		0	1		0
U 2		0	0	2		0	2		0
B 3		0	0	3		0	3		0
A 4		0	0	4		0	4		0
D 5		0	0	5		1	5		1
D 6		1	1	6		1	6		1
R 7		0	1	7		0	7		1
8	R/W	0	0	8	R/W	0	8	R/W	0
ACK				ACK			ACK		
S 1			MSB	1		X	1		X
T 2				2		X	2		X
A 3				3		X	3		X
T 4				4		X	4		X
U 5			R	5		MSB	5		MSB
S 6				6			6		
7			C	7			7		
8			O	8		N	8		N
ACK			U	ACK			ACK		
S 1			N	1		C	1		C
T 2			T	2		O	2		O
A 3			E	3		U	3		U
T 4			R	4		N	4		N
U 5				5		T	5		T
S 6				6		E	6		E
7				7		R	7		R
8			LSB	8		LSB	8		LSB
ACK				ACK			ACK		
Stop				Stop		S	1		X
						T	2		MSB
						A	3		A
						T	4		C
						U	5		O
						S	6		U
							7		N
							8		T
							ACK		E
							Stop		R
									LSB

X = don't care

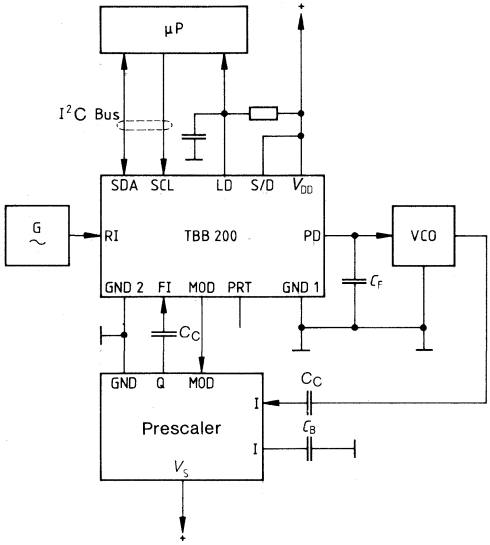
		min	max	
Clock frequency	f_{SCL}	0	100	kHz
	$t_{HD;DAT}$	0		µs
Inactive time prior to next transmission	t_{BUF}	4.7		µs
Start condition hold time				
(first CLOCK pulse is generated after this time period)	$t_{HD;STA}$	4.0		µs
Clock LOW phase	t_L	4.7		µs
Clock HIGH phase	t_H	4.0		µs
DATA set-up time	$t_{SU;DAT}$	250		ns
SDA and SCL signal rise time	t_R		1	µs
SDA and SCL signal fall time	t_F		300	ns
SCL pulse set-up time with Stop condition	$t_{SU;STO}$	4.7		µs
Status programming set-up time (S/D)	t_{SD}	500		ns
PRT delay time relative to Stop condition	t_{DPRT}		500	µs

All times with reference to specified input levels V_{IH} and V_{IL}.

Pulse diagrams for I²C bus, S/D, PRT

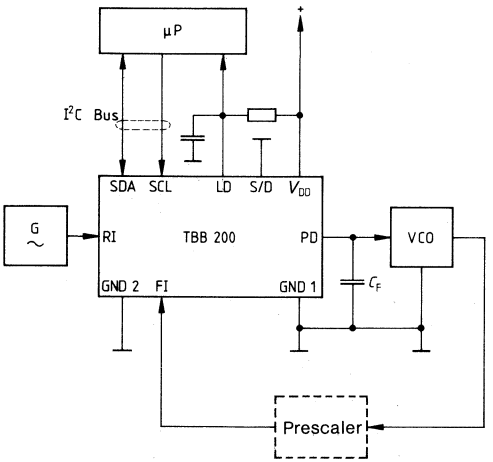


Application circuits



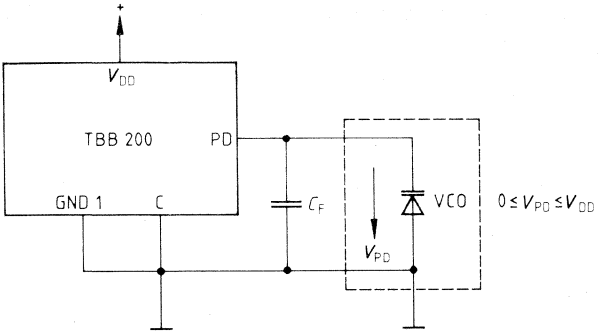
C_C = Coupling Capacitance
C_B = Blocking Capacitance

Operation: dual modulus (f_{max} = 30 MHz at FI)

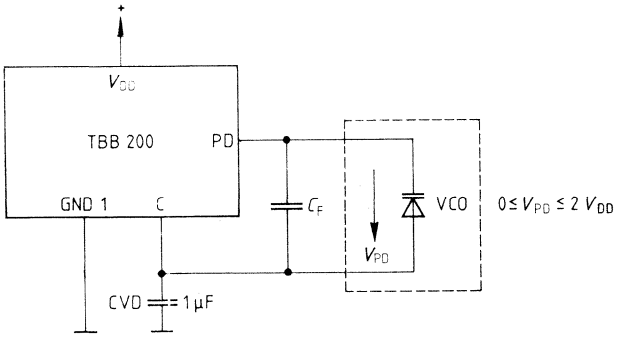


Operation: single modulus (f_{max} = 70 MHz at FI)
C_F: loop filter capacitance

Application circuits VCO coupling

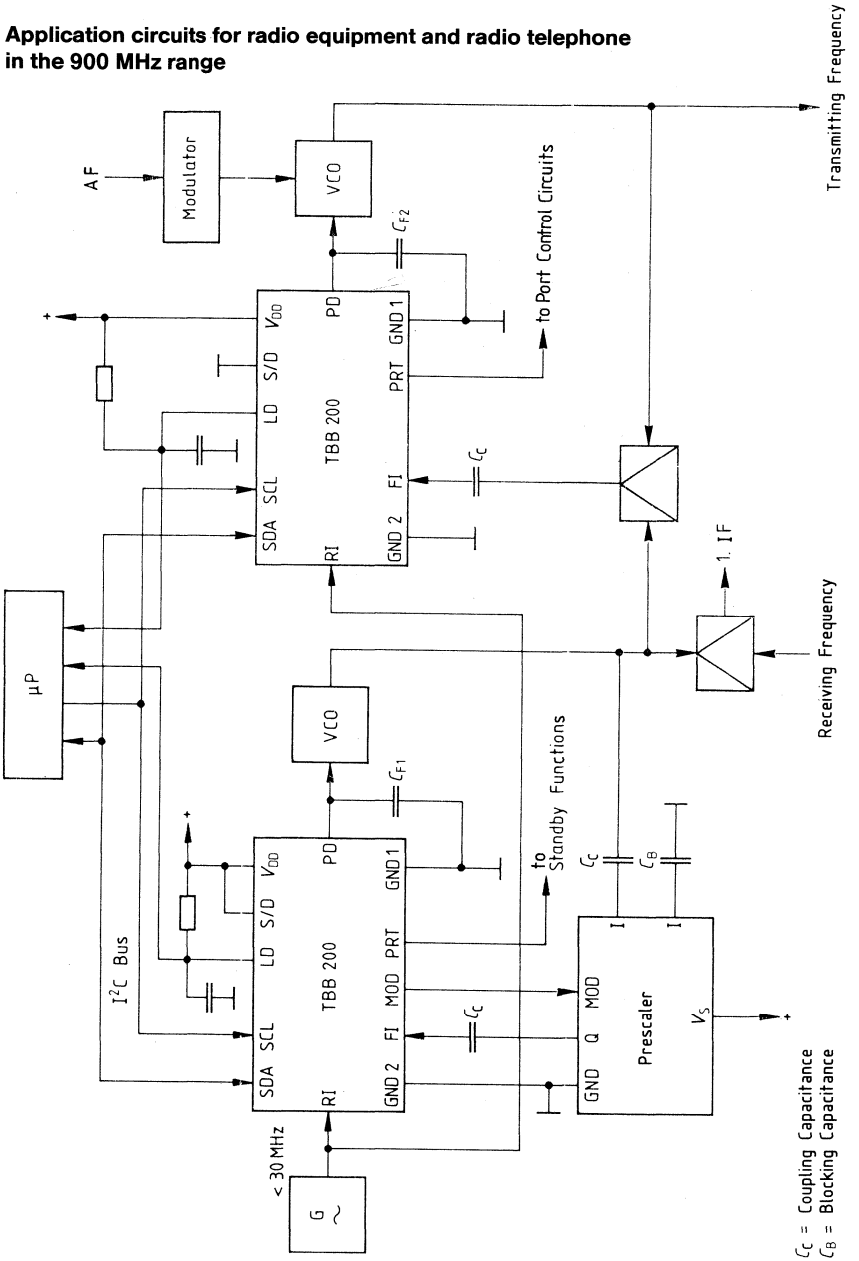


Operation without voltage doubler (status bit 7 = 0)



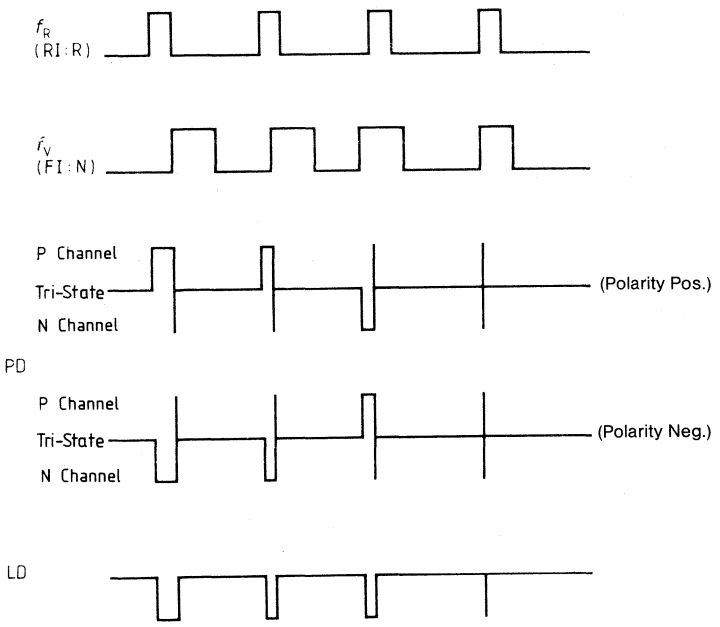
Operation with voltage doubler (status bit 7 = 1)
C_F: loop filter capacitance

Application circuits for radio equipment and radio telephone in the 900 MHz range



Pulse diagram

Phase detector



Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
TBB 469	Q67000-A2025	P-DIP 22

The TBB 469 is an FM narrow-band IC particularly intended for radio receivers. It is suited for the conversion, limiting, demodulation, and AF processing of an FM-modulated signal.

The input signal is routed via an RF amplifier to a crystal-controlled mixer. The IF signal is routed via an external selection to an adjustable limiter amplifier followed by a coincidence demodulator. The AF signal is routed via a low pass to an AF amplifier. Gain and frequency response of the first amplifier can be set externally. The second amplifier contains the volume control and a muting input for additional field strength-dependent regulation.

Maximum ratings

		Lower limit	Upper limit	
Supply voltage	V_S	0	15	V
Load current of V_{stab}	I_{stab}	0	50	µA
Junction temperature	T_j		125	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	−55	125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	$R_{th\ SA}$		70	K/W

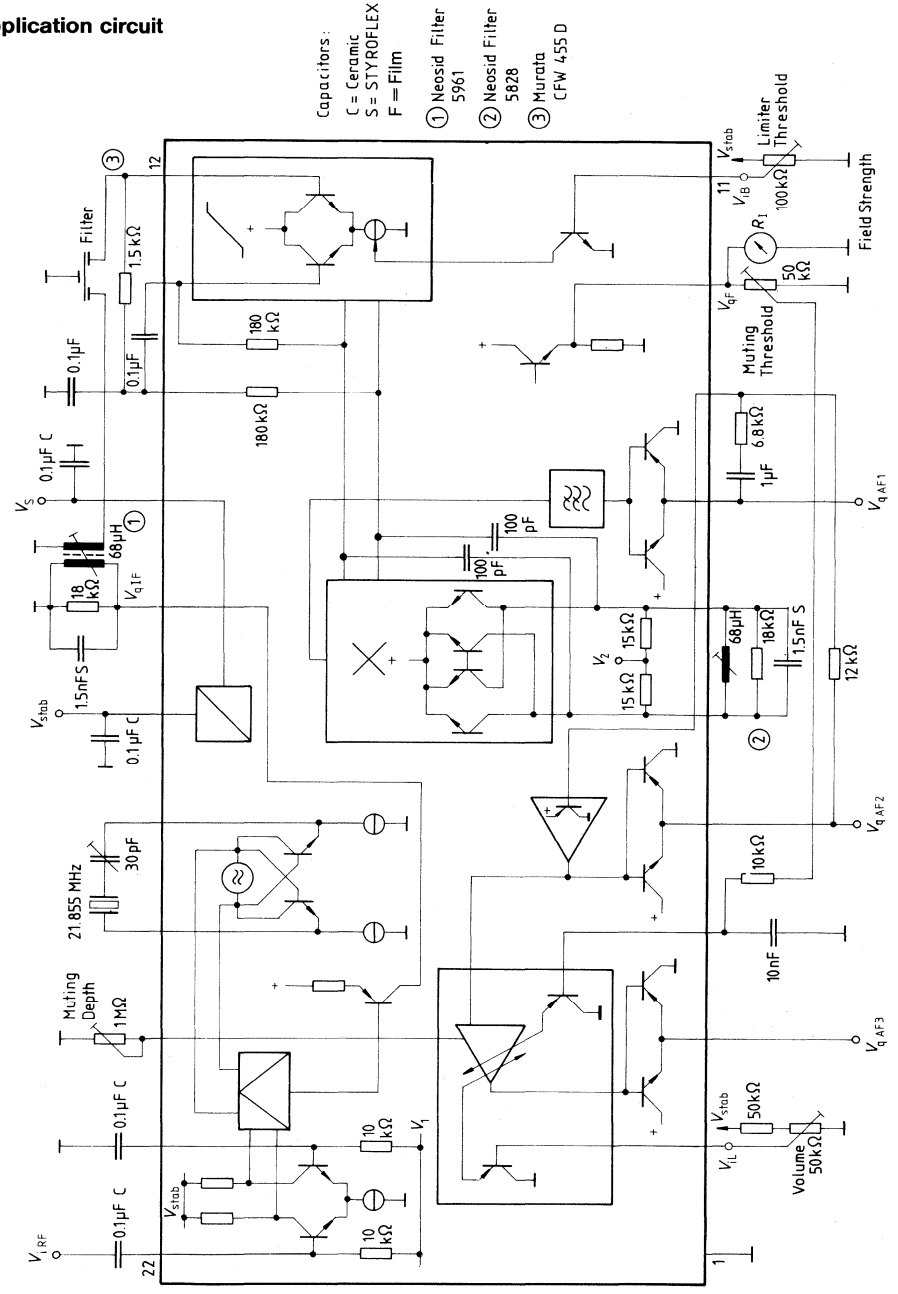
Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	3	12	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−30	80	°C

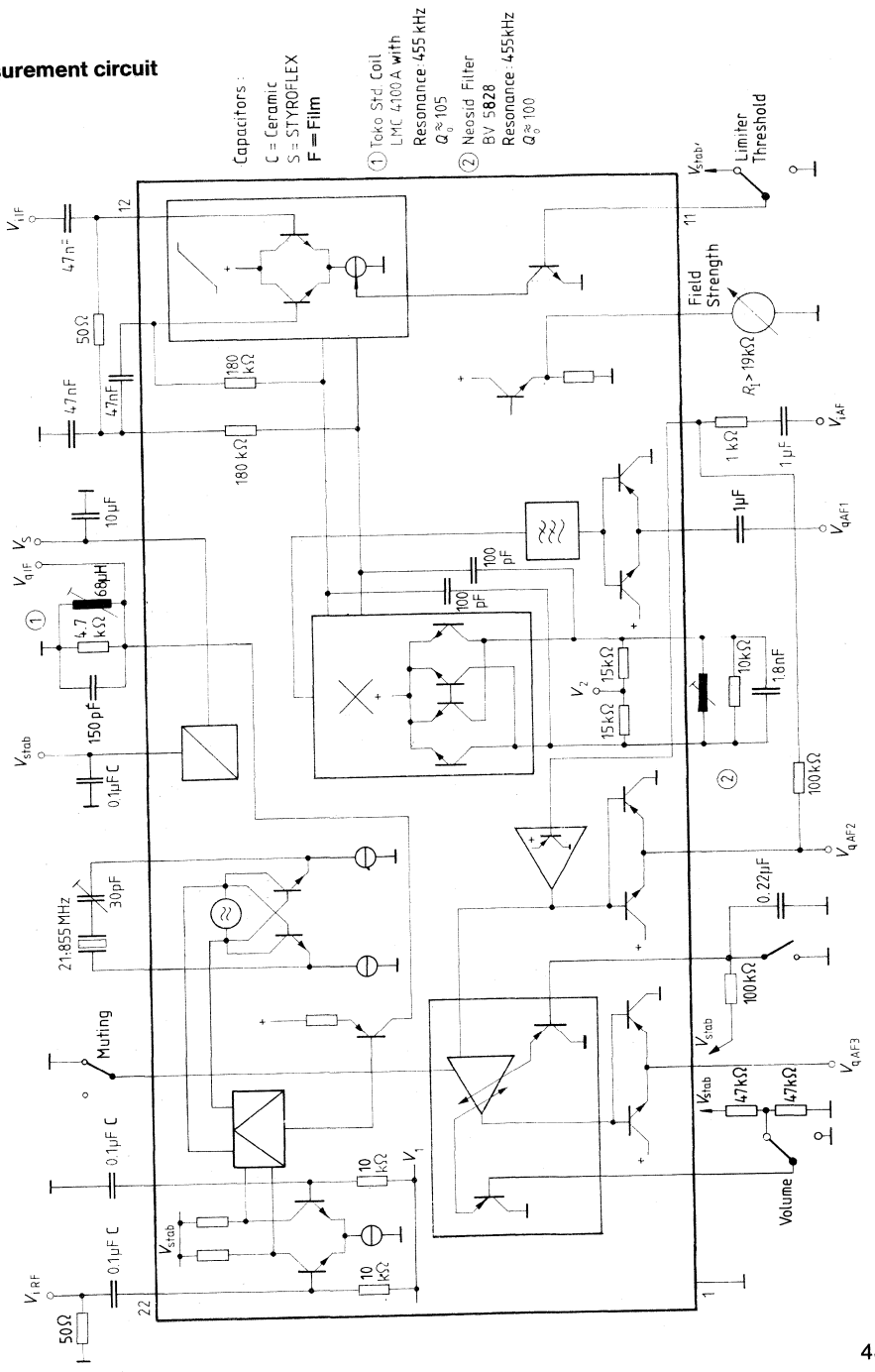
Characteristics $V_S = 4.5$ V; $T_A = -30$ °C to 60 °C		Test conditions	Lower limit	typ	Upper limit	
Supply current	I_S			3.0	5.0	mA
Reference voltage	V_{stab}		1.9	2.2	2.5	V
RF prestage						
Voltage gain	G_V	$f_I = 10...50$ MHz[1] (−3 dB)	36	42	48	dB
Input impedance	Z_i			10//3		kΩ//pF
Noise figure	NF			6		dB
IF limiter amplifier at $\Delta f = \pm 2.8$ kHz, $f_{i\,IF} = 455$ kHz $f_{mod} = 1$ kHz, $V_{i\,IF\,rms} = 10$ mV; Q factor approx. 15:						
Input resistance	R_I			20		kΩ
IF bandwidth	B_{IF}	$V_{qAF1} = -3$ dB	500			kHz
Limiter threshold	$V_{lim\,rms}$			10	20	µV
Setting range of the limiter threshold	ΔV_{lim}	$V_{10} = 0$ V/V_{stab}	14	20	22	dB
AM suppression	AMS	$m = 30\%$	40			dB
Signal-to-noise ratio	$a_{S/N}$			40		dB
Field strength	V_{10}	$V_{i\,IF} = 0$ V			100	mV
	V_{10}	$V_{i\,IF} = 10$ mV	0.8	1.2		V
AF output voltage	V_{QAF1}		30	60		mV
Min. load resistance	R_{q1}		300			Ω
AF bandwidth	B_{AF}	$V_{qAF1} = -3$ dB	20	35		kHz
Total harmonic distortion	THD			1	2	%
AF amplifier 2						
Voltage gain	G_V	$V_{i\,AF} = 1$ mV	31	37	43	dB
Min. load resistance	R_{q2}		1			kΩ
Input impedance	R_I		10			kΩ
Signal-to-noise ratio	$a_{S/N}$			40		dB
Total harmonic distortion[1]	THD			2		%
AF amplifier 3						
Voltage gain	G_V	$V_2 = 0$ V, $V_{11} = 1$ V		10		dB
Max. output voltage	$V_{q\,AF3\,rms}$	$THD = 10\%$			300	mV
Min. load resistance	R_{q3}		5			kΩ
Total harmonic distortion	THD			2		%
Volume control range	ΔG_{vol}			80		dB
Muting depth	M	$V_4 = 0$ V/1 V				
		$R_{mute} = \infty$	3	6	10	dB
		$R_{mute} = 0$	20	26	40	dB
Disturbance voltage in acc. with DIN 45405[2]	V_d	$V_2 = 1/2\ V_{stab}$		30		μV_{OS}

1) dependent on external components
2) AQL = 2.5

Application circuit

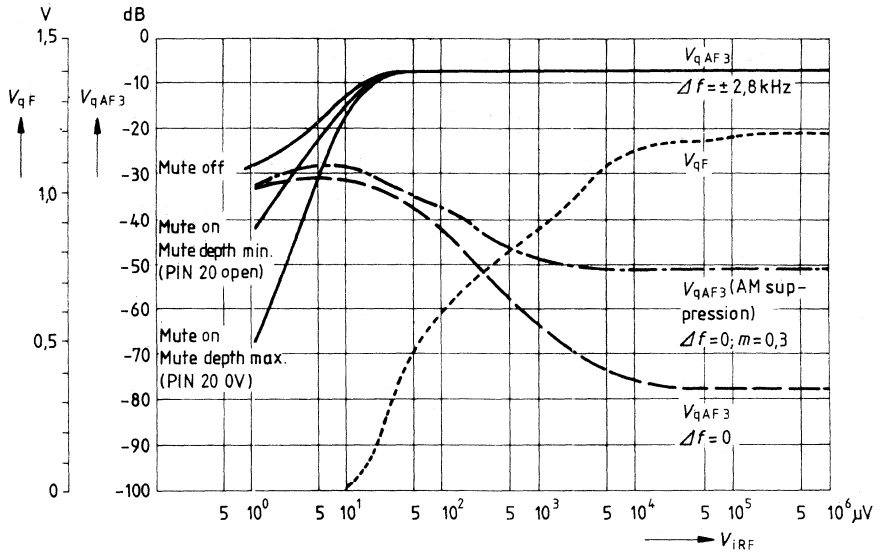


Measurement circuit



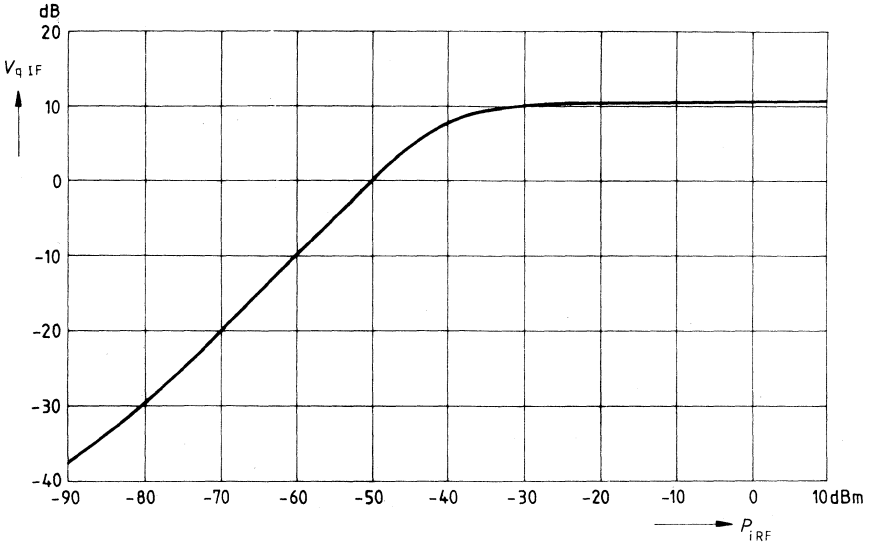
AF Output voltage $V_{q\,AF\,3}$ with reference to 775 mV_{rms} and field strength output voltage V_{qF} versus input voltage $V_{i\,RF}$

$V_S = 4.5$ V, $f_{mod} = 1$ kHz

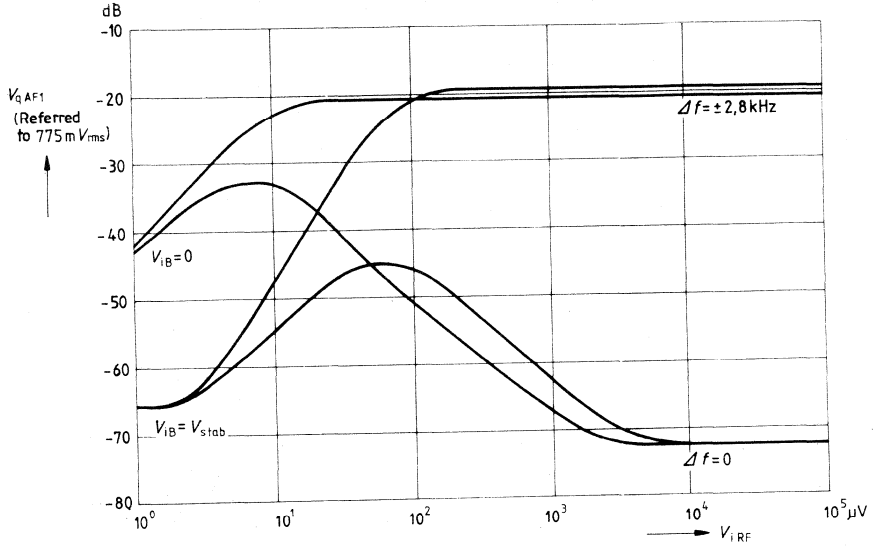


Mixer output voltage $V_{q\,IF}$ with reference to 775 mV_{rms} at 18 kΩ versus input level $P_{i\,RF}$

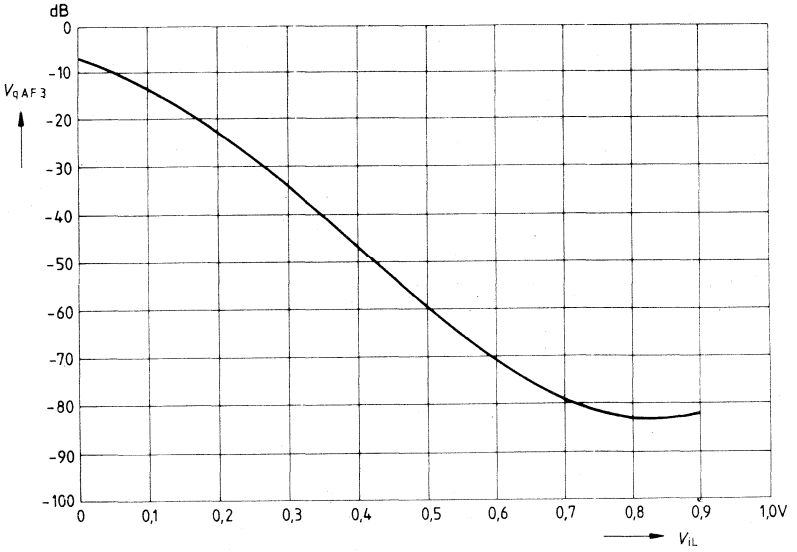
$V_S = 4.5$ V



IF Limiter characteristic
$V_S = 4.5$ V, $f_{mod} = 1$ kHz



AF Output voltage $V_{q\,AF3}$ with reference to 775 mV_{rms} versus control voltage V_{iL}
$V_S = 4.5$ V, $f_{mod} = 1$ kHz



Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
TBB 1469	Q67000-A1909	P-DIP 16

The TBB 1469 is an FM narrow-band IC particularly intended for radio receivers. It is suited for the conversion, limiting, demodulation, and AF processing of an FM-modulated signal. The input signal is routed via an AF amplifier to a crystal-controlled mixer. The IF signal is routed via an external selection to a limiter amplifier followed by a coincidence demodulator. The AF signal is routed via a low pass to an externally adjustable AF amplifier. ESD protective diodes are internally connected to the RF inputs.

Maximum ratings

		Lower limit	Upper limit	
Supply voltage	V_S	0	15	V
Load current	I_{stab}	0	50	µA
Junction temperature	T_j		125	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	−40	125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	$R_{th\,SA}$		85	K/W

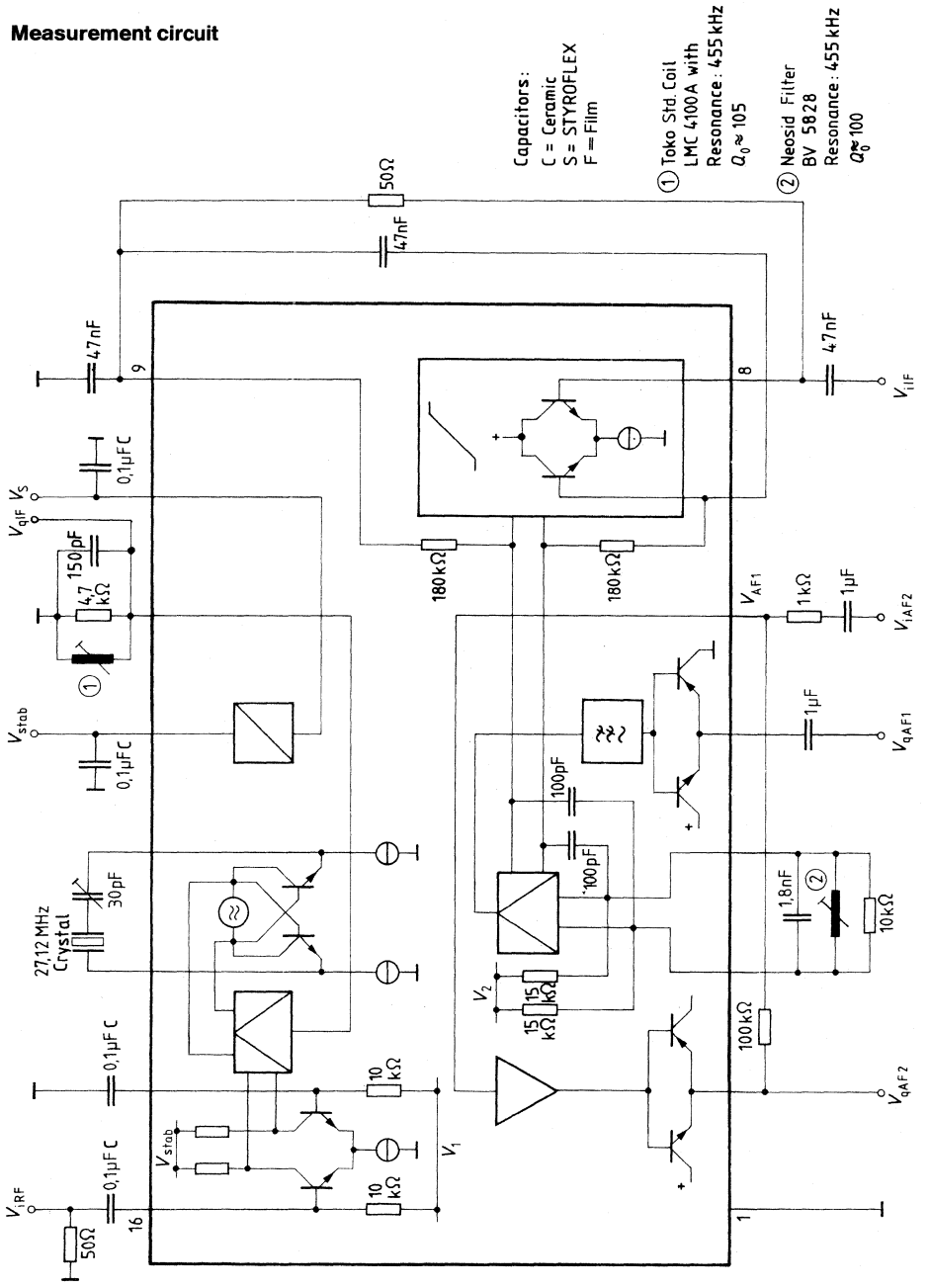
Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	3	12	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−30	80	°C

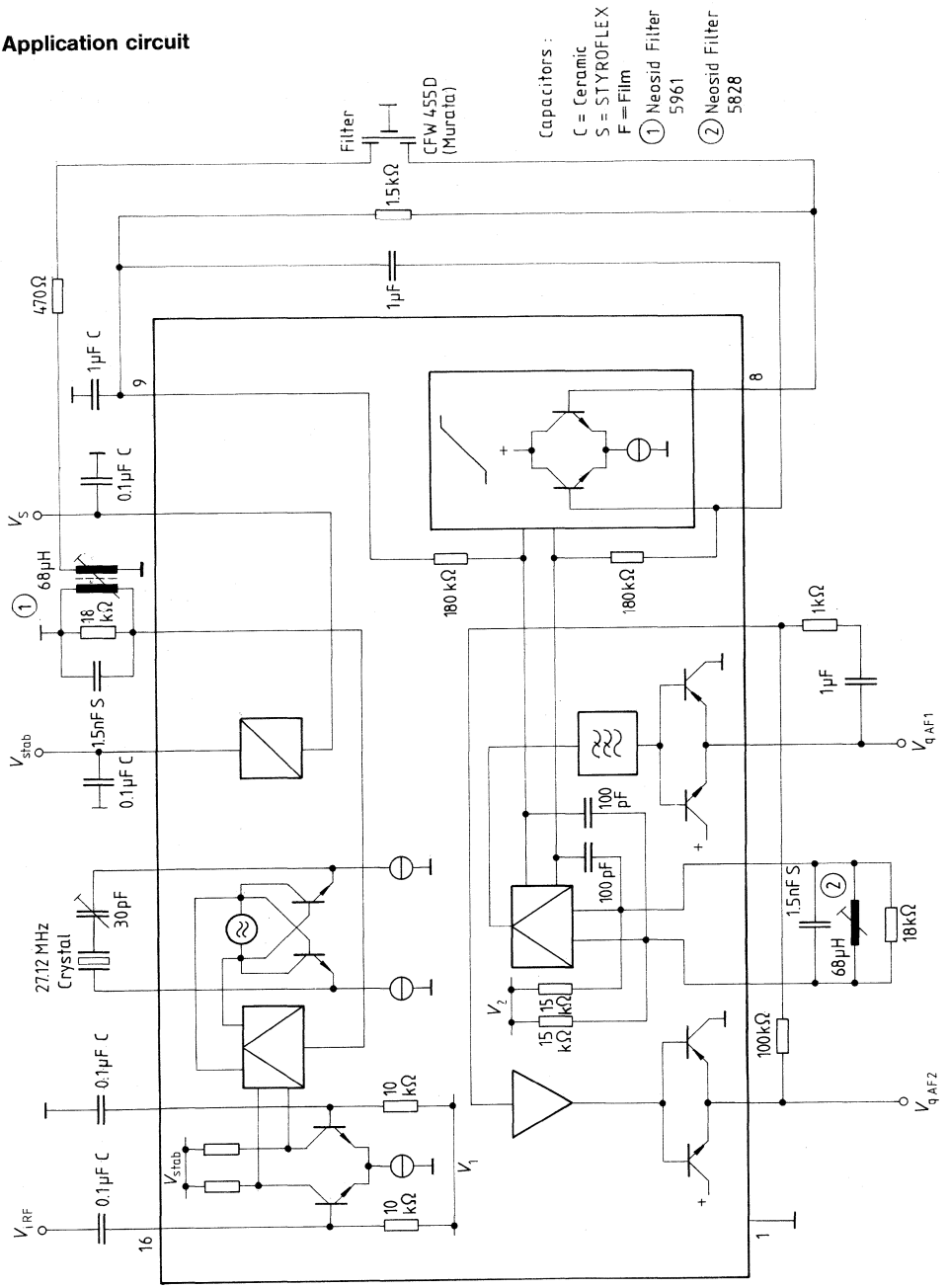
Characteristics V_S=4.5V; T_A = −30 °C to 60 °C		Test conditions	Lower limit	typ	Upper limit	
Supply current	I_S			2.7	4.0	mA
Reference voltage	V_{stab}		1.9	2.2	2.5	V
RF prestage						
Voltage gain	G_V	f_i = 10...50 MHz[1] (−3 dB)	36	42	48	dB
Input impedance	Z_i			10//3		kΩ//pF
Noise figure	NF			6		dB
IF limiter amplifier at $\Delta f = \pm$ 2.8 kHz, $f_{i\,IF}$ = 455 kHz f_{mod} = 1 kHz, $V_{i\,IF\,rms}$ = 10 mV; Q factor approx. 15						
Input resistance	R_i			20		kΩ
IF bandwidth	B_{IF}	V_{qAF1} = −3 dB	500			kHz
Limiter threshold	$V_{lim\,rms}$			10	30	µV
AM suppression	AMS	m = 30%	40			dB
AF output voltage	V_{qaF1}		30	60		mV
Min. load resistance	R_q		300			Ω
Total harmonic distortion	THD			1	2	%
Signal-to-noise ratio	$a_{S/N}$			40		dB
AF bandwidth	B_{AF}	V_{qAF1} = −3 dB	20	35		kHz
AF amplifier						
Voltage gain	G_V	V_{iAF} = 1 mV	31	37	43	dB
Min. load resistance	R_L		1			kΩ
Input impedance	R_i		10			kΩ
Signal-to-noise ratio	$a_{S/N}$			40		dB

1) dependent on external components

Measurement circuit



Application circuit



Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
TBB 2469 G	Q67000-A2392	SO-20 L (SMD)

The TBB 2469 G is an FM narrow-band IC particularly intended for radio receivers. It is suited for the conversion, limiting, demodulation, and AF processing of an FM-modulated signal.

The input signal is routed via an HF amplifier to a crystal-controlled mixer. The IF signal is routed via an external selection, to a limiter amplifier followed by a coincidence demodulator. The AF signal is routed via a low pass to an AF amplifier. Gain and frequency response of the first amplifier can be set externally. The second amplifier contains the volume control.

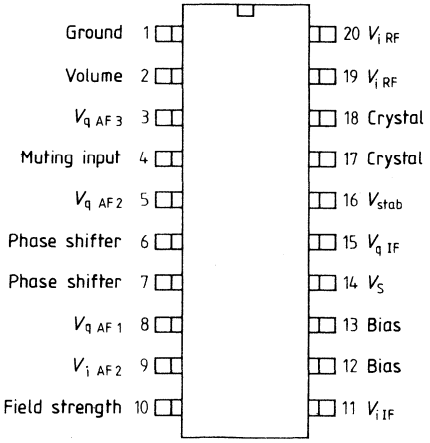
Maximum ratings

		Lower limit	Upper limit	
Supply voltage	V_S	0	15	V
Load current of V_{stab}	I_{Stab}	0	50	µA
Junction temperature	T_j		125	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	−40	125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	$R_{th\,SA}$		120	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	3	12	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−30	80	°C

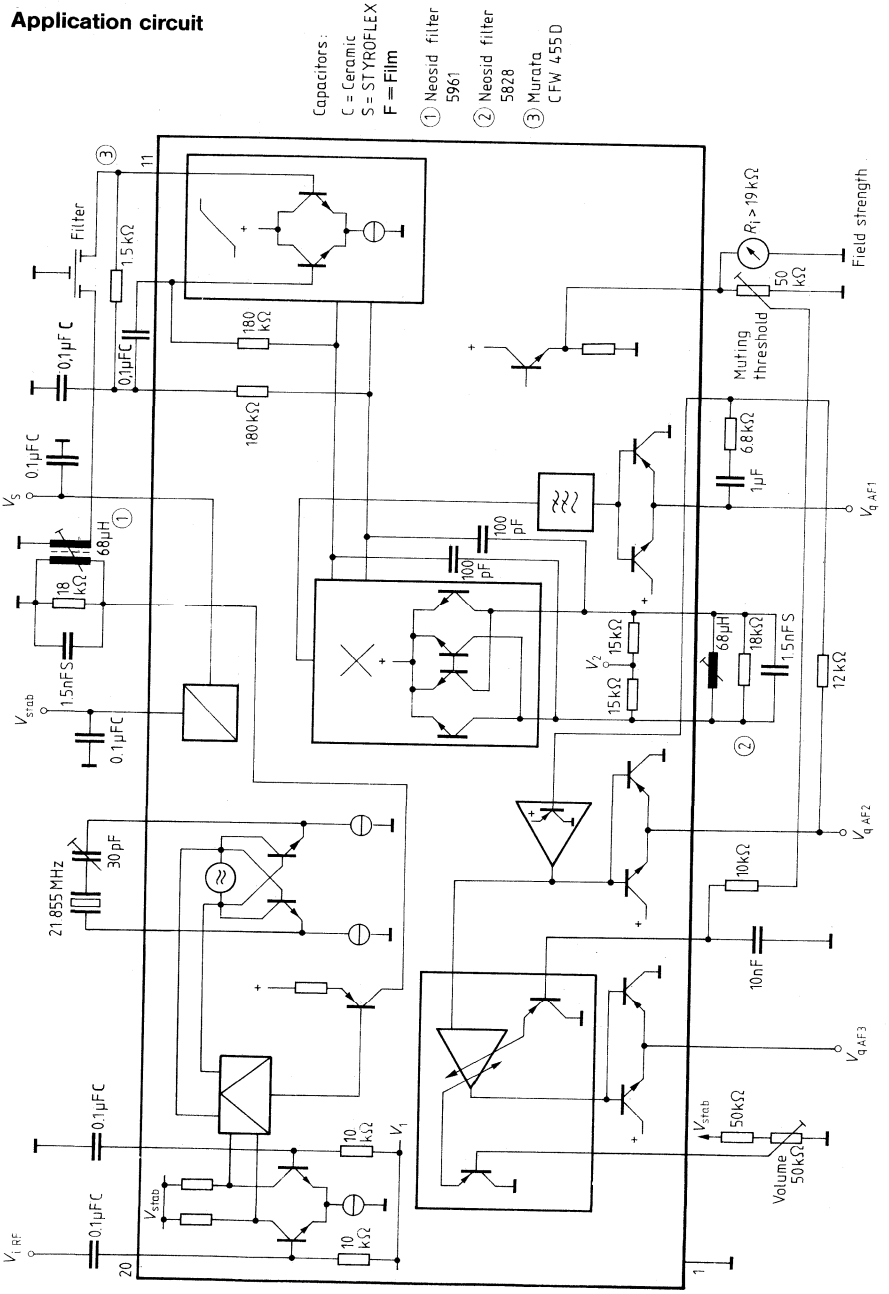
Pin configuration
top view



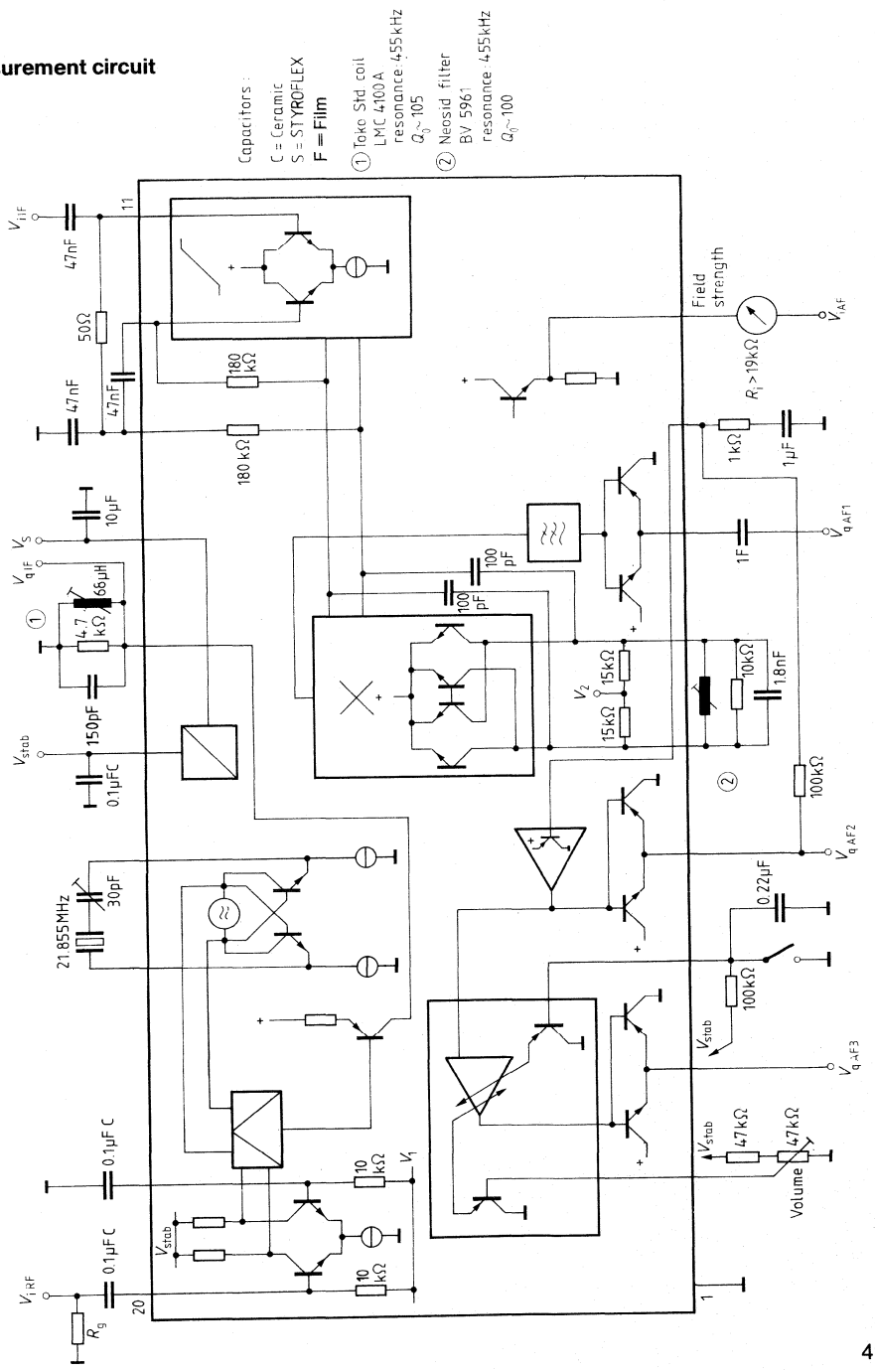
Characteristics $V_S = 4.5$ V, $T_A = -30$ °C to 60 °C		Test conditions	Lower limit	typ	Upper limit	
Current consumption	I_S			3.0	5.0	mA
Reference voltage	V_{stab}		1.9	2.2	2.5	V
RF prestage						
Voltage gain	G_V	$f_i = 10...50$ MHz[1] (−3 dB)	36	42	48	dB
Input impedance	Z_i			10//3		kΩ//pF
Noise figure	NF			6		dB
IF limiter amplifier at $\Delta f = \pm 2.8$ kHz, $f_{iIF} = 455$ kHz[1] $f_{mod} = 1$ kHz, $V_{iIF\,rms} = 10$ mV, Q factor appr. 15						
Input resistance	R_i			20		kΩ
IF bandwidth	B_{IF}	$V_{qAF1} = -3$ dB	500			kHz
AM suppression	AMS	$m = 30\%$	40			dB
Signal-to-noise ratio	$a_{S/N}$			40		dB
Field strength	V_{10}	$V_{iIF} = 0$ V			100	mV
	V_{10}	$V_{iIF} = 10$ mV		1.9		V
AF output voltage	V_{qAF1}		30	60		mV
Min. load resistance	R_{q1}		300			Ω
AF bandwidth	B_{AF}	$V_{qAF1} = -3$ dB	20	35		kHz
Total harmonic distortion[1]	THD			1	2	%
AF amplifier 2						
Voltage gain	G_V	$V_{iAF1} = 1$ mV		37		dB
Min. load resistance	R_{q2}		1			kΩ
Input impedance	R_i		10			kΩ
Signal-to-noise ratio	$a_{S/N}$			40		dB
Total harmonic distortion[1]	THD			2		%
AF amplifier 3						
Voltage gain	G_V	$V_2 = 0$ V, $V_{11} = 1$ V		10		dB
Max. output voltage	$V_{qAF3\,rms}$	$THD = 10\%$			300	mV
Min. load resistance	R_{q3}		5			kΩ
Total harmonic distortion[1]	THD			2		%
Volume control range	ΔG_{vol}			80		dB
Disturbance voltage in acc. with DIN 45405[2]	V_d	$V_2 = 1/2\ V_{stab}$		20	50	μV_{os}

1) dependent on external components
2) AQL = 2.5

Application circuit



Measurement circuit



Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
S 89	Q67000-H1694	P-DIP 14

Frequency divider with the preselectable divider ratios 50/51, 100/101, 100/102, 200/202.

Maximum input frequency is 500 MHz for divider ratios 100/102 and 200/202, or 250 MHz for divider ratios 50/51 and 100/101.

The S 89 is particularly intended as prescaler for the S 187 B.

Main application: Prescaler in dual-modulus frequency dividers.

Maximum ratings

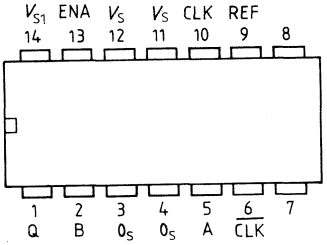
		Lower limit B	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	V_S	−0.3	7	V
Input voltage ENA	V_I	−0.3	15	V
Input voltage A, B	V_I	−0.3	7	V
Input voltage CLK	V_I	−0.3	V_S+0.3	V
Output voltage Q1, output disabled	V_{Q1}	−0.3	12	V
External voltage at REF	V_I	−0.3	V_S+0.3	V
Output current at Q1, output conducting, V_{S1} open	I_{Q1}		4	mA
Junction temperature	T_j		125	°C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	−55	125	°C
Ambient temperature range	T_A	−30	80	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	$R_{th\,SA}$		75	K/W

Function data

		Conditions	Lower limit B	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	V_S		4.5	5.5	V
Input frequency	f_{CLK}	ratios 50/51, 100/101		300[1]	MHz
Input frequency	f_{CLK}	ratios 100/102, 200/202		500[1]	MHz
Input frequency, sinusoidal	f_{CLK}	ratios 50/51, 100/101	20[1]		MHz
Input frequency, sinusoidal	f_{CLK}	ratios 100/102, 200/202	20[1]		MHz

Pin configuration

top view



1) Amplitude (peak-to-peak) at CLK: 250 mV ≤ V_{CLKpp} ≤ 400 mV; V_S 4.75 ≤ V_S ≤ 5.5 V.

Characteristics

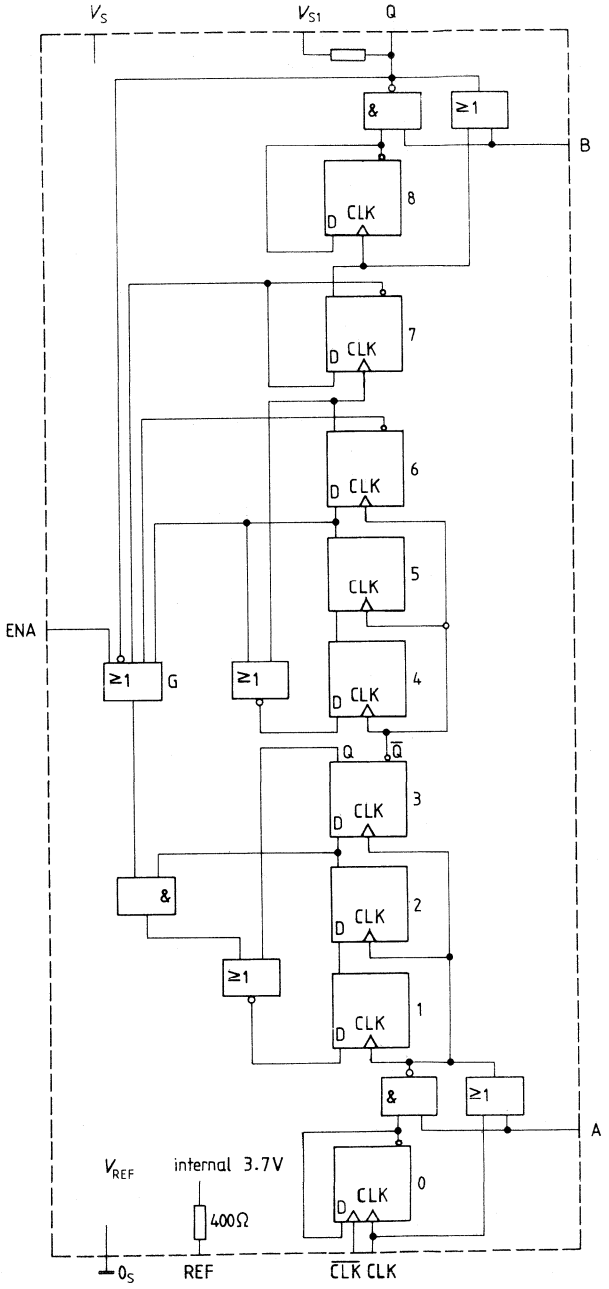
throughout the operating range
$V_S = 5$ V; $T_A = -30$ °C to 80 °C

		Test conditions	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	V_S		4.75	5	5.25	V
Supply current	I_S	inputs and outputs open		55	85	mA
L input voltage at ENA	V_{IL}				1	V
H input voltage at ENA	V_{IH}	$T_A = -30$ °C	3.2			V
H input voltage at ENA	V_{IH}	$T_A = 25$ °C	3.0			V
H input voltage at ENA	V_{IH}	$T_A = 80$ °C	2.8			V
H input current at ENA	I_{IH}	$V_{ENA} = V_{ENA\,H}$ versus T_A		0.17	0.3	mA
H input current at ENA	I_{IH}	$V_{ENA} = 9$ V		1.7	3	mA
L input voltage at A or B	V_{IL}				1.5	V
H input voltage at A or B	V_{IH}		$V_S-0.1$		$V_S+0.1$	V
H input current at A or B	I_{IH}	$V_{AB} = V_S$		0.5	1	mA
Threshold voltage at CLK	V_{CLK}	$V_S = 5$ V		3.7		V
Switching voltage deviation at CLK, static (CLK and REF connected)	$V_{CLK\,pp}$	$V_S = 5$ V	250		1600	mV
Switching voltage deviation at CLK 500 MHz (CLK and REF connected)	$V_{CLK\,pp}$	$V_S = 5$ V	250		400	mV
Output voltage at Q	V_Q	$I_{Q1} = 3.2$ mA			0.5	V
	V_Q	$V_{S1} = 11.5$ V $I_{S1} < 100$ µA			2	V
R between Q and V_{S1}	R_Q	$T_A = 25$ °C	2.0	2.5	3.2	kΩ

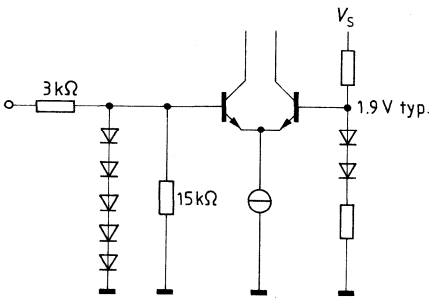
Truth table

A	B	ENA	f_{CLK}/f_Q	Input frequency MHz min	max
H	H	H	200	40	500
H	H	L	202		
H	L	H	100		
H	L	L	102		
L	H	H	100	20	250
L	H	L	101		
L	L	H	50		
L	L	L	51		

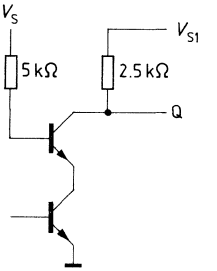
Block diagram



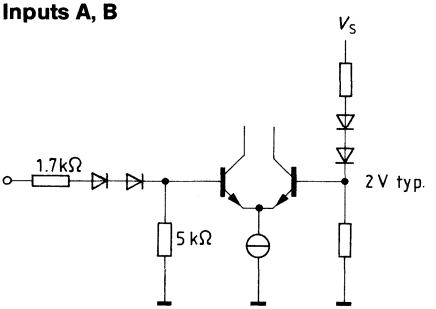
Input ENA



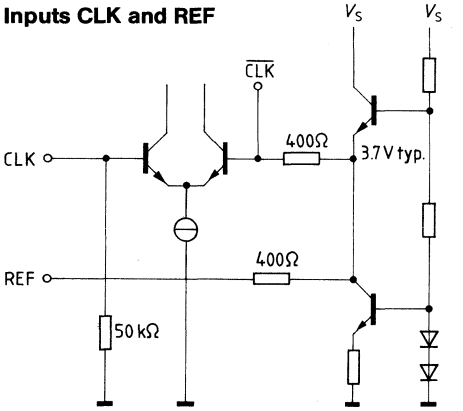
Outputs Q and V_{S1}



Inputs A, B

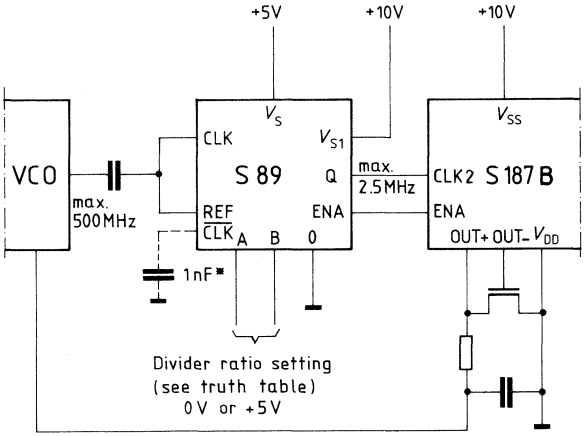


Inputs CLK and REF



Typical application

Prescaler for PLL circuits S 187 B/C



*) Capacitor is only necessary for operation close to the maximum frequency and maximum input sensitivity

MOS IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
S 187 B	Q67100-Y199	P-DIP 28

The S 187 is an MOS circuit with the following features:

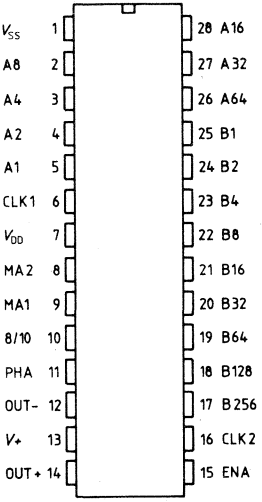
- More than 500 000 different frequencies presettable
- 8 different reference frequencies presettable
- High degree of flexibility by appropriate coding
- High reference input frequency
- Integrated phase comparator
- Simple 10 V supply
- Low power dissipation even at high frequencies
- Programmable diode matrix S 353 particularly suitable to set the frequency
- Prescaler S 89 particularly suitable for extension up to 500 MHz.

Typical applications

- Multichannel equipment
- Navigation equipment
- Citizen band radio
- Scanning receiver
- Signal generators

Pin configuration

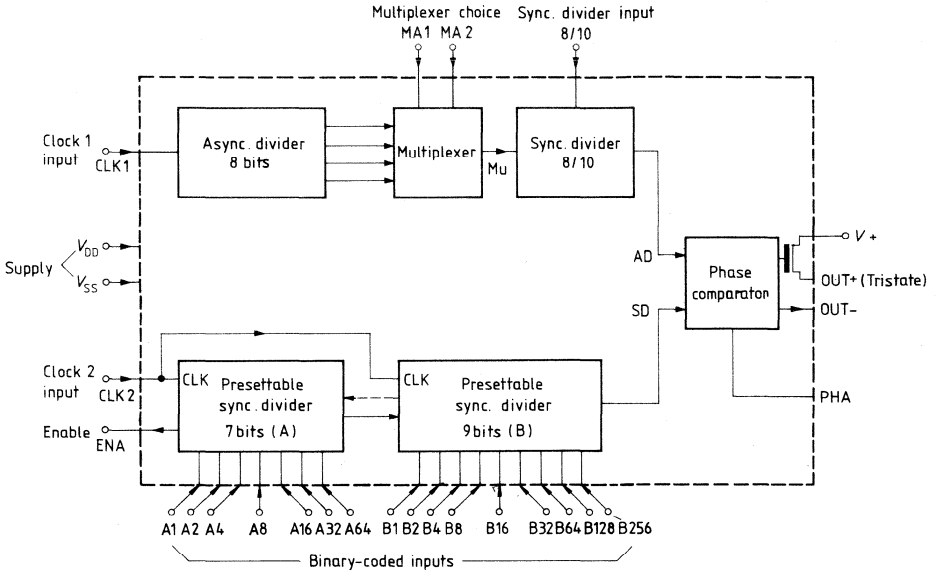
top view



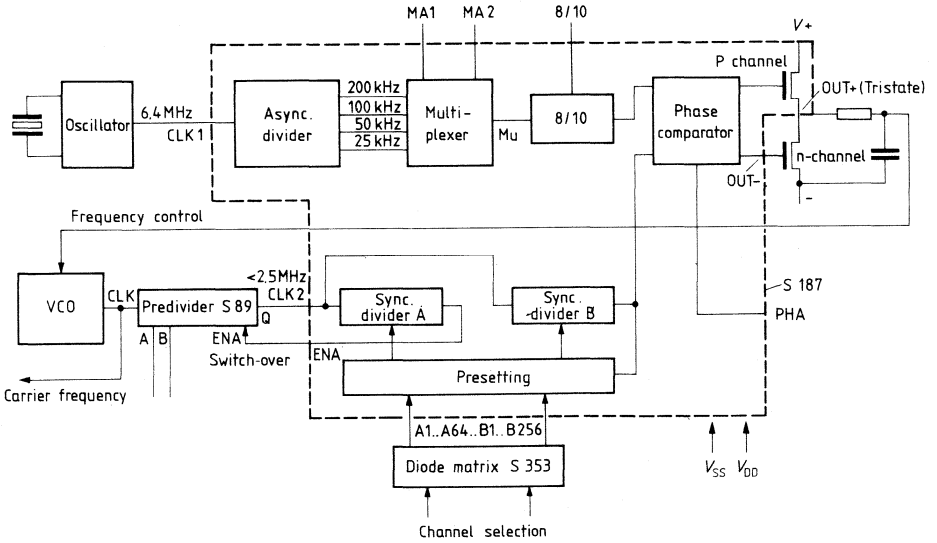
Pin description

Inputs			Outputs		
Abbrev.	Pin		Abbrev.	Pin	
A 1	5	Binary-coded inputs for presettable sync divider (A) 7 bits	ENA	15	Enable output
A 2	4		PHA	11	Phase comparator output
A 4	3				
A 8	2				
A 16	28				
A 32	27				
A 64	26				
B 1	25	Binary-coded inputs for presettable sync divider (B) 9 bits			
B 2	24				
B 4	23				
B 8	22				
B 16	21				
B 32	20				
B 64	19				
B 128	18				
B 256	17		OUT +	14	Drain connection of an external enhancement n-channel MOS transistor to form a tristate stage
CLK 1	6	Clock input 1 for async divider (max. 6.4 MHz)			
CLK 2	16	Clock input 2 for sync divider (max. 2.5 MHz)			
8/10	10	Divider setting 8 or 10 for async divider	OUT −	12	Gate connection for external n-channel MOS FET
MA 1	9	Multiplexer choice 1 and 2			
MA 2	8		$V+$	13	Source connection of the internal p-channel MOS FET Connection of an additionally filtered voltage to reduce noise at the low pass
V_{SS}	1	Supply voltages			
V_{DD}	7				

Block diagram



Block diagram of a carrier frequency generator with S 89, S 187 B and S 353



Maximum ratings

		Test conditions	Lower limit B	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	V_{DD}	referred to $V_{SS} = 0$ V	−15	0.3	V
Voltage at all pins	V		−15	0.3	V
Junction temperature	T_j			125	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}		−40	125	°C
Ambient temperature range	T_A		−20	70	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	$R_{th\,SA}$			50	K/W

Electrical characteristics

$V_{SS} = 10$ V in temperature range

		Test conditions	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage $V_{SS\,typ} = 10$ V	V_{SS}	$V_{DD} = 0$ V used as grounding pin and reference voltage	9	10	11	V
Supply current	I_{SS}			8	35	mA
Inputs						
A 1 to A 64						
B 1 to B 256, 8/10						
L resistance	R_{IL}	$C_{in} = 10$ pF to V_{SS}	0		3	kΩ
H resistance	R_{IH}		100		∞	kΩ
Input current	I_{IL}	(short circuit to V_{DD} at $V_{SS} = 10$ V)			500	µA
Input CLK 1						
L input voltage	V_{IL}		V_{DD}		$V_{SS}-8$	V
H input voltage	V_{IH}		$V_{SS}-0.5$		V_{SS}	V
Input CLK 2						
L input voltage	V_{IL}		V_{DD}		$V_{SS}-8$	V
H input voltage	V_{IH}		$V_{SS}-0.5$		V_{SS}	V
Inputs MA 1, MA 2						
L input voltage	V_{IL}	$C_{in} = 10$ pF	V_{DD}		$V_{SS}-8$	V
H input voltage	V_{IH}	to V_{SS}	$V_{SS}-0.5$		V_{SS}	V
Outputs OUT+, OUT−						
L output voltage	V_{QL}	$I_{QL} = 1$ mA, $V_{SS} = 10$ V	9			V
H output voltage	V_{QH}	$I_{QH} = -1$ mA, $V_{SS} = 10$ V			4	V
L/H output current	I_Q	$T_A = 70$ °C			1	µA
Output PHA						
L output voltage	V_{QL}	$I_{QL} = 100$ µA, $V_{SS} = 10$ V			6.5	V
H output voltage	V_{QH}	$I_{QH} = -1$ mA, $V_{SS} = 10$ V	6.5			V
Output ENA (open drain)						
Leakage current	I_{QR}	output low			20	µA
H output voltage	V_{QH}	$I_{QH} = 3.5$ mA, $V_{SS} = 10$ V	5			V

Dynamic characteristics $V_{SS} = 10$ V; $T_A = -20$ °C to 70 °C		Test conditions	Lower limit B	Upper limit A	
Input frequency	f				
at CLK 1				6.5	MHz
at CLK 2				2.5	MHz
Input pulses	t_I				
at CLK 1		$C_{in} = 15$ pF	50		ns
at CLK 2		to V_{SS}	150		ns
Signal transition time	t_T				
at CLK 1		betw. 10%		25	ns
at CLK 2		and 90%		150	ns
Propagation delay ENA to falling edge of CLK 2	t_P			300	ns

Basic function

The frequency synthesizer S 187 is used for channel selection in the carrier frequency generator. The carrier frequency is generated by a voltage-controlled oscillator (VCO) and after a **preset division** (depending on channel) compared with a crystal-stabilized reference frequency. The output voltage of the frequency comparator controls the VCO.

By appropriate choice of the division rate, the carrier frequency can be set to a particular multiple of the reference frequency.

Construction and functions

Refer to the block diagram of a carrier frequency generator, specifying the unit integrated in the S 187.

The following functions are included:

1. 8-stage async divider, input frequency 6.4 MHz max., output frequency selectable 200, 100, 50, 25 kHz.
2. switchable 8/10 divider.
   1) and 2) together supply the crystal-stabilized reference frequency (8 possibilities).
3. fully programmable sync divider consisting of two interconnected dividers A and B; input frequency ≤ 2.5 MHz;

3.1 7-stage divider A, presettable from 0 to 127 division. After completion of the process, this divider is stopped. It is reset and triggered by divider B. Consequently, it generates the switching signal for a predivider which causes a nonius kind of division; thereby enabling the comparator frequency to be adjusted to a higher value. The switching signal (output ENA) must, therefore, be synchronized with the input clock (delay < 300 ns). The switching signal ENA, for this reason, has the same frequency as the output of divider B, while the divider ratio is determined by the division at A (ENA = L) and by the difference between the division at B and the division at A (ENA = H). If the division at A = 0, ENA is always H.

3.2 9-stage divider B, presettable from 2 to 513 division. At the end of the process, this divider resets itself and divider A. It supplies the divided carrier frequency for the phase comparator.

4. The phase comparator (see figure) performs the frequency comparison. It possesses 3 possible output combinations (see truth table 1) between which it switches, initiated by 0 → 1 transitions at the inputs (see truth table 2).

   In case of different input frequencies, the leading signal switches the output at its side (AD out+, SD out−) to "1"; it remains at this level until the other signal switches it back to "zero".

   If both frequencies are equal in behavior but different in phase, an output pulse with the width of the phase difference is generated at the leading side with each clock pulse. Should both 0 → 1 transitions at the input lie within the dead time, the phase comparator will remain in the "0" state.

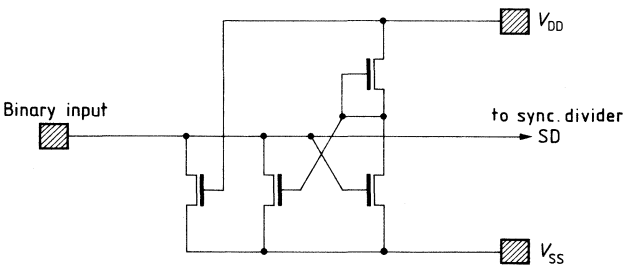
   The phase comparator drives a complementary tristate gate, whereby the internal p-channel transistor is driven by the positive output and the external n-channel transistor by the inverted negative output. Consequently, the integration capacitor is charged during an H level, discharged during an L level. During 0 level its output is connected to a high resistance. Therefore, the capacitor voltage – and with it the frequency of the VCO – varies until the 0 → 1 transitions are within one dead time of the phase comparator at both inputs.

5. Active p-function of the programming inputs. The assignment of individual frequencies to particular speech channels can be done externally by using a 10 x 16 diode matrix. It connects the selected programming inputs low-resistively to a negative potential (L), and loads the non-selected ones only with leakage currents (H).

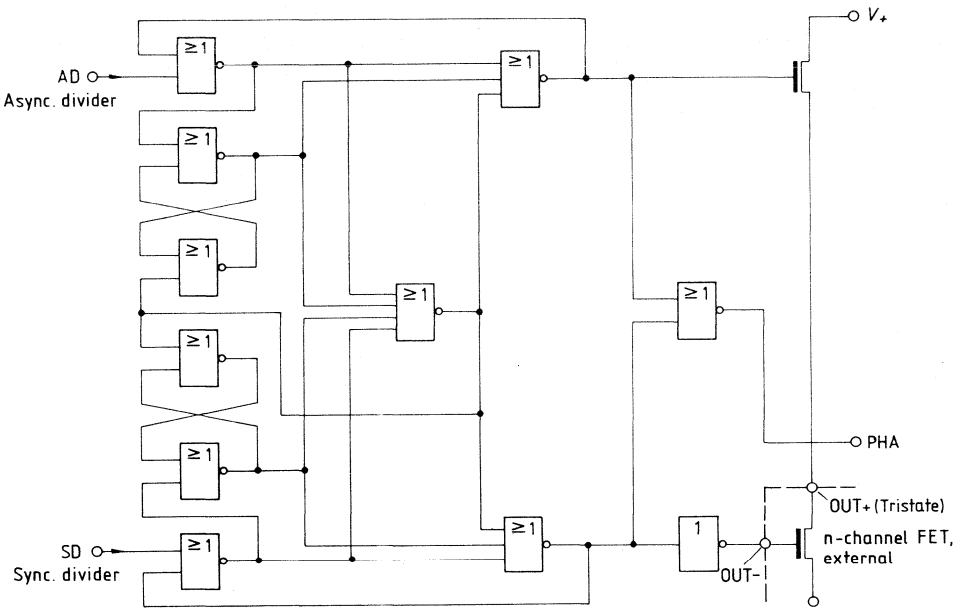
   The equivalent worst case values are: 5 kΩ to V_{DD} (L) or 100 kΩ to V_{DD} (H).

   The programming inputs have, therefore, been provided with an active p-circuitry (see figure) creating an input voltage of $> V_{SS}-1$ V in the H condition and input voltage of $< V_{DD}+1$ V in the L condition. In this way, various kinds of driving the inputs are made possible.

Active p-connection of the programming inputs



Phase comparator



Truth table 1 Phase comparator

State of phase comparator	Output +	Output −	Notes
H	1	0	internal p-channel MOS FET, on-state
L	0	1	external n-channel MOS FET, on-state
0	0	0	both transistors are off-state

Truth table 2 Phase comparator

Output state of phase comparator	New state after 0→1 transition at input	
	AD Async. divider	SD Sync. divider
H	H	0
0	H	L
L	0	L

Truth table 3 **Reference frequency divider**

Inputs			Divider
MA1	MA2	8/10	ratio
L	L	L	2048
H	L	L	1024
L	H	L	512
H	H	L	256
L	L	H	2560
H	L	H	1280
L	H	H	640
H	H	H	320

Truth table 4 **VCO frequency divider**

Divider A Inputs							Divider ratio[1])
A1	A2	A4	A8	A16	A32	A64	
L	L	L	L	L	L	L	0
H	L	L	L	L	L	L	1
L	H	L	L	L	L	L	2
.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
H	H	H	H	H	H	L	126
H	H	H	H	H	H	H	127

Divider B Inputs									Divider ratio
B1	B2	B4	B8	B16	B32	B64	B128	B265	
L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	512[2)]
H	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	513
L	H	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	2
H	H	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	3
.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	L	510
H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	511

1) Output ENA remains in the L state for the programmed number of CLK 2 input pulses, then goes H.

2) If the contents of counter B equals zero, the preselected binary information at the A and B inputs is accepted into counters A and B with the next CLK 2 input pulse. The counters then count down from these values. If divider A reaches zero, it will stop until it is reloaded. ENA = L as long as divider A is running.

Programmable Diode Matrix

S 353
S 1353
S 2353
Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
S 353	Q67000-R109	P-DIP 28
S 1353	Q67000-R200	P-DIP 14
S 2353	Q67000-R198	SO-14 (SMD)

This S 353 contains 160 diodes arranged in a 10 x 16 matrix. The S 1353 contains 32 diodes arranged in a 4x8 matrix, the S 2353 contains 42 diodes arranged in a 7x6 matrix.

For programming, an NiCr fuse is connected in series with the diode.

The matrix is primarily suitable:

1. to replace the extensive wiring in preselection switches. Instead of the multipole wired switch, a single-pole model can be used. Switch and matrix are connected in series.
2. to be used as encoder, decoder, and recorder. The matrix is connected before or behind the appropriate components, or connected between them. The electrical level is only changed by the value of one diode voltage. The electrical connection remains.
3. The component requires MOS handling to avoid undesired programming.
   One of the most important applications is e.g., to enable the programming of frequencies or line numbers, respectively, in conjunction with the PLL component S 187 and the video pulse generator S 178 A.

Maximum ratings of the individual diodes including fuse

		Lower limit B	Upper limit A	
Reverse voltage	V_R	20		V
Voltage between I and 0_S, Q and 0_S[1)]	V_{I0}, V_{Q0}	0	20	V
Forward current	I_F		2	mA
Programming current	I_{prog}		70	mA
Junction temperature	T_j		125	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	−40	125	°C
Ambient temperature range	T_A	−25	70	°C

1) $V_0 \leq V_I$; V_Q; example: if V_I, V_Q are positive 0_S must be grounded.

Electrical characteristics of the individual diodes including fuse
$T_A = 25\,°C$, if not otherwise specified

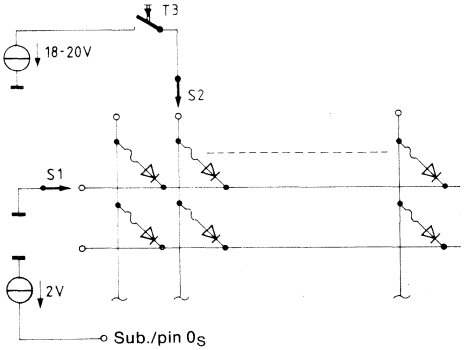
		Test conditions	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Reverse voltage	V_R	$I_R = 100\,\mu A$	20			V
Forward voltage	V_F	$I_F = 1\,mA$		1	1.5	V
		$I_F = 50\,\mu A$ $T_A = -25\,°C$			1.0	V
		$I_F = 15\,\mu A$ $T_A = -10\,°C$		0.8	0.85	V
Reverse current I–Q	I_R	$V_R = 10\,V$		10	100	nA
Reverse current I–0_S[1]	I_{R0}	$V_I = 10\,V$			500	nA
Programming current	I_{prog}	$V_Q = 20\,V$ $V_I = 0\,V$ $V_0 = -2\,V$		50	70	mA
Resistance of the suitably programmed fuse	R	$\lvert V_Q - V_I \rvert \leq 5\,V$	20			MΩ
Capacitance I–Q	C	$V_R = 2\,V$		6	9	pF
Recovery time	t_{rr}	$I_F = 200\,\mu A$ $V_{Rmax} = 2\,V$ $R_L = 1\,k\Omega$ Test at $V_R = 0\,V$		13	25	ns

1) Reverse current of a single substrate diode

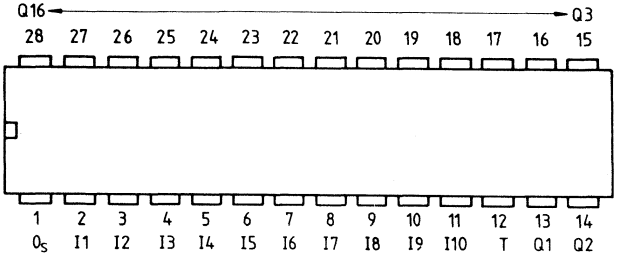
Programming conditions and simple programming circuit

Using the circuit shown, the matrix can be programmed in the following manner:

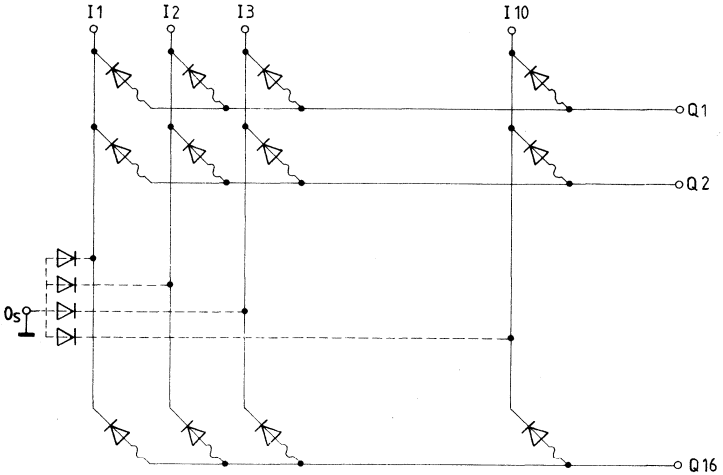
1. observe MOS handling
2. connect pin 0_S (substrate) to ground via a −2 V voltage source
3. connect desired input I to ground using switch S1
4. select desired output Q with switch S2
5. trigger programming process with button T3
6. the specified voltage source with 18 V to 20 V must be suited for a load of at least 300 Ω (fuse resistance), and must have a rise time from 0 V to 20 V of 1 µs
7. only one fuse may be programmed at a time
8. a current pulse duration of 5 ms to 10 ms is sufficient for programming.



Pin configuration
top view

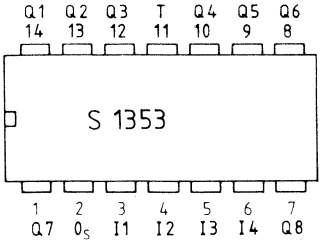


Circuit

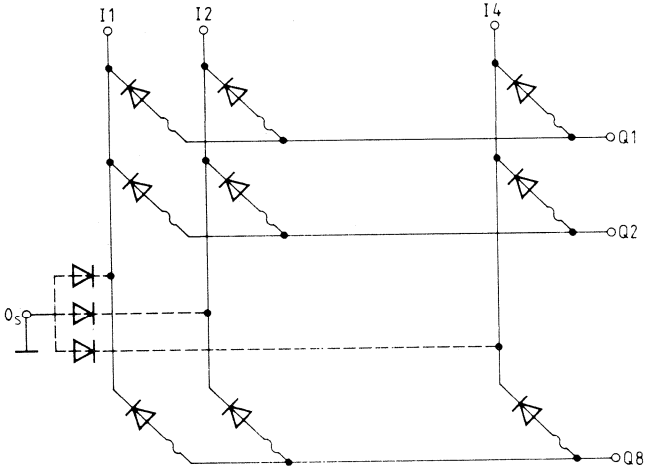


Note: Inputs must not be open $V_I < V_Q$
Test pin T must not be connected.

Pin configuration
(top view)

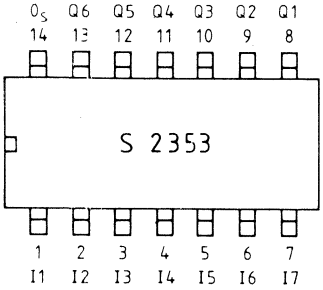


Circuit

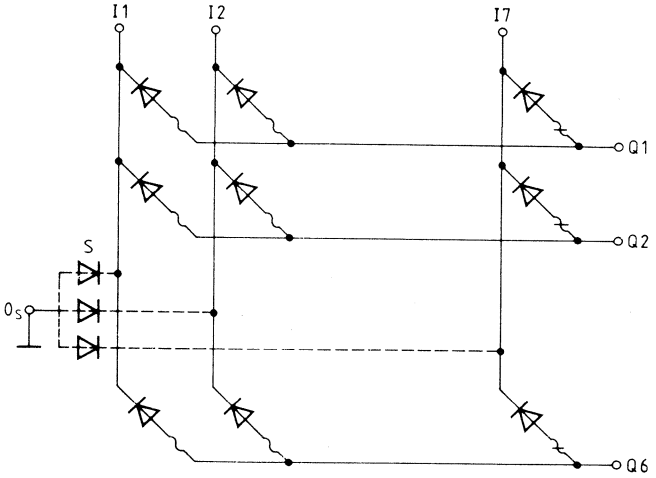


Note: Inputs must not be open
$V_I < V_Q$
Test pin T must not be connected

Pin configuration
(top view)



Circuit



Note: Inputs must not be open
$V_i < V_Q$
S = Substrate diodes

DC Motor Control ICs

Type	Ordering code	Package
TCA 955	Q67000-A983	P-DIP 16
TCA 955 K	Q67000-A983-K	MIKROPACK 16 pins (SMD)

The TCA 955 is suited for the speed control of dc motors. The principle corresponds to a clocked control. Outstanding features are its high control accuracy, its large supply voltage range, and the possible current saving. Additionally, the IC features a battery voltage indicator.

Typical applications

Speed control in

- tape recorders
- cassette recorders
- record players
- movie cameras
- control system drivers

Maximum ratings

Supply voltage	V_S	16	V
Supply voltage (pin 11 and pin 15 connected)	V_S	6	V
Output current pin 16	I_Q	200	mA
Output current pin 12 (LED output)	$I_{Q\,LED}$	15	mA
Power dissipation, LED output	$P_{Q\,LED}$	150	mW
Junction temperature	T_j	125	°C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	−55 to 125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	$R_{th\,SA}$	85	K/W

Operating range

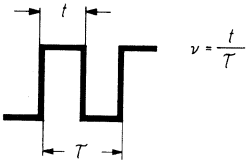
With internal short-circuit stabilization (pin 11 and pin 15 connected)	V_S	2 to 6	V
With internal stabilization (V_S to pin 15)	V_S	4.8 to 16.0	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−25 to 85	°C

Characteristics

$T_A = 25\,°C$; $V_S = 2.2$ V to 16.0 V

		min	typ	max	
Controller					
Current consumption $V_S = 4.8$ V	I_S		8.3	12.0	mA
$V_S = 16$ V	I_S		15.5	24.0	mA
Stabilized voltage	V_{stab}	2.75	3.00	3.30	V
$V_S = 4.8$ V to 16 V					
Input threshold (pin 3) to ground	V_I	0.46 x V_{11}	0.485 x V_{11}	0.51 x V_{11}	V
Hysteresis of input threshold	ΔV_I		0.015 x V_{11}	0.03 x V_{11}	V
Offset voltage (pin 3 to pin 2)	V_{offset}		11	20	mV
Input current (pin 3)	I_I			1	µA
Output transistor saturation voltage					
$I_Q = 50$ mA	$V_{Q\,sat}$		0.84	1.00	V
$I_Q = 100$ mA	$V_{Q\,sat}$		0.92	1.25	V
Output transistor cutoff current	$I_{Q\,H}$			30	µA
Duty cycle – control range[1]	ν	0		1	
Rated rpm[2]	n	$\frac{12{,}55}{p \cdot R_1 \cdot C_2}$	$\frac{14{,}85}{p \cdot R_1 \cdot C_2}$	$\frac{17{,}64}{p \cdot R_1 \cdot C_2}$	rpm
Error in rpm with duty cycle control[3] from 0 to 1				$\frac{0{,}224}{N \cdot p \cdot C_3}$	%
Switching oscillator					
Frequency	f		$\frac{1}{0{,}4 \cdot R_2 \cdot C_4}$		Hz
Average voltage pin 10	$V_{Q\,OSC}$		0.48 x V_{11}		V
Voltage pin 11 peak to peak	$V_{Q\,OSC}$		0.18 x V_{11}		V

1) Duty cycle



2) p = number of pole pairs of the tachometer generator.

3) in applications without switching oscillator.

Battery voltage indicator

		min	typ	max	
Threshold voltage	$V_{I\,on}$			1.5	V
	$V_{I\,off}$	1.0			V
Hysteresis	V_{hy}		220		mV
Input current	I_I			0.2	µA
Saturation voltage	$V_{Q\,LED}$			0.5 + 500 x I_{LED}	V
LED output[1]					

Formulae

Rate rpm $n = \dfrac{14{,}85}{p \cdot R_1 \cdot C_2}$ [rpm]

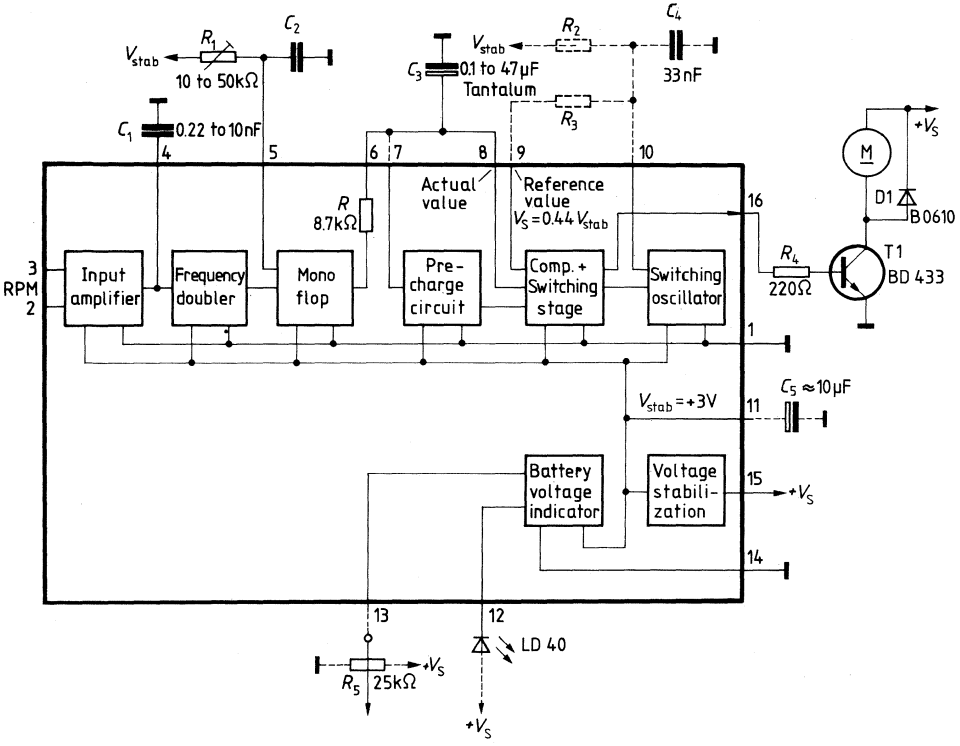
Switching frequency $f = \dfrac{n \cdot p}{30}$ [Hz]

in operation without switching oscillator.

Reference value $V_{ref} = 0.44 \times V_{11}$ [V]
Precharging voltage at C_3 $V_F = 0.87 \times V_{ref}$ [V]
(pin 6 and pin 7 connected)

1) A protective resistor of 500 Ω ± 20% is integrated inside the IC.

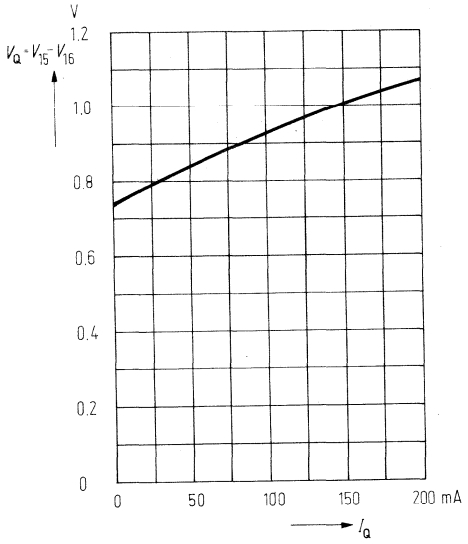
Block diagram for speed control with TCA 955



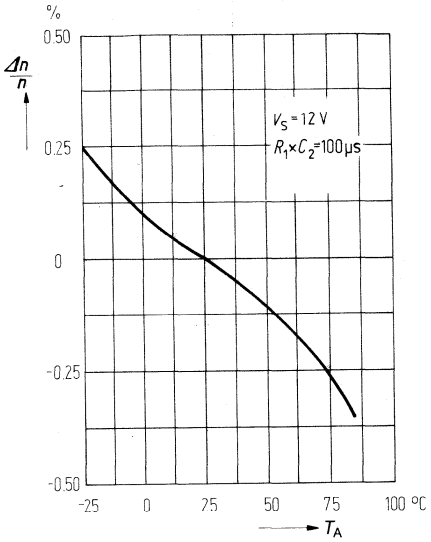
Dimensioning notes

1. The internal voltage stabilization offers the following advantages:
   — operation with highly varying supply voltage,
   — wide range of supply voltage.
2. In order to receive pulses with a steady duty cycle at the output, symmetrical pulses must be applied to the input.
3. It is recommended to use multipole tachometer generators as this improves the accuracy of control and possibly the power consumption.
4. The power consumption can considerably be reduced by means of the switching frequency oscillator at low electric motor time constants.
5. Higher accuracy can be obtained by using a second-order filter instead of C_3.
6. When using rapidly starting motors, the precharge circuitry reduces overshoots.

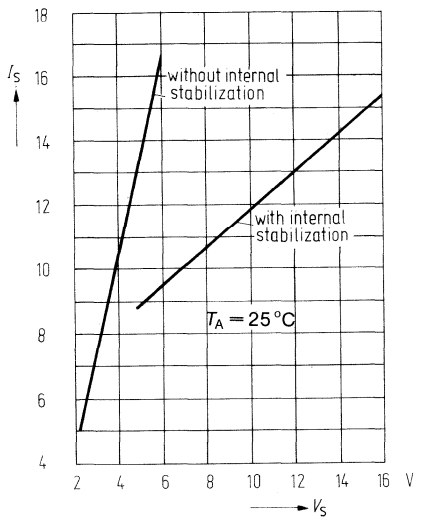
Saturation voltage of output transistor
Output voltage versus output current



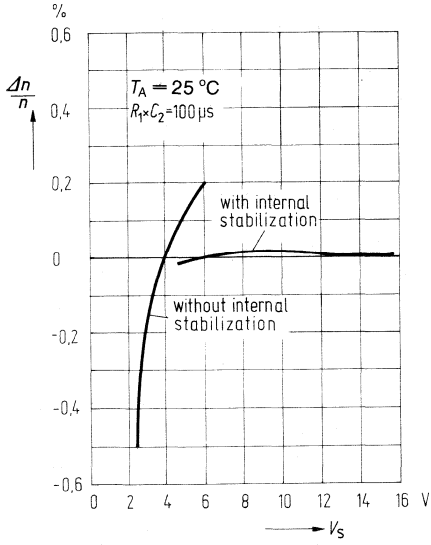
Rpm versus ambient temperature
$V_S = 12$ V; $R_1 \times C_2 = 100$ µs



Current consumption
versus supply voltage
$T_A = 25$ °C; $I_Q = 0$ mA



Rpm versus supply voltage
$T_A = 25$ °C; $R_1 \times C_2 = 100$ µs



Type	Ordering code	Package
TLE 4201 A	Q67000-A2113	P-DIP 18-L9
TLE 4201 S	Q67000-A2114	P-SIP 9

The TLE 4201 IC is a dual comparator that is particularly suitable as a driver for reversible dc motors and may also be used as a versatile power driver.

The push-pull power-output stages work in a switch mode and can be combined into a full bridge configuration.

The driving of the comparators may be analog in the form of a window discriminator, or it can be accomplished very simply with digital logic.

Typical applications are follow-up controls, servo drives, servo motors, drive mechanisms, etc.

Features

- Max. output current 2.5 A
- Open-loop gain 80 dB typ.
- PNP input stages
- Large common-mode input-voltage range
- Wide control range
- Low saturation voltages
- SOA circuit
- Temperature protection

The TLE 4201 IC comes in two different packages: with the P-SIP 9 package it is possible to remove the heat by way of a cooling fin to a suitable heatsink, whereas with the P-DIP 18-L9 package the pins 10 through 18 are thermally linked to the chip and provide for heat dissipation by way of the circuit board.

Block diagram

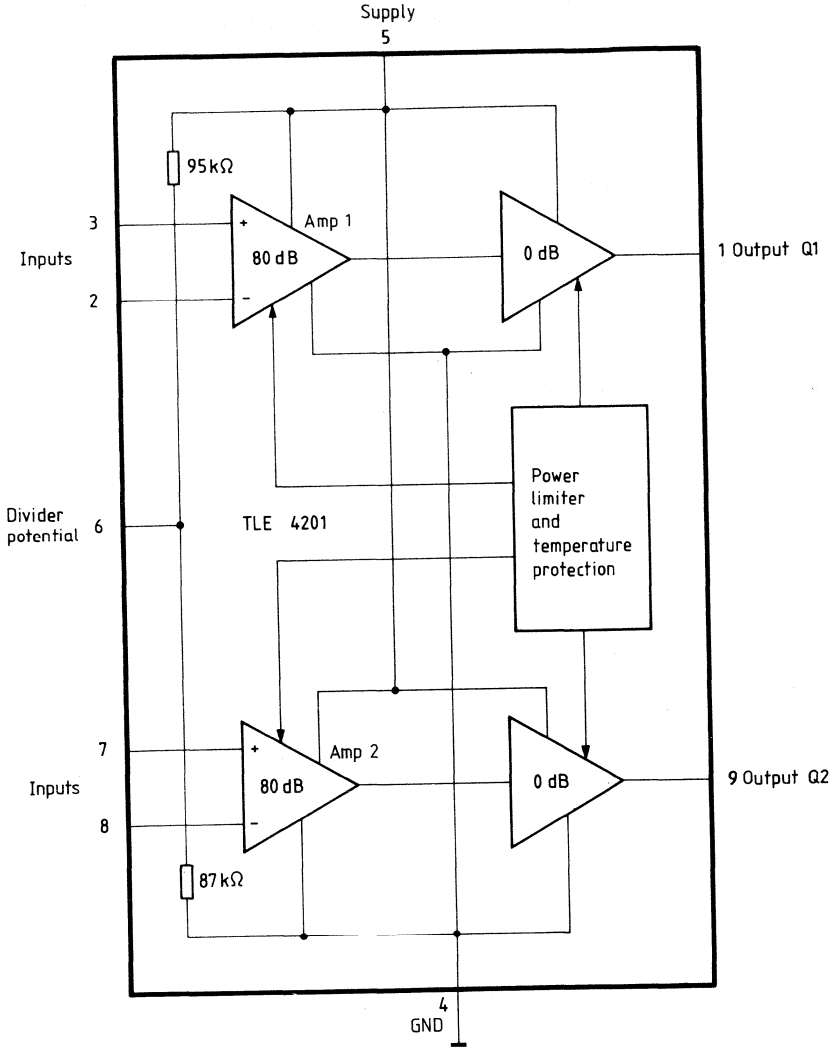


Figure 1

Pin description

TLE 4201 A Pin	TLE 4201 S Pin	Function
1	1	Output of 1st amplifier
2	2	Inverting input of 1st amplifier
3	3	Non-inverting input of 1st amplifier
4	4	Ground
5	5	Supply voltage
6	6	Divider potential
7	7	Non-inverting input of 2nd amplifier
8	8	Inverting input of 2nd amplifier
9	9	Output of 2nd amplifier
10 to 18	—	Ground; to be connected to pin 4

Circuit description

The IC contains two amplifiers featuring a typical open-loop voltage gain of 80 dB at 500 Hz. The input stages are PNP differential amplifiers. This results in a common-mode input voltage range from 0 V to almost the value of V_S, and in a maximum input differential voltage of I V_S I. To obtain low saturation voltages, the sink transistor (lower transistor) of the push-pull AB output stage is internally bootstrapped. An SON protective circuit protects the IC against motor short circuits and ground short circuits. An internal overtemperature protection protects the IC against overheating in case of failure due to insufficient cooling or overload.

For logic control, a divider potential of approx. $V_S/2$ is available at pin 6 (see application circuit 2). This makes the IC particularly suitable for digital circuits, as power driver.

Application

Figure 2 shows a window discriminator operation with the control voltage V_I.
The window within which the motor is to stop is set by R_2.

Figure 3 shows driving by logic inputs A and B. The motor is controlled according to the following truth table.

A	B	Output
L	L	Motor stopped (slowed down)
L	H	Motor turns right
H	L	Motor turns left
H	H	Motor stopped (slowed down)

Application circuits

Operated as window discriminator

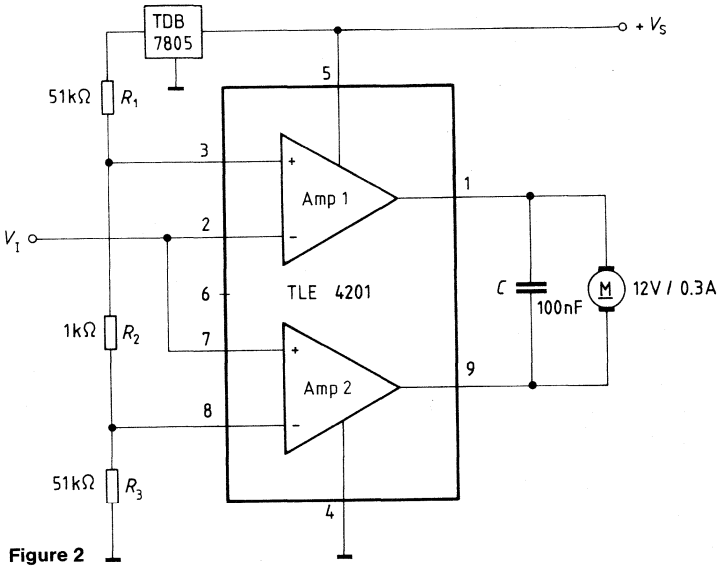


Figure 2

Digital control

for input signals applies: H ≥ 0.6 V_S
L ≤ 0.3 V_S

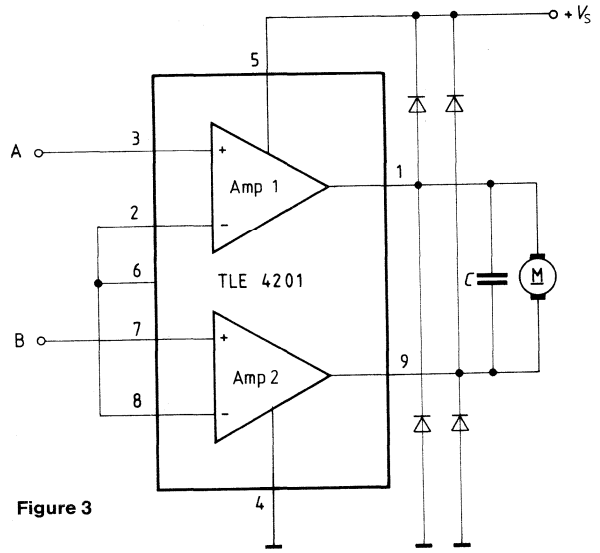


Figure 3

Maximum ratings

$T_C = -35\,°C$ to $85\,°C$

		Lower limit B	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	V_S		25	V
Supply voltage ($t \leq 50$ ms)	V_S		36	V
Output current	I_Q		2.5	A
Voltage of pins 2, 3, 6, 7, 8	V	−0.3	V_S	V
Voltage of pins 1, 9	V	−0.3		V
Junction temperature	T_j		150	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	−55	125	°C
Thermal resistance				
TLE 4201 S: system-air	$R_{th\,JA}$		65	K/W
system-case	$R_{th\,JC}$		8	K/W
TLE 4201 A: system-air[1]	$R_{th\,JA}$		60	K/W
system-PC board[1]	$R_{th\,JA1}$		44[1]	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	3.5	17	V
Case temperature	T_C	−35	85	°C
Voltage gain (at negative feedback with external components)	G_V	25		dB

Characteristics

$V_S = 13$ V, $T_C = 25\,°C$

		Test conditions		Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Supply current	I_S	Figure 4: S = 1			20	30	mA
Open-loop voltage gain	G_{V0}	$f = 500$ Hz			80		dB
Input resistance	R_I	$f = 1$ kHz		1	5		MΩ
Saturation voltages,		Figure 5:	S1				
source operation	$V_{Q\,10}$	$I_Q = 0.3$ A	1		1.0	1.1	V
		$I_Q = 1.0$ A	1		1.2	1.6	V
sink operation	$V_{Q\,20}$	$I_Q = -0.3$ A	2		0.35	0.5	V
		$I_Q = -1.0$ A	2		0.7	1.0	V
Rise time of V_Q	t_r	Figure 4 and 6			1.5		µs
Fall time of V_Q	t_f	Figure 4 and 6			1.5		µs
Turn-on delay time	t_{on}	Figure 4 and 6			3.0		µs
Turn-off delay time	t_{off}	Figure 4 and 6			1.5		µs
Input current (pins 2, 3, 7, 8)	I_I	Figure 5 $V_{2,3,7,8} = 0$			1.5	3.0	µA
Input offset voltage	V_{IO}	Figure 7		−20		20	mV

1) see figure 8

Test and measurement circuits

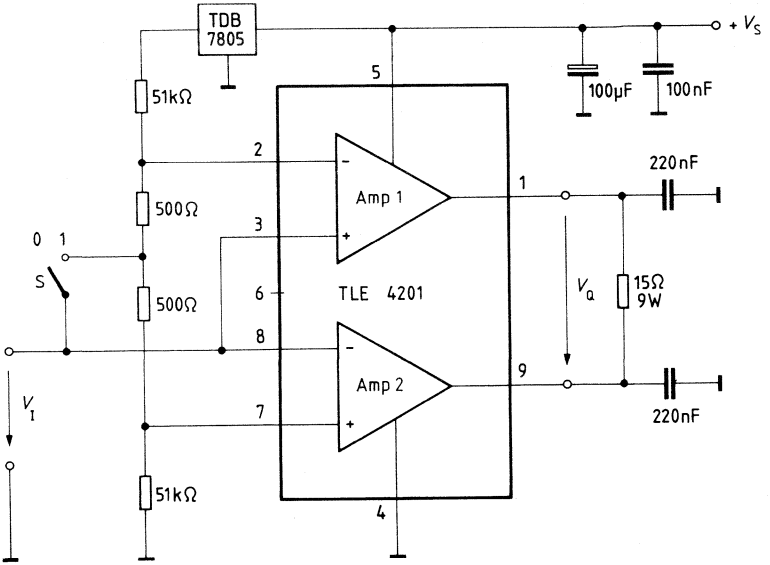


Figure 4

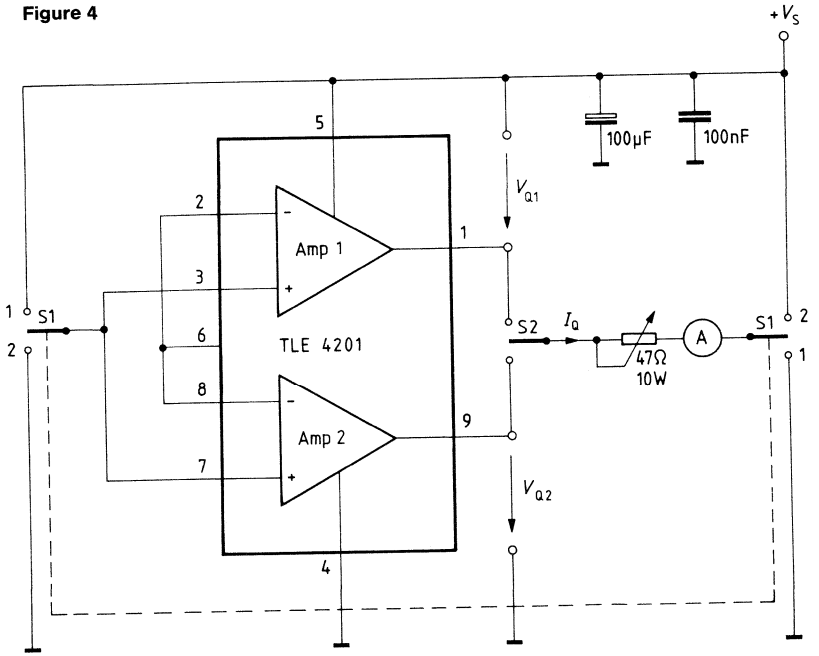


Figure 5

Pulse diagram

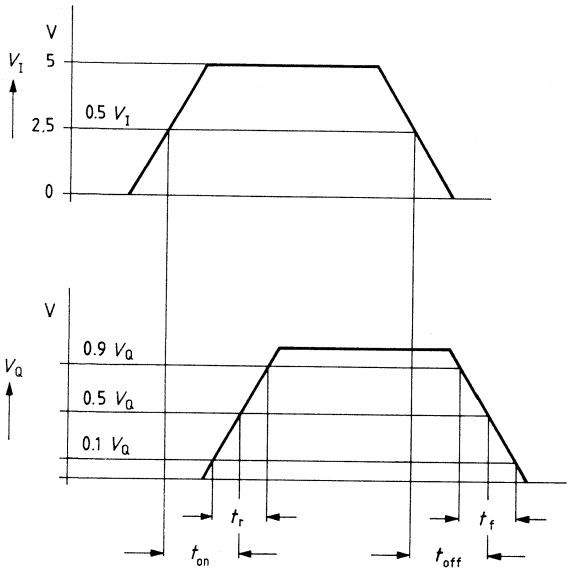


Figure 6

Test and measurement circuit
Input offset voltages

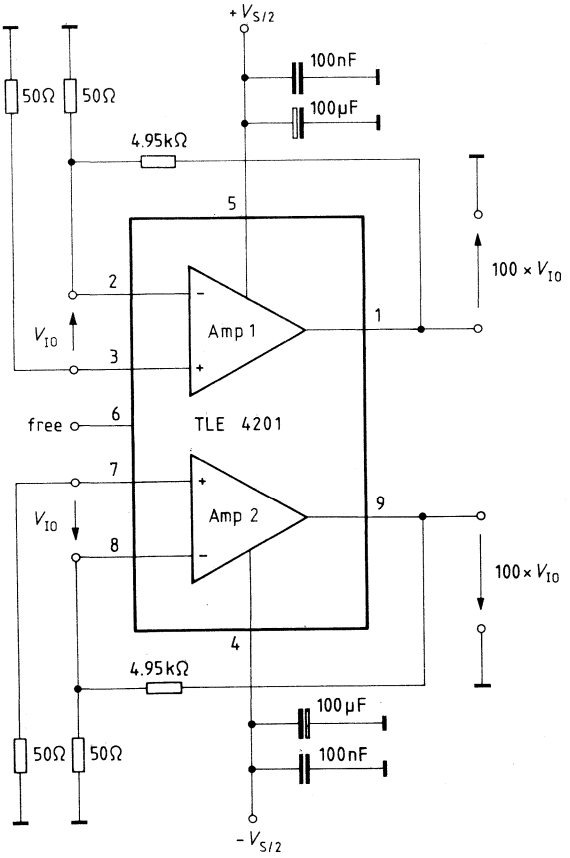


Figure 7

Thermal resistance of TLE 4201 A

Thermal resistance, junction-air, $R_{th\ JA\ 1}$ (standard) versus side length l of a square copper-clad cooling surface (35 µm copper plate)

$R_{th\ JA}$ $(l = 0) = 60$ K/W
$T_A \leq 70$ °C
$P_V = 1$ W
substrate vertical
circuit vertical
static air

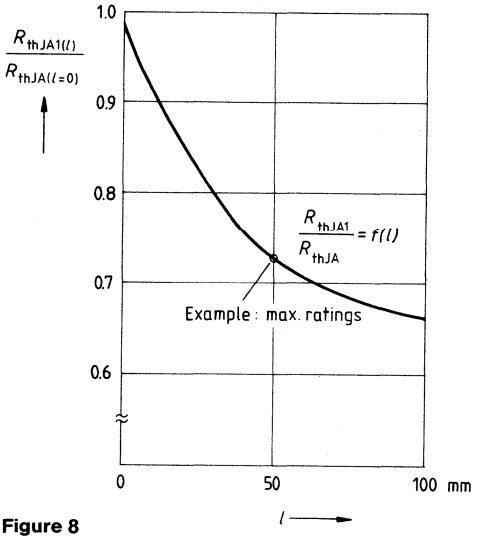


Figure 8

Preliminary data

Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
TCA 1560	Q67000-A8019	P-DIP 18 L9
TCA 1561	Q67000-A8020	P-SIP 9

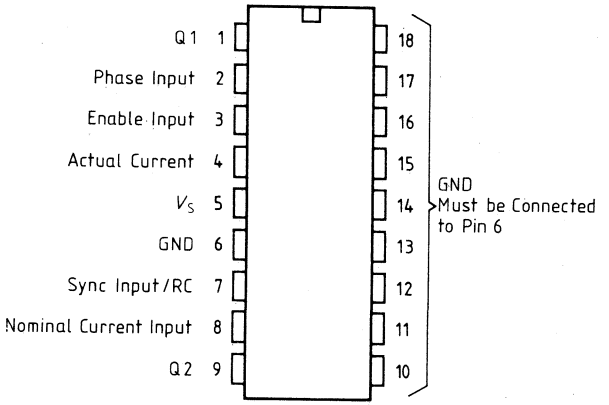
The TCA 1560/61 is a bipolar monolithic IC designed to control the motor current in one phase of a bipolar stepper motor.

It has TTL compatible logic inputs and contains a full-bridge driver with integrated, high-speed clamp diodes and chopper-operated dynamic motor current limiting. The nominal current is infinitely variable up to 2 A with a control voltage. Using minimum external components and a single supply voltage, two TCA 1561 ICs form a complete and directly MC-drivable system for two-phase bipolar stepper motors. TCA 1560 in P-DIP 18 L9 package is functionally identical but with an output current up to 1 A.

Features

- 2 A peak current
- high-speed integrated clamp diodes
- low saturation voltages
- thermal overload protection with hysteresis

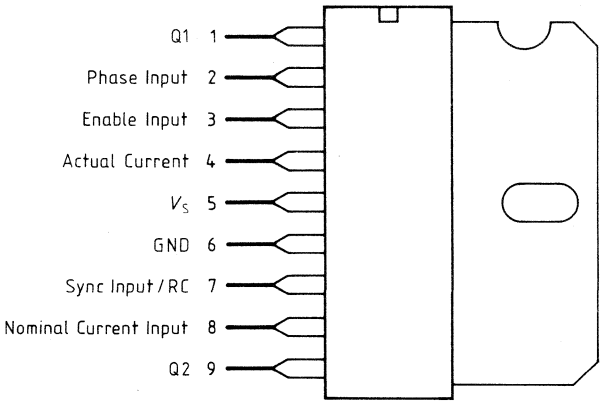
Pin configuration
(top view)



Pin description

Pin	Function
1	Output Q1
2	Phase input
3	Enable input
4	Actual current
5	Supply voltage
6	GND
7	Sync input/RC
8	Nominal current input
9	Output Q2
10–18	Ground: must be connected to pin 6

Pin configuration



Pin description

Pin	Function
1	Output Q1
2	Phase input
3	Enable input
4	Actual current
5	Supply voltage
6	GND
7	Sync input/RC
8	Nominal current input
9	Output Q2

The cooling fin is connected internally to pin 6 (ground).

Maximum ratings

		min	max	
Supply voltage, pin 5	V_S	−0.3	45	V
Supply current, pin 5	I_S	0	1.25	A
Output voltage, pins 1, 9	V_Q	−1.5	V_S +1.5	V
Output peak current, pins 1, 9	I_Q	−1	1	A
Input voltage, pins 2, 3, 7, 8	V_I	−0.3	6	V
Output current, pin 4	I_4	−0.003	1.25	A
Voltage, pin 4	V_4	−0.3	5	V
Ground current, pin 6	I_6		1	A
Chip temperature	T_C		150[1)]	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	−40	125	°C
Thermal resistance				
System-environment	$R_{th\ SA}$		70	K/W
System-package (measured at pin 14)	$R_{th\ SC}$		15	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage, pin 5	V_S	10	38	V
Package temperature	T_C	−25	85	°C
Input voltage, pins 2, 3, 7	V_I		5	V

1) ICs provide optimal reliability and service life if the junction temperature does not exceed 125 °C in operation. Operation up to the maximum permissible limit of the junction temperature at 150 °C is possible in principle. It should be noted, however, that exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

Characteristics

$T_C = 25\,°C$; $V_S = 24\,V$

		Test conditions	min	typ	max	
Supply current, pin 5	I_S	$V_{I3} = V_{IH}$		18	30	mA
Standby current consumption, pin 5	I_S	$V_{I3} = V_{IL}$		0.5	1	mA
Outputs, pins 1, 9						
Output voltage: source	V_{QH}	$\lvert I_Q \rvert = 0.5\,A$			1.7	V
Output voltage: sink	V_{QL}	$\lvert I_Q \rvert = 0.5\,A$			1.1	V
Reverse current	$\lvert I_{QS} \rvert$				300	µA
Phase dead time	t_T	figure 1	0.1	0.3	1.0	µs
Forward voltage of clamp diodes	V_D	$I_D = 1\,A$			1.4	V
Inputs: enable, pin 3 and phase, pin 2						
H input voltage	V_{IH}		2			V
L input voltage	V_{IL}				0.8	V
H input current	I_{IH}	$V_{IH} = 5\,V$		50	100	µA
L input current	$-I_{IL}$	$V_{IL} = 0\,V$			100	µA
Rise and fall time	t_r, t_f				2	µs
Nominal current, pin 8						
Regulating range	V_{I8}		0		2	V
Input current	$-I_{I8}$	$V_{I8} = 0\,V$			5	µA
Input offset voltage	$V_{I(8-4)}$	figure 5		0		mV
Actual current, pin 4						
Regulating range	V_{I4}		0		2	V
Turn-off delay	t_d	figure 3		2	3	µs
Sync input/RC, pin 7						
Sync frequency	f	duty cycle: 0.5	1		100	kHz
Duty cycle	ν	$f = 40\,kHz$	0.1		0.9	
Rise and fall time	t_r, t_f				2	µs
Output current, pin 7	$-I_{Q7}$		1.2	1.6	2.0	mA
Trigger threshold, pin 7	V_{L7}	figure 2		0.6	0.8	V
Charging limit C_7	V_{G7}		2.2	2.4		V
Off period	t_s	figure 4		64		µs
Dynamic input resistance, pin 7	R_{I7}	$V_7 = 1.5\,V$		1		kΩ

Maximum ratings

		min	max	
Supply voltage, pin 5	V_S	−0.3	45	V
Supply current, pin 5	I_S	0	2.5	A
Output voltage, pins 1, 9	V_Q	−2	V_S +1.5	V
Output peak current, pins 1, 9[1]	I_Q	−2	2	A
Input voltage, pins 2, 3, 7, 8	V_I	−0.3	6	V
Output current, pin 4	I_4	−0.003	2.5	A
Voltage, pin 4	V_4	−0.3	5	V
Ground current, pin 6	I_6		2	A
Chip temperature[2]	T_C		150	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	−40	125	°C
Thermal resistance				
System-environment	$R_{th\ SA}$		70	K/W
System-package	$R_{th\ SC}$		8	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage, pin 5	V_S	10	38	V
Package temperature	T_C	−25	85	°C
Input voltage, pins 2, 3, 7	V_I		5	V

[1] In case of chopper operation with peak currents exceeding 1 A, one diode per output (pin 1, 9) has to be connected with the cathode to the supply voltage (pin 5)
The reverse-recovery time of diodes must not exceed 200 ns.

[2] ICs provide optimal reliability and service life if the junction temperature does not exceed 125 °C in operation. Operation up to the maximum permissible limit of the junction temperature at 150 °C is possible in principle. It should be noted, however, that exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

Characteristics

$T_C = 25\,°C$; $V_S = 24\,V$

		Test conditions	min	typ	max	
Supply current, pin 5	I_S	$V_{I3} = V_{IH}$		18	30	mA
Standby current consumption, pin 5	I_S	V_{I3}		0.5	1	mA
Outputs, pin 1, 9						
Output voltage: source	V_{QH}	$\lvert I_Q \rvert = 0.3\,A$			1.6	V
Output voltage: source	V_{QH}	$\lvert I_Q \rvert = 1.3\,A$			1.9	V
Output voltage: sink	V_{QL}	$\lvert I_Q \rvert = 0.3\,A$			1.0	V
Output voltage: sink	V_{QL}	$\lvert I_Q \rvert = 1.3\,A$			1.4	V
Reverse current	$\lvert I_{QS} \rvert$				300	µA
Phase dead time	t_T	figure 1	0.1	0.3	1.0	µs
Forward voltage of clamp diodes	V_D	$I_D = 1\,A$			1.4	V
Inputs: enable, pin 3 and phase, pin 2						
H input voltage	V_{IH}		2			V
L input voltage	V_{IL}				0.8	V
H input current	I_{IH}	$V_{IH} = 5\,V$		50	100	µA
L input current	$-I_{IL}$	$V_{IL} = 0\,V$			100	µA
Rise and fall time	t_r, t_f				2	µs
Nominal current, pin 8						
Regulating range	V_{I8}		0		2	V
Input current	$-I_{I8}$	$V_{I8} = 0\,V$			5	µA
Input offset voltage	$V_{I(8-4)}$	figure 5		0		mV
Actual current, pin 4						
Regulating range	V_{I4}		0		2	V
Turn-off delay	t_d	figure 3		2	3	µs
Sync input/RC, pin 7						
Sync frequency	f	duty cycle: 0.5	1		100	kHz
Duty cycle	ν	$f = 40\,kHz$	0.1		0.9	
Rise and fall time	t_r, t_f				2	µs
Output current, pin 7	$-I_{Q7}$		1.2	1.6	2.0	mA
Trigger threshold, pin 7	V_{L7}	figure 2		0.6	0.8	V
Charging limit C_7	V_{G7}		2.2	2.4		V
Off period	t_s	figure 4		64		µs
Dynamic input resistance, pin 7	R_{i7}	$V_7 = 1.5\,V$		1		kΩ

Circuit description

Outputs

Outputs Q1, Q2 (pins 1, 9) are fed by push-pull output stages. The two integrated clamp diodes, referred to ground or supply voltage respectively, protect the IC against flyback voltages from an inductive load.

Enable

Outputs Q1 and Q2 are turned off when voltage $V_{I3} \leq 0.8$ V is applied to pin 3. The supply current then decreases, typically to 500 µA. The same occurs if pin 3 is open. The sink transistors are turned on when $V_{I3} \geq 2$ V.

Phase

The voltage at pin 2 determines the phase position of the output current. Output Q1 acts as sink for $V_{I2} \leq 0.8$ V and as source for $V_{I2} \geq 2$ V.

Similarly output Q2 acts as
sink when $V_{I2} \geq 2$ V and
source when $V_{I2} \leq 0.8$ V

The sink transistors are current-chopped. An internal circuit avoids undesired cross-over currents at phase change.

Nominal current input

The peak current in the motor winding is determined by the voltage at pin 8. A comparator compares this with the voltage drop at the actual current sensor at pin 4. If the nominal current is exceeded, the output sink transistors are turned off by a logic circuit.

Sync input/RC

Outputs are turned on by a signal at pin 7. Two operation modes are possible: Synchronizing by a fed-in TTL signal or free running with the external *RC* combination.

Free-running operation

When the supply voltage is applied, capacitor C_7 at pin 7 charges to a limiting voltage, typically 2.4 V. With increasing current in the motor winding, the voltage rises at the actual current sensor R_4 (pin 4). After exceeding the predetermined value at the nominal current input (pin 8) the comparator, in conjunction with pulse suppression, resets an RS flip-flop. The logic turns off sink transistors T3 and T4. C_7 ceases charging and the parallel resistance R_7 then discharges C_7. The sink transistors remain turned off until the lower threshold voltage of the Schmitt trigger is reached. This off period is thus controlled by the time constant $t_s = R_7 \times C_7$. After the lower trigger threshold has been passed, the monoflop is triggered by the falling edge of the Schmitt trigger output and, provided the voltage at the actual current sensor (pin 4) is lower than the nominal value at pin 8, the RS flip-flop is reset. The logic circuit then turns on the sink transistor T3 or T4 and recharges capacitor C_7. If the voltage at pin 4 rises above the comparator value at pin 8, the sink transistors T3 and T4 are turned off again. Turn-on cannot be repeated until capacitor C_7 has discharged to the lower trigger threshold, the discharge time being a function of R_7 and C_7.

Synchronous operation

If a TTL level sync signal is fed to pin 7, the negative edge sets the RS flip-flop, via the Schmitt trigger/monoflop combination, provided that the voltage at pin 4 is below the nominal value at pin 8. As in the free-running operation mode, the relevant output transistors become conducting. Similarly they are cut off by resetting the RS flip-flop once the voltage at pin 4 is higher than the nominal value at pin 8.

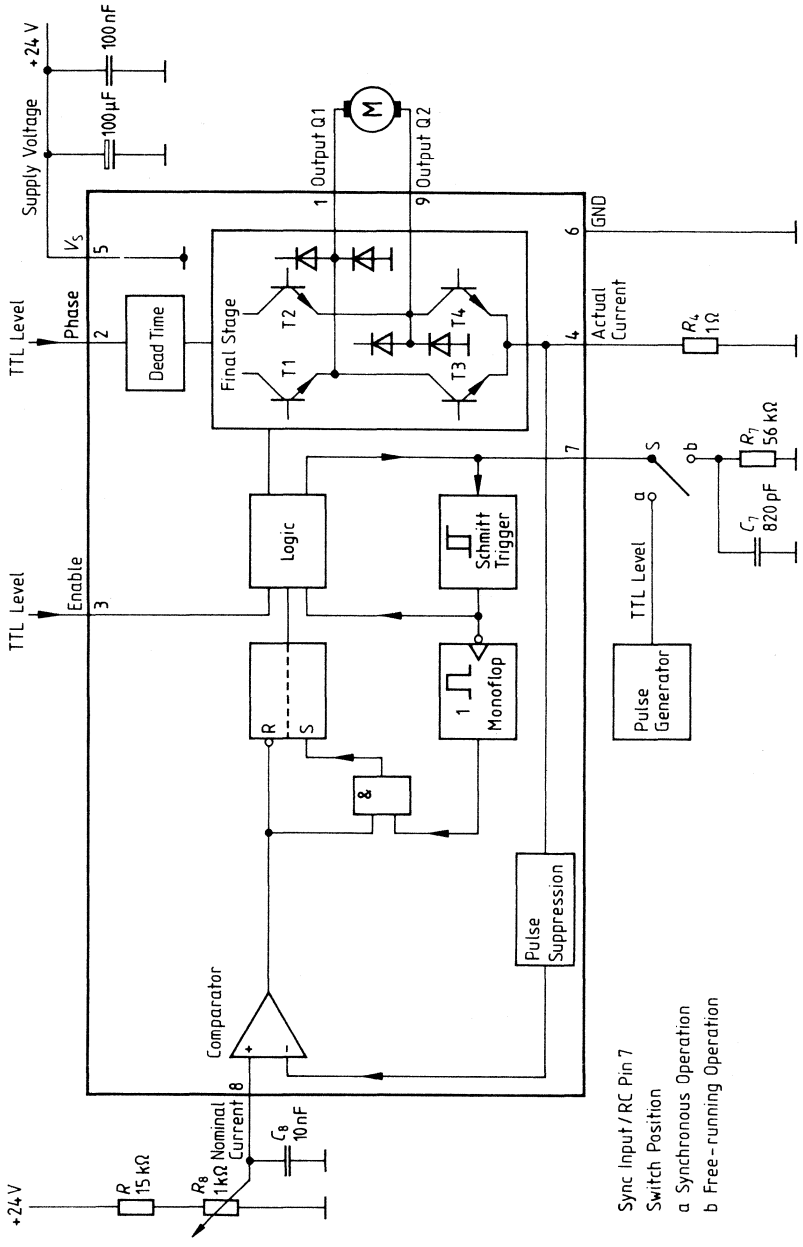
Pulse suppression

In all cases the pulse suppression circuit eliminates positive pulses, typically of 0.5 µs duration, at pin 4. These can result from cross-over currents in chopper operation through the integrated clamp diodes. As a result, the voltage at pin 4 rises well above the nominal value, and without pulse suppression this would lead to dynamic current limiting. The duration of these basically unavoidable cross-over currents is of the same order of magnitude as the reverse-recovery time of the clamp diodes.

Temperature safeguard

If the temperature of the IC rises to unacceptably high levels, the final stages are turned off.

Block diagram



Logic table

Enable		L	L	H	H
Phase		L	H	L	H
Output	Q1	/	/	L	H
Output	Q2	/	/	H	L
Transistor	T1	X	X	X	·
Transistor	T2	X	X	·	X
Transistor	T3	X	X	··	X
Transistor	T4	X	X	X	··

with:
$V_4 > 10$ mV
$R_4 > 0\ \Omega$

L = low voltage level, input open
H = high voltage level
X = transistor turned off
· = transistor conducting
·· = transistor conducting with current limiting turned on
/ = output high ohmic

Pulse diagram 1

Phase dead time

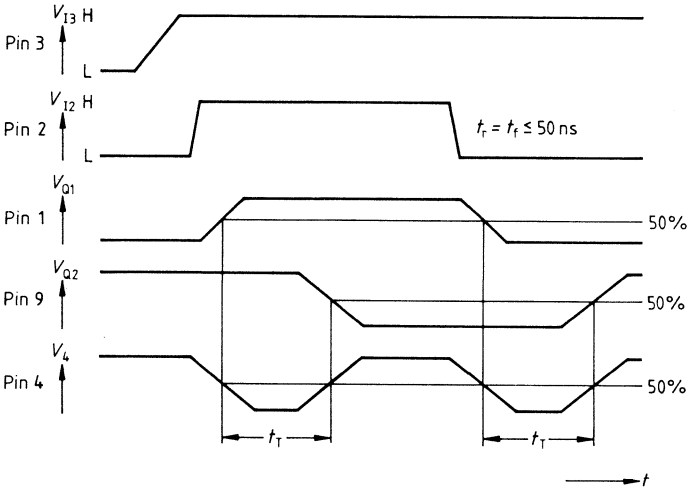


Figure 1

Pulse diagram 2

Trigger threshold

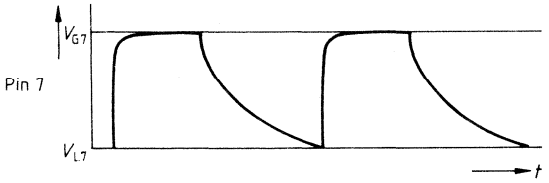


Figure 2

Turn-off delay

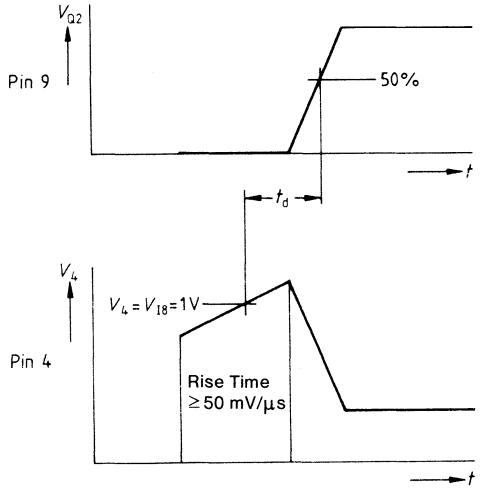


Figure 3

Off period $t_s = f(C_7)$

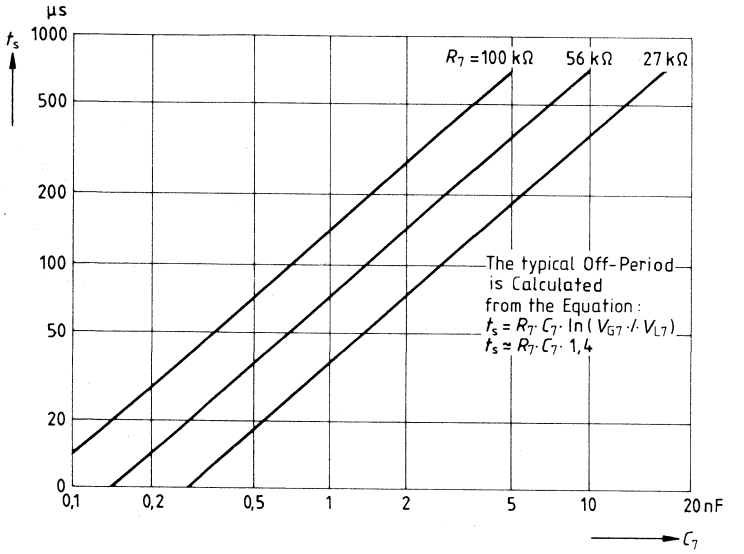


Figure 4

Control range, input offset voltage

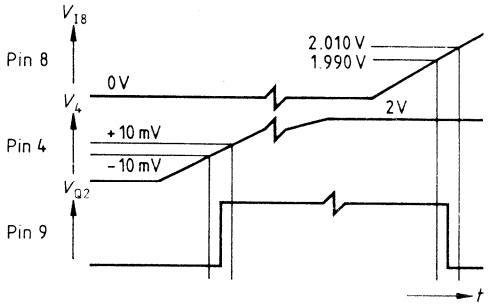
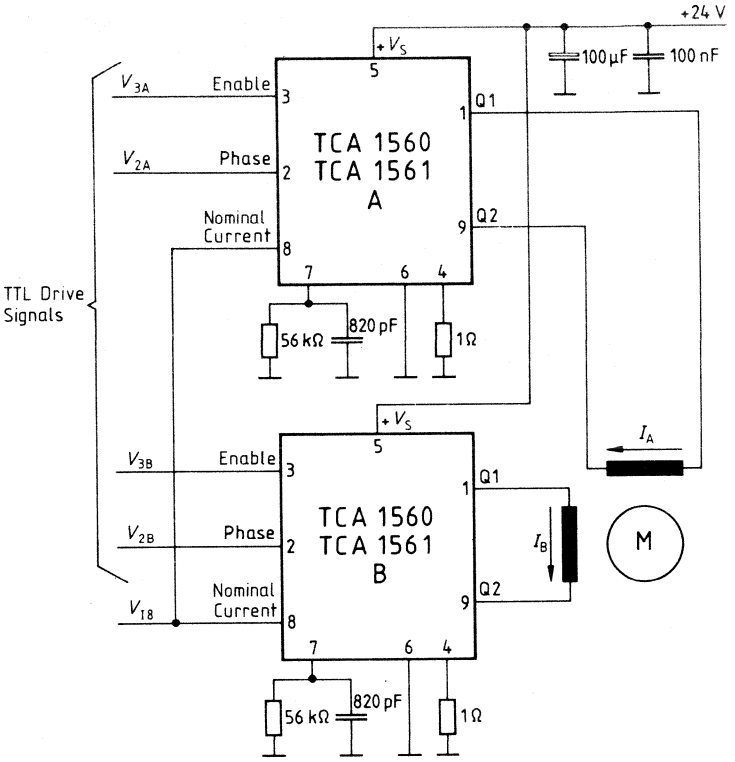
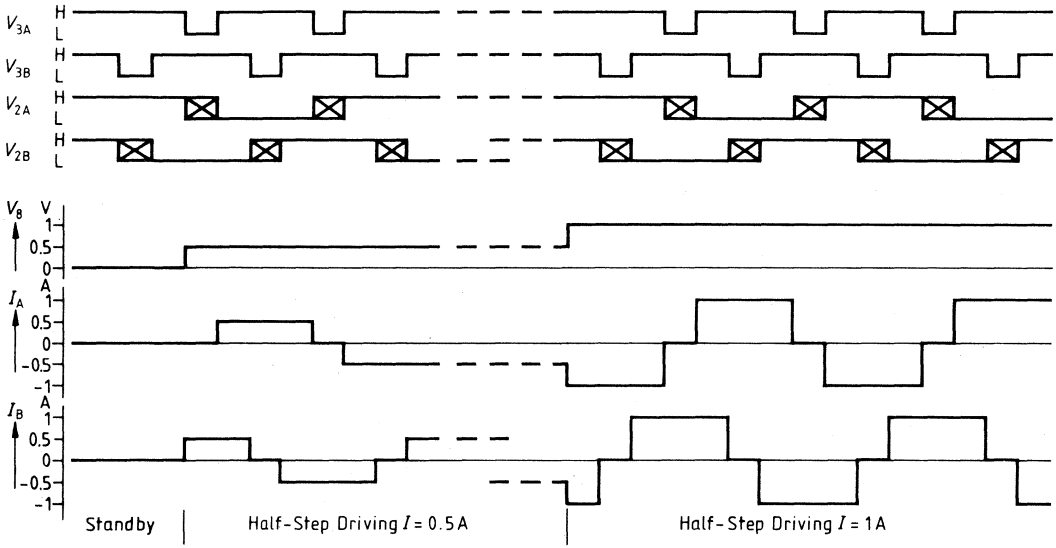


Figure 5

Application circuit



Pulse diagram for application circuit



ICs for Sensors, Proximity Switches, Hall-Effect Devices, Light Sensors

Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
TFA 1001 W	Q67000-A1357	Transparent miniature plastic package, 6 pins

The bipolar IC TFA 1001 W contains a photodiode and an amplifier. At its output (open NPN collector), the TFA 1001 W supplies a current directly proportional to the illuminance. Another pin permits a linearized characteristic curve at low illuminances and can be used to inhibit the output.

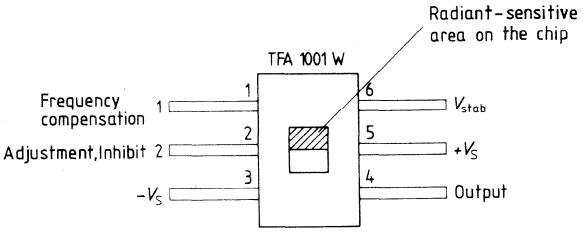
Application

- Exposure meters
- Exposure control systems
- Electronic flashes
- Optical follow-up control
- Smoke detectors
- Linear optocouplers
- Color identification

Features

- High sensitivity
- High output current linearity
- Good spectral sensitivity
- Low current consumption
- Wide modulation range
- Large operating voltage range

Pin configuration



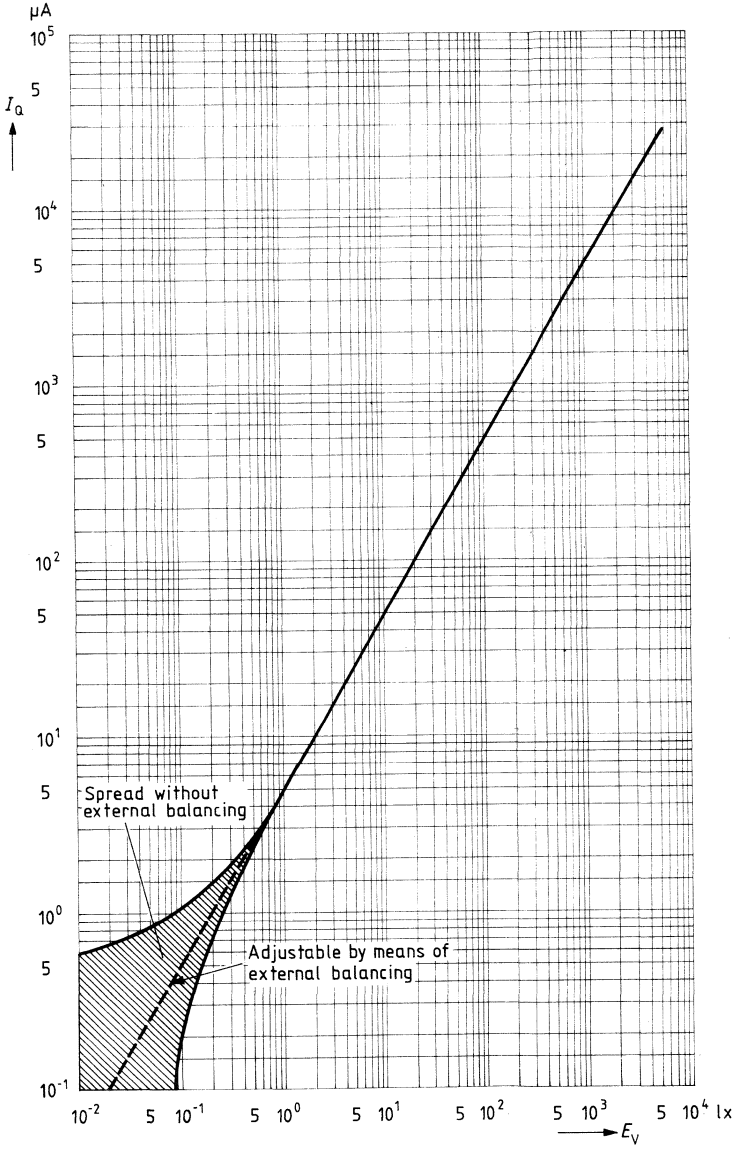
Maximum ratings

		Lower limit B	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	V_S		15	V
Output current	I_Q		50	mA
Power dissipation	P_{tot}		200	mW
Junction temperature	T_j		100	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	−40	85	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	$R_{th\,SA}$		250	K/W

Characteristics at $T_A = 25$ °C, supply voltage applied to pin 5

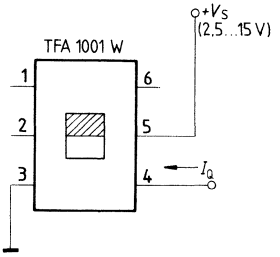
		Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	V_S	2.5		15	V
Current consumption at $E_v = 0$ lx	I_S	−10		1	mA
Ambient temperature (during operation)	T_A			70	°C
Illuminance	E_v	0		5000	lx
Sensitivity in range $E_v = 1$ lx to 1000 lx	S	2.5	5	7.5	µA/lx
Output current at					
$E_v = 0.05$ lx	I_Q		0.25		µA
$E_v = 1$ lx	I_Q	2.5	5	7.5	µA
$E_v = 1000$ lx	I_Q	2.5	5	7.5	mA
$E_v = 5000$ lx	I_Q		25		mA
Stabilized voltage at pin 6	V_{stab}	1.2	1.35	1.5	V
Supply voltage dependence of stabilized voltage V_{stab}	$\Delta V_{stab}/\Delta V_S$		2		mV/V
Temperature dependence of stabilized voltage V_{stab}	$\Delta V_{stab}/\Delta T_A$		−0.3		mV/°C

Photocurrent versus illuminance

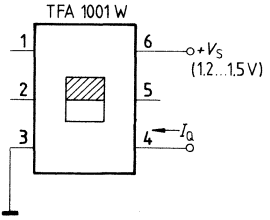


Possible applications of TFA 1001 W as light/current transducer

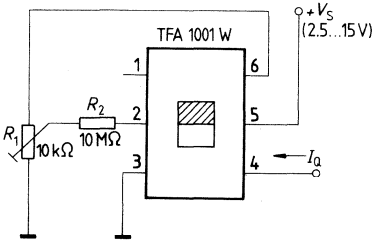
1) for operating voltage 2.5 to 15 V



2) for low operating voltage 1.2 to 1.5 V

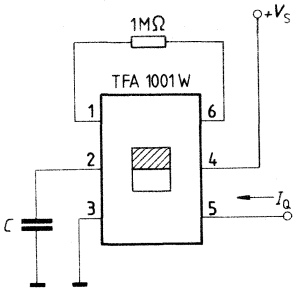


3) for especially low illuminance down to 0.01 lx

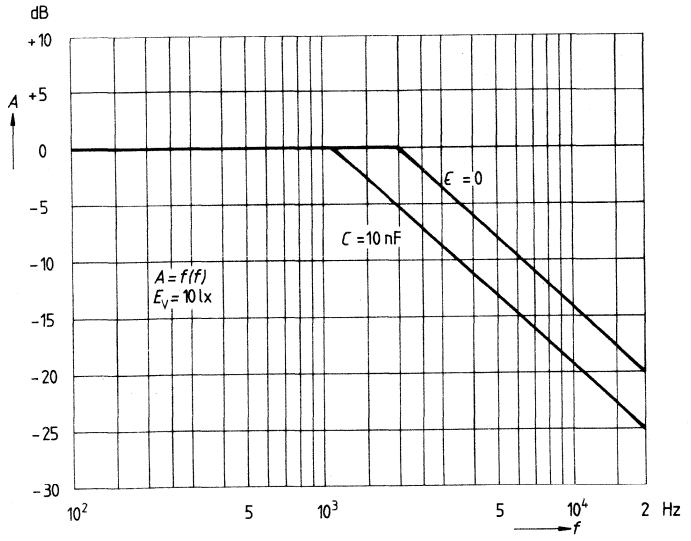


In case of low illuminance (see characteristic: output current versus illuminance), the output current can be balanced by means of the adjustment control R_1. The lower range of the output characteristic can be linearized even more by setting a dark current of about 5 nA.

Dynamic behavior

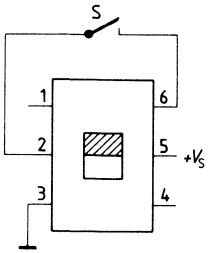


The dynamic behavior can be influenced at connection 2 by connecting capacitors.



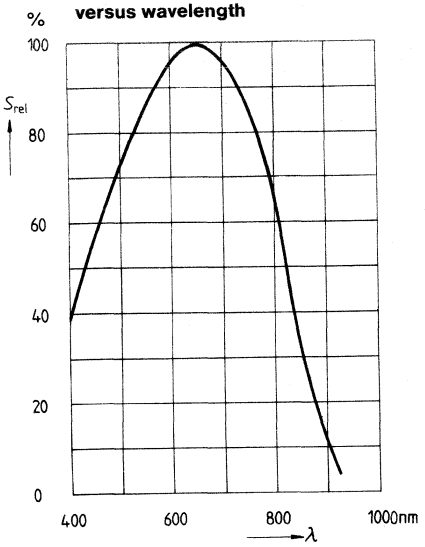
Attenuation $A = \frac{I_Q(f)}{I_Q(f=0)}$

Inhibiting the output

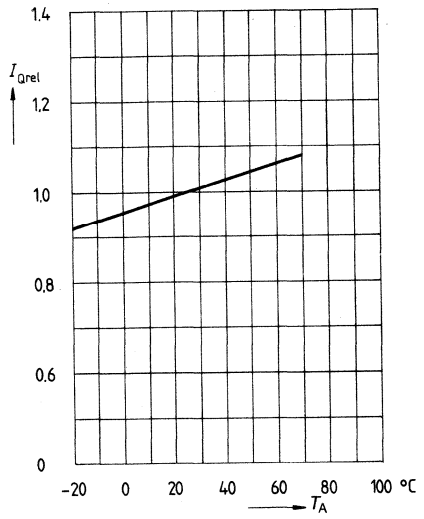


The output can be inhibited by connecting the balancing input with the stabilized voltage (switch, PNP transistor, FET).

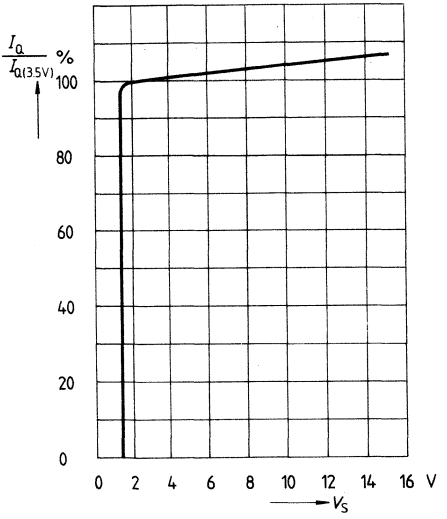
Relative spectral sensitivity versus wavelength



Relative output current versus ambient temperature
in range $E_v = 1$ lx to 1000 lx

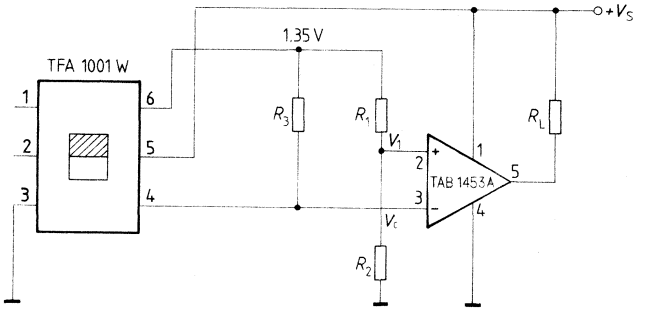


Output current versus supply voltage



Application examples

Simple threshold switch with TAB 1453 A op amp

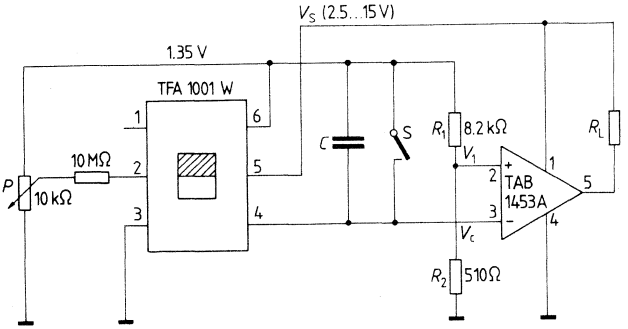


The illustration shows a simple threshold switch as can, for example, be used in cameras to change the aperture or indicate the illuminance. Operational amplifier TAB 1453 A serves as comparator. It has a PNP input and is able to operate at very low supply voltage.

The output is an open collector which can switch currents up to 70 mA.

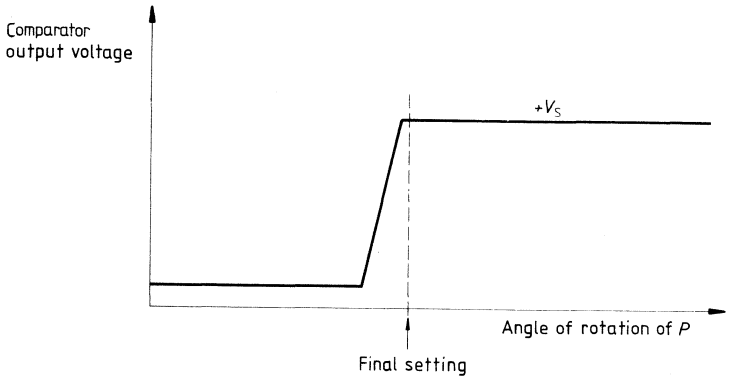
Since the stabilized voltage at pin 6 is used as reference voltage, the circuit is highly independent of the supply voltage.

Shutter speed or exposure control

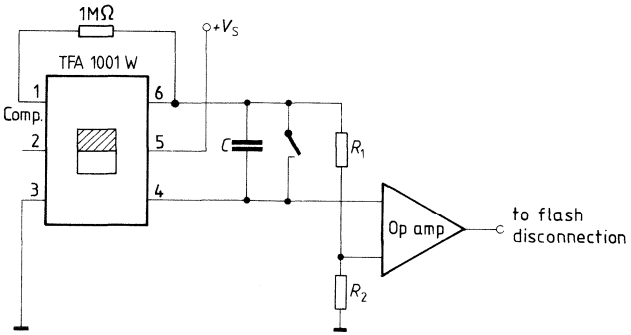


The above illustration shows a light/time control which can be used, for example to control the shutter speed in cameras or for exposure time control in enlargers. The functioning of this circuit is also largely independent of the supply voltage. A further essential advantage is, that for the major part of the exposure time the comparator input current is insignificant as the corresponding input transistor remains fully off-state. By means of potentiometer P, the operating range can be extended to lower illuminance values. Opening the switch starts the exposure, and capacitor C is charged from pin 4 of the photo IC. The comparator switches if the voltage V_C falls below the reference voltage determined by resistors R_1 and R_2. The relationship between illuminance and time is defined by capacitor C and precision adjustment is possible by means of V_1; V_1, however, must not become less than 0.4 V.

The dark current may be set in the circuit by means of potentiometer *P*. For this purpose, capacitor *C* is removed. *P* is then adjusted in darkness such that the output of the comparator is just blocked. Capacitor *C* is then inserted. (See illustration below).

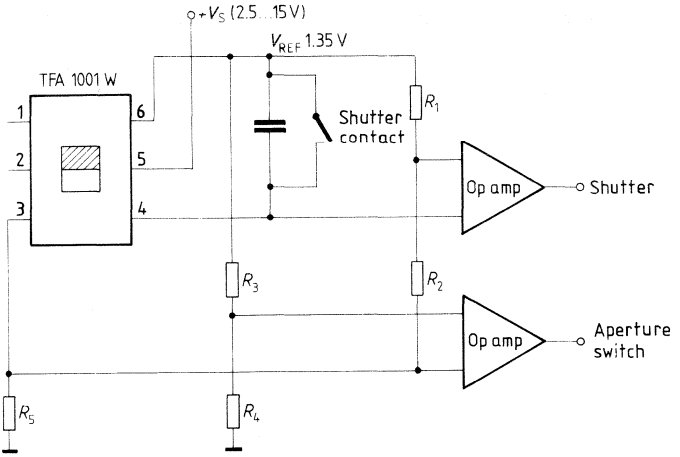


Schematic circuit diagram for an electronic flash control



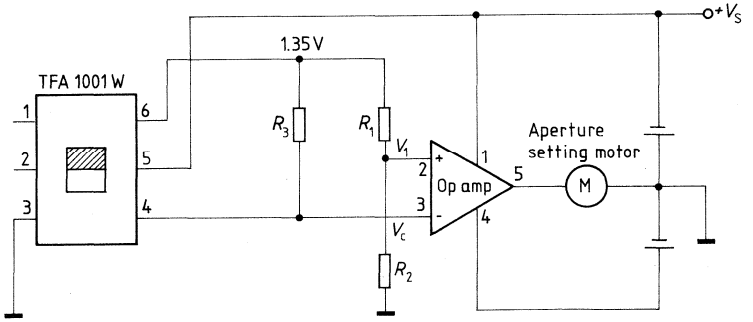
TFA 1001 W can also be used for electronic flash control. It must, however, be ensured that the illuminance does not exceed 5 klx; use a grey filter if necessary. To be able to control very short times, it is useful to connect an additional capacitor to pin 1.

Combined aperture and exposure control



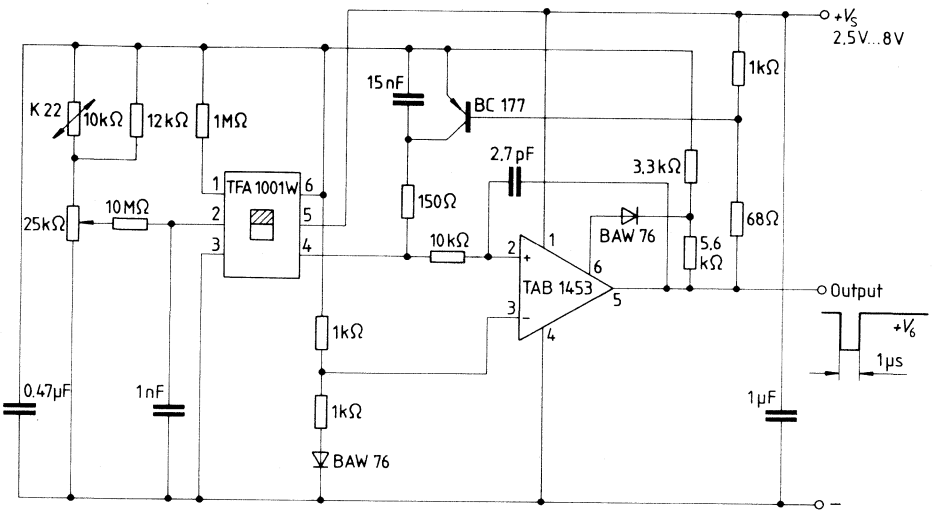
The aperture and exposure control may be combined, with the information for aperture switching being taken from the total current of the photo IC (voltage drop at R_5).

Aperture follow-up control for cine cameras



The op amp compares the voltage drop at R_3, generated by the photoelectric current, with a reference voltage derived from the stabilized voltage, and controls the aperture via motor M.

Light/frequency transducer



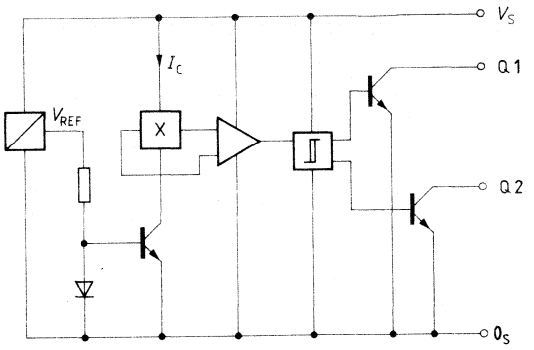
Sensitivity: approx. 600 Hz/lx
Range: 4 Hz to 400 000 Hz

- High resolution
- Fully temperature-compensated
- Wide operating voltage range
- High operating voltage suppression
- Wide dynamic range (5 decades)

Particularly suitable for digital processing.

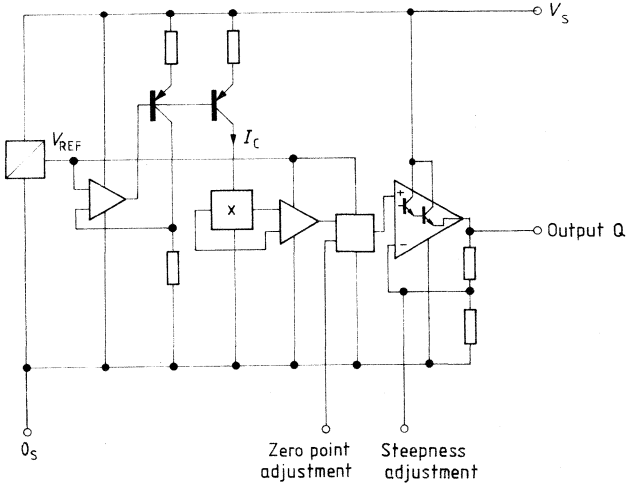
Block diagrams

Digital Hall-effect IC



The contactless, magnetically controlled switches contain on a semiconductor crystal, a constant voltage regulator, a regulated voltage source for the Hall generator, a differential amplifier, a Schmitt trigger, two driver stages, and end transistors with open collector. Their use is of advantage when high reliability, no bounce pulses, immunity to dirt and corrosion, and a long service life are required.

Linear Hall-effect IC



The hall generator is fed from a constant voltage source which uses a regulated voltage as reference. The Hall generator is followed by a differential amplifier. In the subsequent stage, the differential signal is converted into a ground-referenced signal.

At this point, the offset can be changed in a manner that is simple and not prone to interference, by the subtraction or addition of a current.

The inverted amplifier input has been brought out, so that the steepness of the output characterististc (amplification) can be varied within a wide range by means of external components.

Hall-Effect IC with Output Voltage Proportional to Magnetic Field

SAS 231 W

Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
SAS 231 W	Q67000-A1468-W	Miniature plastic package, 6 pins

The IC SAS 231 generates an output voltage proportional to the magnetic flux density. The output voltage increases when the south pole of a magnet approaches the top surface of the chip. The zero point is adjusted by external components. The steepness of the characteristic curve V_Q as a function of B can be varied by external components.

Maximum ratings

		Test conditions	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	V_S		0		18	V
Output current	I_Q				10	mA
Storage temperature	T_{stg}		−40		125	°C

Operating range

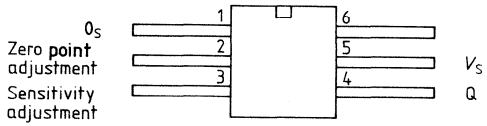
Supply voltage	V_S		4.75		15	V
Output current	I_Q				5	mA
Ambient temperature	T_A		0		70	°C

Electrical characteristics

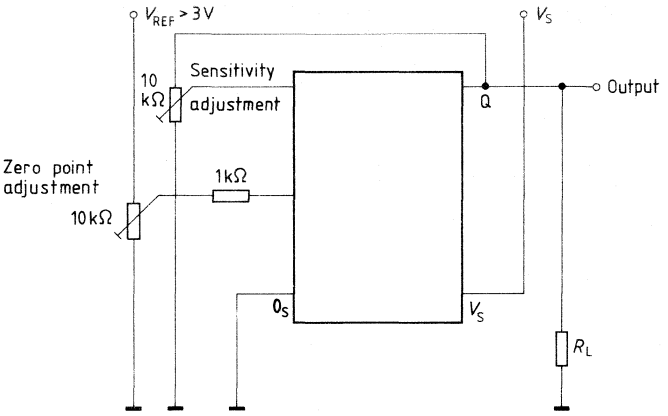
$V_S = 10$ V, $T_A = 25$ °C, unless otherwise specified

Open-loop supply current consumption	I_S	$R_L = \infty$		6	10	mA
Output voltage	V_Q	$R_L = 10$ kΩ	0.05		V_S-2	V
Steepness	S		60	100	140	mV/mT
(without adjustment) "Zero" component	B_0	$V_Q = 0.5$ V	−35		35	mT
Linearity error (referred to $V_Q = \frac{V_S}{2}$)				2		%
Temperature coefficient	α	$T_A = 0$ °C to 70 °C		0.4		mT/K

Pin configuration

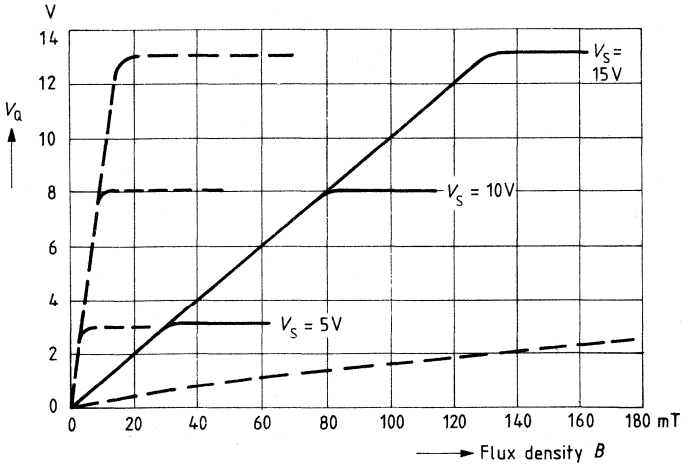


Application circuit



Output characteristic without adjustment

Output voltage versus flux density



Magnetically Operated, Contactless Switch with Static Outputs

SAS 251
SAS 251 S4
SAS 251 S5
Bipolar IC

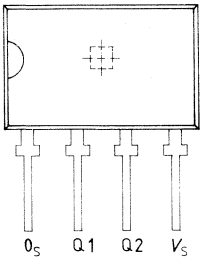
Type	Ordering code	Package
SAS 251	Q67000-S47	Plastic flat-pack 4 pins
SAS 251 S4	Q67000-S47-S4	
SAS 251 S5	Q67000-S47-S5	

The ICs SAS 251, SAS 251 S4, and SAS 251 S5 are contactless switches which are operated by a magnetic field.

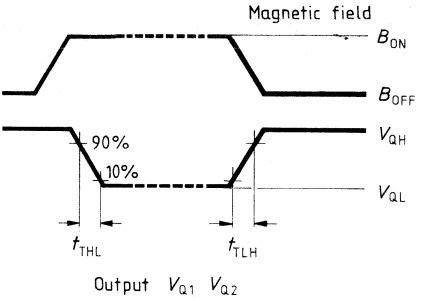
The outputs with open collectors permit wired AND connections for generation of encoded signals. The outputs Q1 and Q2 generate signals of identical phase. The south pole of the magnetic field must act vertically on the surface marked by the notch.

Maximum ratings		Test conditions	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage						
SAS 251	V_S		−0.5		30	V
SAS 251 S4, SAS 251 S5	V_S		−0.5		20	V
Output current	I_{Q1}, I_{Q2}				30	mA
Junction temperature	T_j				150	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}		−40		125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	$R_{th\,SA}$				170	K/W
Operating range						
Supply voltage						
SAS 251	V_S		4.75		27	V
SAS 251 S4	V_S		4.75		5.25	V
SAS 251 S5	V_S		4.75		18	V
Ambient temperature	T_A		0		70	°C
Electrical characteristics						
$V_S = 5$ V, $T_A = 0$ °C to 70 °C, unless otherwise specified						
Supply current	I_S	$B < B_{OFF}$	1		3	mA
	I_S	$B > B_{ON}$	1.5		6	mA
Flux density for "ON"	B_{ON}				65	mT
Flux density for "OFF"						
SAS 251, SAS 251 S5	B_{OFF}		10			mT
SAS 251	B_{OFF}	$V_S = 27$ V	5			mT
SAS 251 S5	B_{OFF}	$V_S = 18$ V	5			mT
SAS 251 S4	B_{OFF}		5			mT
Maximum temperature deviation referred to 25 °C	$\Delta B_{ON}/B_{OFF}$		−5		5	mT
Hysteresis	B_{hy}		4	10	15	mT
Output leakage current	I_{Q1}, I_{Q2}	$B < B_{OFF}$			10	µA
Output voltage	V_{Q1}, V_{Q2}	$I_{Q1} = I_{Q2} = 16$ mA			0.4	V
Delay times						
$V_S = 5$ V; $T_A = 25$ °C						
Transition time	t_{THL}	betw. 90 and 10%			1	µs
	t_{TLH}	betw. 10 and 90%			2	µs

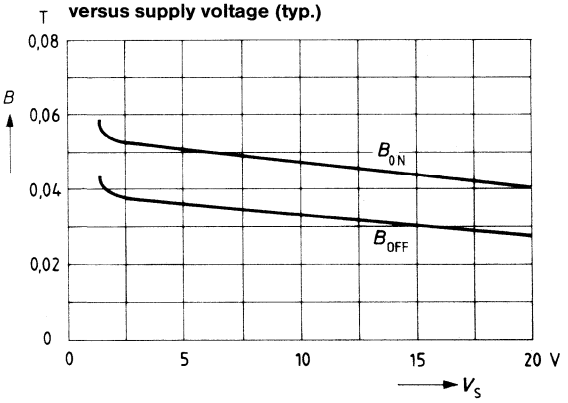
Pin configuration



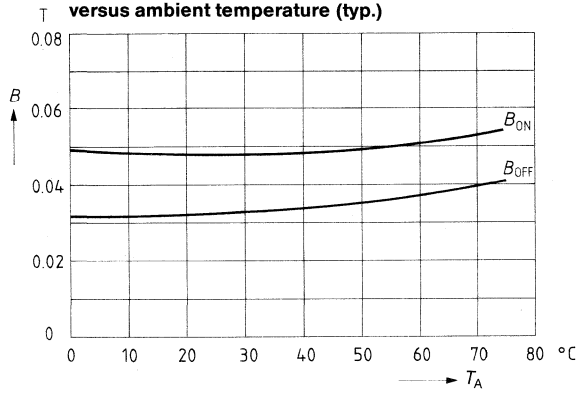
Pulse diagram



Flux density for ON and OFF versus supply voltage (typ.)



Flux density for ON and OFF versus ambient temperature (typ.)



Integrated Hall-Effect Switch for Alternating Magnetic Field

TLB 4902 F

Preliminary data

Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
TLB 4902 F	Q67000-A8048	Plastic flat-pack

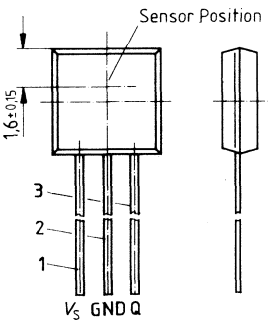
The Hall-effect IC TLB 4902 F is a static contactless switch operated by an alternating magnetic field. The outputs are switched to the conducting state by the south pole of the magnetic field and are blocked by its north pole.

The IC is particularly intended as rpm sensor in consumer applications or as commutation sensor in brushless dc motors.

Features

- Low switching thresholds
- Miniature plastic package
- Suited to low cost applications

Pin configuration

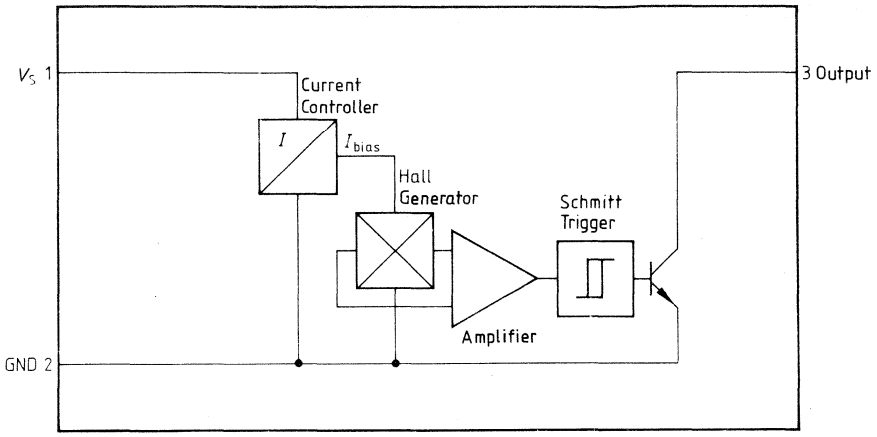


Dimensions in mm

Pin description

Pin	Symbol	Function
1	V_S	Supply voltage
2	GND	Ground
3	Q	Output

Block diagram



Maximum ratings

$T_A = 70\,°C$

		min	max	
Supply voltage	V_S	−0.5	6	V
Output current	I_Q		20	mA
Junction temperature	T_j		125	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	−40	125	°C
Thermal resistance system-air	$R_{th\,SA}$		240	K/W
Flux density	B	$-\infty$	$+\infty$	
Output voltage $B < B_{OFF}$	V_Q		30	V

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	4.5	5.5	V
Output current	I_Q		20	mA
Ambient temperature	T_A	0	70	°C

Characteristics

$V_S = 5\,V$; $T_A = 0$ to $70\,°C$

		Test conditions	Test circuit	min	typ	max	
Magnetic flux density[1]							
Operate point	B_{ON}	$T_A = 25\,°C$	2			17	mT[2]
		$T_A = 0$ to $70\,°C$				25	mT
Release point	B_{OFF}	$T_A = 25\,°C$		−17			mT
		$T_A = 0$ to $70\,°C$		−25			mT
Hysteresis B_{ON}-B_{OFF}	B_{Hy}		2	5		15	mT
Output leakage current	I_{Qlk}	$B < B_{OFF}$; V_{QH}=30 V $T_A = 25\,°C$				10	µA
Supply current	I_S	$B < B_{OFF}$		2		5.5	mA
		$B > B_{ON}$		3		6.5	mA
Output saturation voltage	$V_{Q\,sat}$	$I_Q = 16\,mA$	2			0.4	V
Rise time	t_{LH}	$I_Q = 5\,mA$	1		0.3	1	µs
Fall time	t_{HL}	$I_Q = 5\,mA$	1		0.5	1	µs

Reliability and life time of the IC are assured as long as the junction temperature does not exceed 125 °C. Though operation of the IC at the given max. junction temperature of 150 °C is possible a continuous operation at this rating could nevertheless impair the reliability of the IC considerably.

1) The magnetic parameters are specified for a homogenous magnetic field at the sensor center as per fig. 3

2) 1 mT = 10 G

Measurement circuits

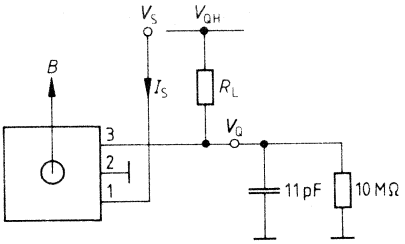


Figure 1

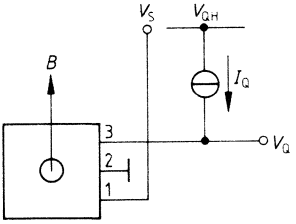


Figure 2

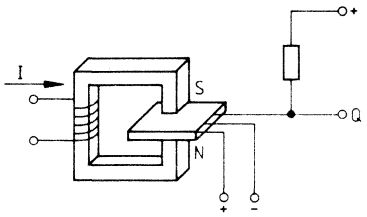
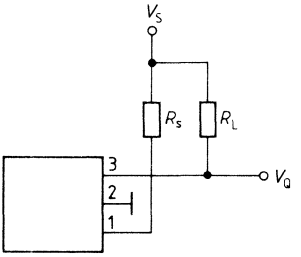


Figure 3

Application circuit



For optimum efficiency of the integrated overvoltage protection, it is suggested, that a resistance R_S of approx. 100 Ω be provided in the component's power supply to limit the current.

Figure 4

Pulse diagram

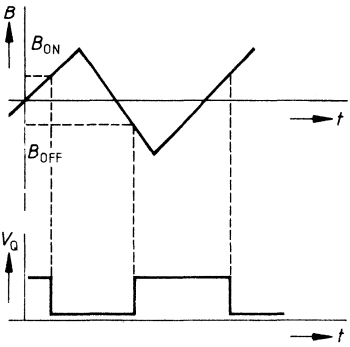


Figure 5

Flux density	V_Q
$B > B_{ON}$	L
$B < B_{OFF}$	H

Integrated Hall-Effect Switch for Alternating Magnetic Field

TLE 4901 F
TLE 4901 K

Preliminary data

Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
TLE 4901 F	Q67000-A2518	Plastic flat pack
TLE 4901 K	Q67000-A2399	MIKROPACK, 8S, 4 pins (SMD)

The Hall-effect IC TLE 4901 is a static contactless switch operated by an alternating magnetic field. The outputs are switched to the conducting state by the south pole of the magnetic field and blocked by its north pole.

The IC includes an integrated overvoltage protection against most of the transients occurring in automotive and industrial applications.

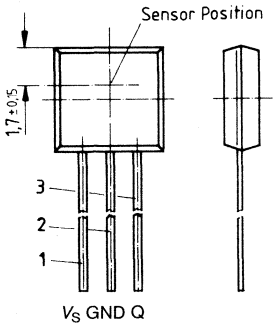
The IC is particularly intended as rpm sensor or shaft encoder. The IC along with a multiple pole ring magnet is especially suited to high-speed applications: speedometer, pickups, rpm indicators, angle indicators, etc.

Features

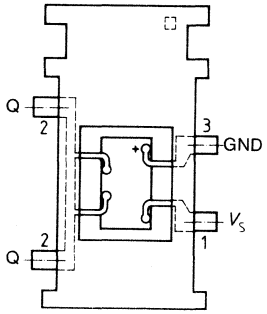
- Low switching thresholds
- High interference immunity
- Overvoltage protection
- Large temperature range

Pin configurations

TLE 4901 F



TLE 4901 K



Dimensions in mm

Pin description

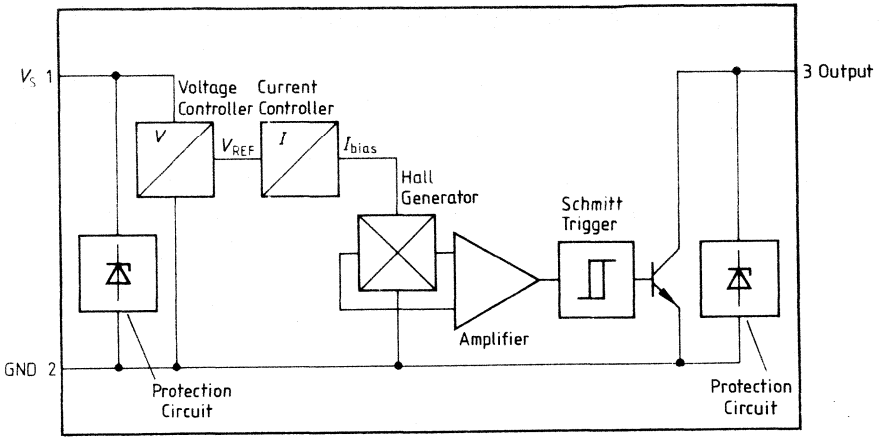
TLE 4901 F

Pin	Symbol	Function
1	V_S	Supply voltage
2	GND	Ground
3	Q	Output

TLE 4901 K

Pin	Symbol	Function
1	V_S	Supply voltage
2	Q	Output
3	GND	Ground

Block diagram



Maximum ratings

$T_A = -30$ to 125 °C

		min	max	
Supply voltage	V_S	−1.2	30	V
Output current	I_Q		40	mA
Junction temperature	T_j	−40	150	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	−40	135	°C
Thermal resistance system-air	$R_{th\,SA}$		240	K/W[1]
Flux density	B	$-\infty$	$+\infty$	
Output voltage $B < B_{OFF}$	V_Q		30	V

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	4.5	30	V
Output current	I_Q		32	mA
Ambient temperature	T_A	−30	130	°C

Characteristics

$V_S = 14$ V; $T_A = -30$ to 125 °C

		Test conditions	Test circuit	min	typ	max	
Magnetic flux density[2]							
Operate point	B_{ON}	$T_A = 0$ to 70 °C				20	mT[3]
		$T_A = -30$ to 100 °C				22	mT
		$T_A = -30$ to 125 °C	2			25	mT
Release point	B_{OFF}	$T_A = 0$ to 70 °C		−20			mT
		$T_A = -30$ to 100 °C		−22			mT
		$T_A = -30$ to 125 °C	2	−25			mT
Hysteresis TLE 4901F	B_{Hy}		2	2		15	mT
(B_{ON}-B_{OFF}) TLE 4901K				4		15	mT
Output leakage current	I_{Qlk}	$B < B_{OFF}$; V_{OH}=30 V $T_A = 25$ °C				10	µA
Supply current	I_S	$B < B_{OFF}$	1			13	mA
		$B > B_{ON}$				14	mA
Output saturation voltage	$V_{Q\,sat}$	$I_Q = 10$ mA	2			0.4	V
Rise time	t_{LH}	$I_Q = 10$ mA				1	µs
Fall time	t_{HL}	$I_Q = 10$ mA				1	µs

An optimal reliability and life time of the IC are assured as long as the junction temperature does not exceed 125 °C. Though operation of the IC at the given max. junction temperature of 150 °C is possible a continuous operation at this rating could nevertheless impair the reliability of the IC considerably.

1) Thermal resistance of TLE 4901 K depends on type of mounting.

2) The magnetic parameters are specified for a homogenous magnetic field at the sensor center as per fig. 3.

3) 1 mT = 10 G

Measurement circuits

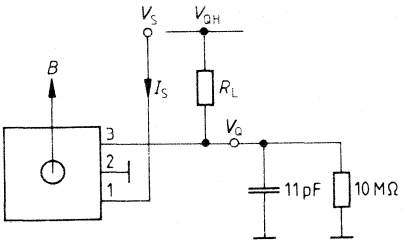


Figure 1

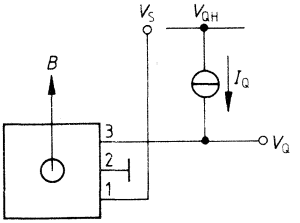


Figure 2

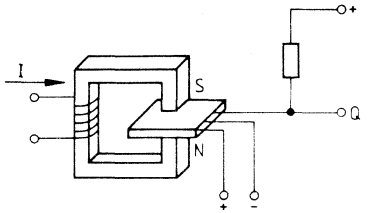
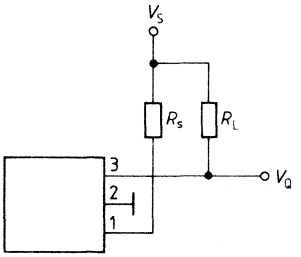


Figure 3

Application circuit



For optimum efficiency of the integrated overvoltage protection, it is suggested that a resistance R_S of approx. 100Ω be provided in the component's power supply to limit the current.

Figure 4

Pulse diagram

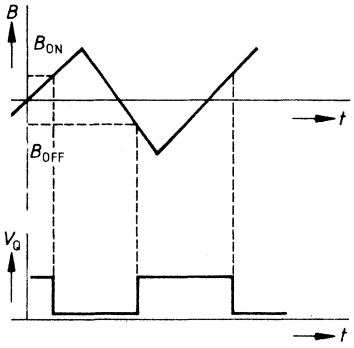


Figure 5

Integrated Hall-Effect Switch for Unipolar Magnetic Field

TLE 4903 F

Preliminary data

Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
TLE 4903 F	Q67000-A8047	Plastic flat-pack

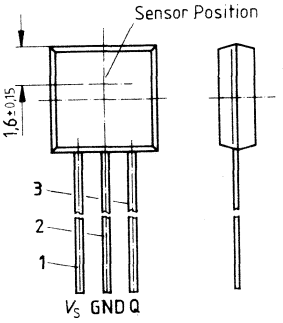
The integrated Hall-effect switch TLE 4903 F is a contactless "normally-off" switch operated by a magnetic field. The open collector output is switched to conducting state by the south pole of the magnetic field.

The IC is provided with an integrated overvoltage protection against most of the transients occurring in automotive and industrial applications.

Features

- Low switching thresholds
- High interference immunity
- Overvoltage protection
- Large temperature range

Pin configuration

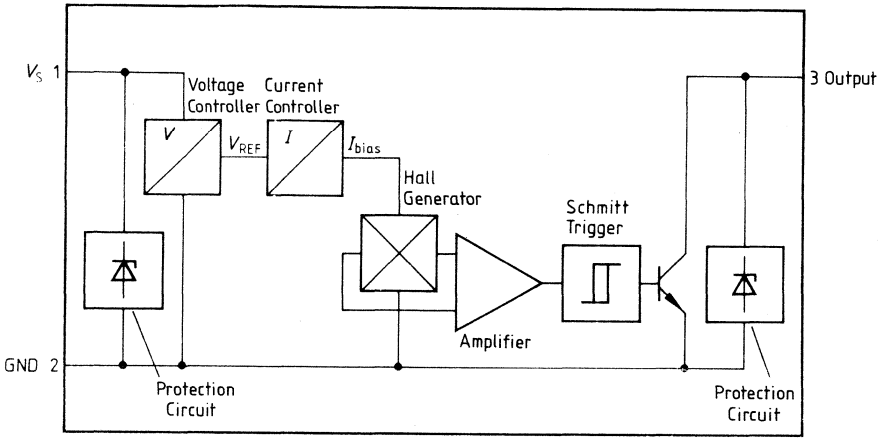


Dimensions in mm

Pin description

Pin	Symbol	Function
1	V_S	Supply voltage
2	GND	Ground
3	Q	Output

Block diagram



Maximum ratings

$T_A = -30$ to 125 °C

		min	max	
Supply voltage	V_S	−1.2	30	V
Output current	I_Q		40	mA
Junction temperature	T_j	−40	150	°C
< 70000 h				
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	−55	125	°C
Thermal resistance system-air	$R_{th\,SA}$		240	K/W
Flux density	B	$-\infty$	$+\infty$	
Output voltage	V_Q		30	V

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	4.3	30	V
Output current	I_Q		25	mA
Ambient temperature	T_A	−30	125	°C

Characteristics

$V_S = 14$ V; $T_A = -30$ to 125 °C

		Test conditions	Test circuit	min	typ	max	
Magnetic flux density[1]							
Operate point	B_{ON}	$T_A = 0$ to 70 °C		24		46	mT[2]
		$T_A = -30$ to 100 °C		18		52	mT
		$T_A = -30$ to 125 °C	2	17		53	mT
Release point	B_{OFF}	$T_A = 0$ to 70 °C		17		31	mT
		$T_A = -30$ to 100 °C		11		37	mT
		$T_A = -30$ to 125 °C	2	10		38	mT
Hysteresis	B_{Hy}		2	7		15	mT
B_{ON}-B_{OFF}							
Output leakage current	I_{Qlk}	$B < B_{OFF}$; V_{QH}=24 V $T_A = 25$ °C				10	µA
Supply current	I_S	$B < B_{OFF}$	1			13	mA
		$B > B_{ON}$	1			14	mA
Output saturation voltage	$V_{Q\,sat}$	$I_Q = 30$ mA	2			0.4	V
Rise time	t_{LH}	$I_Q = 10$ mA				1	µs
Fall time	t_{HL}	$I_Q = 10$ mA				1	µs

Reliability and life time of the IC are assured as long as the junction temperature does not exceed 125 °C. Though operation of the IC at the given max. junction temperature of 150 °C is possible, a continuous operation at this rating could nevertheless impair the reliability of the IC considerably.

1) The magnetic parameters are specified for a homogenous magnetic field at the sensor center as per fig. 3.

2) 1 mT = 10 G

Measurement circuits

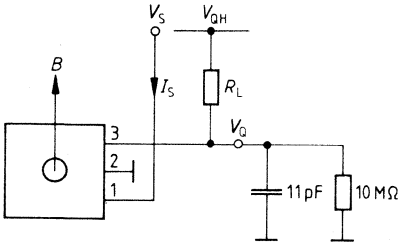


Figure 1

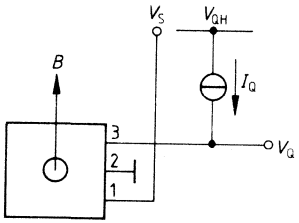


Figure 2

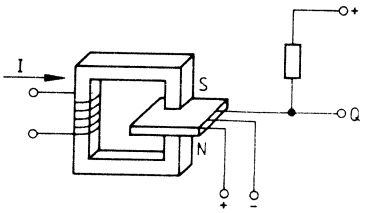
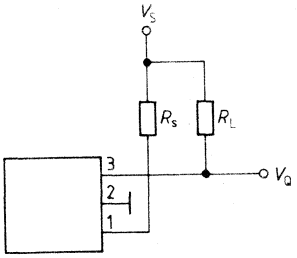


Figure 3

Application circuit



For optimum efficiency of the integrated overvoltage protection, it is suggested that a resistance R_S of approx. 100 Ω be provided in the component's power supply to limit the current.

Figure 4

Pulse diagram

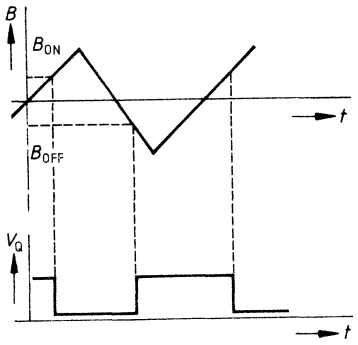


Figure 5

Type	Ordering code	Package
HKZ 101	Q67000-S64	Special package
HKZ 101 S[1)]	Q67000-S64-E10	

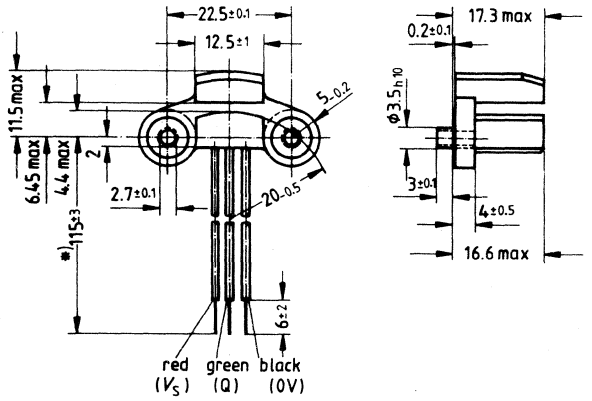
The Hall-effect vane switch HKZ 101 is a contactless switch consisting of a monolithic integrated Hall-effect circuit and a special magnetic circuit hermetically sealed in a plastic package. The switch is actuated by a soft-iron vane which is passed through the air gap between magnet and Hall sensor.

The main application field is in cars, i.e. as a breakerless trigger in electronic ignition systems. Numerous industrial applications can be found in control engineering, especially in those areas where switches must operate maintenance-free under harsh environmental conditions (e.g. rpm sensor, limit switch, position sensor, speed measurement, shaft encoder, scanning of coding disks, etc.).

Features

- Contactless switch with open collector output (40 mA)
- Static switching
- High switching frequency
- Hermetically sealed with plastic
- Unaffected by dirt, light, vibration
- Large temperature and voltage range
- Integrated overvoltage protection
- High interference immunity

Special package



*) Change to 130±3 mm in preparation

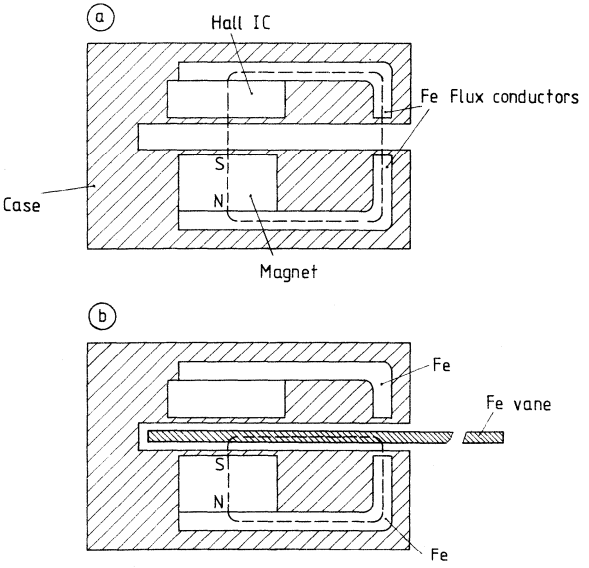
1) The temperature range of the HKZ 101S has been extended to between −40 °C and 130 °C (previously 0 °C to 70 °C), and the switching-point characteristics have been adapted accordingly.

Function

The Hall-effect switch is actuated by a soft-iron vane that passes through the air gap between magnet and Hall-effect sensor. The vane short-circuits the magnetic flux before the Hall-effect sensor, as shown in figure 1. The open collector output is conductive (LOW) when the vane is outside the air gap, and blocks (HIGH) when the vane is introduced into the air gap. The output remains HIGH as long as the vane remains in the air gap. This static function does not require a minimum operating frequency. The output signal shape is independent of the operating frequency.

The circuit features integrated overvoltage protection against most of the voltage peaks occurring in automotive and industrial applications. The output stage has a Schmitt trigger characteristic. Most electronic circuits can be driven directly due to the open collector output current of max. 40 mA.

Principle of operation



a) Magnetic flux through the Hall-effect switch with no vane in the gap

b) Magnetic flux short-circuited by the soft-iron vane

Figure 1

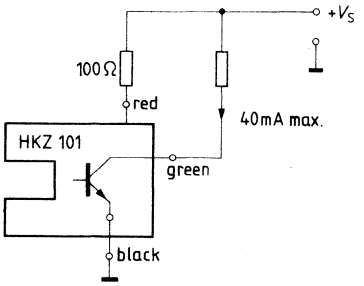
Mechanical characteristics

The Hall-effect vane switch is hermetically sealed in a special plastic, so that it can also be used under harsh environmental conditions. The package is waterproof, vibration-resistant and resistant to gasoline, oil and salt. Two tubular rivets are incorporated in the package to mount the sensor on its carrier plate. The circuit has three flexible leads for power supply and output.

Application notes

The output current of the "open collector" must be limited to the maximum permissible value by a load resistor adapted to the application.

For optimum efficiency of the integrated overvoltage protection, it is suggested that a resistor of approx. 100 Ω be provided in the component's power supply to limit the current.



Maximum ratings

		Test conditions	Lower limit B	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	V_S		−1.2	24	V
		$T_A = 25\,°C$		30	V
Output voltage in OFF-state	V_Q		−0.8	30	V
Inverse supply current (limited externally)	$-I_S$	$T_A \leq 80\,°C$ $t \leq 1$ h		200	mA
Output current	I_Q	without vane		40	mA
Inverse output current	$-I_Q$			30	mA
Ambient temperature	T_A		−40	135	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}		−40	150	°C
Thermal resistance system-air	$R_{th\,SA}$			170	K/W

Operating range

Ambient temperature	T_A		−40	130	°C
Supply voltage	V_S		4.5	24	V
Vane[1]: thickness	a		0.5		mm
width	b		8		mm
gap length	c		8		mm
immersion depth	h		4.6	9	mm
gap height	d		17.3−h		mm

1) see figure 3

Characteristics $V_S = 5$ V to 18 V; $T_A = -30$ °C to 130 °C		Test conditions	Lower limit B	Upper limit A	
Output saturation voltage	$V_{Q\,sat}$	without vane $I_Q = 40$ mA			
		$T_A = -30$ to 110 °C		0.4	V
		$T_A = 110$ to 130 °C		0.6	V
Output reverse current	$I_{Q\,R}$	with vane		10	µA
Supply current	I_S	without vane		12	mA
Delay time	t_{LH}, t_{HL}	$I_Q = 40$ mA		1	µs
Overvoltage protection					
- Supply voltage (V_S)	V_{SZ}	$I_S = 16$ mA	32	42	V
- Output (V_Q)	V_{SO}	$I_S = 16$ mA	32	42	V

Switching point characteristics

Definitions

In most applications, the switching point is set exactly by mechanical adjustment, thus compensating all mechanical tolerances in the system including the scatter of the Hall-effect vane switch. For the function of the device in operation, only the deviations of those characteristics depending on temperature and operating voltage are important.

The characteristic values of the switching points are, therefore, not directly referred to the mechanical dimensions of the vane switch, but to an electrically defined symmetry B_0 according to formula 1):

1) $B_0 = (ON_{left} + OFF_{left} + ON_{right} + OFF_{right}) : 4$
$B_0 = A_0 \pm 0.3$ mm

The definition of the operate and release points is shown in figure 2.

Operate point f_{ON} is obtained by subtracting the measured ON operate value from the reference point B_0:

2) $f_{ON} = ON_{right} - B_0 = B_0 - ON_{left}$

The release point f_{OFF} is calculated from the difference between the appropriate ON and OFF points:

3) $f_{OFF} = ON_{right} - OFF_{right} = OFF_{left} - ON_{left}$

$f_{ON\,0}$ and $f_{OFF\,0}$ are the switching points measured for the individual component under normal conditions ($V_S = 12$ V, $T_A = 25$ °C) within the characteristic device deviation.

The deviations of the operate and release points are defined according to 4):

4) $\Delta f_{ON} = f_{ON} - f_{ON\,0}$
$\Delta f_{OFF} = f_{OFF} - f_{OFF\,0}$

Switching point definitions

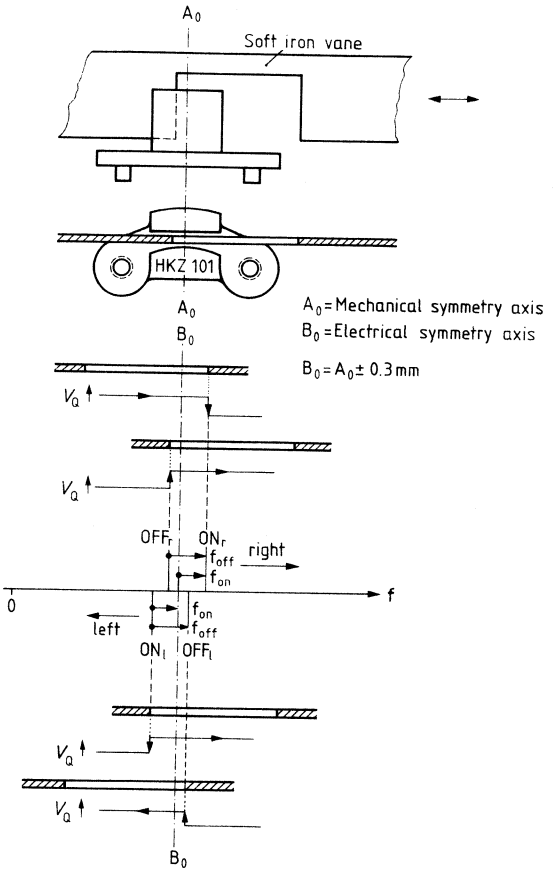
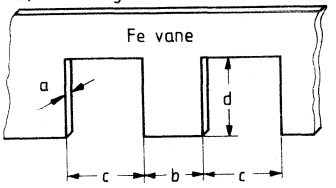


Figure 2

Mechanical measurement conditions

a) Measuring vane (material: soft iron)



b) Immersion depth

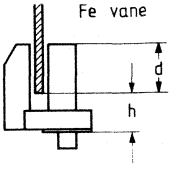


Figure 3

Switching point characteristics

Vane: a = 0.75 mm, b = 8 mm, c = 10 mm
Position: center of air gap
V_S = 5 V to 18 V

		Test conditions	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
HKZ 101						
Operate point	$f_{ON\,0}$	V_S = 12 V, T_A = 25 °C	0.85	1.45	2.05	mm
Deviations	Δf_{ON}	T_A = −30 to 25 °C	−0.4	+0.15	+0.7	mm
		T_A = 25 to 80 °C	−0.2	+0.15	+0.4	mm
		T_A = 80 to 130 °C	−0.4	+0.2	+0.7	mm
Release point	$f_{OFF\,0}$	V_S = 12 V, T_A = 25 °C	1.54	2.54	3.54	mm
Deviations	Δf_{OFF}	T_A = −30 to 25 °C	−0.8	+0.3	1.4	mm
		T_A = 25 to 80 °C	−0.4	+0.3	0.8	mm
		T_A = 80 to 130 °C	−0.8	+0.4	1.4	mm
HKZ 101 S[1)]						
Operate point	$f_{ON\,0}$	V_S = 12 V, T_A = 25 °C	0.65		2.3	mm
Deviations	Δf_{ON}	T_A = −30 to 130 °C	−0.4		0.75	mm
Release point	$f_{OFF\,0}$	V_S = 12 V, T_A = 25 °C	0.8		4.9	mm
Deviations	Δf_{OFF}	T_A = −30 to 130 °C	−0.4		1.5	mm

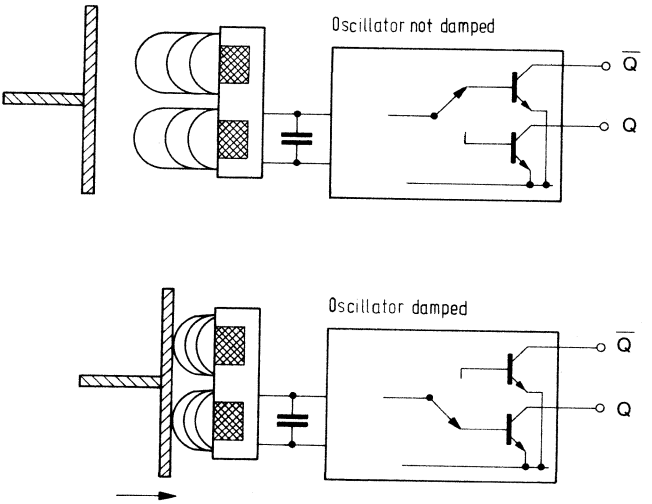
1) The switching-point characteristics of the HKZ 101 S have been adapted to the extended temperature range.

Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
TCA 205 A	Q67000-A1034	P-DIP 14
TCA 205 K	Q67000-A1034-K	MIKROPACK 14 connections (SMD)

This IC is intended for applications in inductive proximity switches. The outputs switch when the oscillation is damped, e.g. by the approach of a metal object.

Operation schematic



Features

- Large supply voltage range
- High output current
- Antivalent outputs
- Adjustable switching distance
- Adjustable hysteresis
- Turn-on delay

Maximum ratings

Supply voltage	V_S	30	V
Output voltage	V_Q	30	V
Output current	I_Q	50	mA
Junction temperature	T_j	125	°C
Storage temperature range	T_{stg}	−55 to 125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air) TCA 205 A	$R_{th\,SA}$	85	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	4.75 to 30	V
Ambient temperature	T_A	−25 to 85	°C

Characteristics

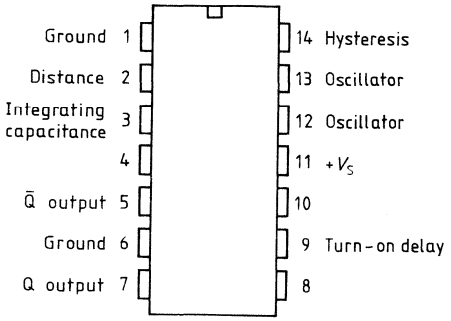
$V_S = 12$ V; $T_A = 25$ °C

		Test conditions	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Open-loop supply current consumption	I_S	open pins		1	2	mA
L output voltage per output	V_{QL}	$I_{QL} = 5$ mA		0.8	1	V
	V_{QL}	$I_{QL} = 50$ mA		1.25	1.5	V
H output current per output	I_{QH}	$V_{QH} = 30$ V			10	µA
Integrating capacitance	C_I			10		nF
Internal resistance at 3	R_{j3}		200	350	660	kΩ
Threshold voltage at 3	V_{S3}			1.3	1.5	V
Distance adjustment (circuit 1)	R_{di}		6			kΩ
Hysteresis adjustment (circuit 1)	R_{hy}		0			kΩ
Distance adjustment (circuit 2)	R_{di}	$R_{hy} \rightarrow \infty$	6[1]			kΩ
Hysteresis adjustment (circuit 2)	R_{hy}	$R_{di} \rightarrow \infty$	6[1]			kΩ
Turn-on delay	t_{don}			200		ms/µF
Oscillating frequency	f_{OSC}		0.015		1.5	MHz
Switching frequency without C_I	f_s				5	kHz

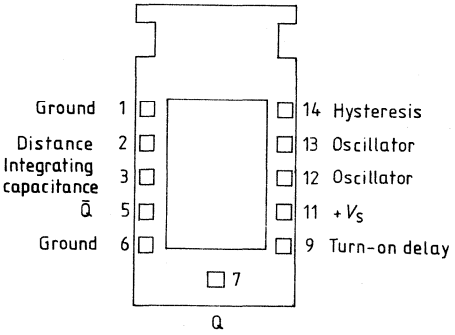
1) Parallel connection of R_{hy} to R_{di} may at least amount to 6 kΩ

Pin configurations

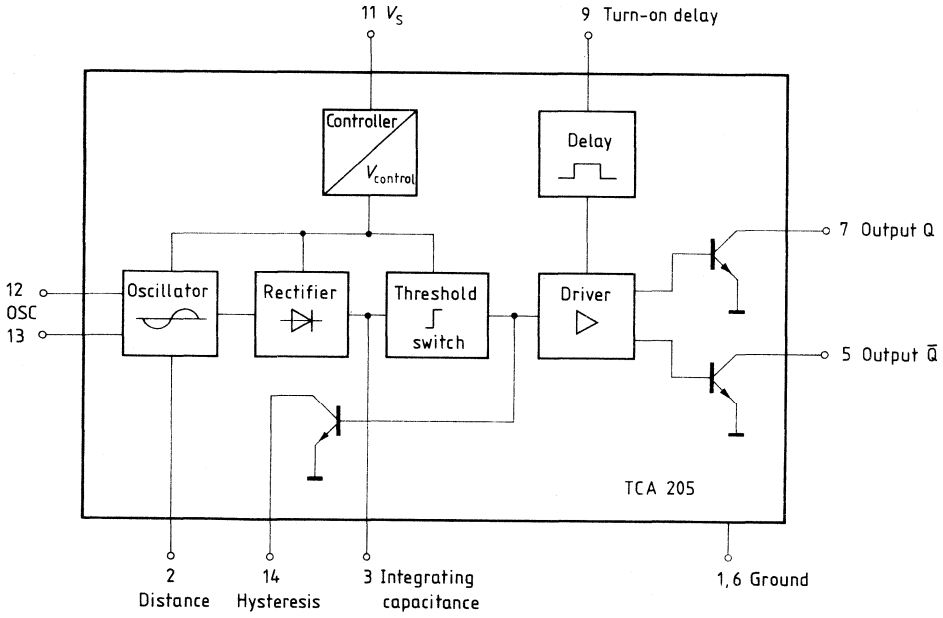
TCA 205 A



TCA 205 K

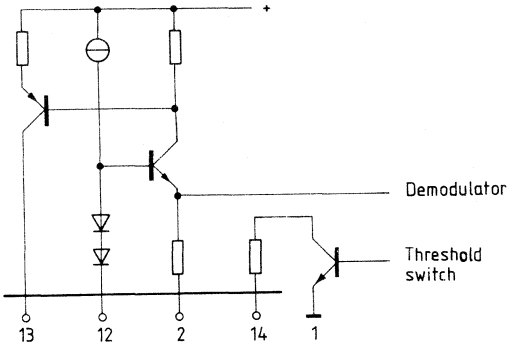


Block diagram

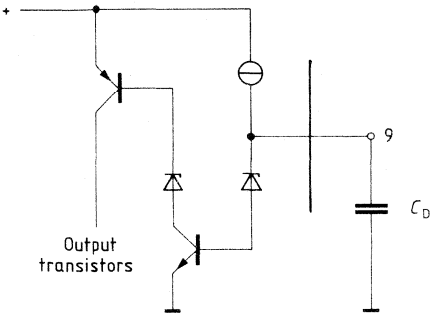


Schematic circuit diagrams

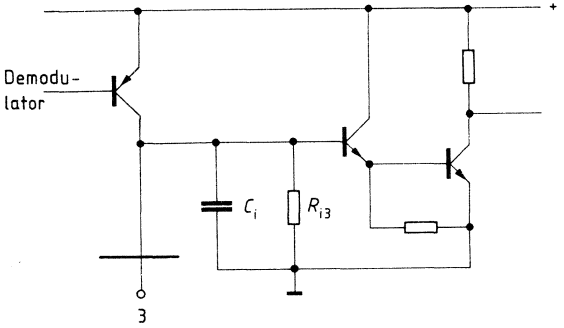
Oscillator



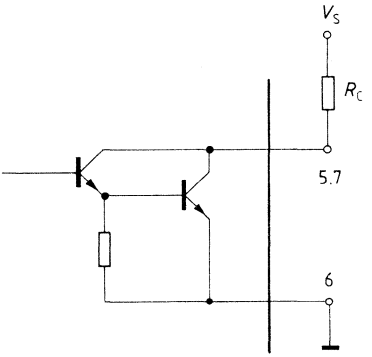
Turn-on delay



Integrating capacitor

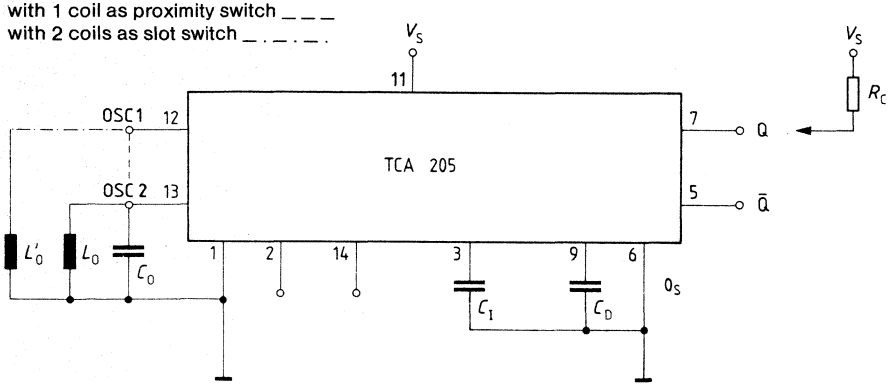


Outputs



Application circuit

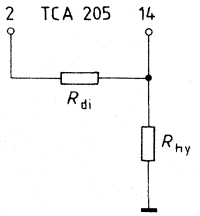
with 1 coil as proximity switch _ _ _
with 2 coils as slot switch _ . _ . _ .



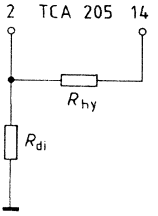
L_0, C_0	oscillator
R_{di}	distance adjustment
R_{hy}	hysteresis adjustment
C_I	integrating capacitor
C_D	delay capacitor

The resistance of distance and hysteresis R_{di} and R_{hy}, for proximity switch TCA 205 A; K may be applied as follows:

1. Series hysteresis



2. Parallel hysteresis

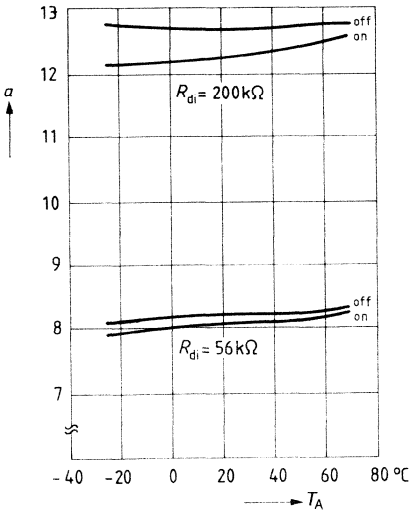


Circuit 1 is more suitable for proximity switches with oscillator frequencies of $f > 200$ kHz to 300 kHz, and small distances. Circuit 2 is more favorable for AF proximity switches having larger distances. This is due to the lower R_{hy} values enabled by circuit 1 (min. 0 Ω) compared with circuit 2 (min. 6 kΩ). Starting at frequencies of 200 kHz, high R_{hy} values effect in addition to the hysteresis also the oscillator phase. Practical applications, however, require little phase response to receive a clear evaluation.

Application example for a proximity switch

Coil data	pot core B65939-A-X22 coil former B65940-A-M1 Ø = 25 mm x 8.9 mm L = 642 µH n = 100 CuLS 30 x 0.05	
Measuring plate	30 mm x 30 mm x 1 mm, Fe	
Circuitry	R_{di} = 56 to 200 kΩ, metal layer R_{hy} = ∞ C_0 = 1500 pF, STYROFLEX f = 162 kHz	circuit 2

Switching distance versus ambient temperature



Preliminary data

Type	Ordering code	Package
TCA 305 A	Q67000-A2291	P-DIP 14
TCA 305 G	Q67000-A2305	SO 14 (SMD)
TCA 355 B	Q67000-A2443	P-DIP 8
TCA 355 G	Q67000-A2444	similar to SO 8 (SMD)

The devices TCA 305 and TCA 355 contain all the functions necessary to design inductive proximity switches. By approaching a standard metal plate to the coil, the resonant circuit is damped and the outputs are switched.

Operation schematic: see TCA 205

The types TCA 305 and TCA 355 have been developed from the type TCA 205 and are outstanding for the following characteristics:

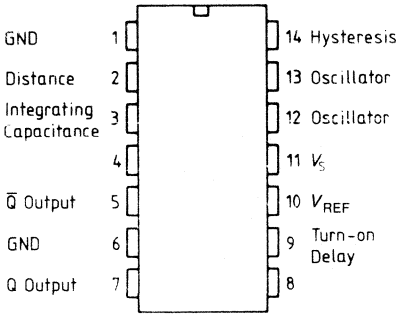
- Lower open-loop current consumption; $I_S < 1$ mA
- Lower output saturation voltage
- The temperature dependency of the switching distance is lower and the compensation of the resonant circuit TC (temperature coefficient) is more easily possible.
- The sensitivity is greater, so that larger switching distances are possible and coils of inferior quality can be used.
- The switching hysteresis remains constant as regards temperature, supply voltage and switching distance.
- The TCA 305 even functions without external integrating capacitance. With an external capacitance (or with RC combination) good noise suppression can be achieved.
- The outputs are temporarily short-circuit proof (approx. 10 s to 1 min depending on the package)
- The outputs are disabled when $V_S <$ approx. 4.5 V and they are enabled when the oscillator is working steadily (from $V_{S\,min} = 5$ V)
- Higher switching frequencies can be obtained.
- Miniature packages

Logic functions

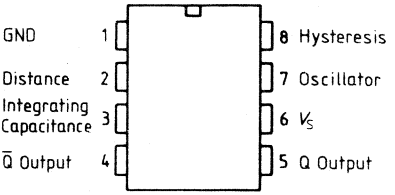
Oscillator	Outputs	
	Q	$\overline{Q}$
not damped	H	L
damped	L	H

Pin configuration

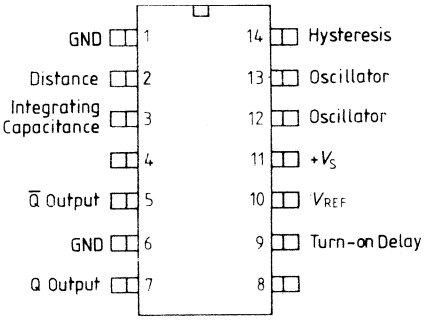
TCA 305 A



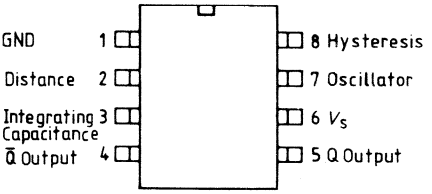
TCA 355 B



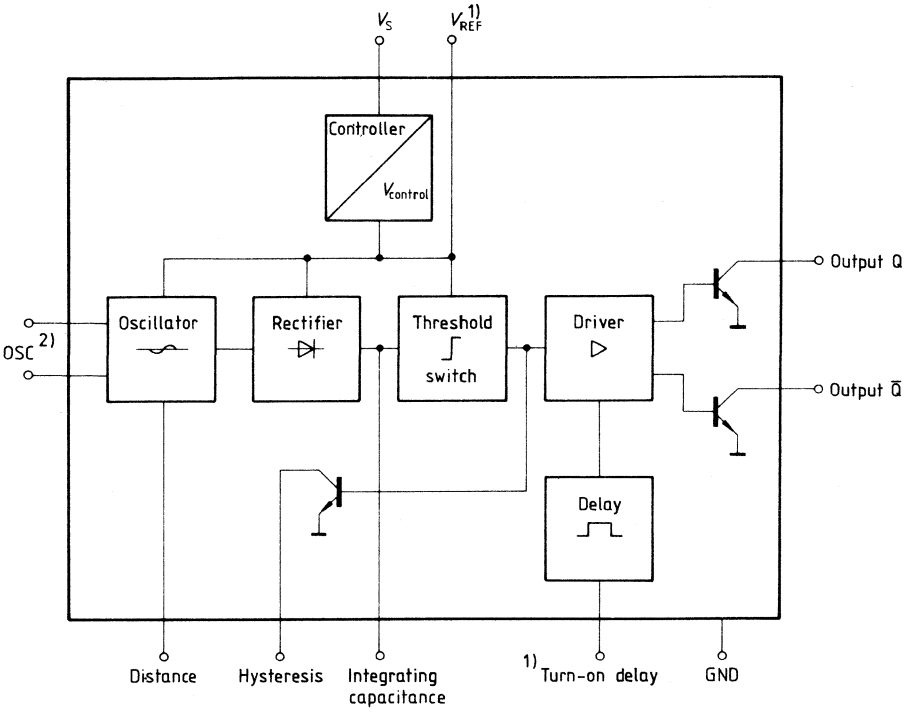
TCA 305 G



TCA 355 G



Block diagram



1) TCA 305 only
2) Connected internally in case of TCA 355

Maximum ratings

Supply voltage		V_S	35	V
Output voltage		V_Q	35	V
Output current		I_Q	50	mA
Distance, hysteresis resistance		R_{di}, R_{hy}	0	Ω
Capacitances		C_I, C_d	5	µF
Junction temperature		T_j	125	°C
Storage temperature range		T_{stg}	−55 to 125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	TCA 305 A	$R_{th\,SA}$	85	K/W
	TCA 305 G	$R_{th\,SA}$	140	K/W

Operating range

Supply voltage	V_S	5 to 30	V
Oscillator frequency	f_{OSC}	0.015 to 1.5	MHz
Ambient temperature	T_A	−25 to 85	°C

Characteristics

$V_S = 12$ V, $T_A = -25$ °C to 85 °C

		Test conditions	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Open-loop current consumption	I_S	outputs open		0.6	1.0	mA
Reference voltage	V_{ref}	$I_{ref} < 10$ µA		3.2		V
L output voltage	V_{QL}	$I_{QL} = 5$ mA		0.04	0.15	V
per output	V_{QL}	$I_{QL} = 25$ mA		0.10	0.35	V
	V_{QL}	$I_{QL} = 50$ mA		0.22	0.75	V
H output current per output	I_{QH}	$V_{QH} = 30$ V			10	µA
Threshold at 3	V_{S3}			2.1		V
Hysteresis at 3	V_{hy}		0.4	0.5	0.6	V
Turn-on delay	$t_{d\,on}$	$T_A = 25$ °C	−25%	600	−25%	ms/µF
Switching frequency w/o C_I	f_s				5	kHz

Maximum ratings

Supply voltage		V_S	35	V
Output voltage		V_Q	35	V
Output current		I_Q	50	mA
Distance, hysteresis resistance		R_{di}, R_{hy}	0	Ω
Junction temperature		T_j	125	°C
Storage temperature range		T_{stg}	−55 to 125	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	TCA 355 B	$R_{th\,SA}$	135	K/W
	TCA 355 G	$R_{th\,SA}$	200	K/W

Operating range

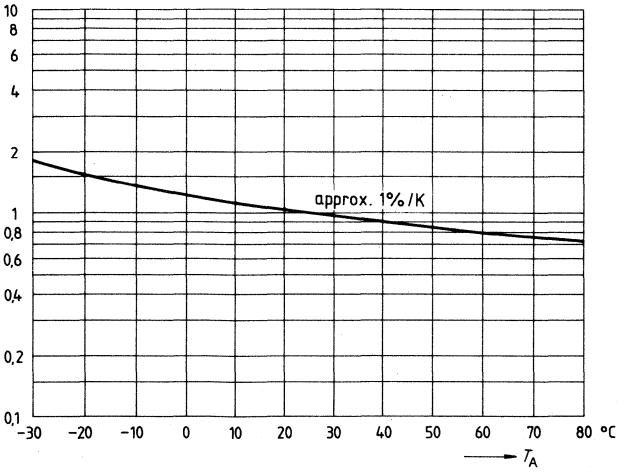
Supply voltage	V_S	5 to 30	V
Oscillator frequency	f_{OSC}	0.015 to 1.5	MHz
Ambient temperature	T_A	−25 to 85	°C

Characteristics

$V_S = 12$ V; $T_A = -25$ to 85 °C

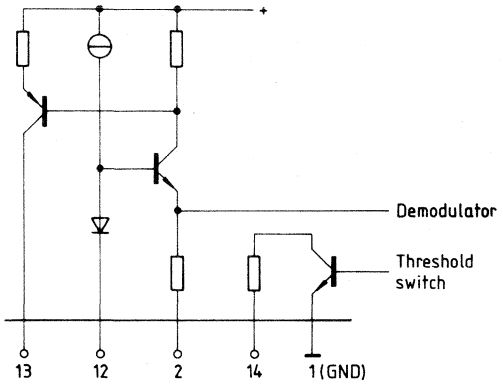
		Test conditions	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Open-loop current consumption	I_S	outputs open		0.6	1.0	mA
L output voltage	V_{QL}	$I_{QL} = 5$ mA		0.04	0.15	V
per output	V_{QL}	$I_{QL} = 25$ mA		0.10	0.35	V
	V_{QL}	$I_{QL} = 50$ mA		0.22	0.75	V
H output reverse current per output	I_{QH}	$V_{QH} = 30$ V			10	µA
Threshold at 3	V_{S3}			2.1		V
Hysteresis at 3	V_{hy}		0.4	0.5	0.6	V
Switching frequency w/o C_I	f_s				5	kHz

Standard turn-on delay referred to $T_A = 25$ °C

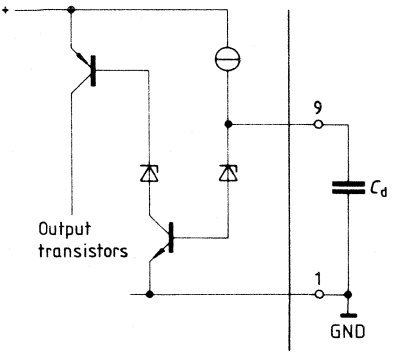


Schematic circuit diagrams

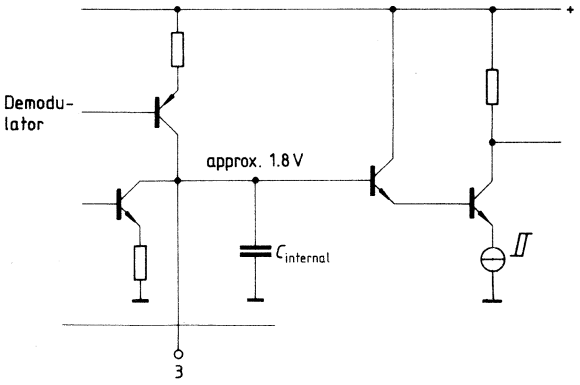
Oscillator



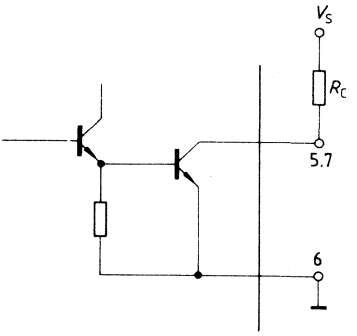
Turn-on delay for TCA 305



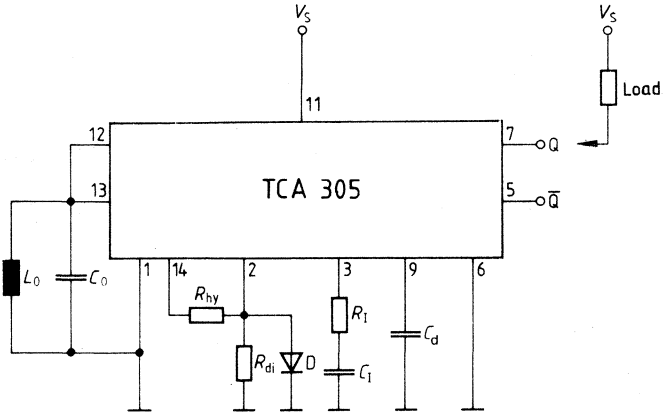
Integrating capacitor

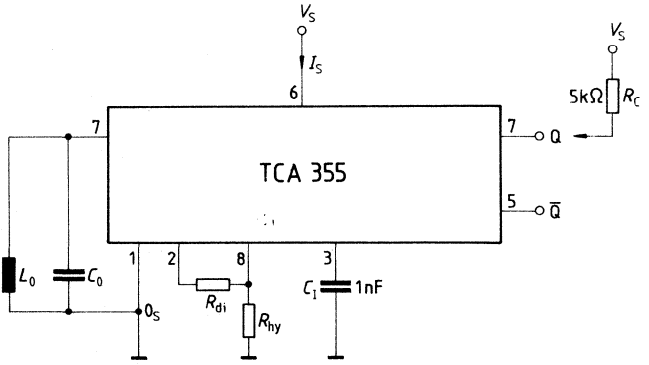


Outputs



Application circuits





L_0, C_0	Resonant circuit
R_{hy}	Hysteresis adjustment
R_{di}	Distance adjustment
D	Temperature compensation of the resonant circuit; possibly with series resistance for the purpose of adjustment. The diode is not absolutely necessary. Whether it is used or not depends on the temperature coefficient of the resonant circuit.
R_I; C_I	Integration element
C_d	Delay capacitor

Dimensioning examples in accordance with CENELEC Standard (flush)

	M 12	M 18	M 30
Ferrite pot core	M33 (7.35x3.6) mm	N22 (14.4x7.5) mm	N22 (25x8.9) mm
Number of turns	100	80	100
Cross section of wire	0.1 CuL	20x0.05	10x0.1
L_0	206 µH	268 µH	585 µH
C_0 (STYROFLEX®)	1000 pF	1.2 nF	3.3 nF
f_{OSC}	appr. 350 kHz	appr. 280 kHz	appr. 115 kHz
Sn	4 mm	8 mm	15 mm
R_A (Metal)	8.2 kΩ + 330 Ω	33 kΩ	22 kΩ + 2.7 kΩ
C_d	100 nF	100 nF	100 nF

Note:

At pin 3 (integrating capacitance) we recommend a capacitor of typ. 1 nF. To increase noise immunity this capacitor can be substituted by an RC circuit with, e.g., $R_I = 1$ MΩ and $C_I = 10$ nF.

Miscellaneous ICs

MOS IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
■S 178 A	Q67100-Z139	P-DIP 28

The S 178 A is an MOS circuit featuring the following technical characteristics:

The **video pulse generator** produces the sync, control, and erase signals required for the control of cameras, mixers, and other equipment.

The following signals are generated:

- Gating signal A
- Sync signal S
- Horizontal pulse H
- Vertical pulse V
- Terminal pulse K_t
- Horizontal gating pulse A (H)
- Double line frequency $H/_2$, half vertical frequency V_R → $H/_2 + V_R$ signal with external signal mixing
- Vidicon gating signal V_A

Features

All pulses are derived digitally from an input frequency corresponding to a pulse scheme, with a duty cycle of 1 : 1.

Pulse width according to latest CCIR and EIA standards.

The following 6 pulse schemes have been programmed permanently (by 3-bit coding and line number coding):

525 lines (60 Hz) required input frequency 1.008 MHz
625 lines (50 Hz) required input frequency 1.000 MHz
735 lines (60 Hz) required input frequency 1.4112 MHz
875 lines (50 Hz) required input frequency 1.400 MHz
1023 lines (60 Hz) required input frequency 1.96416 MHz
1249 lines (50 Hz) required input frequency 1.9984 MHz

Deviating from the above, any line number between 512 and 1535 lines may be programmed.

It should be noted, however, that a frame frequency of 50 Hz (partial picture duration 20 ms) or 60 Hz (16.66) is achieved.

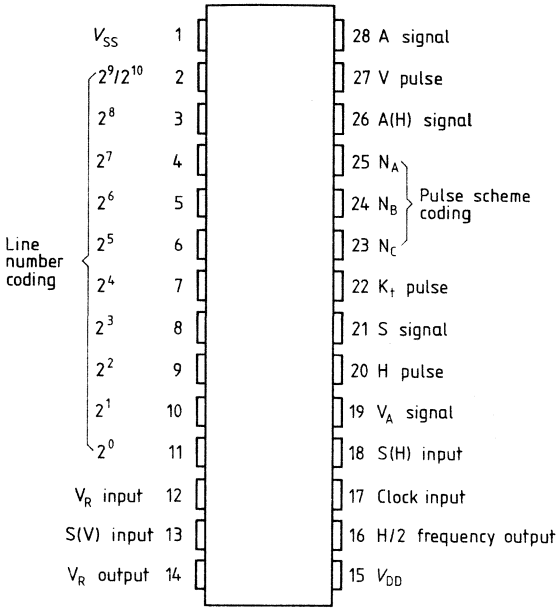
Within the operating frequency it is, however, possible to mix any standard position with any line number.

The following relation applies:

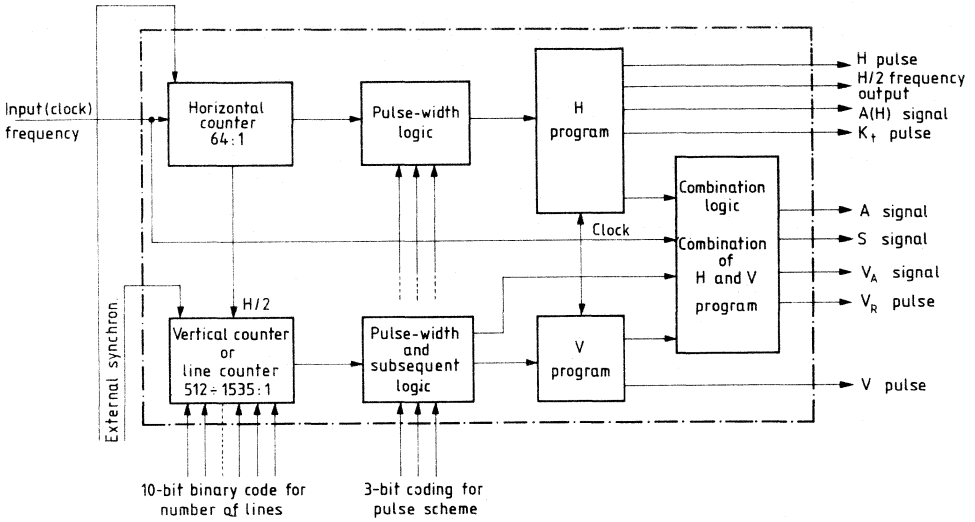
Input frequency f_I = 64: line period H
= 32 x line number Z x frame frequency f_{fr}

■ Not for new design

Pin configuration
top view



Block diagram



Maximum ratings

			Lower limit B	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	referred	V_{DD}	−12	0.3	V
Voltage at all inputs	to $V_{SS}=0$ V	V_I	−20	0.3	V
Input current ($V_I=0.3$ V; $V_{SS}=0$ V)		I_I		100	µA
Output current		I_{QH}		−100	µA
		I_{QL}		2	mA
Junction temperature		T_j		125	°C
Storage temperature		T_{stg}	−55	125	°C
Ambient temperature		T_A	−25	75	°C

Characteristics

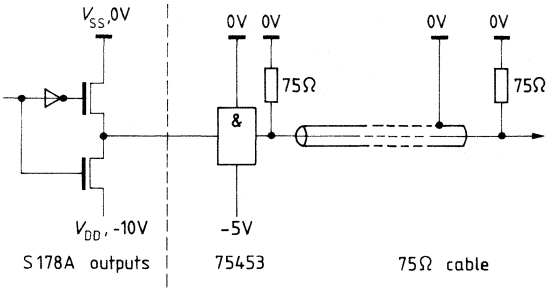
$T_A=25$ °C

		Test conditions	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	$-V_{DD}$		9.5	10	10.5	V
Supply current	I_{DD}			60	70	mA
Inputs		direct control with TTL output level				
H input voltage	V_{IH}		$V_{SS}-1.5$		V_{SS}	V
L input voltage	V_{IL}		$-V_{DD}$		$-V_{DD}+5.5$	V
Outputs		when loaded with one TTL input:				
H output voltage	V_{QH}	$I_{QH}=-40$ µA	$V_{SS}-2.6$			V
L output voltage	V_{QL}	$I_{QL}=1.6$ mA	TTL GND−0.7		TTL GND+0.4	V
		when loaded with 2 LPS inputs:				
H output voltage	V_{QH}	$I_{QH}=-40$ µA	$V_{SS}-2.6$			V
L output voltage	V_{QL}	$I_{QL}=0.8$ mA	LPS GND−0.7		LPS GND+0.4	V
		for capacitive load only:				
H output voltage	V_{QH}		$V_{SS}-2.6$			V
L output voltage	V_{QL}		V_{DD}		$V_{DD}+1$	V
Signal transition time of outputs	t_T	when loaded with 2 LPS inputs			100	ns
Input frequency	f_{CLK}		1		2	MHz
Propagation delay time	t_P	clock slope – signal output	0.2		0.4	µs

Interface to 75 Ω cable

A driver stage is required as the pulse generator outputs can be loaded with one TTL input, each. The circuit is to be designed according to the diagram below.

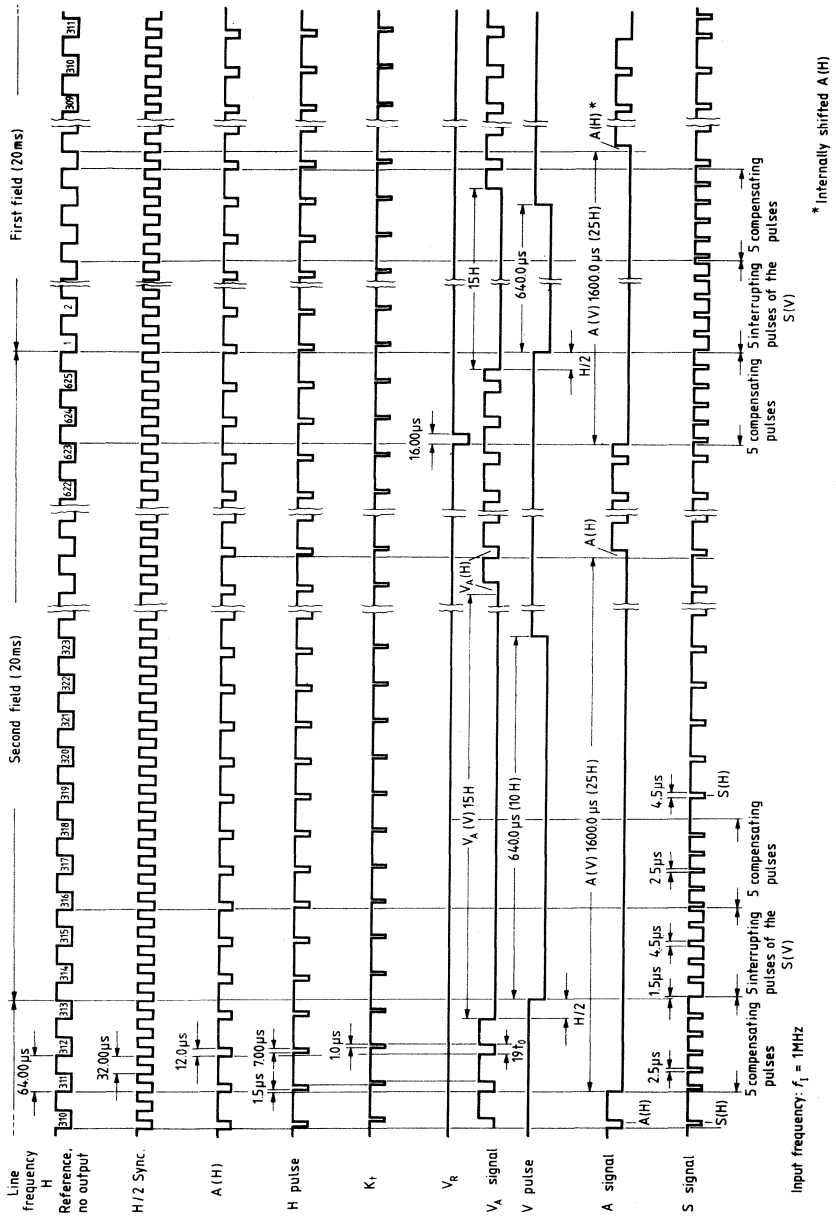
As a driver stage for the 75 Ω coaxial cable, the TTL circuit 75453 (maximum output current 300 mA; pulse delay 11 ns) is recommended.



Programming list for line number coding

Pin number	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	25	24	23
Line number	2^9	2^8	2^7	2^6	2^5	2^4	2^3	2^2	2^1	2^0	N_A	N_B	N_C
525	H	L	L	L	L	L	H	H	L	H	L	L	L
524	H	L	L	L	L	L	H	L	H	L			
625	H	L	L	H	H	H	L	L	L	H	L	L	H
624	H	L	L	H	H	L	H	H	H	L			
735	H	L	H	H	L	H	H	H	H	H	L	H	L
734	H	L	H	H	L	H	H	H	L	L			
875	H	H	L	H	H	L	H	L	H	H	L	H	H
874	H	H	L	H	H	L	H	L	L	L			
1023	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	L	L
1022	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	L	L			
1249	L	L	H	H	H	L	L	L	L	H	H	L	H
1248	L	L	H	H	L	H	H	H	H	L			

Pulse scheme for 625 lines



Pulse width table for the programmed line numbers

Pin No.		525 $f = 1.008$ MHz $t_0 = 0.49603\ \mu s$		625 $f = 1.000$ MHz $t_0 = 0.5\ \mu s$		735 $f = 1.4112$ MHz $t_0 = 0.3543\ \mu s$		875 $f = 1.400$ MHz $t_0 = 0.3514\ \mu s$		1023 $f = 1.96416$ MHz $t_0 = 0.25456\ \mu s$		1249 $f = 1.9984$ MHz $t_0 = 0.2502\ \mu s$	
		μs	t_0	μs	t_0	μs	t_0	μs	t_0	μs	t_0	μs	t_0
–	Line period H	63.492	128	64.00	128	45.3514	128	45.7142	128	32.583	128	32.0256	128
16	$H/_2$ synchronization	31.75	64	32.00	64	22.68	64	22.86	64	16.29	64	16.01	64
20	H pulse	6.45	13	7.0	14	4.96	14	4.99	14	2.54	10	2.5	10
26	Horizontal gating A (H)	10.91	22	12.0	24	7.08	20	8.57	24	7.13	28	6.0	24
21	Horizontal synchronization S (H)	4.46	9	4.5	9	2.83	7	2.85	7	2.54	10	2.5	10
20	Front porch	1.48	3	1.5	3	1.06	3	1.07	3	0.76	3	0.75	3
21	Equalizing pulses	2.48	5	2.5	5	1.414	4	1.42	4	1.02	4	1.00	4
21	Interruption of the V-synchronization pulse	4.46	9	4.5	9	2.48	7	2.5	7	1.78	7	1.75	7
22	Terminal pulse K_t	1.49	3	1	2	0.7	2	0.71	2	1.53	6	1.5	6
19	Vidicon gating V_A (H)	9.42	19	9.5	19	6.73	19	6.78	19	4.83	19	4.75	19
19	Vidicon gating V_A (V)	15 H + $19t_0$		15 H + $19t_0$		20 H + $19t_0$		20 H + $19t_0$		30 H + $19t_0$		30 H + $19t_0$	
28	Vertical gating A (V)	20 H + $22t_0$		25 H + $24t_0$		30 H + $20t_0$		30 H + $24t_0$		40 H + $28t_0$		40 H + $24t_0$	
14	V_R signal	15.87	32	16.0	32	11.34	32	11.43	32	8.15	32	8.01	32
27	V pulse	9.5 H		10 H		14.5 H		15 H		20 H		20 H	
21	Number of pre- and post equalizing pulses	6		5		6		5		6		6	

Duty cycle $f_1 = 50\% \frac{1}{f_1} = 2\ t_0$

Line programming

Any line number between 512 and 1535 lines is binary-programmable. A binary "1" is applied to the pins 2^0 to 2^9 with condition $V_{SS} \geq V_1 \geq V_{SS} - 1.5$ V and a binary "0" with $V_{DD} \leq V_1 \leq V_{SS} - 4.5$ V. The correct programming of the MSB 2^{10} is carried out automatically via pin 2^9 within the line number range of 512 to 1535.

Uneven line numbers (interlaced scanning method)

The binary form of the desired line number is switched to the corresponding pins.

Even line numbers

The desired line number is reduced by 1 and the binary form is switched to pins 2^0 to 2^9, the LSB (2^0) is switched invertedly.

Functional description

The principal units of the pulse generator are the horizontal and the vertical counter (see block diagram). The horizontal counter, divider ratio 64 :1, divides the input frequency down to twice the line frequency $H/_2$.

An additional logic ensures, that a defined condition of the switching stages is submitted to the counter after a maximum of one picture change. The vertical counter is externally programmable to a defined line number.

Due to the external 3-bit encoding, the desired pulse scheme is programmed internally; i.e. the appropriate switching units for realizing the H and V program, are enabled. The pulses are now fed either directly to the outside, or are logically mixed and masked in the combination logic. The pulse start or the pulse widths, respectively occur at $H/_2$ sync defined according to time. In the case of even line numbers, only the first field appears for all pulse schemes, preceded by a V_R pulse.

In the case of uneven line numbers with first and second fields (interlaced scanning), the V_R pulse precedes only the first field.

According to the CCIR standard, the first field starts, when the leading edge of the V pulse is synchronous with the leading edge of A (H).

External synchronization with $H/_2 + V_R$ or S signal

For video mixing and cross-fading, the BAS signals of the individual cameras or video recorders must be synchronized, i.e. correspond in line and picture. In the case of external synchronization, these two components must be contained in the external signal: either the horizontal and vertical frequency in the case of the S signal: S (H) and S (V), or S (H), and half of the vertical frequency ($H/_2 + V_R$).

At the beginning of the leading edge, short pulses must be derived from these two H and V components, and thereby the defined setting of the horizontal and the vertical counter is accomplished.

(Standard value: H component 300 ns < clock period
V component 1 µs < $H/_2$)

Because of the time deviation of the front edges of the line frequency H and S (H), which is 1.5 periods of the input frequency, the horizontal counter would be set incorrectly. For this reason, an input S (H) has been selected for the horizontal component, which sets the counter to the correct position when activated.

The same is valid for the vertical components of $H/_2 + V_R$ and the S signal. The first frame frequency pulse follows 2.5 or 3 line periods behind the V_R pulse, depending on the scheme. The two inputs provided for the pulses from V_R or S (V), respectively, and the correspondingly encoded line scheme enable a proper setting of the vertical counter. Through the possibility of a defined setting of the counters it is ensured that a proper standard pulse scheme is obtained at the outputs even in the case of external synchronization involving different phase conditions of the synchronization signals.

Note

At the time of setting the horizontal counter to a defined position, the phase relation of the input frequency is undefined and consequently the tolerance of the synchronization would be one clock period (i.e. ≤ 1 µs for 625 lines). By means of an external phase synchronization circuit with frequency multiplication, the input clock can be derived from the vertical component and, thereby, a defined phase relation of the reset pulse achieved relative to the input clock. Hence a common line deviation (jitter) of < 20 ns absolute value can be achieved.

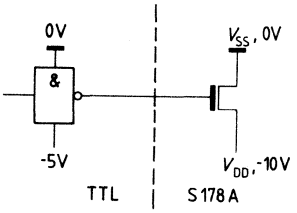
Control

The pulse generator derives the required pulses from the output frequency. As additionally half a clock period is used for the generation of the pulse widths, and as both the leading and trailing edges are used, an input duty cycle of 1 : 1 is required.

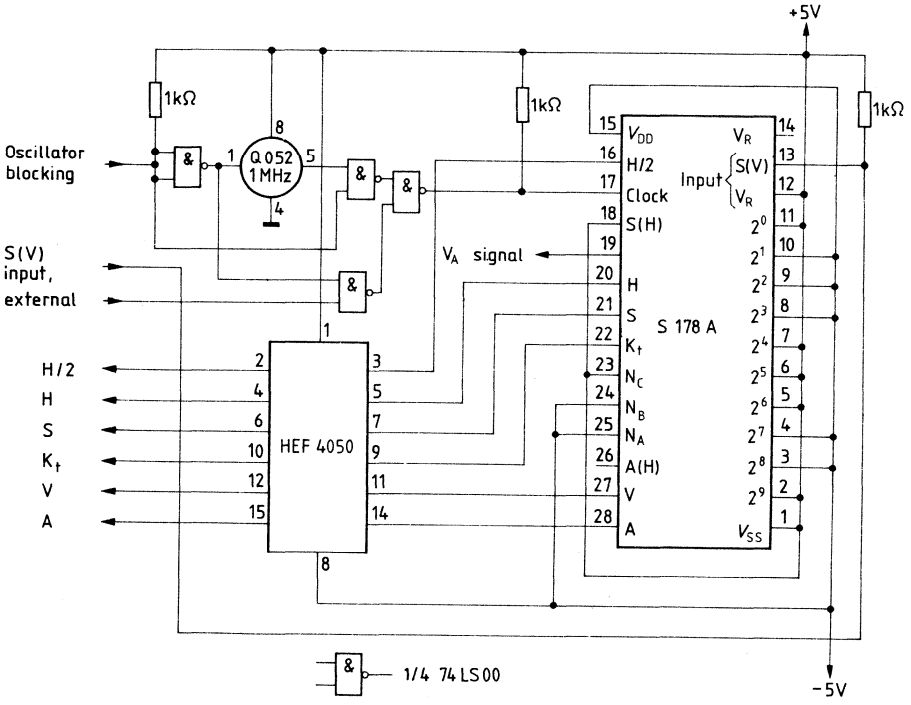
It is, therefore, recommended to operate the quartz oscillator at twice the input frequency and to divide it 2 : 1 by an external stage, thereby obtaining an accurate duty cycle of 1 : 1.

Inputs which are not used must be connected to V_{SS} (H level).

Control with TTL



A TV clock generator, externally synchronizable, using the integrated video pulse generator S 178 A.



Bipolar IC

Type	Ordering code	Package	Color code
S 1531 G	Q67000-A2063	similar to SO 8 (SMD)	orange/green

Functional description

The AF amplifier was designed for small operating voltages. It is, therefore, specially suited to use in battery-operated equipment.

The open collector outputs can be used to drive center-tapped speakers.

Circuit description

An unsymmetrically driven differential amplifier with negative feedback to achieve 20 dB voltage gain, is followed by a second differential amplifier that determines the upper cut-off frequency by means of integrated low-pass filters.

Current-controlled booster amplifiers with high current gain are connected to the antiphase outputs of this differential amplifier.

A negative feedback branch to the input of the second differential amplifiers sets the total gain of the circuit to 40 dB $\pm$ 3 dB.

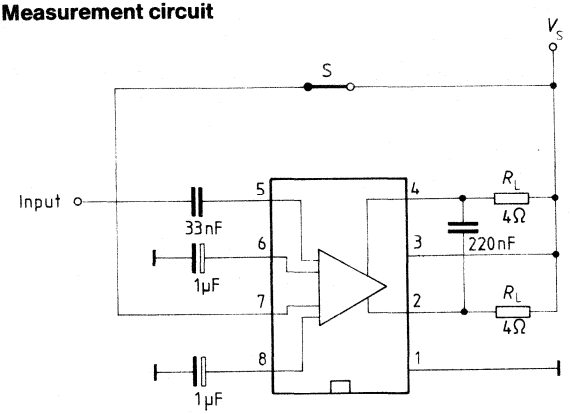
Additional circuitry prevents saturation of the prestage transistors, thereby achieving maximum output power at low harmonic distortion.

A regulating loop serves to make the quiescent current of the output transistors independent of temperature.

The amplifier can be switched on by a muting voltage; with no muting voltage, the amplifier is switched off, except for quiescent currents of some μA.

Maximum ratings		Test conditions	Test circuit	Lower limit B	typ	Upper limit A	
Supply voltage	V_S			−0.3		2.0	V
Peak output current	I_Q					250	mA
Muting input voltage	V_M					V_S	V
Junction temperature	T_j					125	°C
Storage temperature	T_{stg}			−40		125	°C
Ambient temperature	T_A			−20		60	°C
Thermal resistance (system-air)	$R_{th\ SA}$					200	K/W
Operating range							
Supply voltage	V_S			1		1.7	V
Characteristics							
$V_S = 1.2$ V; $T_A = -10$ °C to 40 °C							
Quiescent current	I_S	$V_M = V_S$	1		5	20	mA
	I_S	$V_M = 0$	1			20	µA
Output power	P_Q	$f = 1$ kHz, $THD = 10\%$, $R_L = 4\ \Omega$	1		120		mW
Voltage gain	G_V	$T_A = 25$ °C	1	37	40	43	dB
	G_V		1	35	40	45	dB
Cut-off frequency	f_l	−3 dB	1	200			Hz
	f_u		1	5			kHz
Input resistance	R_I		1	30	50		kΩ
Saturation voltage	$V_{CE\ sat}$	$I_Q = 225$ mA	1		300		mV
Muting control current							
enabled	I_M			50			µA
disabled	I_M					5	µA
Signal-to-noise ratio	S/N	$P_Q = 50$ mW, $R_L = 4\ \Omega$	1		50		dB
Current consumption	I_S	$P_Q = 80$ mW, $R_L = 4\ \Omega$	1		140		mA
Efficiency	η	$P_Q = 80$ mW, $R_L = 4\ \Omega$	1		48		%
Total harmonic distortion	THD	$f = 0.2$ to 5 kHz, $P_Q = 80$ mW	1		5		%
Total harmonic distortion	THD	$f = 0.5$ to 2 kHz, $P_Q = 80$ mW	2		1.5		%

Measurement circuit



S closed : amplifier enabled
S open : amplifier disabled

Figure 1

Application circuit

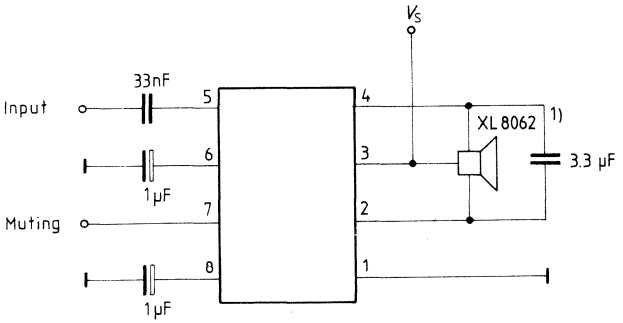


Figure 2

1) Designation of Messrs. Knowtes, USA.

MOS IC

Type	Ordering code	Package
SLE 43215 P/SH 100	Q67120-C154	P-DIP 40

Brief description[1)]

The SLE 43215 P/SH 100 MOS integrated circuit is a combination of the SLE 43215 single-chip microcomputer and a special SH 100 ROM program to form a heating controller that is governed by the time of day and weather conditions.

Controllers of this kind are widely used to save energy in the heating installations of buildings. They control the temperature of the hot water that is circulated, this being performed as a function of changing outdoor temperatures to produce an indoor temperature that is very constant.

Furthermore, the heating energy is fed according to the individual times of use of a building, i.e. the supply temperature is reduced from the normal heating level by a timing program.

Conventional, temperature-dependent analog heating controllers with an automatic timer that is programmed on a daily or weekly basis control the temperature of the hot water that is circulated or the boiler temperature of a central-heating installation as a function of outdoor temperature and the time of day. They can produce savings in heating costs of as much as 20%.

The relationship between outdoor temperature and the temperature of the circulated hot water is given by what is called a heating characteristic. This can be set on the heating controller and the user or fitter of the heating system will adjust it according to the technically based heating requirements of a building. If this heating curve is properly set, the indoor temperature will remain constant despite fluctuations in outdoor temperature.

Through the use of the SLE 43215 P/SH 100 microcomputer heating controllers can be markedly improved in point of:

- Accurate control algorithm
- Self-monotoring
- Attractive price/performance ratio
- Enhanced ease of use

1) An application note (ordering No. B/3080-101) describes hardware and software of a complete controller as well as its operation.
Technical data on the SLE 43215 P/SH 100 can be obtained from the data sheet of the SAB 80215/SLE 43215 (ordering No. B/2509-101).

Functions of the heating controller

Combination with the program of the SLE 43215 P/SH 100 produces a heating-controller circuit with the following features:

- programmed temperature reduction over a period of seven days
- two reduction periods daily
- setting of the slope of the heating characteristic
- setting of indoor temperature through a parallel shift of the heating curve
- setting of the reduction temperature
- automatic timing
- protection of the timer (day/hrs/mins) and all input data against power failure for up to six hours
- device for measuring and indicating two temperature values with accuracy of at least ± 2 K (standard DIN 32729)
- monitoring of the sensors for line breaks and shorts (alarm signal, self-protection)
- control with adjustable integration response
- simple and safe operation
- requirement-based pump control

Features of the SLE 43215 P/SH 100

The SLE 43215 P/SH 100 comprises a complete, standard 8-bit μC and various peripheral circuits on a single chip. The core of the computer corresponds to the SAB 8021, but with 2 Kbytes of ROM and 128 bytes of RAM.

The periphery integrated into the chip and which is of particular importance for the heating controller, primarily consists of the following:

- 8-bit A/D converter with three multiplexed inputs
- timer
- multiplexed interface for 20 input functions, e.g. keys
- multiplexed interface for 40 input functions, e.g. four 7-segment and 12 LED displays
- standby supply of 5 mA for RAM, timer, and other functions
- timer/counter for 4, 8 and 12 bits

SLE 43215, interfacing with periphery

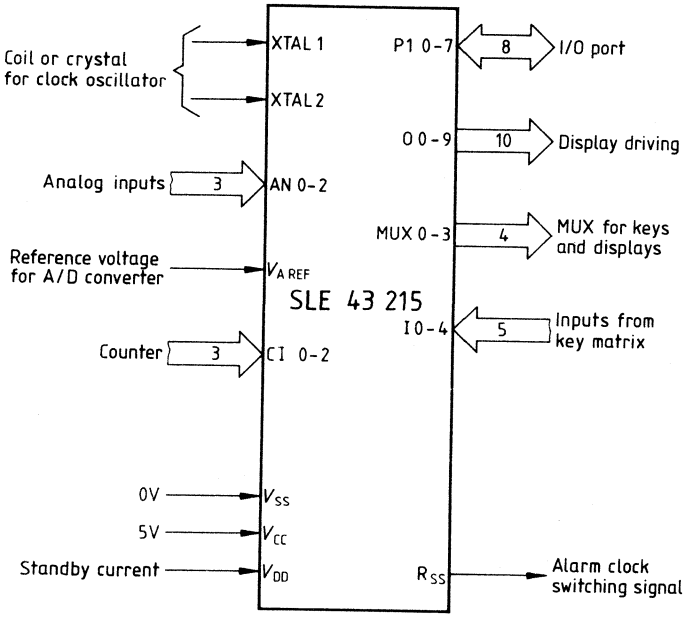
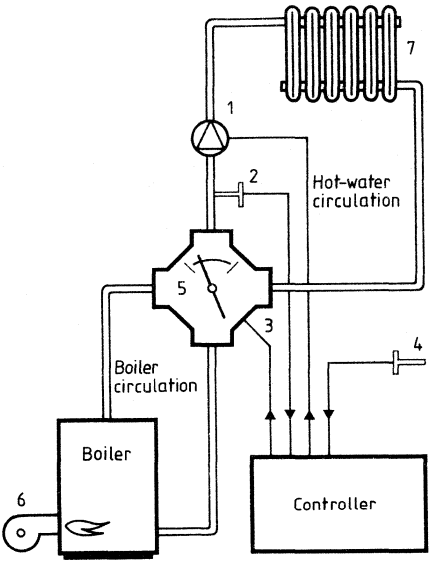


Figure 1

Schematic diagram of the lines of action of the controller in an oil heating system



1 Pump
2 Circulation sensor
3 Mixer motor
4 Outdoor-temperature sensor
5 Mixer valve
6 Burner
7 Radiator

Figure 2

Monovalent heating controller with SLE 43215 P/SH 100 (block diagram)

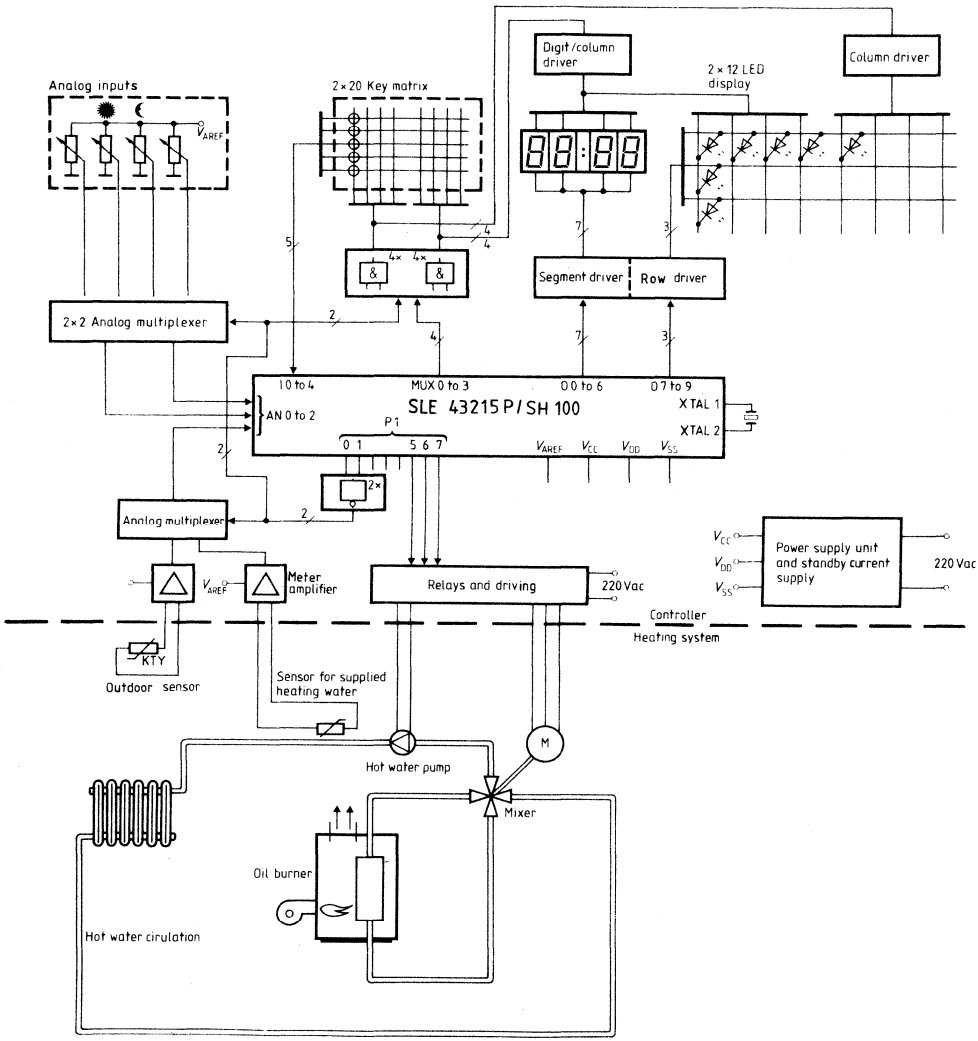


Figure 3

Figure 4 shows an example of a weekly program in schematic form. On each day of the week two normal heating phases are provided for. Between two normal heating phases there is a reduction phase during which the circulation temperature is reduced to save energy. The timing program consists of a sequence of stored switching points, set in increments of 10 min, at which the circulation temperature is increased or reduced. The programming of a complete week's program therefore calls for the entry of 4 x 7 = 28 switching points.

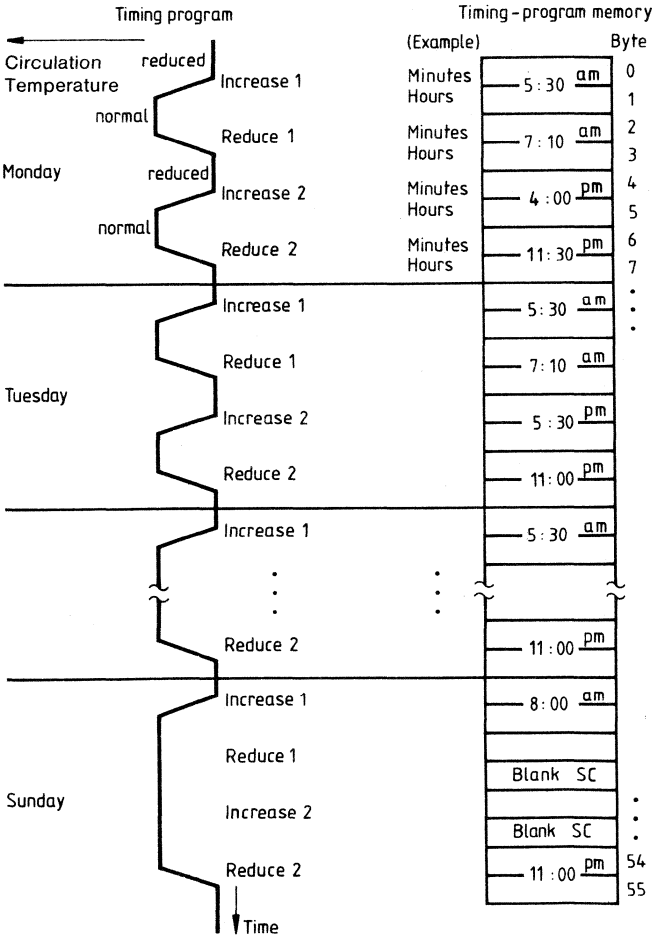


Figure 4

Description of the program structure (outline)

Program flowchart of the heating-controller software

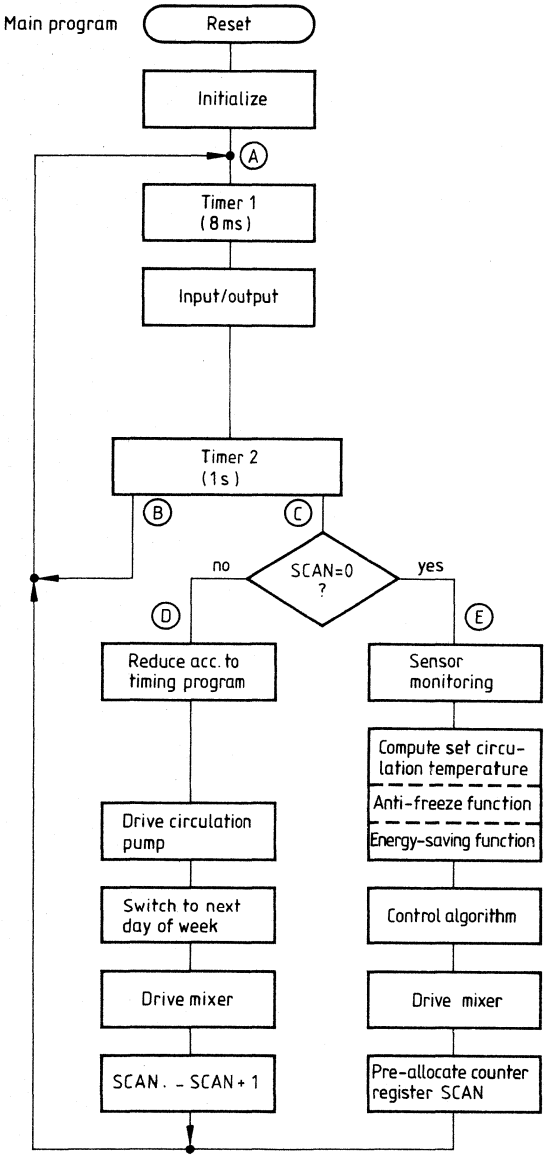


Figure 5

Schematic diagram of the control panel of the heating controller

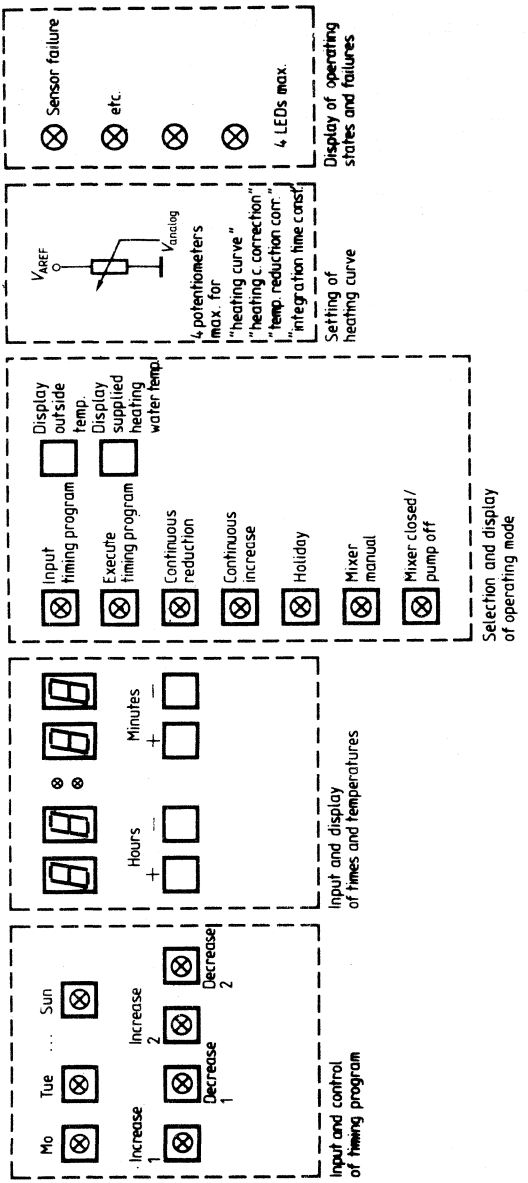
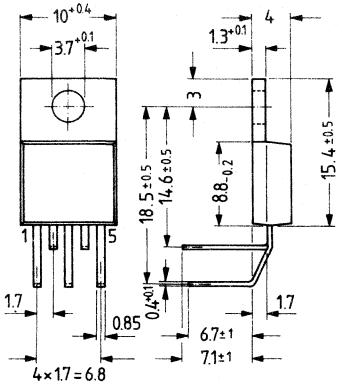


Figure 6

Package Outlines

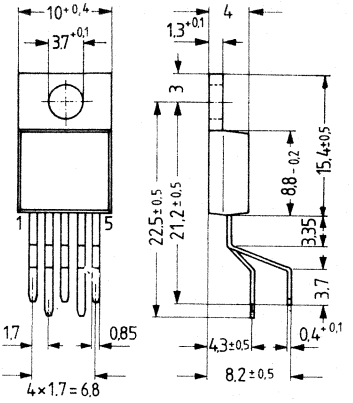
Package Outlines

Plastic power package, similar to TO-220
(with cooling strip and 5 pins)



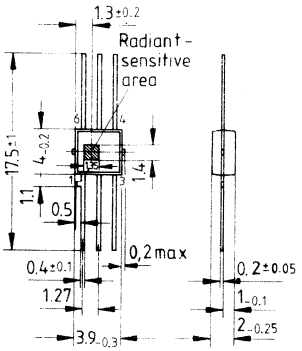
Approx. weight 2.1 g

Plastic power package, similar to TO-220
(with cooling strip and 5 pins)



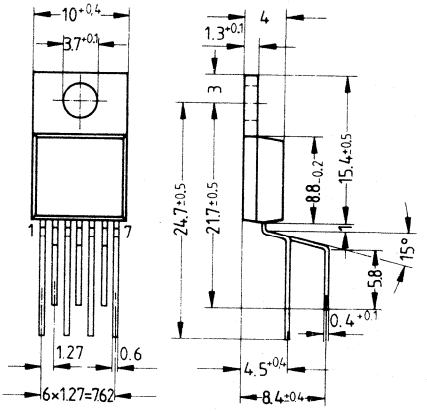
Approx. weight 2.1 g

Transparent **plastic miniature package**
6 pins



Approx. weight 0.1 g

Plastic power package, similar to TO-220
(with cooling strip and 7 pins)

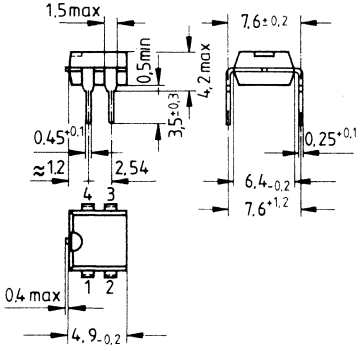


Approx. weight 2.1 g

Dimensions in mm

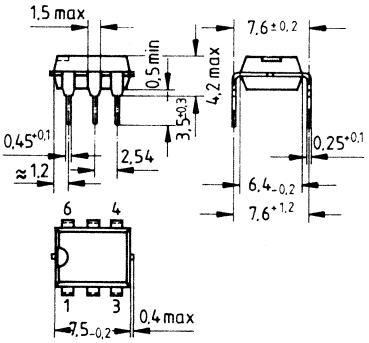
Package Outlines

Plastic package, P-DIP, 4 pins
20 A 4 DIN 41866



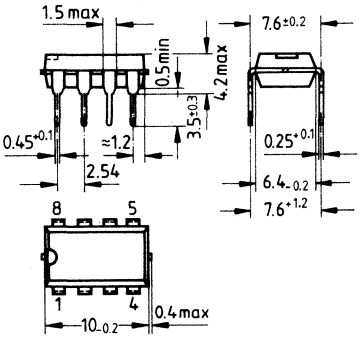
Approx. weight 0.5 g

Plastic package, P-DIP, 6 pins,
20 A 6 DIN 41866



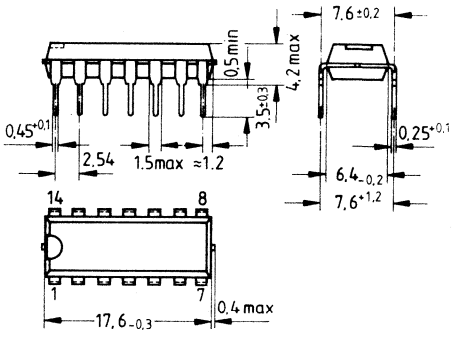
Approx. weight 0.7 g

Plastic package, P-DIP, 8 pins
20 A DIN 41866



Approx. weight 0.7 g

Plastic package, P-DIP, 14 pins
20 A 14 DIN 41866

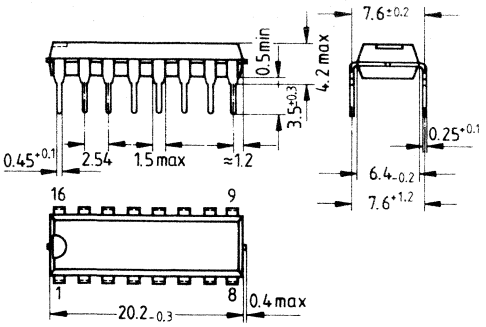


Approx. weight 1.1 g

Dimensions in mm

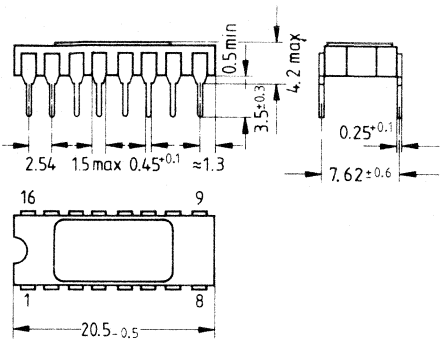
Package Outlines

Plastic package, P-DIP, 16 pins
20 A 16 DIN 41866



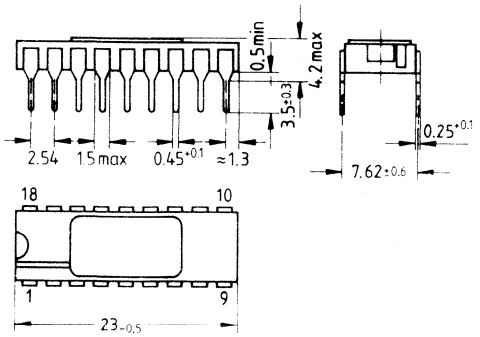
Approx. weight 1.2 g

Ceramic package, C-DIP, 16 pins



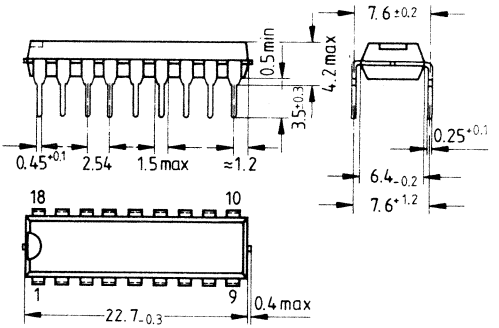
Approx. weight 1.4 g

Ceramic package, C-DIP, 18 pins



Approx. weight 2.7 g

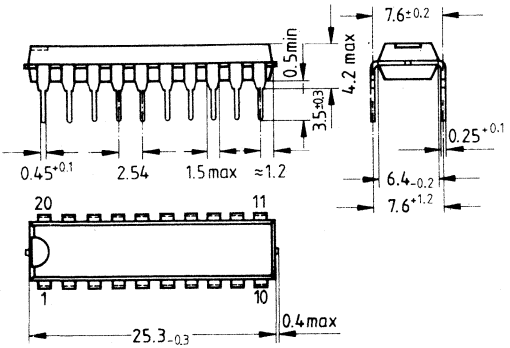
Plastic package, P-DIP, 18 pins
20 A 18 DIN 41866



Approx. weight 1.3 g

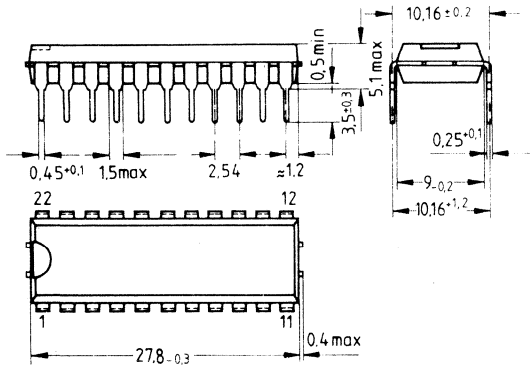
Dimensions in mm

Plastic package, P-DIP, 20 pins,
20 A 20 DIN 41866



Approx. weight 1.5 g

Plastic package, P-DIP, 22 pins
20 D 22 DIN 41866

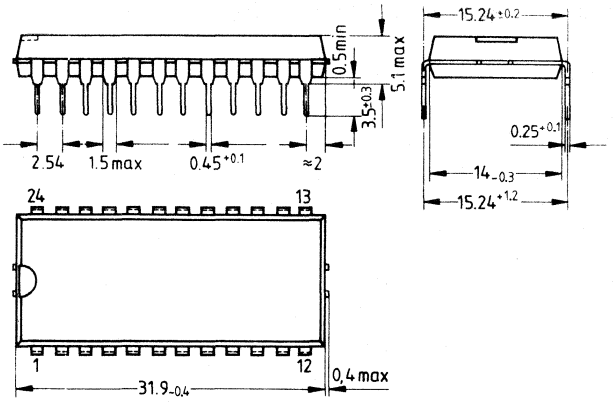


Dimensions in mm

Approx. weight 2.1 g

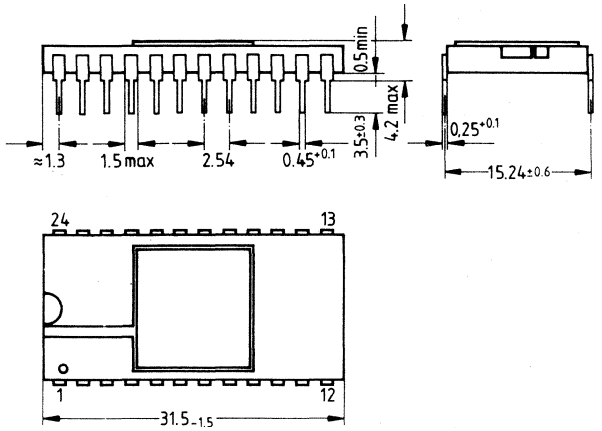
Package Outlines

Plastic package, P-DIP, 24 pins
20 B 24 DIN 41866



Approx. weight 2.5 g

Ceramic package, C-DIP, 24 pins

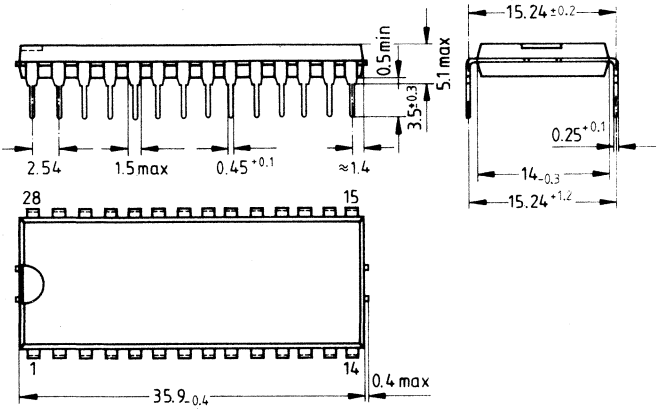


Approx. weight 3 g

Dimensions in mm

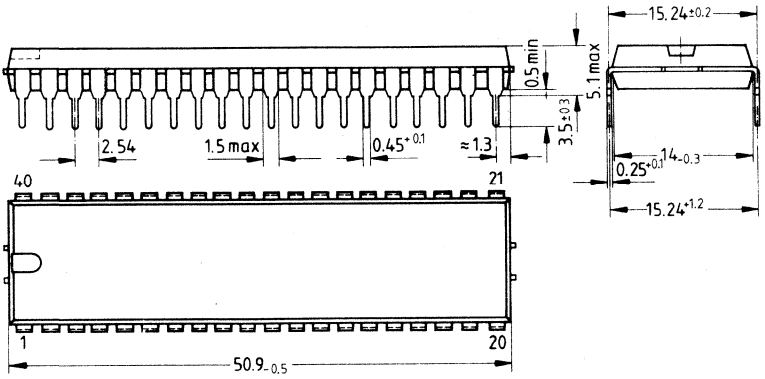
Package Outlines

Plastic package, P-DIP, 28 pins
20 B 28 DIN 41866



Approx. weight 3 g

Plastic package, P-DIP, 40 pins
20 B 40 DIN 41866

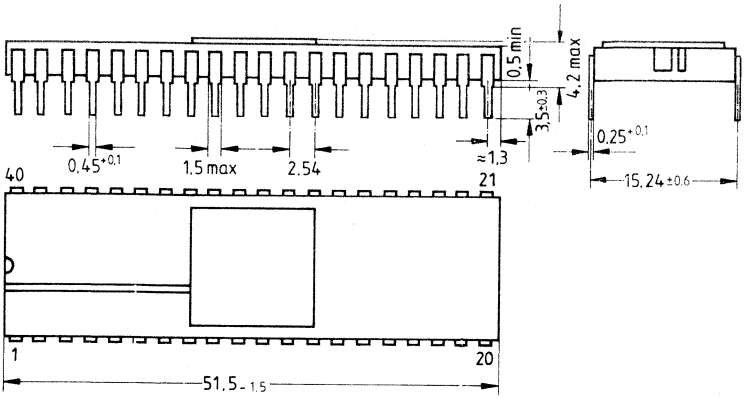


Approx. weight 5.9 g

Dimensions in mm

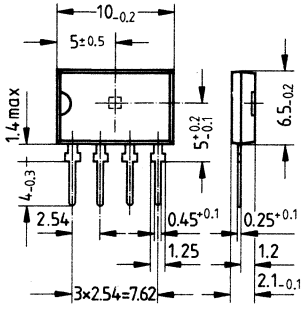
Package Outlines

Ceramic package, C-DIP, 40 pins



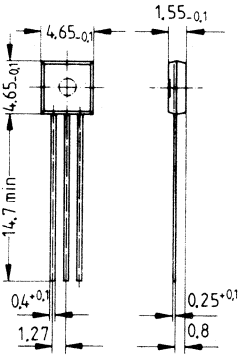
Approx. weight 6.8 g

Plastic flatpack, 4 pins



Approx. weight 0.5 g

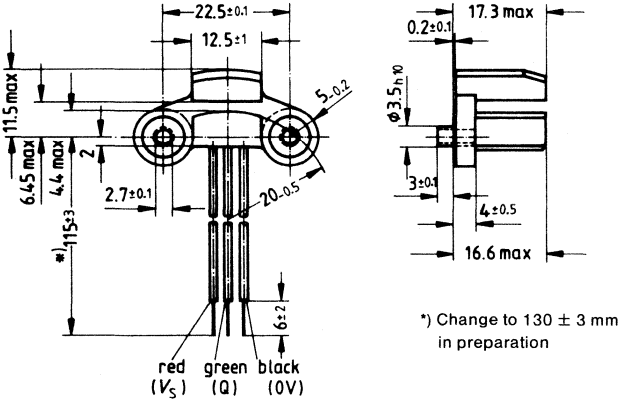
Plastic flatpack, 3 pins



Dimensions in mm

Package Outlines

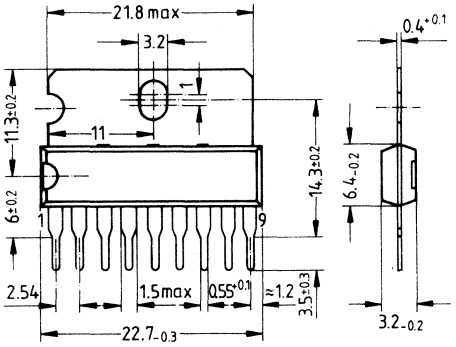
Special package



*) Change to 130 ± 3 mm in preparation

Approx. weight 8.5 g

Plastic power package, P-SIP
with cooling fin and 9 pins

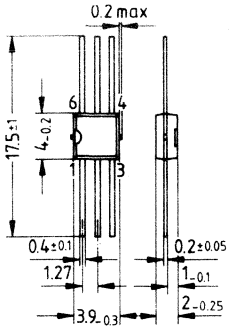


Approx. weight 1.9 g

Dimensions in mm

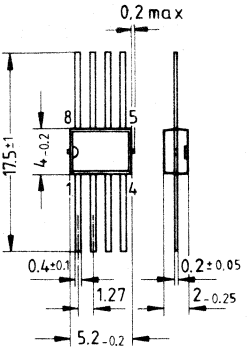
Package Outlines

Miniature plastic package
6 pins



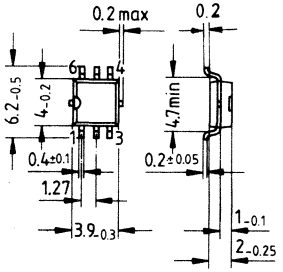
Approx. weight 0.1 g

Miniature plastic package
8 pins



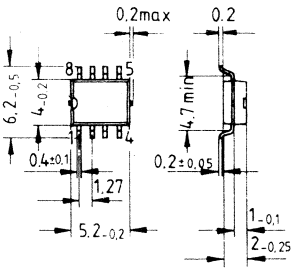
Approx. weight 0.15 g

Miniature plastic package (SMD)
6 pins (similar to SO 6)



Approx. weight 0.1 g

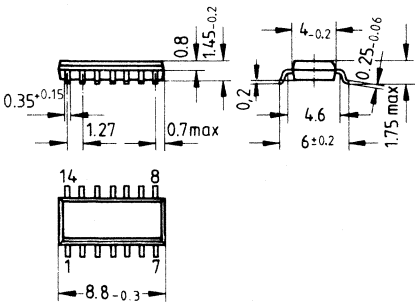
Miniature plastic package (SMD)
8 pins (similar to SO 8)



Approx. weight 0.15 g

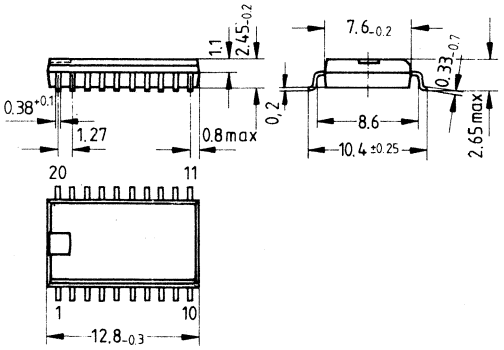
Dimensions in mm

Miniature plastic package (SMD)
14 pins (SO 14)



Approx. weight 0.13 g

Miniature plastic package (SMD)
20 pins (SO 20 L)



Approx. weight 0.6 g

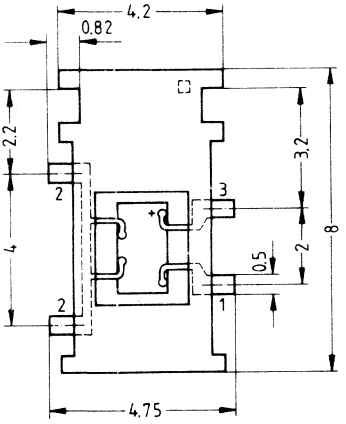
Dimensions in mm

MIKROPACK (SMD)

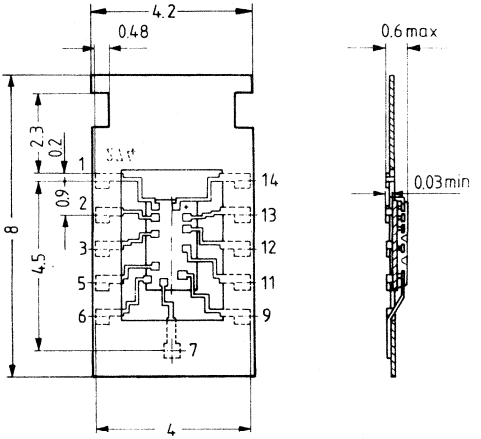
MIKROPACKs are delivered exclusively in taped form.

Dimensions of perforation in acc. with DIN 15851, sheet 2 (Super 8)

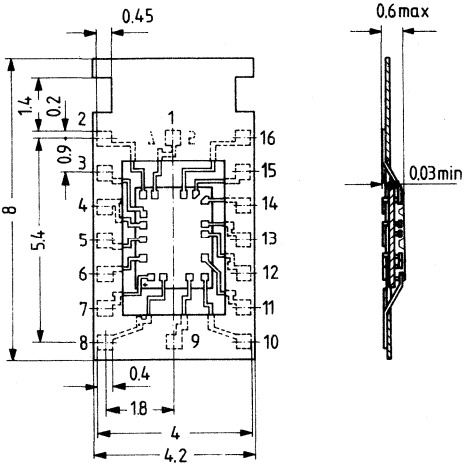
TCA 205 K



TLE 4901 K

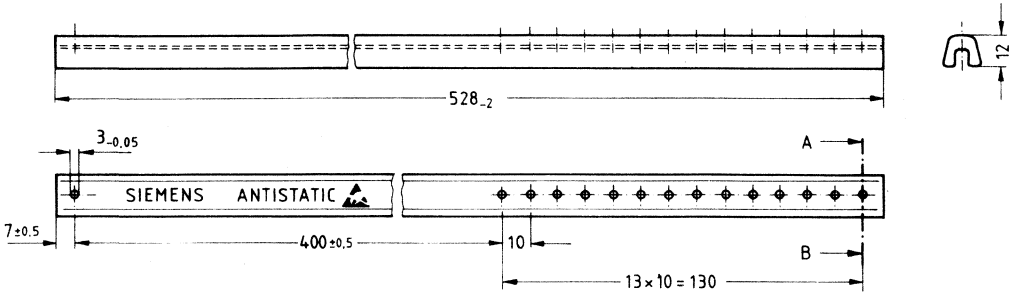


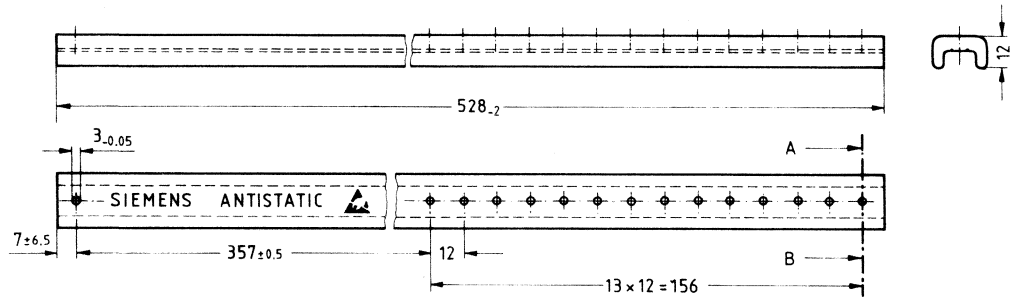
TCA 955 K



Dimensions in mm

Packaging tubes





Notes

Notes

Notes

Notes

Siemens Worldwide (Addresses)

Siemens AG, Bereich Bauelemente
Balanstraße 73, Postfach 80 17 09, **D-8000 München 80**
☎ (089) 41 44-0 Tx 52 108-0 FAX (089) 41 44-26 89

Siemens Worldwide

Federal Republic of Germany and Berlin (West)

Siemens AG
Salzufer 6–8
1000 Berlin 10
☎ (030) 3939-1, Tx 1810-278
FAX (030) 3939-2630
Ttx 308190 = sieznb

Siemens AG
Contrescarpe 72
Postfach 107827
2800 Bremen
☎ (0421) 364-0, Tx 245451
FAX (0421) 364-2687

Siemens AG
Lahnweg 10
Postfach 1115
4000 Düsseldorf 1
☎ (0211) 399-0, Tx 8581301
FAX (0211) 399-2506

Siemens AG
Rödelheimer Landstraße 5–9
Postfach 111733
6000 Frankfurt 1
☎ (069) 797-0, Tx 414131-0
FAX (069) 797-2253

Siemens AG
Lindenplatz 2
Postfach 105609
2000 Hamburg 1
☎ (040) 282-1, Tx 215584-0
FAX (040) 282-2210

Siemens AG
Am Maschpark 1
Postfach 5329
3000 Hannover 1
☎ (0511) 129-0, Tx 922333
FAX (0511) 129-2799

Siemens AG
Richard-Strauss-Straße 76
Postfach 202109
8000 München
☎ (089) 9221-0
Tx 529421-01
FAX (089) 9221-4499

Siemens AG
Von-der-Tann-Straße 30
Postfach 4844
8500 Nürnberg 1
☎ (0911) 654-0, Tx 622251
FAX (0911) 654-4064

Siemens AG
Geschwister-Scholl-Straße 24
Postfach 120
7000 Stuttgart 1
☎ (0711) 2076-0, Tx 723941
FAX (0711) 2076-3706

EUROPE

Austria
Siemens Aktiengesellschaft
Österreich
Postfach 326
A-1031 Wien
☎ (0222) 7293-0, Tx 1372-0

Belgium
Siemens S.A.
chaussée de Charleroi 116
B-1060 Bruxelles
☎ (02) 536-2111, Tx 21347

Denmark
Siemens A/S
Borupvang 3
DK-2750 Ballerup
☎ (02) 656565, Tx 35313

Finland
Siemens Osakeyhtiö
PL 8
SF-00101 Helsinki 10
☎ (0) 1626-1, Tx 124465

France
Siemens S.A.
B.P. 109
F-93203 Saint-Denis CEDEX 1
☎ (1) 48206120, Tx 620853

Great Britain
Siemens Ltd.
Siemens House
Windmill Road
GB-Sunbury-on-Thames
Middlesex TW 16 7HS
☎ (09327) 85691, Tx 8951091

Greece
Siemens AE
Voulis 7
P.O.B. 3601
GR-10247 Athen
☎ (01) 3293-1, Tx 216291

Ireland
Siemens Ltd.
Unit 8–11 Slaney Road
Dublin Industrial Estate
Finglas Road
Dublin 11
☎ (01) 302855, Tx 24129

Italy
Siemens Elettra S.p.A.
Via Fabio Filzi, 29
Casella Postale 10388
I-20100 Milano
☎ (02) 67661, Tx 330261

Netherlands
Siemens Nederland N.V.
Postb. 16068
NL-2500 BB Den Haag
☎ (070) 782782, Tx 31373

Norway
Siemens A/S
Østre Aker vei 90
Postboks 10, Veitvet
N-0518 Oslo 5
☎ (02) 153090, Tx 18477

Portugal
Siemens S.A.R.L.
Avenida Almirante Reis, 65
Apartado 1380
P-1100 Lisboa-1
☎ (01) 538805, Tx 12563

Spain
Siemens S.A.
Orense, 2
Apartado 155
E-28080 Madrid
☎ (01) 4552500, Tx 27247

Sweden
Siemens AB
Hälsingegatan 40
Box 23141
S-10435 Stockholm
☎ (08) 161-100, Tx 19880

Switzerland
Siemens-Albis AG
Freilagerstraße 28
Postfach
CH-8047 Zürich
☎ (01) 495-3111, Tx 558911

Turkey
ETMAŞ Elektrik Tesisati ve
Mühendislik A.Ş.
Meclisi Mebusan Caddesi 55/35
Findikli
P.K. 1001 Karakoey
Istanbul
☎ (01) 1452090, Tx 24233

AFRICA

South African Republic
Siemens Limited
Siemens House,
P.O.B. 4583
2000 Johannesburg
☎ (011) 7159111, Tx 4-22524

AMERICA

Argentina
Siemens S.A.
Avenida Pte. Julio A. Roca 516
Casilla Correo Central 1232
RA-1000 Buenos Aires
☎ (01) 00541/300411, Tx 21812

Brazil
Siemens S.A.
Sede Central
Caixa Postal 1375,
01051 São Paulo-SP
☎ (011) 833-2211
Tx 11-23641

Canada
Siemens Electric Limited
7300 Trans-Canada Highway
P.O.B. 7300, Pointe Claire,
Québec H9R 4R6
☎ (514) 6957300,
Tx 05822778

U.S.A.
Power semiconductors:
Siemens Components, Inc.
Colorado Components Division
800 Hoyt Street
Broomfield, Colorado 80020
☎ (303) 469-2161
Tx 454357 sie colo

Intelligent displays:
Siemens Components, Inc.
Optoelectronic Division
19000 Homestead Road
Cupertino, California 95014
☎ (408) 257-7910
Tx 352084 sie lit opto

All other products:
Siemens Components, Inc.
Special Electronics Division
186 Wood Avenue South
Iselin, New Jersey 08830
☎ (201) 321-3400
Tx 844491

ASIA

Hongkong
Jebsen & Co., Ltd.
Siemens Division
P.O.B. 97
Hongkong
☎ (05) 8233777, Tx 73221

India
Siemens India Ltd.
Head Office
134-A, Dr. Annie Besant Road,
Worli
P.O.B. 6597
Bombay 400018
☎ 4938786, Tx 75142

Japan
Fuji Electronic Components Ltd.
New Yurakucho Bldg., 8F
12-1, Yurakucho 1-Chome,
Chiyoda-ku
Tokyo 100
☎ (03) 201-2401, Tx 32182

Korea
Siemens Electrical
Engineering Co., Ltd.
C.P.O.B. 3001
Seoul
☎ (02) 275-6111, Tx 23229

Singapore
Siemens Components Pte. Ltd.
Promotion Office
10-15 E, 5th floor
47 Ayer Rajah Crescent No. 06-12
Singapore 0513
☎ 7760044, Tx RS 21000

Taiwan
TAI Engineering Co. Ltd.
6th Floor Central Building
108, Chung Shan N. Rd. Sec. 2
P.O.Box 68-1882
Taipei
☎ 5363171, Tx 27860

AUSTRALIA

Siemens Ltd.
544 Church Street, Richmond
Melbourne, Vic. 3121
☎ (03) 4207111, Tx 30425

Siemens Aktiengesellschaft

Ordering No. B1-B3520-X-X-7600
Printed in Germany
DB 108610.